



AS-001578

CSL
3

56

THE
LAGHUKAUMUDĪ.

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR,

BY

VARADARĀJA.

WITH AN ENGLISH VERSION,
COMMENTARY, AND REFERENCES.

BY

JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL. D.

Fourth Edition.

All rights reserved.



BENARES: L. S. SARUS & Co.,

MDCCCLXI.

1891



CSL

491.25
Var M91 L

491.2
V28 L

PRINTED BY E. J. LAZARUS & CO.,
AT THE MEDICAL HALL PRESS, BENARES.

10700



PREFACE.

THE grammatical compendium of which this is a translation is current among the Pandits of the North-West Provinces, and of most of the other provinces of India. The translation is one of a series of attempts to encourage and facilitate the interchange of ideas between the Pandits and the senior English students of the Government Colleges. How different the arrangement of a Sanskrit treatise on Grammar is from that of an English treatise on the subject, may be inferred from the facts stated in the subjoined extract from the preface to the Hindi version of the same compendium.

The groundwork of the grammatical literature of the Sanskrit is comprised in Pāṇini's eight Lectures, entitled "*The Ashtādhyāyī*." Each of the lectures is divided into four sections, and each section into a number of *sūtras*, or succinct aphorisms. On these Mr. Colebrooke remarks:—"The studied brevity of the *Pāṇinīya sūtras* renders them in the highest degree obscure; even with the knowledge of the key to their interpretation, the student finds them ambiguous. In the application of them when understood, he discovers many seeming contradictions; and with every exertion of practised memory, he must experience the utmost difficulty in combining rules dispersed in apparent confusion through different portions of Pāṇini's eight Lectures."

The same accomplished scholar adds:—"The outline of Pāṇini's arrangement is simple; but numerous exceptions, and frequent digressions, have involved it in much seeming confusion. The first two lectures (the first section especially, which is in a manner the key of the whole Grammar) contain definitions; in the three next are collected affixes, by which verbs and nouns are inflected. Those which appertain to verbs occupy the third lecture:—the fourth and fifth contain such as are affixed to nouns. The remaining three lectures treat of the changes which roots and affixes undergo in special cases, or by general rules of orthography, and which are all effected by the addition, or by the substitution, of one or more



PREFACE.

CSL

elements. The apparent simplicity of the design vanishes in the "perplexity of the structure. The endless pursuit of exceptions and "limitations so disjoins the general precepts, that the reader cannot "keep in view their intended connexion, and mutual relation. He "wanders in an intricate maze, and the clew of the labyrinth is continually slipping from his hands."

Such a work as that above described being obviously unsuited for a beginner, a different arrangement of Pāṇini's *sūtras* was attempted by several grammarians, "for the sake of bringing into one view the rules which must be remembered in the inflections of one word, and those which must be combined even for a single variation of a single term." This arrangement, Mr. Colebrooke adds, "is certainly preferable; "but the *sūtras* of Pāṇini, thus detached from their context, are wholly "unintelligible; without the commentator's exposition, they are "indeed, what Sir William Jones has somewhere termed them, 'dark' "as the darkest oracle."

Such an arrangement as that here referred to, is adopted in the *Siddhānta Kaumudī* of Bhaṭṭojī Dikṣita and in its abridgment the *Laghu Siddhānta Kaumudī* of Varadarāja.

One of the first objects of this edition of the Grammar is to explain each term and each process, on its first occurrence, with something of that fulness of illustration, which the Pandits think it better to defer imparting until a later stage in the pupil's course. According to the established system, the juvenile pupil, who has only commenced learning the language in which the Grammar is written, cannot proceed three lines in advance of the point at which his preceptor's last lecture broke off. If he can proceed half a line in advance of it, it is more than was to have been expected.

Another omission of the native Grammars is supplied to a certain extent in this edition. When a word is given as an example under a rule, perhaps six or eight rules have previously had a share in bringing the radical word into the form to which the ultimate rule applies. For instance, when we wish to determine on a particular pronoun, quote from Mr. Wollaston's preface to his practical Grammar of the Sanskrit) "six rules are to be referred to in forming the word, and "the student must be able to remember them all before he can do



PREFACE.

“for there is no *reference* to them whatsoever. Yet such references
“are much more necessary than those that are annexed to the pro-
“positions in Euclid, because the solution of these words is generally
“more complicated than that of the theorems.”

References are supplied in this edition, not to every rule required
yet to more than the attentive student is likely to have forgotten.

J. R. B.

Benares College, July 31st, 1849.

यदशुद्धं शोधकाले दृष्टिमुद्रणदोषतः ।

अवस्थितं विदन्त्येतदस्मादित्ययमुद्यमः ॥

Page.	s. l. *	अशुद्धम्	शुद्धम्
5	4	ऊकालोऽक-	ऊकालोऽक-
6	10	श्रोदितोः	श्रोदितोः
6	10	जिह्वामूलाय-	जिह्वामूलीय-
7	2	ईषत्स्पृष्ट-	ईषत्स्पृष्ट-
54	5	आकारान्तो या धातु-	आकारान्तो यो धातु-
65	5	पुरुदंशो-	पुरुदंशो-
72	7	वाम्शशोः	वाम्शशोः
79	11	धूदसु	धूदसु
113	13	त वत् । त्व ।	तावत् । त्व ।
121	1	युष्मद्वप्र-	युष्मदि प्र-
141	8	द्वित्वात् । पर-	द्वित्वात्पर-
142	7	पञ्चदश	पञ्चदश
146	8	दीर्घा यादी	दीर्घा यादी
148	2	प्रथमोऽशीर्ष्य-	प्रथमोऽशीय-
152	10	अशेष्यत्	अशेष्यत्
179	3	शीङः सर्व-	शीङः सर्व-
181	4	धुग्ये	धुग्ये
193	10	छसोरे-	छसोरे-
223	2	परस्यैतयो-	परस्यैतयो-
223	8	सर्व रोध-	सर्व रोध-
257	8	विभुजति	विभुजति
266	5	समानाधि-	समानाधि-
268	5	छयोः	छयोः
271	6	कर्तृभिन्ने	कर्तृभिन्ने
272	10	प्रत्ययान्ता	प्रत्ययान्ता
279	10	गानर्ह इ-	गानर्ह इ-
282	1	धर्म ब्रूते	धर्म ब्रूते
300	3	ऊर्यादिद्वि-	ऊर्यादिद्वि-
302	8	निर्गत-	निर्गत-
329	11	मतोवाऽप्येवादि-	मतोवाऽप्येवादि-
330	9	चतुर्दश्यां	चतुर्दश्यां
343	6	प्राग्धिता-	प्राग्धिता-
375	1	आर्य-	आर्य-

॥ लघुकौमुदीव्याकरणम् ॥

। श्रीगणेशाय नमः ।

नत्वा सरस्वतीं देवीं शुद्धां गुण्यां करोम्यहम् ।

पाणिनीयप्रवेशाय लघुसिद्धान्तकौमुदीम् ॥

SALUTATION TO GAṆEŚA !

Having made obeisance to Saraswatī, the divine, the pure, endued with good qualities, I make this abridged Siddhānta-kaumudī in order that people may enter some way into the Pāṇinīya Grammar.



CSL



संज्ञाप्रकरणम् ।

अ इ उण् । १ । ऋ लृक् । २ । ए ओङ् । ३ । ऐ
औच् । ४ । ह य व रट् । ५ । लण् । ६ । ज म ङ ण
नम् । ७ । झ भञ् । ८ । घ ढ धष् । ९ । ज ब ग
ङ दश् । १० ख फ क्ठ थ च ट तव् । ११ । क
पय् । १२ । श ष स्र् । १३ । हल् । १४ ।

इति माहेश्वराणि सूत्राण्यणादिसंज्ञार्यानि ।

No. 1.—A I UṆ; Ṛ LṚIK; E OŃ; AI AUCH; HA YA VA RAṬ; LAN
NA MA NA NA NAM; JHA BHAN; GHA DHA DHASH; JA BA GA DA DAS
KHA PHA CHHA THA THA CHA TA TAV; KA PAY; SA SHA SAR; HAL.
THESE groups of letters ARE THE APHORISMS OF MAHESWARA or Śiva;
DESIGNED FOR the formation of NAMES or *pratyāhāras* SUCH AS AN AND
THE LIKE, by which whole classes of letters can, severally, be design-
ated. See No. 8.

एषामन्त्या इतः ।

No. 2.—THE FINAL letters OF THESE aphorisms are termed 'IT.'
For example, in the aphorism *a i uṇ* the letter *ṇ* is called 'it.' See,
further, No. 7.

हकारादिष्वकार उच्चारणार्थः ।

No. 3.—THE short vowel A, IN the terms HA, &c., IS IN ORDER
TO THE ARTICULATION of the letters h, &c. For instance, by *ha, ya*
va, ra, &c., the bare consonants h, y, v, r, &c. are intended.

लण्मध्ये त्वित्संज्ञकः ।

No. 4.—BUT, IN the body of the sixth aphorism of No. 1, viz.
AN, it, i. e. short vowel a, IS TERMED 'IT.' The design of this exception,
will appear in No. 37.

हलन्त्यम् । १ । ३ । ३ ।

उपदेशेऽन्यं हलित् स्यात् । उपदेश आद्योच्चारणम् । सूत्रेष्वदृष्टं पदं
सूत्रान्तर्गतादनुवर्तनीयं सर्वत्र ।



No. 5.—Let A CONSONANT FINAL in an *upadeśa* be called 'it' (No. 7). An *upadeśa* is defined as signifying an 'original enunciation'—that is to say, an affix, (*pratyaya*, No. 139,) or an augment. (*āgama* No. 102.) or a verbal root (*dhātu*, No. 49,) or, in short, any form of expression which occurs only in technical treatises on grammar, and which is not a word ready for use, but one of the supposed original elements of a word.

A word which is not seen in a *sūtra*, but which is necessary to complete the sense, is always to be supplied from some other *sūtra*. The reason of this is as follows. In the treatises of the Sanskrit grammarians, brevity is regarded as a primary requisite. According to the author of the *Mahābhāṣya*, or Great Commentary, 'the grammarians esteem the abbreviation of half a short vowel as equivalent to the birth of a son.' Accordingly, *Pāṇini* in his *Aṣṭādhyāyī* or 'Grammar in Eight Lectures,' avoids repeating in any *sūtra* the words which can be supplied from a preceding one. When the original order of the *sūtras* is abandoned, as in the present work, it becomes necessary to place before the student, in the shape of a commentary, the words which *Pāṇini* left him to gather from the context. Thus, to complete the *sūtra* before us (viz., *hal antyam*), the words '*upadeśe*' and '*it*' are required; and these are supplied from a previous *sūtra*, which, in the present arrangement, will be found at No. 36.

अदर्शनं लोपः । १ । १ । ६० ।

प्रसक्तस्यादर्शनं लोपसंज्ञं स्यात् ।

No. 6.—LOPA (elision, or the substitution of a blank) signifies DISAPPEARANCE. Let this be the term for the disappearance of anything previously apparent.

तस्य लोपः । १ । ३ । ६ ।

तस्येता लोपः स्यात् । णादयोऽणाद्यर्थः ।

No. 7.—In the room OF THAT which is called '*it*,' let there be A BLANK. Thus all the final consonants in the *Śiva-sūtras* are left out of view, when these are employed to designate any class of letters; the use of the *ṇ* and the rest of the fourteen being to assist in forming the brief names of these classes, as explained in the rule here following.

**आदिरन्त्येन सहेता । १ । १ । ११ ।**

अन्त्येनेता सहित आदिर्मध्यगानां स्वस्य च संज्ञा स्यात् । यथाऽङिति अ इ उ वर्णानां संज्ञा । एवमच्च हलित्यादयः ।

No. 8.—Let AN INITIAL LETTER, WITH AN 'IT' LETTER AS A FINAL, be the name of itself, and of the intervening letters. Thus, let 'an,' formed of 'a' as its initial letter, and of 'n' (No. 7.) as its final, be the name of 'a' itself and of 'i' and 'u' which intervene betwixt 'a' and 'n.' So let 'ach' be the name of 'a,' 'i,' 'u,' 'ri,' 'lr,' 'e,' 'o,' 'ai,' 'au,' that is to say, of all the vowels; let 'hal' be the name of all the consonants between 'h' inclusive in the fifth *Siva-sūtra*, and the 'l' which closes the list; and 'al' the name of all the letters together, both vowels and consonants; and so of other *pratyāhāras*, or names of classes of letters.

उकालोऽङ्भ्रस्वदीर्घप्लुतः । १ । २ । २१ ।

उश्च ऊश्च ऊश्च वः । वां काल इव कालो यस्य सोऽच् क्रमाद् ह्रस्व-दीर्घप्लुतसंज्ञः स्यात् । स प्रत्येकमुदात्तादिभेदेन त्रिधा ।

No. 9.—Let A VOWEL WHOSE TIME (or prosodial length) is THAT OF short u, long ū, and prolated ū, be called accordingly SHORT, LONG, and PROLATED. These again are severally threefold, according to the division of 'acutely accented, &c.,' here following.

उच्चैरुदात्तः । १ । २ । २६ ।

No. 10.—A vowel uttered WITH A HIGH TONE is said to be ACUTELY ACCENTED. (The grammarians describe this accentuation as being the result of employing, in the utterance of the vowel, what they call the *upper half* of the organ, that is to say of the palate, lips, &c, see No. 14).

नीचैरनुदात्तः । १ । २ । ३० ।

No. 11.—A vowel uttered WITH A LOW TONE is said to be GRAVELY ACCENTED.

समाहारः स्वरितः । १ । २ । ३१ ।

स नवविधोऽपि प्रत्येकमनुनासिकाननुनासिकत्वाभ्यां द्विधा ।

No. 12.—When there is A COMBINATION of the acute and grave accent, the vowel HAS THE CIRCUMFLEX ACCENT. The application of



the three accents to the three several prosodial lengths gives nine varieties of each vowel. This nine-fold variety is further doubled by the presence or absence of *nasality*, which is next to be defined.

मुखनासिकावचनोऽनुनासिकः । १ । १ । ८ ।

मुखसहितनासिकयोच्चार्यमाणो वर्णोऽनुनासिकसंज्ञः स्यात् । तदित्यम् ।
अ इ उ ऋ एषां वर्णानां प्रत्येकमष्टादश भेदाः । लवर्णस्य द्वादश तस्य दीर्घा-
भावात् । एचामपि द्वादश तेषां ह्रस्वाभावात् ।

No. 13.—Let THAT WHICH IS PRONOUNCED BY THE NOSE ALONG WITH THE MOUTH be called NASAL. Thus, of the letters *a i u ri*, there are severally eighteen different modifications. Of the letter *lri* there are only twelve, because it does not possess the long (but only the short and the prolated) prosodial time (No. 9). Of the letters *e ai o au* also there are only twelve modifications, because these have not the short prosodial time.

तुल्यास्यप्रयत्नं सवर्णम् । १ । १ । ९ ।

तात्त्वादिस्यानमाभ्यन्तरप्रयत्नश्चेत्येतद् द्वयं यस्य येन तुल्यं तन्मिथः सव-
र्णसंज्ञं स्यात् । अलवर्णयोर्मिथः सावर्ण्यं वाच्यम् ।

No. 14.—Let two letters HAVING THE SAME ORGAN (or *place of origin*) such as the palate, &c., and attended WITH THE SAME EFFORT of utterance within the mouth, be called HOMOGENEOUS one with another. *Kātyāyana* remarks on this: 'The homogeneity of *r* and *lri*, one with another, should be stated.' This form of expression—viz., '*should be stated*'—distinguishes the supplementary remark (*vārtika*) of *Kātyāyana*.

अकुहविसर्जनीयानां कण्ठः । इचुयशानां तालु । अटुरपाणां मूर्धा ।
लतुलसानां दन्ताः । उपपध्मानीयानामोष्ठौ । जमङ्गनानां नासिका च ।
एदैतोः कण्ठतालु । ओदैतोः कण्ठोष्ठम् । वकारस्य दन्तोष्ठम् । जिह्वामूला-
यस्य जिह्वामूलम् । नासिकानुस्वारस्य ।

No. 15.—The THROAT is the organ OF the gutturals A Á KA KH GA GHA ŌA (No. 17) HA and VISARGA; the PALATE, OF the palatals I CHA CHHA JA JHA ŌA YA and ŚA; the HEAD, OF the cerebrals RI RÍ T THA DA DHA NA RA and SHA; the TEETH, OF the dentals LRI LRÍ TA THA DA DHA NA LA and SA; the LIPS, OF the labials U Ū PA PHA BA BHA MA, AND OF UPADHMANÍYA, as *visarga* is called when it is written



in the form of two semi-circles before *pa* or *pha* (No. 117). Of the nasal letters *ṅA MA ṅA ṇA* AND *NA*, the NOSE ALSO is an organ, in addition to the organ of the class in which each respectively appears above. The organs OF *E* and *AI* are the THROAT and the PALATE; OF *O* and *AU*, the THROAT and the LIPS; OF *VA*, the TEETH and the LIPS. The organ OF *JIHVĀMŪLĪYA*, as *visarga* is called when it is written in the form of two semi-circles before *ka* or *kha*, is the ROOT OF THE TONGUE. The NOSE is the organ OF *ANUSWĀRA*.

यतो द्विधा । आभ्यन्तरो बाह्यश्च । आद्यः पञ्चधा । स्पृष्टेपत्स्पृष्टेषद्वि-
वृतविवृतसंवृतभेदात् । तत्र स्पृष्टप्रयत्नं स्पर्शानाम् । ईषत्स्पृमन्त स्यानाम् ।
ईषद्विवृतमूष्मणाम् । विवृतं स्वराणाम् । ह्रस्वस्यावर्णस्य प्रयोगे संवृतम् ।
प्रक्रियादशायां तु विवृतमेव । बाह्यत्वेकादशधा । विवारः संवारः श्वासा-
नादो घोषोऽघोषोऽल्पप्राणो महाप्राण उदात्तोऽनुदात्तः स्वरितश्चेति । खरो
विवाराः श्वासा अघोषाश्च । ह्रस्वः संवारा नादा घोषाश्च । वर्गाणां प्रथम-
तृतीयपञ्चमा यणश्चाल्पप्राणा । वर्गाणां द्वितीयचतुर्थोऽंशश्च महाप्राणाः ।
कादयो मावसानाः स्पर्शाः । यणोऽन्तःस्थाः । शल ऊष्माणः । अचः स्वराः ।
(क) ख इति कखाभ्यां प्रागर्धविसर्गसदृशो जिह्वामूलीयः । (प) फ इति
पफाभ्यां प्रागर्धविसर्गसदृश उपध्मानीयः । अं अः इत्यचः परावनुस्वारविसर्गौ ।

No. 16.—THE EFFORT in utterance is TWOFOLD, that which takes place WITHIN the mouth, AND that which is EXTERNAL as regards the mouth, belonging to the throat. THE FORMER IS OF FIVE KINDS—ACCORDING TO THE DIVISION OF TOUCHED, SLIGHTLY TOUCHED, SLIGHTLY OPEN, OPEN and CONTRACTED. The EFFORT when the organ is TOUCHED by the tongue, BELONGS TO the five classes of consonants SPARŚA; when it is SLIGHTLY TOUCHED TO the semi-vowels (called ANTASTHA, because, in the common arrangement of the alphabet, they stand between the five classes and the sibilants); when the organs of speech are SLIGHTLY OPEN, TO the sibilants and the aspirate ŪSHMAN; when the organs are OPEN, TO the vowels SWARA. IN ACTUAL USE, the organ in the enunciation OF THE SHORT *A* is CONTRACTED: but it is considered to be OPEN only, as in the case of the other vowels, when the vowel *A* is IN THE STATE OF TAKING PART in some operation of grammar. (The reason for this is, that if the short *a* were held to differ from the long *ā* in this respect, the *homogeneousness* mentioned in No. 14 would not be found to exist between them, and the operation of the rules depending upon that *homogeneousness* would be debarred. In order to restore the



short *a* to its natural rights, thus infringed throughout the *Ashtādhyāyī*, Pāṇini with oracular brevity in his closing aphorism gives the injunction 'AA,' which is interpreted to signify "Let short *a* be held to have its organ of utterance contracted, now that we have reached the end of the work in which it was necessary to regard it as being otherwise."

The effort in utterance EXTERNAL as regards the mouth is of ELEVEN KINDS—viz, EXPANSION of the throat, producing hard articulation; CONTRACTION of the throat, producing soft articulation; SIGHING; SOUNDING; LOW PREPARATORY MURMUR; ABSENCE OF SUCH MURMUR; SLIGHT ASPIRATION; STRONG ASPIRATION; and the effort of ACUTE, GRAVE, and CIRCUMFLEX accentuation. In the case of the letters in the *pratyāhāra* KHAR (viz., the hard consonants *kha pha chha tha tha cha ta ta ka pa śa sha sa*), the effort is that of VIVĀRA, ŚWĀSA, and AGHOSHA. In the case of the letters in the *pratyāhāra* HAŚ, (viz., the soft consonants *ha ya va ra la na ma na na jha bha gha dha dha ja ba ga da da*), it is that of SAŅVĀRA, NĀDA, and GHOSHA. (We may here remark, that, as these two classes of consonants, the hard and soft are effectually discriminated by the *vivāra* and *sañvāra* difference, the additional distinctions of *śwāsa*, *nāda*, *ghosha*, and *aghosha* whatever may be their utility or import elsewhere, are of no consequence here. With reference to the low preparatory murmur and its absence, the soft and hard letters are sometimes termed 'sonants,' and 'surds.' THE FIRST AND THIRD LETTER IN each of THE FIVE CLASSES, in the ordinary arrangement of the alphabet (viz., *ka cha ta ta pa* and *ga ja ḍa da ba*), AND the letters denoted by the *pratyāhāra* YAṆ (viz, the semivowels *ya va ra la*), are UNASPIRATED. THE SECOND AND FOURTH LETTERS OF the same CLASSES (viz., *kha chha tha tha pha* and *gha jha dha dha bha*), AND the letters denoted by the *pratyāhāra* ŚAL, (viz., the sibilants and the aspirate, *śa sha sa ha*), are ASPIRATED. The letters in the ordinary arrangement of the alphabet, BEGINNING WITH KA, AND ENDING WITH MA, are the five classes of consonants SPARŚA. Those denoted by the *pratyāhāra* YAṆ are the semi-vowels ANTASTHA; those denoted by ŚAL, the sibilants and aspirate ŪSHMAN; those denoted by ACH are the vowels SWARA. A character LIKE THE HALF OF VISARGA, when standing BEFORE KA or KHA, is called JIHWĀMŪLĪYA and when standing BEFORE PA or PHA is called UPADHMĀNĪYA (No. 15). A character, in the shape



FOLLOWING A VOWEL, is called ANUSWĀRA; and one in the shape of TWO DOTS, or small circles, VISARGA.

अणुदित् सवर्णस्य चाप्रत्ययः । १ । १ । ६६ ।

अविधीयमानोऽणुदिच्च सवर्णस्य संज्ञा स्यात् । अत्रैवाण् परेण लकारेण ।

कु चु टु तु पु एते उदितः । तदेवम् इत्यष्टादशानां संज्ञा । तथेकारोकारौ ।
अकारस्त्रिंशतः । एवं लकारोऽपि । एचौ द्वादशानाम् । अनुनासिकाननुनासि-
कभेदेन यवला द्विधा । तेनाननुनासिकास्ते द्वयोर्द्वयोः संज्ञा ।

No. 17.—Let a letter, denoted by the *pratyāhāra* AN, NOT pro-
pounded as AN AFFIX or operative agent, but as something to be
operated upon, AND let in like manner A LETTER FOLLOWED BY AN
INDICATORY U, be the name of (and so imply) its homogeneous
letters also.

Here the *pratyāhāra* an is made by the latter n (of the sixth of
the *sūtras* of Śiva, viz. laṇ, and not by the n at the end of the first
sūtra. The *pratyāhāra* is therefore held to denote the semi-vowels
as well as the vowels.) The letters above referred to, with an indi-
catory u, are ku chu ṭu tu pu; (ku represents the guttural class, chu
the palatals, ṭu the cerebrals, tu the dentals, and pu the labials).
Hence a is the name of (and implies) its eighteen several varieties
(No. 13); and so i and u. The vowel ri is the name of thirty (for
it denotes its own eighteen varieties, and the twelve varieties of
lri, No. 13). So lri also (for it denotes its own twelve varieties, and
the eighteen modifications of ri). The diphthongs e ai o au (eeh)
are each the name of twelve. Through the distinction of nasal and
non-nasal, ya va and la are twofold; and, by this rule, the non-nasal
form of each implies both.

परः संनिकर्षः संहिता । १ । १ । १०६ ।

वर्णानामतिशयितः संनिधिः संहितासंज्ञः स्यात् ।

No. 18.—Let the CLOSEST PROXIMITY of letters be called CONTACT
(*anhitā*).

हलोऽनन्तराः संयोगः । १ । १ । ११ ।

अन्धिरव्यवहिता हलः संयोगसंज्ञाः स्युः ।

No. 19.—Let CONSONANTS UNSEPARATED by vowels be called A
CONJUNCTION of consonants.



सुप्रिडन्तं पदम् । १ । ४ । १४ ।

सुबन्तं तिङन्तं च पदसंज्ञं स्यात् । इति संज्ञाप्रकरणम् ॥

No. 20.—Let THAT WHICH ENDS IN “SUP” (No. 137). OR IN “TIN” (No. 408) be called a PADA (or inflected word, as distinguished from a root, or that which has undergone no such inflection).

So much for the chapter on terms. We now come to the conjunction of vowels.

अचसन्धिः ।

इको यणचि । ६ । १ । ११ ।

इकः स्याने यण् स्यादचि संहितायां विषये । सुधी उपास्य इति स्यते ।

No. 21.—Instead of a letter denoted by the *pratyāhāra* IK, let there be one denoted by the *pratyāhāra* YAN, in each instance WHERE one denoted by the *pratyāhāra* ACH immediately follows.

In the case, for example, of the word *sudhī* (meaning “the intelligent”) followed by the word *upāsya* (“to be worshipped”).

It is to be observed that the foregoing aphorism consists solely of the three *pratyāhāras* *ik yan* and *ach*, the first having the termination of the genitive or *sixth case*; the second, that of the nominative or *first case*; and the third, that of the locative or *seventh case*. The force of these terminations is to be ascertained from other aphorisms; because, although the author of the *Kaumudī*, in his *vritti* or expansion of the aphorism, has collected all that is required, yet the student, not content to receive anything on a lower authority than that of *Pāṇini* must be enabled to verify the interpretation offered to him. Holding, therefore, that we have merely got three *pratyāhāras*, with different terminations, we proceed to enquire (1st) which is to give way, (2nd) which is to take its place, and (3rd) which is to be regarded as the cause of the change. For the sake of brevity we may now drop the term *pratyāhāra*, and speak of *yan*, *ach*, &c. simply.

तस्मिन्निति निर्दिष्टे पूर्वस्य । १ । १ । ६६ ।

सप्तमीनिर्देशेन विधीयमानं कार्यं वर्णान्तरेणाव्यवहितस्य पूर्वस्य बोध्यम् ।



No. 22.—WHEN A TERM IS EXHIBITED IN THE SEVENTH CASE (No. 137,) the operation directed is to be understood as affecting the state OF WHAT immediately PRECEDES that which the term denotes.

In the present instance, the term exhibited in the seventh case is *ach*. In the example *sudhí upásya*, the *u* of *upásya* is the vowel which that term denotes; and that which is to be affected is the final *í* (*ik*) of *sudhí*, which immediately precedes the *u*. By the foregoing rule, *yan* is to be substituted for the *ik*, but *yan* is the common name of the four letters *y v r* and *l*, and the question occurs—which of these is to be the substitute? The next rule supplies the answer.

स्यानेऽन्तरतमः । १ । १ । ५० ।

प्रसङ्गे सति सदृशतम आदेशः स्यात् । सु ध् य् उपास्य इति जाते ।

No. 23.—When a common term is obtained as a substitute, let THE LIKEST of its significates, to that IN THE PLACE of which it comes, be the actual substitute.

Of the four letters denoted by *yan*, *y*, being a palatal, is the likeliest to *í*. Thus we have got *sudhyupásya*, which furnishes an occasion for another rule to come into operation.

अनचि च । ८ । ४ । ४७ ।

अचः परस्य यो द्वे वा स्तो न त्वचि ।

No. 24.—Of *yan*, after *ach*, the reduplication is optional; BUT NOT IF *ACH* FOLLOW.

In *sudhyupásya* the *dha* is *yan* (this denoting all the consonants except *ha*), and it follows *u* (*ach*), and it is not followed by *ach*, being followed by *ya*. Therefore, if we make the optional reduplication, we get *sudhdhyupásya*. This calls another rule into operation.

भलां जश् भशि । ८ । ४ । ५३ ।

स्पष्टम् । इति धकारस्य दकारः ।

No. 25.—Instead OF the letters called JHAL there shall be JAŚ IF JHAŚ FOLLOW.

Thus, instead of the first *dha* (*jhal*) of *sudhyupásya*, since *dha*, (*jhas*) follows it, there must be *jaś*; that is to say, *ja ba ga da* or *da*. Of these the likeliest (No. 23) is *da*. So, we get *suddhyupásya*; and the process might here terminate, did not another rule start an objection.

संयोगान्तस्य लोपः । ८ । २ । २३ ।

संयोगान्तं यत् पदं तदन्तस्य लोपः स्यात् ।

No. 26.—Let there be ELISION of the final OF THAT *pada* (No. 20) WHICH ENDS IN A COMPOUND CONSONANT.

In *suddhyupāsya* the *pada* *suddhy* ends with a compound consonant; and, according to the rule, the whole *pada* ought to disappear. The rule, however, is limited by the qualification that follows.

अलोऽन्त्यस्य । १ । १ । ५२ ।

षष्ठीनिर्दिष्टान्तस्यादेशः स्यात् । इति प्राप्ते ।

No. 27.—Let the substitute take the place OF only THE FINAL LETTER of that which is denoted by a term exhibited in the genitive or sixth case.

An instance of elision (*lopa* No.7) is regarded by the Sanskrit grammarians as the *substitution of a blank*. So a blank is directed to be substituted for the *y*, the final letter of the word *suddhy*, which is denoted (in No. 26) by a term, in the genitive or sixth case, viz. “of that *pada* which ends in a compound consonant.” But here *Kātyāyana* interferes, and remarks as follows:—

यणः प्रतिषेधो वाच्यः । सुहृत्पास्यः । मध्वरिः ।
धातृशः । लाकृतिः ।

No. 28.—“The PROHIBITION of the rule (No. 26) in the case OF *YAN* SHOULD BE STATED.”

So the elision does not take place, and the formation of the word *Suddhyupāsya* (a name of God—“He who is to be worshipped by the intelligent”) is completed.

By a like process are formed the three words *Maddhvari* (a name of *Vishṇu*—“the foe of the demon *Madhu*,”) *Dhātṛaṇṣa* (a name of *Brahmā*—“a portion of *Vishṇu* the cherisher”) and *lākṛiti* (“the form of the letter *lṛi*”) in which the other letters denoted by *yan* are successively exhibited. The student, after making himself familiar with the process in the instance of *Suddhyupāsya*, should exercise himself in applying it to these and similar instances, not referring to his book except when his memory fails him.

We now proceed to consider the changes that depend upon the diphthongs (*ech*).



एचाज्यवायावः । ६ । १ । ७८ ।

एचः क्रमादय् अच् आय् आच् एते स्युरचि ।

No. 29.—Instead OF ECH, when *ach* follows, let there be in due order, AY AV ÁY ÁV.

The due order is ascertained by the next rule.

यथासंख्यमनुदेशः समानाम् । १ । ३ । १० ।

समसम्बन्धी विधिर्यथासंख्यं स्यात् । हरये । विश्णवे । नायकः प्रावरुः ।

No. 30.—When a rule involves the case OF EQUAL NUMBERS of substitutes and of things for which these are to be substituted, let THEIR MUTUAL CORRESPONDENCE (or the assignment of each to each) be ACCORDING TO THE ORDER OF ENUMERATION.

Thus *ech* denotes the four diphthongs *e o ai ou*, and the four substitutes enumerated in the preceding rule are distributed among them—thus *ay* is the substitute of *e*, *av* of *o*, *áy* of *ai* and *áv* of *au*. Example: *hare*+*e*=*haraye* “to Hari,” *vishno*+*e*=*vishnave*, “to Vishnu,” *nai*+*aka*=*náyaka* “a leader,” *paru*+*aka*=*pávaka*, “purifier, i. e. “Fire.”

A similar change, under different circumstances, is directed by the next rule.

वान्तो यि प्रत्यये । ६ । १ । ७९ ।

यकारादौ प्रत्यये परे ओदौतोरच् आच् एतौ स्तः । गव्यम् । नाव्यम् ।

No. 31.—There shall be substituted WHAT ENDS IN V (viz. the *o* substitutes *av* and *áv*) for the corresponding *o* and *au*, WHEN AN AFFIX (No. 139) beginning with the letter YA FOLLOWS.

Thus *go*+*yam*=*gavyam* “belonging to a cow;” *nau*+*yam*=*návyam* “belonging to a boat.”

The following *vártika* provides for a solitary case.

अध्वपरिमाणे च । गव्यूतिः ।

No. 32.—“And when the compound is employed in the sense of a measure of distance,” the *o* of *go*, followed by *yúti* (though this is not an affix, No. 31) becomes *av*. Thus *go*+*yúti*=*gavyúti*, when it signifies “a distance of about four miles;” but the substitution does not take place when it signifies a “yoke of oxen” (*goyúti*).

अदेङ्गुणः । १ । १ । २ ।

अत् एङ् च गुणसंज्ञः स्यात् ।

No. 33.—Let short *a* and *ē* (that is to say *e* and *o*) be called GUṆA. But why is the short *a* alone understood here in seeming contradiction to what was said in No. 17? The next rule will account for this.

तपरस्तत्कालस्य । १ । १ । १० ।

तः परो यस्मात् स च तान्परस्वोच्चार्यमाणसमकालस्यैव संज्ञा स्यात् ।

No. 34.—Let a vowel FOLLOWED BY THE LETTER *T*, and a vowel following the letter *t*, be the name only OF THE LETTER WHICH HAS THE SAME PROSODIAL LENGTH. (Nos. 9 and 17.)

The letter *a* is the representation of eighteen varieties (No. 17); but when it is followed by *t*, as in the preceding rule, it represents neither the long nor the prolated modifications.

आहुणः । ६ । १ । ८१ ।

अवर्णादाचि परे पूर्वपरयोरेको गुणादेशः स्यात् । उपेन्द्रः । गङ्गादकम् ।

No. 35.—When *ach* comes AFTER *A* (or *ā*), let GUṆA be the single substitute for both.

Example, *upa* + *indra* = *upendra* (a name of *Krishna*—"born subsequently to *Indra*"); *gaṅgā* + *udakam* = *gaṅgodakam* ("the water of the Ganges").—In these examples the *guṇa e* is substituted for *a* and *i*, and the *guṇa o* for *ā* and *u*, because the organs employed in the pronunciation of *e* (the throat and palate) are those severally employed in the pronunciation of *a* and *i* (Nos. 16 and 23); and the organ employed in the pronunciation of *o* (the throat and lips) are those severally employed in the pronunciation of *ā* and *u*.

उपदेशेऽजनुनासिक इत् । १ । ३ । २ ।

उपदेशेऽजनुनासिकोऽजित्संज्ञः स्यात् । प्रतिज्ञानुनासिक्याः पाणिनीयाः । लण्मूर्च्छस्यावर्णेन सहेच्चार्यमाणो रेफो रत्योः संज्ञा ।

No. 36.—IN AN UPADEŚA (No. 5), let A NASAL vowel be called "it" No. 7).

In *Pāṇini's* Grammar there is no visible sign of the nasality of a vowel—hence we can know a vowel to be nasal only from *Pāṇini's* explicitly asserting that it is so, or from our finding that he treats it in such a way that we must conclude he regarded it as nasal. When speaking of the *Śiva-sūtras*, it was mentioned that the vowel in the



śra is called "it." According to No. 8, therefore, this vowel may be employed as the final of a *pratyāhāra*, and the *ra* in the next rule (No. 27) is held to be this *pratyāhāra*, the name common to the two letters *ra* and *la*.

उरण् रपरः । १ । १ । ५१ ।

च इति त्रिंशतः संज्ञेत्युक्तं तत्स्थाने योऽण् स रपरः सन्नेव प्रवर्त्तते ।
कृष्णाद्विः । तवत्कारः ।

No. 37.—AN, substituted IN THE PLACE OF RI, which (No. 17) is the representative of thirty varieties, is always FOLLOWED BY the *pratyāhāra* RA (No. 36). Example: *Krishṇa + riddhi = Krishṇarddhi* ("the growth of *Krishṇa*"), *tava + lrikāra = tavalkāra* ("thy letter *lri*").—The *pratyāhāra* *aṇ* denotes *a*, *i* and *u*. The *a* in the two preceding examples is the *guṇa* directed by rule No. 35. [As examples of *i* and *u*, directed by other rules, we may notice *kṛi + ati = kirati*, "he scatters," and *dwaimātri + a = dwaimatura*, "having both a mother and a stepmother."] The *guṇa* substitute of *ri* is *a*, because *a*, like *ri* has only one organ of pronunciation, whereas *e* and *o*, having two each, are less like *ri* (No. 16).

लोपः शाकल्यस्य । ८ । ३ । १६ ।

अवर्णपूर्वयोः पदान्तयोर्यवयोर्वा लोपोऽपि परे ।

No. 38.—In deference to the opinion OF ŚĀKALYA, let the ELISION be optional of the letters *ya* and *va* preceded by *a* or *ā*, and at the end of a *pada* followed by *aś*.

Thus *hare iha*, by No. 39, becomes *harayiha*; then the *ya* at the end of the *pada* *haray*, being preceded by *a*, and followed by *i* (*aś*), may be optionally elided by this rule—the optionality of which is delicately implied in the aphorism by its being rested on the authority of the ancient grammarian Śākalya, the propriety of whose injunction Pāṇini does not deny, although he does not admit it to be absolutely obligatory. The form of expression *hara iha* would then appear to furnish occasion for the operation of rule No. 35—but the rule here following debars this.

पूर्वत्रासिद्धम् । ८ । २ । १ ।

सपादसप्ताध्यायी प्रति त्रिपादसिद्धा त्रिपादामपि पूर्व प्रति परं शास्त्र-
मसिद्धम् । हर इह । हरयिह । विष्ण इह । विष्णविह ।

No. 39.—AS FAR AS CONCERNS WHAT PRECEDES THEM, the three last chapters of the Grammar of *Pāṇini* are AS IF THE RULES CONTAINED IN THESE THREE CHAPTERS HAD NEVER TAKEN EFFECT; and further, in these three chapters, a subsequent rule is as if it had not taken effect, so far as any preceding rule is concerned.

To understand this, it must be recollected that the grammar of *Pāṇini* is divided into eight Lectures (*adhyāya*), each Lecture into four chapters (*pāda*), and each chapter into a number of succinct Aphorisms (*sūtra*). When the correct formation of a word is to be ascertained by the rules of this grammar, each *sūtra* is conceived to present itself, or to be found (*prāpta*), when an occasion for its operation occurs. Now in the case of *hara iha* (No. 38), an occasion for the operation of No. 35 occurs, because no consonant intervenes between the *a* and *i*. But the elision of the intervening consonant (*y*) was the effect of a rule (No. 38) which stands as the nineteenth aphorism in the third chapter of *Pāṇini*'s eighth Lecture; and therefore, so far as rule No. 35 is concerned, which is the eighty-seventh aphorism of the first chapter of the sixth Lecture, the elision is as if it had never taken effect. Thus we have optionally *hara iha* or *harayihā* "to Hari here," and so also *vishṇa iha* or *vishṇavihā* "Oh Vishṇu! here."

वृद्धिरादैच् । १ । १ । १ ।

आदैच्च वृद्धिसंज्ञः स्यात् ।

No. 40.—Let LONG Á (No. 34), and AI and AU, be called VRIDDHI.

वृद्धिरेचि । ६ । १ । ८८ ।

आदैचि परे वृद्धिरेकादेशः स्यात् । गुणाप्रवादः । कृष्णौकत्वम् गङ्गायः ।
देवैश्वर्यम् । कृष्णौत्कण्ठम् ।

No. 41.—WHEN ECH FOLLOWS *a* let VRIDDHI be the single substitute for both.

This is a contradiction (*apavāda*), of the rule No. 35, which directs *guṇa* to be substituted in such a case. This rule takes effect, to the limitation of No. 35, because the latter has still a sphere left for its operation; whereas if No. 35 were always to take effect, the operation of the present rule would always be forestalled. Such a rule as the present is tantamount to an exception to a more general rule.

“sui juris,” and must have a rule of its own. (No. 32.)

Thus we have *krishṇa + ekatvam = krishṇaikatvam* “oneness with *Krishṇa*,” *gangá + ogha = gangaugha* “the torrent of the Ganges,” *deva + aiśwaryam = devaiśwaryam* “the divinity of a God,” *krishṇa + autkanṭhyam = krishṇautkanṭhyam* “a longing after *Krishṇa*.”

एत्येधत्यूट्सु । ६ । १ । ८६ ।

अवर्णादेजाद्योरेत्येधत्योऽरुठि च परे वृद्धिरेकादेशः स्यात् । उपैति । उपैथते । प्रष्टौहः । एजाद्योः किम् । उपेतः । मा भवान् प्रेदिधत् ।

No. 42.—WHEN the verbs *ETI* and *EDHATI*, in those forms which begin with *ech*, FOLLOW *a*, AND when the substitute *ÚTH* (No. 282) follows it, let *vridhhi* be the single substitute of the concurring vowels.

This rule limits No. 51, which had previously limited No. 35.

Hence we have *upa + eti = upaiti* “he comes near,” and *upa + edhate = upaidhate* “it increases.” In the example *prashṭhaukah* (the accusative or second case plural of *prashṭhaváh* “a young steer training for the plough,”) the elements *prashṭha váh* and *śas* are (by Nos. 137 156, 185, 282, 281, 5, and 283) brought to the form *prashṭha úhah*, to which the present rule applies, the result being *prashṭhaukah*.

Why do we say (of the verbs *eti* and *edhati*) “in those forms which begin with *ech*?” Because other parts of these verbs, not beginning with *ech*, are not affected by this rule. Example: *upa + ita = upeta* “approached”—(No. 35); *má bhaván predidhat = pra + ididhat*, “Let not your honour promote.”

अक्षादूहिन्यामुपसंख्यानम् । अक्षौहिणी सेना ।

No. 43.—“IT MAY BE ADDED that the substitution of *vridhhi* takes place also (No. 42) and not that of *guṇa*, WHEN *ÚHINI* FOLLOWS *AKSH*.” Thus *aksha + úhini = akshauhini* “an army.”

प्रादूहोऽटोऽप्येवेषु । प्रौहः । प्रौठः । प्रौठिः । प्रैषः । प्रैष्यः ।

No. 44.—“AND the substitution of *vridhhi* takes place also (No. 42) WHEN *PRA* IS FOLLOWED BY *ÚHA ÚPHA ÚPHI ESHA* and *ESHYA*. Thus *pra + úha = prauha* “a good argument,” *pra + úpha = praudha* “proud,” *pra + údhi = praudhi* “audacity,” *pra + esha = praisha* “sending,” *pra + eshya = praishya* “a servant.”



चते च तृतीयासमासे । सुखेन चतः सुखार्तः । तृतीयेति किम् । परमते ।

No. 45.—“AND IF SHORT RI FOLLOW *a* IN A COMPOUND WORD the first member of WHICH HAS the sense of THE THIRD or instrumental CASE.”—Example: *sukha + rita = sukhārta* “affected by joy.” (Nos. 37. and 73.)—Why (do we say) “which has (the sense of) the third (or instrumental case)?” Because otherwise, as in the compound *parama + rita = paramarta* “last-gone,” this rule does not apply.

प्रवत्सतरकम्बलवसनार्णदशानामृणे । प्रार्णम् । वत्सतरार्णम् । इत्यादि ।

No. 46.—“AND WHEN *RIṆA* (‘a debt’) FOLLOWS *PRA VATSATARA KAMBALA VASANĀ RIṆA* and *DAŚĀ*.” Thus *prārṇa* “principal debt,” *vatsatarārṇa* “debt of a steer,” *kambalārṇa* “debt of a blanket,” *vasanārṇa* “debt of a cloth,” *riṇārṇa* “debt of a debt, compound interest,” *Daśārṇa* “the river Dosaron or Dosarene” (No. 1341.)

उपसर्गाः क्रियायोगे । १ । ४ । ५६ ।

प्रादयः क्रियायोगे उपसर्गसंज्ञाः स्युः ।

No. 47.—Let *pra*, &c. (No. 48) WHEN PREFIXED TO A VERB be termed *upasargus*.

प्र । परा । अप । सम् । अनु । अव । निस् । निः । दुस् । दुर । वि । आङ् । नि । अधि । अपि । अति । सु । उत् । अभि । प्रति । परि । उप । एते प्रादयः ।

No. 48.—By “PRA, &c.” we mean THE FOLLOWING particles—*pra* “before,” *parā* “opposite,” *apa* “off,” *saṃ* “with,” *anu* “after,” *ava* “down,” *nis* or *nir* “out,” *dus* or *dur* “ill,” *vi* “apart,” *āś* “as far as,” *nā* “within” *adhi* “over,” *api* “verily,” *ati* “beyond,” *su* “well,” *ut* “up,” *abhi* “opposite,” *prati* “back again,” *pari* “around,” *upa* “next to.”

भूवादयो धातवः । १ । ३ । १ ।

क्रियावाचिनो भ्यादयो धातुसंज्ञाः स्युः ।

No. 49.—Let verbal roots *BHŪ* “be” *VĀ* “blow” and THE LIKE be called *DHĀTU*.

उपसर्गादृति धातौ । ६ । १ । ६१ ।

अवर्णान्तादुपसर्गादृकारादौ धातौ परे वृद्धिरुकादेशः स्यात् । प्राचक्षति

No. 50.—WHEN A *DHĀTU* (No. 49) BEGINNING WITH *RI* FOLLOWS AN *UPASARGA* (No. 47) ending in *a* or *ā*, let *vṛiddhi* be the single substitute for both. Thus *pra + richchhati = prārchchhati* “he goes on rapidly.”

एङि पररूपम् । ६ । १ । ६४ ।

आदुपसर्गादेङादौ धातौ पररूपमेकादेशः स्यात् । प्रेजते । उपोषति ।

No. 51.—When a *dhātu* BEGINNING WITH *ÉN* FOLLOWS an *upasarga* ending in *a* or *á*, let the single substitute for both be THE FORM OF THE SUBSEQUENT VOWEL. Thus *pra + ejate = prejate* "he trembles," *upa + oshati = uposhati* "he sprinkles."

अचोऽन्त्यादि टि । १ । १ । ६४ ।

अचां मध्ये योऽन्त्यः स आदिर्यस्य तट्टिसंज्ञं स्यात् ।

No. 52.—Let the final portion of a word, BEGINNING WITH THE LAST OF THE VOWELS in the word, be called *TL*.

शकन्धादिषु पररूपं वाच्यम् । तच्च टेः । शकन्धुः । कर्कन्धुः । मनीषा । लाङ्गलीषा । आकृतिगणोऽयम् । मार्तण्डः ।

No. 53.—"It SHOULD BE STATED that THE FORM OF THE SUBSEQUENT vowels takes the place of both IN *ŚAKANDHU* &c.

Thus *śaka + andhu = śakandhu* "a sort of potherb," *karka + andhu = karkandhu* "the jujube," *lāṅgala + īsha = lāṅgalīsha* "the handle of a plough," *mārta + aṇḍa = mārtaṇḍa* "the sun," *manas + īshá = manīshá* "intellect."

This is a class of compound words, the fact of a word's belonging to which is known only from its form, *a posteriori*, and is not discoverable by any consideration of its constituent parts *a priori*.

ओमाङोश्च । ६ । १ । ६५ ।

ओमि आङि चात् पररूपमेकादेशः स्यात् । शिवायोनमः । शिवेहि ।

No. 54.—AND WHEN the mystic syllable *OM*, OR the *upasarga* *ÁN* (No. 47.) follows *a* or *á*, let the single substitute be the form of the subsequent.

Example: *Śiváya + om = namah Śiváyoṇnamah* "adoration to Siva!"; *Śiva + á + ihi = Śivehi* "oh Śiva, come." (Nos. 5, 55, and 35.)

अकः सवर्णे दीर्घः । ६ । १ । १०१ ।

अकः सवर्णेऽचि परे पूर्वपरयोर्दीर्घ एकादेशः स्यात् । दैत्यादिः । श्रीशः ।

विष्णादयः । होतृकारः ।

No. 55.—WHEN A HOMOGENEOUS VOWEL FOLLOWS *AK*, let the corresponding LONG vowel be the substitute for both.

Example: *daitya + ari = daityāri* "a foe of the demons," (a name of *Vishnu*), *śrī + īśa = śrīśa* "the lord of *Śrī*," *Vishṇu + udāya = Vishṇūdāya* "the rise of *Vishṇu*," *hotṛi + lṛikāra = hotṛikāra* "the letter *lṛi* of the officiating priest." (No. 16.)

✓ एङः पदान्तादति । ६ । १ । १०६ ।

पदान्तादेङोऽति परे पूर्वरूपमेकादेशः स्यात् । हरेऽव । विष्णोऽव ।

No. 56.—AFTER EŃ FINAL IN A PADA (No. 20) IF SHORT A come, let the single substitute for both be the form of the precedent vowel.

Example: *hare + ara = hare'va* "Oh Hari!—off;" *vishṇo + ara = vishṇo'va* "Oh Vishṇu! off—". A character termed *arddhākāra*, or "half the letter *a*," is generally written in the place of the letter thus elided, as we write an apostrophe in some analogous cases.

सर्वत्र विभाषा गोः । ६ । १ । १२२ ।

लोक्ते वेदे चैङन्तस्य गोरति वा प्रकृतिभावः पदान्ते । गो अयम् । गोऽयम् । एङन्तस्य किम् । चित्रग्वयम् । पदान्ते किम् । गोः ।

No. 57.—EVERYWHERE, both in secular and sacred writing, THE ORIGINAL OF the word GO ("a cow,") being a *pada* ending in EŃ, may be optionally retained before *a*.

Example: *Go + agram = go agram* or *go'gram*, "a multitude of cows." "Why ending in *eñ*?" Because the word *go*, at the end of the compound word *chitrāgu* ("having a brindled cow,") where, in the neuter, it ends in *u* (Nos. 269 and 275), has not the option of remaining unchanged. So *chitrāgu + agram = chitrāgwagram* "a multitude of brindled cows," (No. 21.) Why "being a *pada* so ending?" Because, though it end in *eñ*, the rule does not apply unless the word *go* be a *pada* (No. 20), so that, in forming the ablative or fifth case, (by Nos. 137, 155, 36, 124, and 111,) we have *go + ah = goh* (by No. 193.)

अनेकाल् शित् सर्वस्य । १ । १ । ५५ ।

इति प्राप्ते ।

No. 58.—Let a substitute CONSISTING OF MORE THAN ONE LETTER, or CONTAINING AN INDICATORY PALATAL S, take the place OF THE WHOLE of the original expression.

डिच् । १ । १ । ५३ ।

डिदनेकालप्यन्त्यस्यैव स्यात् ।



No. 59.—AND let THAT WHICH HAS AN INDICATORY *ś*, even though it consist of more than one letter, take the place of the final letter only of the original expression.

अवङ् स्फोटायनस्य । ६ । १ । १२३ ।

पदान्ते एङन्तस्य गोरवङ् वाऽचि । गोऽयम् । गवायम् । पदान्ते किम् । गवि ।

No. 60.—According to the opinion of SPHOTĀYANA, AVAṅ may the substitute of *go* at the end of a *pada* ending in *eñ* if *ach* follow.

Thus we may have *go + agram = gavāgram* "a multitude of cows (Nos. 59, 5, and 55) as well as *go'gram* (No. 57.) Why "at the end of a *pada*?" Because *go + ŋi = gavi* "in a cow"—(Nos. 137, 155, and 29.)

इन्द्रे च । ६ । १ । १२४ ।

गोरवङ् स्यादिन्द्रे । गवेन्द्रः ।

No. 61.—AND IF the word INDRA FOLLOW, let *avañ* (No. 60) be the substitute of *go*. Thus *go + indra = gavendra* "lord of kine"—(a name of *Kṛishna*.)

दूराद्गुते च । ८ । २ । ८४ ।

दूरात् संबोधने वाक्यस्य टेः पुतो वा ।

No. 62.—AND IN CALLING to a person FROM A DISTANCE, the substitution of the prolated modification (No. 9) of the *ṭi* (No. 52) is optional.

पुतप्रगृह्या अचि नित्यम् । ६ । १ । १२५ ।

एतेऽचि प्रकृत्या स्युः । आगच्छ कृष्ण ३ अत्र गौश्चरति ।

No. 63.—Let PROLATED (No. 9) AND EXCEPTED (No. 64) vowels WHEN ACH FOLLOWS, INVARIABLY remain unaltered.

Example: *āgachchha kṛishṇā atra gauścharatī* (Come *Kṛishna*! "the cow is feeding here.")

ईदूदेद् द्विवचनं प्रगृह्यम् । १ । १ । ११ ।

ईदूदेदन्तं द्विवचनं प्रष्टव्यं स्यात् । हरी एतौ । विष्णु इमौ । गङ्गे अम् ।

No. 64.—Let A DUAL case-affix (No. 142) ENDING in LONG *i*, *ū*, OR *e*, be PRAGRIHYA (No. 63.)

Example: *harī etau* "these two *Haris*," *viṣṇū imau* "these two *Vishnus*," *gaṅge amū* "those two rivers *Ganges*."



अदसो मात् । १ । १ । १२ ।

अस्मात् परावीदूतौ प्रयह्यौ स्तः । अमी ईशाः । रामकृष्णावमू आसाते ।
मात् किम् । अमुकेऽत्र ।

No. 65.—Let *i* and *ú* coming AFTER the *m* OF the words ADAS (No. 386) be *pragrihya* (No. 63.)

Example: *amí úśáh* "those lords," *Rámakṛṣṇāvamú ásáte* "*Ráma* and *Kṛṣṇa*, those two are present."—Why do we say "after the *m*?" Because in the example *amuke + atra = amuke'tra* "those here," the *e*, preceded not by *m* but by the *k* of *akrich* (No. 1321,) is not *pragrihya*, which it would have been, by the influence of No. 64, which includes *e* as well as *i* and *ú*, and from which the word "dual" is not supplied here, else this rule would be useless.

चादयोऽसत्त्वे । १ । ४ । ५७ ।

अद्रव्यार्थाश्चादयो निपाताः स्युः ।

No. 66.—Let *CHA*, &c. NOT SIGNIFYING SUBSTANCES (*dravya*,) be called *nipátas*.

प्रादयः । १ । ४ । ५८ ।

एतेऽपि तथा ।

No. 67.—And so let *PRA*, &c. (Nos. 48 and 66.)

निपात एकाजनाङ् । १ । १ । १४ ।

एकोऽज् निपात आङ्वर्जः प्रयह्यः । इ इन्द्रः । उ उमेशः । वाक्यस्मरण-
योरङित् । आ एवं नु मन्यसे । आ एवं किल तत् । अन्यत्र ङित् । ईषदु-
ष्णाम् । ओष्णाम् ।

No. 68.—Let ANY NIPÁTA (No. 66.) CONSISTING OF A SINGLE VOWEL WITH THE EXCEPTION OF the *nipáta* *áś*, be *pragrihya* (No. 64.)

Example: *i indra* "oh *Indra*!" *u umeshi* "oh lord of *Umá*!" The *nipáta á*, as an interjection either making no particular difference in the sense of the sentence or else indicating reminiscence, has no indicatory *ñ*, and therefore is not subject to the exception enjoined above. Example, *á evainu manyase* "Now thou thinkest so, not having always thought so;" *á evai kila tat* "Ah!—now I recollect—it is just so." Elsewhere, that is to say when it implies diminution, the *á* has an indicatory *ñ*, and is the subject of the exception above enjoined. Example, *áñ + ushñam = oshñam* "a little warm." (Nos. 5 and 35.)—



ओत् । १ । १ । १५ ।

ओदन्तो निपातः प्रगृह्यः । अहो ईशाः ।

No. 69.—A *nipāta* ending in *o* is *pragrihya* (No. 64.)

Example: *aho īśāh* "Ho lords!"

संबुद्धौ शाकल्यस्येतावनार्थे । १ । १ । १६ ।

संबुद्धिनिमित्तक ओकारो वा प्रगृह्योऽवैदिक इतो परे । विष्णो इति ।

विष्णविति ।

No. 70.—In deference to the opinion OF ŚĀKALYA let *o* IN THE VOCATIVE SINGULAR WHEN FOLLOWED BY the word ITI, NOT IN THE VEDA, be optionally *pragrihya* (No. 64.) So we may have either *vishṇo iti* by this rule, or *vishṇaviti* by No. 29, or *vishṇa iti* by the further operation of the optional rule No. 38. "Oh Vishṇu!" thus, &c."

मय उजो वो वा । ८ । ३ । ३३ ।

मयः परस्योजो वो वाऽचि । किमुक्तम् । किम् उक्तम् ।

No. 71.—Instead OF the affix UN, (that is to say the indeclinable affix *u*,) AFTER the *pratyāhāra* MAY, if *ach* follow, there is OPTIONALLY *v*. Example, *kīm+u+uktam=kimvuktam* "whether said," or *kimuuktam* (No. 68.)

इकोऽसवर्णे शाकल्यस्य ह्रस्वश्च । ६ । १ । १२७ ।

पदान्ता इको ह्रस्वा वा स्युःसवर्णेऽचि । ह्रस्वविधिसामर्थ्यात् स्वरसंधिः ।

चक्रि अत्र । चक्रयत्र । पदान्ता इति किम् । गौर्यौ ।

No. 72.—And, in deference to the opinion OF ŚĀKALYA, WHEN A HETEROGENEOUS vowel FOLLOWS, let there be THE SHORT instead OF *IK* at the end of a *pada*.

As this injunction of shortening must not be an entirely abortive rule, the vowels shall not undergo a further change (as No. 21 would otherwise cause them to do). Example, *chakri+atra=chakri atra* "the discus-armed Vishṇu here." On the alternative of not shortening the vowel, we have *chakri+atra=chakriyatra* (by No. 21). Why "at the end of a *pada*"? In the example *gauri+au=gauryaū* "two goddesses Gauri," there is no option (No. 21) the word ending in *i* not being a *pada*. (From No. 20 we learn what constitutes a *pada*, but

How to ascertain that a word is a *pada*, when the characteristic there referred to, as it sometimes happens, has no visible representative in the word itself, we must be content to learn further on. In the meantime we have to bear in mind whether any particular rule refers to a *pada* only, or also to other forms of speech.)

अचो रहाभ्यां द्वे । ८ । ४ । ४६ ।

अचः पराभ्यां रेफहकाराभ्यां परस्य यरो द्वे वा स्तः । नैर्य्यौ ।

No. 73.—Of *yar*, that is to say, of all the consonants except *ha*, AFTER the letters RA or HA FOLLOWING ACH, REDUPLICATION is optional. Hence we may write *gauryyau* or *gauryau* “two goddesses *Gauri*.”

न समासे । वाच्यश्चः ।

No. 74.—The option of shortening (No. 72) does NOT hold IN A COMPOUND word. Example, *vápi + aśwa = vápyaśwa* “a horse that can walk on water,” where the application of No. 21 is imperative.

ऋत्यकः । ६ । १ । २१८ ।

ऋति परे पदान्ता अकः प्राग्वद्वा । ब्रह्म ऋषिः । ब्रह्मर्षिः । पदान्ताः किम् । आर्द्धत् ।

No. 75.—AK (that is to say, *a* or *á* in addition to the other vowels in (No. 72) final in a *pada* may optionally take the short substitute as stated above (No. 74) WHEN short RI FOLLOWS. Example, *brahmá + řishi = brahmarishi* or *brahmarshi* “a divine saint.” (Nos. 35 and 37).—Why “final in a *pada*”? Because, to the word *árechhat* “he was going,” where the *á* is not final in a *pada* (being an augment derived from No. 478) the option of this rule does not extend; so we have *á + řechhat = árechhat* by No. 218. We now proceed to

THE CONJUNCTION OF CONSONANTS.

स्तोः शुचुना शुचुः । ८ । ४ । ४० ।

संस्कारतवर्गयोः शकारचवर्गाभ्यां योगे शकारचवर्गौ स्तः । रामश्चेते । रामश्चिनोति । सच्चित् । शार्ङ्गिञ्जय ।

No. 76.—In the room OF SA AND TU (that is to say, these five dentals *ta tha da dha na*, No. 17) when they come in contact WITH SA AND CHU, (that is to say, these five palatals *cha chha ja jha ña*), there are ŚA AND THE PALATALS.” Example, *rámas + śete = rámaśśete* “*Ráma* sleeps,” *rámas + chinoti = rámaśchinoti* “*Ráma* collects,” *sad + chit =*

sachet "pure reason," (No. 90.) *sārṅgin + jaya = sārṅginjaya*, "Oh Vishnu be thou victorious."

शात् । ८ । ४ । ४४ ।

शात् परस्योक्तं न । विश्नः । प्रश्नः ।

No. 77.—This (No. 76) is not said of a dental which comes AFTER *śa*. Example, in *viś + na = viśna* "lustre," *praś + na = praśna* "a question," no alteration takes place.

ष्टुना ष्टुः । ८ । ४ । ४१ ।

स्तोः ष्टुना योगे ष्टुः । रामषष्ठः । रामष्टीकते । पेष्टा । तट्टीका । चक्रिण्टौकसे ।

No. 78.—In the room of *sa* and *tu* (No. 76) when they come IN CONTACT WITH *sha* and *tu*, (that is to say, the cerebrals *ta tha da dha na*), there are *sha* and *tu*, (that is to say, there is a cerebral substitute).—Example, *rāmas + shashṭha = rāmaśhshashṭha* "*Rāma* sixth," *rāmas + ṭikate = rāmaśṭikate* "*Rāma* stands," *pesh + tā = peshtā* "a grinder," *tad + ṭikā = tatṭikā* "a comment on that" (No. 90), *chukrin + dhaukase = chakrinḍhaukase* "Oh discus-armed! thou goest."

न पदान्ताट्टारनाम् । ८ । ४ । ४२ ।

पदान्ताट्टवर्गात् परस्यानामः स्तोः ष्टुर्न स्यात् । षट् सन्तः । षट् ते । पदान्तात् किम् । ईद्रे । टोः किम् । सर्पिष्टमम् ।

No. 79.—AFTER *tu* (No. 78) FINAL IN A *pada* the change of a dental to a cerebral, EXCEPT in the case of the affix *NÁM*, shall not take place.

Example: *śaḍ + santa = śaṭṣanta* "six good,"—(No. 90), *śaḍ + te = śaṭte* "they six,"—Why "final in a *pada*?" Compare *ṭā + te = ṭāte* "he praises," where it is not so. Why only, "after *tu*?" Because the cerebral *sha* is not included. Example: *sarpish + tama = sarpiśṭama* "most excellent clarified butter."

अनावृत्तिनगरीणामिति वाच्यम् । षण्णाम् । षण्णवृत्तिः । षण्णवर्गः ।

No. 80.—"IT SHOULD BE STATED that *NAVATI* and *NAGARÍ* as well as *NÁM* are NOT prevented by No. 29 from undergoing the cerebral change.

Example: *śaḍ + nám = śaṭṇám* "of six," *śaḍ + avati = śaṭnavati* "ninety six," *śaḍ + nagaryah = śaṭnagaryah* "six cities," whose names are feminine.

तोः षि । ८ । ४ । ४३ ।

न दृत्वम् । सन्पष्टः ।

No. 81.—In the room OF TU (No. 76) there is not a cerebral substitute WHEN SHA FOLLOWS. Example: *san + shashṭha = sanshashṭha* “being sixth.”

भलां जशोऽन्ते । ८ । २ । ३६ ।

पदान्ते भलां जशः स्युः । वागीशः ।

No. 82.—In the room OF JHAL, (that is to say, of any consonant except a semi-vowel or a nasal), let there be JAŚ, (that is to say, a soft unaspirated consonant) AT THE END of a *pada*.

Example: *vāk + śa = vāgśa* “the god of speech,” a name of *Vrihaspati*.

यरोऽनुनासिकेऽनुनासिको वा । ८ । ४ । ४५ ।

यः पदान्तस्यानुनासिके परेऽनुनासिको वा स्यात् । एतन्मुरारिः । एतद्-मुरारिः ।

No. 83.—In the room OF YAR final in a *pada*, WHEN A NASAL FOLLOWS, there may be OPTIONALLY A NASAL.

Example: *etad + murāri = etanmurāri* or *etadmurāri* “that *Vishnu*.”

प्रत्यये भावायां नित्यम् । तन्मात्रम् । चिन्मयम् ।

No. 84.—“WHEN it is A PRATYAYA (No. 139) that FOLLOWS IN SECULAR LANGUAGE, the preceding rule (No. 83) is ABSOLUTE.”

Example: *tut + mātram = tanmātram* “merely that,” “a primary element,” *chit + mayam = chinmayam* “formed of intellect.”

तेर्लि । ८ । ४ । ६० ।

परसवर्णः । तल्लयः । विद्वाल्लिखति । नस्यानुनासिको लः ।

No. 85.—In the room OF TU (No. 76) WHEN the letter LA FOLLOWS, one homogeneous with the latter is substituted.

Example: *tut + laya = tullaya* “its destruction.” The *la* substituted for *na* is a nasal *la* (No. 17). This is sometimes indicated by writing over it the mark *chandra-vindu* as in *vidwán + likhati = vidwállikhati* “the learned man writes.”

उदः स्यास्तम्भोः पूर्वस्य । ८ । ४ । ६१ ।



उदः परयोः स्यास्तम्भोः पूर्वसवर्णः ।

No. 86.—AFTER UD, in the room OF the words *STHÁ* AND *STAMBHA*, the substitute is a letter belonging to the class OF THE PRIOR.

Thus, suppose we have to put together *ud + sthánam*:—the aphorism, without the gloss, exhibits to us the word *ud* in the ablative or *fifth* case. We must ascertain from another rule what is the special import of the fifth case here, as we did with respect to the locative or seventh case in No. 21. The maxim of interpretation (*paribhāṣá*) here follows.

तस्मादित्युत्तरस्य । १ । १ । ६७ ।

पञ्चमीनिर्देशेन क्रियमाणं कार्यं वर्णान्तरेणाव्यवहितस्य परस्य ज्ञेयम् ।

No. 87.—An operation caused BY the exhibition of a term in THE ablative or FIFTH CASE, shall be understood to enjoin the substitution of something in the room OF THAT WHICH immediately FOLLOWS the word denoted by the term.

Therefore the substitution of the letter *d* enjoined by No. 86 is to be in the room of the words *sthá* and *stambha*. This again is qualified (as No. 26 by No. 27) by the following maxim.

आदेः परस्य । १ । १ । ५४ ।

परस्य यद्विहितं तत् तस्यादेर्बोध्यम् । इति सप्तम्यः ।

No. 88.—That which is enjoined to come in the room OF WHAT FOLLOWS is to be understood as coming in the room ONLY OF THE FIRST letter thereof.

Therefore, in the example *ud + sthánam* (No. 86) a dental letter is to be substituted for the *s*; and the dental which, like *s*, has the characters of *vivára* and *maháprāṇa* (No. 16), that is to say which is both hard and aspirated—viz. *th*—is the proper letter of the set. (No. 23). Thus we have *ud + ththánam*, which comes within the scope of the next rule.

भरो भरि सवर्णे । ८ । ४ । ६५ ।

हलः परस्य भरो वा लोपः सवर्णे भरि ।

No. 89.—There is optionally elision OF JHAR, preceded by a consonant, WHEN A HOMOGENEOUS JHAR FOLLOWS.

Thus we may have *ud + thánam* as well as *ud + ththánam*, to each of which the following rule applies.

खरि च । ८ । ४ । ५५ ।

खरि भलां चरः स्युः । इत्युद्वा दस्य तः । उत्थानम् । उत्तम्भनम् ।

No. 90.—AND WHEN KHAR FOLLOWS, let there be *char* in the room of *jhal*. Therefore, in the example in No. 89, the soft *d* is changed to the hard and we have *utthánam* or *utththánam* “uprising;” and so (No. 86) by the same process, *uttambhanam* “upholding.”

भयो होऽन्यतरस्याम् । ८ । ४ । ६२ ।

भयः परस्य हस्य वा पूर्वः खर्णः । नादस्य घोषस्य संवारस्य महाप्राणस्य तादृशो वर्गचतुर्थः । वाग्धरिः । वाग्हरिः ।

No. 91.—In the room OF the letter HA, AFTER JHAY, there is OPTIONALLY a letter homogeneous with the prior.

The fourth letter of each class (that is to say, the soft aspirate) is the suitable substitute for *ha* (No. 16). Thus *vág + hari* may be written *vágghari* “eloquent”——“a lion in discourse.”

शश्वोऽटि । ८ । ४ । ६३ ।

भयः परस्य शस्य व्वाऽटि । तद् शिव इत्यत्र दस्य चुत्वेन जकारे कृते खरि चेति जकारस्य चकारः । तच्छिवः । तच्छिवः ।

No. 92.—In the room OF the palatal ŚA preceded by *jhay*, there is optionally the letter CHHA WHEN AT FOLLOWS.

Example: *tad + śiva*, by this rule, optionally becomes *tad + chhiva* and then, by Nos. 76 and 90, *tachchhiva*; on the other alternative (by Nos. 76 and 90), it becomes *tachśiva* “that Śiva.”

कृत्वममीति वाच्यम् । तच्छ्लोकेन ।

No. 93.—IT SHOULD BE STATED that the foregoing rule applies not merely when *at* follows but WHEN AM (a more comprehensive *pratyá-hára*) FOLLOWS. Thus we have *tad + ślokena* = *tachchhlokem* “by that couplet,” where the *ś* is followed by *l*.

मोऽनुस्वारः । ८ । ३ । २३ ।

मान्तस्य पदस्यानुस्वारो हलि । हरि वन्दे ।

No. 94.—In the room of the letter M final in a *pada* (or, as the gloss, trusting to No. 27, words it, “in the place of a *pada* which ends in *m*,”) there is ANUSWÁRA when a consonant follows.

Example: *harim + vande* = *harinvande* “I salute Vishnu.”



नश्चापदान्तस्य झलि । ८ । ३ । २४ ।

नस्य मस्य चापदान्तस्य झल्यनुस्वारः । यशांसि । अक्रंस्यते ।

No. 95.—AND also in the room OF the letter NA and *ma* NOT FINAL IN A PADA, WHEN JHAL FOLLOWS, there is *anuswāra*.

Example: *yaśān + si = yaśānsi* "glories;" *ākram + syate = ākraṁ-syate*, "he will subdue."

अनुस्वारस्य ययि परसवर्णः । ८ । ४ । ५८ ।

शान्तः ।

No. 96.—In the room OF ANUSWĀRA, WHEN YAY FOLLOWS, a letter HOMOGENEOUS WITH THE LATTER is substituted.

Example: *śān + ta = śānta* "quiet."

वा पदान्तस्य । ८ । ४ । ५९ ।

त्वङ्करोषि । त्वं करोषि ।

No. 97.—In the room OF *anuswāra* FINAL IN A PADA, the substitution (enjoined by No. 96, is OPTIONAL.

Example: *twāṅkaroshi* or *twāṁ karoshi* "thou doest."

मो राजि समः कौ । ८ । ३ । २५ ।

किञ्चन्ते राजतौ परे समो मस्य म एव स्यात् । सम्राट् ।

No. 98.—Let the letter M itself be in the room OF the *m* of the particle SAM (No. 48) WHEN the word RĀJ FOLLOWS, ENDING IN the technical affix KWIP (No. 855).

Example: *saṁ + rāṭ = saṁrōṭ* "a great king."

हे मपरे वा । ८ । ३ । २६ ।

मपरे हकारे परे मस्य मो वा । किम् हलयति । किं हलयाति ।

No. 99.—WHEN the letter H FOLLOWS, being itself FOLLOWED BY *m*, the substitute for a preceding *m* is optionally *m* itself.

Example: *kinḥmalayati* or, by No. 94, *kin hmalayati* "what does he cause to shake?"

यवलपरे यवला वा । किँह्यः । किं ह्यः । किँह्यलयति । किं ह्यलयति ।
किँह्यादयति । किं ह्यादयति ।

No. 100.—WHEN the letter *h* follows, being itself FOLLOWED BY the letters *y*, *v*, or *l*, the substitute for a preceding *m* is optionally *y*, *v*,

Or "L." (No. 30). Example, *kiyhyah* or by No. 94, *kin hyah* "what does it matter about yesterday?" *kihwalayati* or *kin hwalayati* "what does he cause to shake?" *kihhládayati* or *kin hládayati* "what gladdens?"

नपरे नः । ८ । ३ । २७ ।

नपरे हकारे मस्य नो वा । किन् हुते । किं हुते ।

No. 101.—WHEN the letter *h* follows, being itself FOLLOWED BY the letter *N*, the substitute for a preceding *m*, is optionally *N*.

Example : *kinhnute*, or, substituting *anuswára*, (No. 94) *kin hnute* "what withholds?"

डः सि धुट् । ८ । ३ । २८ ।

डात् परस्य सस्य धुडा ।

No. 102.—DHUT is optionally the augment (*ágama*) of the dental *s* WHEN IT FOLLOWS the cerebral *p*,—as in the example *shot santah* "being six." A question here arises as to where the augment is to be placed,—with reference to which we find the following direction.

आद्यन्तौ टकितौ । १ । १ । ४६ ।

टिक्कितौ यस्योक्तौ तस्य क्रमादाद्यन्तौ स्तः । षट् सन्तः । षट् त्सन्तः ।

No. 103.—Of whatsoever the augments enunciated are distinguished by an INDICATORY *T* OR *K*, they PRECEDE OR FOLLOW it accordingly. The augment of *s*, enunciated in No. 102, is distinguished by an indicatory *t* (No. 5); the augment is therefore to precede the *s*. The *t* is elided by Nos. 5 and 7, and the vowel by Nos. 36 and 7, and, the *dh* being changed to *t* by No. 90, we got *shat̥santah*, or, without the augment (No. 102), *shat̥santah* "being six."

ङ्गोः कुक् टुक शरि । ८ । ३ । २८ ।

वा स्तः । प्राङ् षट् । प्राङ् षट् । सुगण् षट् । सुगण्ट् षट् ।

No. 104.—OF *KA* AND *NA* respectively, WHEN *SAR* FOLLOWS, there are optionally the augments *KUK* and *TUK*. The indicatory *k* shows that the augment follows the letter (No. 103). Example : *prāṅ shashṭha* or *prāṅkshashṭha* "sixth anterior," *sugaṅ shashṭha* or *sugaṅṭshashṭha* "sixth numerator."



नश्च । ८ । ३ । ३० ।

नान्तात् परस्य सस्य धुवा । सन् त्सः । सन् सः ।

No. 105.—AND of the dental s, AFTER WHAT ENDS IN N, the augment *dhut* (No. 102) is optional.

Example: *san tsah* or *san sah* "he being."

शि तुक् । ८ । ३ । ३१ ।

पदान्तस्य नस्य शे परे तुवा । सञ्चम्भुः । सञ्चम्भुः । सञ्चशम्भुः ।

सञ्चशम्भुः ।

No. 106.—Of *n* final in a *pada* there is optionally the augment TUK, WHEN the palatal ś FOLLOWS. Example: *san+t+śambhu* = *sanchchambu* (Nos. 92 and 76), which, by the optional elision of the *ch* (No. 89) may become *sañchhambu* ("the good Śambhu, or 'Śiva'"). *Sañchśambhu* (No. 92). Without the augment, we have *sañśambhu* by No. 76.

डमो ह्रस्वादचि डमुण् नित्यम् । ८ । ३ । ३२ ।

ह्रस्वात् परो यो डम् तदन्तं यत् पदं तस्मात् परस्याचो नित्यं डमुट् स्यात् । प्रत्यङ्गात्मा । सुगणीशः । सन्नच्युतः ।

No. 107.—WHEN A VOWEL comes AFTER a *pada* ending in śAM preceded by a short vowel, the augment śAMUT shall INVARIABLY be applied.

The name of this augment is derived from the *pratyāhāraṇam*, so that (by No. 30) it is understood to imply the reduplication of the nasal.

Example: *pratyāñ + ātmā* = *pratyāññātmā* "soul evidently existent," *sugan + īśa* = *suganñīśa* "the lord of an excellent class," *san + achyuta* = *sunnachyuta* "existing Vishṇu."

समः सुटि । ८ । ३ । ५ ।

समो रुः सुटि ।

No. 108.—In place OF the particle SAM, WHEN SUT FOLLOWS there is *ru*.

For example, having got *sam+sut+kartā*, this rule, after the indicatory letters (by Nos. 36 and 7) have been elided, gives *śar+s+kartā*.

अत्रानुनासिकः पूर्वस्य तु वा । ८ । ३ । २ ।

अत्र रूपकरणे रोः पूर्वस्यानुनासिको वा ।

No. 109.—BUT HERE, in the division of the grammar where *ru* is the subject of discussion, THE NASAL FORM IS OPTIONALLY the substitute OF WHAT PRECEDES *ru*.

Thus, in the example under rule No. 108, the *a* of *sar* is optionally nasal, and this may be indicated by the mark *chandravindu* (No 85).

अनुनासिकात् परोऽनुस्वारः । ८ । ३ । ४ ।

अनुनासिकं विहाय रोः पूर्वस्मात् परोऽनुस्वारागमः ।

No. 110.—AFTER what precedes *ru*, if we omit to substitute THE NASAL (of which the option is afforded by No. 109) ANUSWÁRA shall be the augment.

Thus, in the example under No. 108, if we do not substitute the nasal by No. 109, we must write *anuswára* as an augment.

खरवसानयोर्विसर्जनीयः । ८ । ३ । १५ ।

खर्यवसाने च पदान्तस्य रस्य विसर्गः ।

No. 111.—Instead of the letter *r* final in a *pada*, there is VISARGA, WHEN KHAR FOLLOWS OR when there is A PAUSE (No. 144).

So the *r* in the example under No. 108 is changed to silent *h*; thus *sanh* + *s* + *kartá*.

सम्पुङ्गानां सो वक्तव्यः । संस्कृता । संस्कृता ।

No. 112.—“Instead OF SAM (No. 108) and also of the words PUM and KÁN, the substitution of *s* (for *visarga* by No. 122) SHOULD BE STATED to be invariable (to the exclusion of the optional retainment of *visarga* suggested by No. 123).”

Thus the example under No. 108 becomes *sansskartá* (“one who completes”), the *n* representing either the sign of nasality (No. 109) or *anuswára* (No. 110).

पुमः खय्यम्परे । ८ । ३ । ६ ।

अम्परे खयि पुमो रुः । पुंस्कोकिलः । पुंस्कोकिलः ।

No. 113.—Instead OF the word PUM, WHEN KHAY FOLLOWED BY AM FOLLOWS it, there is *ru*.

Example: *pum* + *kokila* = *punskokila* “a male cuckoo,” where the *n* represents either the sign of nasality (No. 109) or *anuswára* (No. 110). See also Nos. 111 and 112.



नश्चव्यप्रशान् । ८ । ३ । १ ।

अम्परे क्वि नान्तस्य पदस्य रुः ।

No. 114.—Instead OF *N* final in a *pada*, EXCEPTING the *N* in the word *PRÁŚAN*, WHEN *CHHAV* FOLLOWS, followed by *am*, there shall be *ru*.

For example : *chakrín + tráyaswa*—here *n* is final in a *pada*, and *chhav* (*t*) follows, followed by *am* (*r*); hence the *n* becomes *r*, which by No. 111, becomes *visarga* before a hard consonant, the preceding vowel being either nasal, according to No. 109, or followed by *anuswára*, according to No. 110.

विसर्जनीयस्य सः । ८ । ३ । ३४ ।

खरि । चक्रिंस्त्रायस्व । चक्रिंस्त्रायस्व । अग्रशान् किम् । प्रशान् तनेति । पदस्येति किम् । हन्ति ।

No. 115.—Instead OF *VISARGA*, let there be the letter *s*, when *khar* (a hard consonant) follows. By this rule, in addition to No. 114, *chakrín + tráyaswa* becomes *chakrínstráyaswa* "Oh discus-armed! preserve," where the *n* represents either the nasal (No. 109) or *anuswára* (No. 110). Why did we say, in No. 114, "excepting the *n* in the word, *praśán*?" Because that rule does not apply to such an instance as *praśán tanoti* "the quiet man spreads." And why "final in a *pada*?" Because it does not apply to such a case as *han + ti = hanti* "he kills," where *han* is not a *pada*.

नृन् पे । ८ । ३ । १० ।

नृनित्यस्य र्वा पे ।

No. 116.—Instead OF the *n* of the word *NRÍN*, WHEN the letter *P* FOLLOWS, there is optionally *ru*.

कुप्योः ५ क ५ पौ च । ८ । ३ । ३९ ।

कवर्गे पवर्गे च विसर्गस्य ५ क ५ पौ स्तः । चाद्विसर्गः । नृन् ५ पाहि ।

नृन् ५ पाहि । नृः पाहि । नृः पाहि । नृन् पाहि ।

No. 117.—AND also WHEN A consonant of the GUTTURAL class OR of the LABIAL class FOLLOWS, there are, instead of *visarga*, optionally *JIHVÁMÚLIYA* AND *UPADHMÁNĪYA* (No. 15). The optionality of *visarga* is implied in the word "and," (No. 111). Thus the words *nrín páhi* ("preserve thou men") may be written (as exhibited above) in five



ways, either simply, or with the nasal substitute (No. 109) and *upadhmánīya* (No. 117), or with the nasal and *visarga* (Nos. 109 and 111), or with the substitution of *anuswāra* (No. 110) followed by either *upadhmánīya* or *visarga*.

तस्य परमाश्लेषितम् । ८ । १ । २ ।

द्विरुक्तस्य परमाश्लेषितं स्यात् ।

No. 118.—OF THAT which is twice uttered, let THE LATTER be called A REDUPLICATION (*amreḍita*).

कानाम्श्लेषिते । ८ । ३ । १२ ।

कानकारस्य श्चाम्श्लेषिते । कौस्कान् । कास्कान् ।

No. 119.—Instead OF the *n* of the word KÁN let there be *ru*, WHEN A REDUPLICATION FOLLOWS.

Example: *kán + kán = kánskán* "which of them?" where the *n* of the first syllable is either the nasal (No. 109) or *anuswāra* (No. 110). For the *s*, see Nos. 111 and 112.

हे च । ६ । १ । १३ ।

ह्रस्वस्य हे तुक् । शिवच्छाया ।

No. 120.—AND WHEN the letter CHHA FOLLOWS, the augment of a short vowel is *tuk*. (No. 103).

Example: *śiva + chháya = śivachchháya* "the shadow of Śiva."—(No. 76).—

पदान्ताद्वा । ६ । १ । १६ ।

दीर्घान् पदान्ताच्चे तुम्बा । लक्ष्मीच्छाया । लक्ष्मीद्वाया ।

No. 121.—When *chha* comes AFTER a long vowel FINAL IN A PADA, the augment *tuk* is OPTIONAL.

Example: *lakshmi + chháya = lakshmíchchháya* or *lakshmíchháya*, "the shadow of Lakshmi."—(No. 76).—

So much for the combination of consonants. We now come to

THE CHANGES OF VISARGA.

विमर्जनीयस्य सः । ८ । ३ । ३४ ।

विष्णुस्वाता ।

No. 122.—Instead OF VISARGA, there is S, when a hard consonant follows

Example: *vishṇuh + trātā = vishṇustrātā* “*Vishṇu* the preserver.”—

वा शरि । ८ । ३ । ३६ ।

शरि विसर्गस्य विसर्गा वा । हरिः शेते । हरिश्शेते ।

No. 123.—WHEN ŚAR (a sibilant) FOLLOWS, *visarga* may OPTIONALLY be instead of *visarga*—or, in other words, it may remain unchanged.

Example: *harīh śete* or *harīśśete* “*Hari* sleeps.”—(No. 76).

ससजुषो रुः । ८ । २ । ६६ ।

पदान्तस्य सस्य सजुषश्च रुः स्यात् ।

No. 124.—Instead OF S, final in a *pada* AND OF the word SAJUSH, let there be RU.

अतो रोरप्नुतादप्नुते । ६ । १ । ११३ ।

अप्नुतादतः परस्य रोरुः स्यादप्नुतेऽति । शिवोऽर्च्यः ।

No. 125.—Instead OF RU, coming AFTER AN UNPROLATED AT (short *a*), let there be U, WHEN AN UNPROLATED *at* also FOLLOWS.

Example: *śivar + archyah = śiva + u + archyah = śivo'rchyah* “*Śiva* to be worshipped.” (Nos. 35 and 56).

हशि च । ६ । १ । ११४ ।

तथा । शिवो वन्द्यः ।

No. 126.—AND when HAŚ (a soft consonant) FOLLOWS, *ru* shall be changed to *u*, when it is preceded by short *a*.

Example: *śivar + vandyah = śivo vandyah*, “*Śiva* to be worshipped.”

भोभगोअघोअपूर्वस्य योऽशि । ८ । ३ । १७ ।

एतत्पूर्वस्य रोर्थादेशोऽशि । देवा इह । देवायिह । भोस् भगोस् अघोस् इति सान्ता निपाताः । तेषां रोर्धत्वे कृते ।

No. 127.—Instead OF RU, PRECEDED BY BHO BHAGO AGHO A OR Á Y is substituted, WHEN AŚ FOLLOWS.

Example: *devár + iha = deváyīha*, or (by No. 38) *devá iha* “the deities, here,”—*Bhos bhagos* and *aghos* are interjections ending in *s*.



When *y* has been substituted for their *ru* (derived from No. 124), it may chance to come under the operation of rule here following.

हलि सर्वेषाम् । ८ । ३ । २२ ।

भोभगोअघोअपूर्वस्य यस्य लोपः स्याद्बुलि । भो देवाः । भगो नमस्ते
अघो याहि ।

No. 128.—Let there be elision of the *y* OF ALL these, viz. the words in which it is preceded by *bho bhago agho a* or *á* (No. 127), when a consonant follows.

Example : *bho deváh* "Oh deities!", *bhago namaste* "oh! adoration to thee!", *agho yáhi* "oh! come."

रोऽसुपि । ८ । २ । ६६ ।

अहो रेफादेशो न तु सुपि । अहरहः । अहर्गणः ।

No. 129.—*R* is the substitute of the word *ahan*, but NOT WHEN A CASE-AFFIX (No. 137) FOLLOWS.

Example : *ahan + ahah = aharahah* (No. 211) "day by day," *ahan + gana = ahargana* "a class of day."

रो रि । ८ । ३ । १४ ।

रेफस्य रेफे परे लोपः ।

No. 130.—There is elision OF *R*, WHEN *R* FOLLOWS.

द्रलोपे पूर्वस्य दीर्घोऽणः । ६ । ३ । १११ ।

ठरेफ्योर्लोपनिमित्तयोः पूर्वस्याणो दीर्घः । पुनरमते । हरी रम्यः । शम्भूरानते । अणः किम् । वृठः । वृठः । मनसरथ इत्यत्र रुत्वे कृते हशि चेत्युत्वे रो रीति लोपे च प्राप्ते ।

No. 131.—WHEN *ḍha* OR *r*, CAUSING AN ELISION, FOLLOWS instead OF a PRECEDING *aṇ*, there shall be ITS LONG VOWEL.

Example : *punar + ramate = puná ramate* "he again sports" (No. 130), *harir + ramyah = harí ramyah* "Vishnu is beautiful," *sambhur + rájate = sambhú rájate* "Śiva is resplendent."

Why "of *aṇ*?" Because the rule does not include any other vowel. Example, *triḍh + ḍha = triḍha* "destroyed," *vriḍh + ḍha = vriḍha* "raised."

In the case of *manas + ratha*, the change of *s* to *ru* (No. 124) having taken place, giving *manar + ratha*, two conflicting rules present



themselves—the one (No. 126) directing that the *r* shall be changed to *u*, the other (No. 130) that the *r* shall be elided. The doubt, which rule shall take effect in such a case, has given occasion for the maxim here following.

विप्रतिषेधे परं कार्यम् । १ । ४ । २ ।

तुल्यबलविरोधे परं कार्यं स्यात् । इति प्राप्ते पूर्वत्रासिद्धमिति रो रीत्य-
स्यासिद्धत्वादुत्वमेव । मनोरथः ।

No. 132.—WHEN RULES of equal force PROHIBIT EACH OTHER, LET THE LAST (in the order of the *Ashtādhyāyī*) TAKE EFFECT.

According to this maxim, in the example *manar+ratha* (under No. 131), the elision of the *r* ought to take place, by rule No. 130 which occurs in the eighth Lecture. But here the maxim (No. 39) interferes, which enjoins that a rule occurring in any of the three last Chapters of the Grammar shall be either as if it did not exist, or as if it had never come into operation, so far as concerns any rule that occurs earlier; and therefore No. 126, as if No. 130 did not exist, proceeds to substitute *u*, and thus we have *mana+u+ratha=manoratha* “a wish.” (No. 35).

एतत्तदेः सु लोपोऽकारनञ्समासे हलि । ६ । १ । ३२ ।

अकारयोरेतत्तदेयः सुस्तस्य लोपो हलि नतु नञ्समासे । एष विष्णुः ।
स शम्भुः । अकोः किम् । एषको रुद्रः । अनञ्समासे किम् । असशिवः ।
हलि किम् । एषोऽत्र ।

No. 133.—THERE IS ELISION OF the SU (the case-affix of the nominative singular, No. 137) OF the pronouns ETAD AND TAD, provided they are WITHOUT the augment K (No. 1321), WHEN A CONSONANT FOLLOWS; BUT NOT if they are IN A COMPOUND WITH the privative particle *NAÑ* (*a*).

Example: *eshas+vishṇuh=esha vishṇuh* “that *Vishṇu*” (Nos. 338 and 169), *sas+śambhuh=sa śambhuh* “that *Śiva*” (No. 338).—Why “without the augment *k*?” Witness *eshako rudrah* “that *Śiva*.” Why “not if they are in a compound with the privative particle (*nañ*)?” Witness *asas+śivah=asasśivah* “not that *Śiva*.” (No. 76.) Why “when a consonant follows?” Witness *eshas+atra=esho'tra* “he here.” (Nos. 124 and 125.)



सोऽचि लोपे चेत् पादपूरणम् । ६ । १ । १३४ ।

स इत्यस्य सोर्लोपः स्यादचि पादश्चेल्लोपे सत्येव पूर्येत । सेमामविद्धि प्रभृतिम् । सैष दाशरथी रामः ।

No. 134.—Let there be elision OF the *su* of SAS, even WHEN A VOWEL FOLLOWS (No. 133), IF BY THE ELISION alone THE VERSE CAN BE COMPLETED.

Example : (*sa + imām =*) *semām ariḍḍhi prabhṛitim* "do not separate this collection," *saisha dāśarathī rāmah* "that Rāma, the son of Daśaratha."

So much for the changes of *Visarga*. We now come to the declension of

MASCULINES ENDING IN VOWELS.

अजन्तपुंलिङ्गाः ।

अर्थवदधातुरप्रत्ययः प्रातिपदिकम् । १ । २ । ४५ ।

धातुं प्रत्ययं प्रत्ययान्तं च वर्जयित्वा र्थवच्छब्दस्वरूपं प्रातिपदिकसंज्ञं स्यात् ।

No. 135.—Let any SIGNIFICANT form of word, NOT being a VERBAL ROOT (No. 49), AN AFFIX (No. 139), OR WHAT ENDS WITH AN AFFIX, be called A CRUDE FORM of word (*pratipadika*).

कृतद्धितसमासाश्च । १ । २ । ४६ ।

कृतद्धितान्तौ समासश्च तथा स्युः ।

No. 136.—AND let forms of words ending in the affixes called KRIT (No. 329) and TADDHITA (Nos. 975 and 1067) AND COMPOUNDS (*samāsa*, No. 961) also be called *crude forms* (No. 135.)

स्वौजसमौद्रक्छप्ताभ्याम्भिस् डेभ्याम्भ्यस् डसि-
भ्याम्भ्यस् डसोसाम् डोस्सुप् । ४ । १ । २ ।

सु औ जस् इति प्रथमा । अस् औट् शस् इति द्वितीया । टा भ्याम्भिस् इति तृतीया । डे भ्याम्भ्यस् इति चतुर्थी । डसि भ्याम्भ्यस् इति पञ्चमी । डस् औस् आम् इति षष्ठी । डि औस् सुप् इति सप्तमी ।

No. 137.—[In this aphorism the case-affixes are enunciated.—The cases, exclusive of the Vocative which is held to be a peculiar aspect of the nominative, are seven—1st nominative, 2nd Accusative, 3rd Instrumental, 4th Dative, 5th Ablative, 6th Genitive, 7th Locative. The case-affixes, with their significations, are as follows:—]

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.	
1st	<i>su</i>	<i>au</i>	<i>jas</i>	—
2nd	<i>am</i>	<i>aut</i>	<i>śas</i>	—
3rd	<i>tá</i>	<i>bhyám</i>	<i>bhis</i>	"by."
4th	<i>ñe</i>	<i>bhyám</i>	<i>bhyas</i>	"to."
5th	<i>ñasi</i>	<i>bhyám</i>	<i>bhyas</i>	"from."
6th	<i>ñis</i>	<i>os</i>	<i>ám</i>	"of."
7th	<i>ñi</i>	<i>os</i>	<i>sup</i>	"in."

[After the elision of the indicatory letters, these affixes appear as follows:—]

1st	<i>s</i>	<i>au</i>	<i>as</i>
2nd	<i>am</i>	<i>au</i>	<i>as</i>
3rd	<i>á</i>	<i>bhyám</i>	<i>bhis</i>
4th	<i>e</i>	<i>bhyám</i>	<i>bhyas</i>
5th	<i>as</i>	<i>bhyám</i>	<i>bhyas</i>
6th	<i>as</i>	<i>os</i>	<i>ám</i>
7th	<i>i</i>	<i>os</i>	<i>su</i>

The reader who enters upon the study of the *Laghukaumudī* without any previous acquaintance with Sanskrit, will find the recollection of the rules more easy, and his apprehension of their import more distinct, if he make himself familiar with the most usual signs of the 7th, 6th, and 5th cases, for information respecting which he was referred (at Nos. 22, 27, and 87,) to the present section. When the unflected word ends in a consonant, the affix is generally attached unaltered. Thus the 7th case singular of the word *ach*, in No. 21, is *achi*; the 7th dual of *omán*, in No. 54, is *omáños*; and the 7th plural of *etyedhatyúth*, in No. 42, is *etyedh-ityúthsu*. So again, the 6th case singular of *ik*, in No. 21, is *ikas*, which, by Nos. 124 and 126, becomes *eko* before a soft consonant; the 6th dual of *sajush*, in No. 124, is *sajushos*, which, by Nos. 124 and 130, becomes *sajusho* when followed by *r*; and the 6th plural of *jhal*, in No. 25, is *jhalám*, which, by No. 94, becomes *jhalán*. So again, the 5th case singular of *eh* in No. 56, is *eñas*, which, by Nos. 124 and 111, becomes *ehah*; the 5th dual



of a term ending in a vowel occurs in No. 73, viz. *rahābhyām*, which, by No. 94 changes its final to *ñ*.

When the uninflected term ends in a vowel, the case-affixes are liable to several variations. Among the most noticeable modifications are the following, which take the place of the final *a* :—

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
5th	<i>āt</i>	<i>ābhyām</i>	—
6th	<i>asya</i>	—	<i>ānām</i>
7th	<i>e</i>	—	<i>eshu</i>

Examples of these terminations occur in No. 35, where *āt* becomes *ād* (by No. 82); in No. 73—*rahābhyām*; in No. 26—*saṅyogāntasya*; in No. 30—*saṁánām*; in No. 31—*pratyaye*;—and in No. 44—*úho-
dhodhyeshaishyeshu*.]

व्याप्तातिपदिकात् । ४ । १ । १ ।

No. 138.—AFTER what ends with the feminine terminations *ñi* (No. 256, &c.) or *āp* (No. 1341, &c.) OR after A CRUDE FORM (No. 135, &c.).—

[This aphorism is one of those which are said to exercise an authority (*adhikāra*) over other aphorisms, inasmuch as they consist of terms which other aphorisms, in order to complete their sense, are under the necessity of borrowing. (No. 5.) Some aphorisms, such as the present, consist solely of words which, taken by themselves, convey neither a definition nor a direction, and which are enunciated solely for the purpose of avoiding the necessity of repeating the same words in a number of succeeding aphorisms. Such aphorisms are said to be *kevalādhikāra*, or “intended simply to regulate the sense of others.” On the other hand, in No. 21, only a portion of the aphorism, viz. the word *achi*, exercises *adhikāra*, which it does over the sense of No. 55, &c.]

प्रत्ययः । ३ । १ । १ ।

No. 139.—AN AFFIX.

[This, like No. 138, is an aphorism intended solely to regulate the sense of others.]

परश्च । ३ । १ । २ ।

इत्यधिकृत्य । अन्तादाबन्तात् प्रातिपदिकाच्च परे स्वादयः प्रत्ययाः



No. 140.—AND SUBSEQUENT.

[This, like Nos. 138 and 139, is an aphorism intended solely to regulate the sense of others. The sense of the three aphorisms combined is as follows:—]

Let me affixes *su*, &c. (No. 137) come after, or be attached to words ending in *ñi* or *ap* (that is to say, words with feminine terminations,) and after crude forms (No. 135).

सुपः । १ । ४ । १०३ ।

सुपस्त्रीणि त्रीणि वचनान्येकश एकवचनद्विवचनबहुवचनसंज्ञानि स्युः ।

No. 141.—OF SUP (which is a *pratyāhāra* formed of *su* the first of the case-affixes, and the final *p* of the last of them,) let the three expressions in each successive set of three be severally termed “the expression for one” (singular), “the expression for two” (dual), and “the expression for many” (plural).

द्वेप्रकयोर्द्विवचनैकवचने । १ । ४ । २२ ।

द्वित्वैकत्वयोरेते स्तः ।

No. 142.—The DUAL AND the SINGULAR case-affixes are to be employed severally IN the sense of DUALITY AND UNITY.

बहुषु बहुवचनम् । १ । ४ । २१ ।

बहुत्वविवक्षायां बहुवचनं स्यात् ।

No. 143.—IN expressing MULTITUDE, let A PLURAL case-affix be employed.

विरामोऽवसानम् । १ । ४ । ११० ।

वर्णानामभावोऽवसानसंज्ञः स्यात् । ह्रस्वविसर्गौ । रामः ।

No. 144.—Let CESSATION, or the absence of succeeding letters, be called a PAUSE (*avasāna*).

We now proceed to decline the word *rāma* (the name of an incarnation of *Vishnu*).—Attaching the case-affix of the 1st case singular, after removing the indicatory vowel (No. 36), we get *rāmas*: then the *s* becomes *ru* by No. 124, and finally *visarga* by No. 111, giving *rāmah*.

सरूपाणामेकशेष एकविभक्तौ । १ । २ । ६४ ।

एकविभक्तौ यानि सरूपाण्येव दृष्टानि तेषामेक एव शिष्यते ।

No. 145.—IN ANY INDIVIDUAL CASE (*vibhakti*) there is but ONE RETAINED OF THE WORDS, ALWAYS SIMILAR IN FORM. [That is to say, the dual, which means “two *Rāmas*,” implies “*Rāma* and *Rāma*,” and the plural, which means “more *Rāmas* than two,” implies at least “*Rāma*, and *Rāma*, and *Rāma*,” and of these words, similar in sense as well as in form, we are to retain but one, when adding the affixes of the dual and plural. It would be otherwise had we to attach a dual affix to an aggregate signifying the two opponents “*Rāma* and *Ravana*,” or the two which, in some of their inflections, differ in sound as well as in sense, *mātri* “a mother,” and *mātri* “a measurer.” But when the words never differ in form, though they do so in sense, this rule may apply. Thus *śrī* signifies “beauty” and also “wealth”—and “beauty and wealth” may be implied in the dual *śriyau*.]

In the 1st case dual, then, we have *rāma+au*, which might appear to furnish occasion for the operation of the rule here following to the exclusion of No. 41, which gives way in accordance with No. 132.

प्रथमयोः पूर्वसवर्णः । ६ । १ । १०२ ।

अकः प्रमयाद्वितीययोश्चि पूर्वसवर्णदीर्घ एकादेशः स्यात् । इति प्राप्ते ।

No. 146.—When *ach* OF THE FIRST OR SECOND CASE follows *ak*, let THE LONG VOWEL HOMOGENEOUS WITH THE ANTECEDENT be the substitute singly for both. By this rule *rāma+au* would become *rāmā*, but the rule here following interposes.

नादिचि । ६ । १ । १०४ ।

आदिचि न पूर्वसवर्णदीर्घः । वृद्धिरेचि । रामौ ।

No. 147.—WHEN *ICH* FOLLOWS A OR Á the substitution of the long vowel homogeneous with the antecedent (No. 146) shall NOT take place. Then, by No. 41, thus freed from the obstruction of No. 146, we have *rāma+au=rāmau* “two *Rāmas*.”

चुट् । १ । ३ । ११ ।

प्रत्ययाद्यौ चुट् इतौ स्तः ।

No. 148.—PALATAL (*chu*) OR CEREBRAL (*tu*) LETTERS initial in an affix are to be elided. Therefore, in the affix of the 1st case plural, the *j* of *jas* is to be elided, leaving *as*.



विभक्तिश्च । १ । ४ । १०४ ।

मुक्तिडौ विभक्तिसंज्ञौ स्तः ।

No. 149.—AND *sup* (the case-affixes—No. 137) and *tiñ* (the verbal affixes enunciated in No. 407) are called VIBHAKTI.

न विभक्तौ तुस्माः । १ । ३ । ४ ।

विभक्तिस्यास्तवर्गसमा नेतः । इति सप्त नेत्वम् । रामाः ।

No. 150.—TU (the dentals *ta tha da dha na*) and *s* and *m*, standing IN A VIBHAKTI (No. 149) are NOT to be elided. Therefore the final *s* in *jas* is not to be elided, notwithstanding Nos. 5 and 7; and *rámás*, by Nos. 124 and 111, becomes *rámáh* “*Rámas*”—more than two.

एकवचनं सम्बुद्धिः । २ । ३ । ४६ ।

संबोधने प्रथमाया एकवचनं सम्बुद्धिसंज्ञं स्यात् ।

No. 151.—In the sense of the vocative, let the SINGULAR of the first be called SAMBUDDHI.

यस्मात् प्रत्ययविधिस्तदादि प्रत्ययेऽङ्गम् । १ । ४ । १३ ।

यः प्रत्ययो यस्मात् क्रियते तदादि शब्दस्वरूपं तस्मिन् प्रत्यये परेऽङ्गं स्यात् ।

No. 152.—AFTER WHATSOEVER there is AN AFFIX (*pratyaya*) ENJOINED, let WHAT BEGINS THEREWITH, in the form in which it appears WHEN THE AFFIX FOLLOWS it, be called AN INFLECTIVE BASE (*aṅga*).

For example, in the first case singular it is enjoined that the affix *su* (No. 137) shall follow the crude form of a noun—for instance *rāma*. Then this word *rāma*, if it remain unchanged when the affix follows it, is called *aṅga*.

एङ्हास्वात् सम्बुद्धेः । ६ । १ । ६६ ।

एङन्ताद्वृत्तान्ताच्चाङ्गाद्वृत्त्युच्यते सम्बुद्धेरेत् । हे राम । हे रामौ । हे रामाः ।

No. 153.—AFTER an inflective base (No. 152) ending in *en* OR IN A SHORT VOWEL, a consonant is elided if it be that OF SAMBUDDHI (No. 151). Hence the *s* is elided in *he rām*s “Oh *Rāma*!” In the dual and plural the vocative is the same as the 1st case; so *he rāmāu* “Oh two *Rāmas*!” “*he rāmáh* “Oh *Rāmas*!” We now come to the 2nd case,

and we find *Ráma + am*, where we might expect No. 55 to take effect. But this is prevented by the rule here following.

अमि पूर्वः । ६ । १ । १०७ ।

अकोऽस्यचि पूर्वरूपमेकादेशः । रामम् । रामौ ।

No. 154.—WHEN the vowel of AM (the affix of the 2nd case singular) FOLLOWS *ak*, the form of THE PRIOR is the single substitute for both. Hence *rāma + am = rāmam* “*Rāma*,” *rāma + au = rāmau* “two *Rāmas*” (No. 141). In the 2nd case plural we find *rāma + śas* and the rule here following.

लशक्वतद्धिते । १ । ३ । ८ ।

तद्धितवर्जप्रत्ययाद्या लशक्वर्गा इतः स्युः ।

No. 155.—The letters L, Ś, AND KU (that is to say, *ka kha gu gha ṇ*) are indicatory IN AN AFFIX NOT belonging to the class TADDHITA (the class employed in forming nominal derivatives No. 1067). Thus the example under consideration becomes *rāma + as*; then No. 146 comes into operation, and the rule here following enjoins a substitution.

तस्माच्छसो नः पुंसि । ६ । १ । १०३ ।

पूर्वसवर्णदीर्घात् परो यः शसस्सस्तस्य नः स्यात् पुंसि ।

No. 156.—AFTER THAT long vowel homogeneous with prior (No. 146), N is substituted in place OF the s of ŚAS, IN THE MASCULINE. Thus we have *rāmān*: a form which might seem to give occasion for the rule next following.

अट्कुप्वाङ्नुम्व्यवायेऽपि । ८ । ४ । २ ।

अट् क्वर्गः पवर्ग आङ् नुम् एतैर्व्यस्तैर्यथासंभवमिलितैश्च व्यवधानेऽपि रषाभ्यां परस्य नस्य णः समानपदे । इति प्राप्ते ।

No. 157.—EVEN WHEN a SEPARATION is caused BY the intervention of the *pratyāhāra*, AT KU, PU, (the five gutturals and five labials), ĀN (the particle *ā*) AND NUM (*anuswāra*), singly or combined in any possible way, the substitution of the cerebral for the dental *n* following *r* or *sh* in the same *padu* (No. 292) shall take place.

By this rule the final *n* in *rāmān* would be replaced by a cerebral, the rule next following prohibits the substitution.

पदान्तस्य । ८ । ४ । ३७ ।



नस्य णो न । रामान् ।

No. 158.—The cerebral *n* shall not be substituted in the room of dental *n* FINAL IN A PADA. Thus finally we have *rámán* "the *Rámas*."

In the 3rd case singular we first find *Ráma* + *tá*, but the rule next following enjoins a substitution.

टाङ्सिङ्सामिनात्स्याः । ७ । १ । १२ ।

अदन्ताद्वादीनामिनादयः स्युः । णत्वम् । रामेण ।

No. 159.—Let *INA* *ÁT* AND *SYA* be substituted in the room of *TÁ* (3rd singular) *ÁASI* (5th sing.) AND *ÁAS* (6th sing.) after what ends in short *a*.

Thus we have *ráma ina*, which after the cerebral *n* has been substituted by No. 157, becomes *rámēṇa* "by *Ráma*." (No. 35.)

In the 3rd case dual we first find *ráma* + *bhyám*, which calls into operation the rule following.

सुपि च । ७ । ३ । १०२ ।

यज्ञादौ सुष्यतोऽङ्गस्य दीर्घः । रामाभ्याम् ।

No. 160.—AND WHEN A CASE-AFFIX beginning with *yañ* FOLLOWS, the long vowel shall be substituted for the final of an inflective base (No. 152) ending in short *a*. Hence *rámábhyám* "by two *Rámas*."

In the 3rd plural we find *ráma* + *bhis*, and here also a substitution is enjoined.

अतो भिस रेस् । ७ । १ । ९ ।

अनेकाल् शित् सर्वस्य । रामैः ।

No. 161.—AFTER what ends in SHORT *A*, let their be *AI*S in the room of *BHIS*. From No. 58 we learn that this substitute takes the place not of the first letter merely (No. 88), but of the whole term (*bhis*). By Nos. 124 and 111 we thus get *rámāih* "by the *Rámas*."

In the 4th singular, we find *ráma* + *ñe*, and again a substitution is enjoined.

डेर्यः । ७ । १ । १३ ।

अतोऽङ्गात् परस्य डेर्यादेशः ।

No. 162.—Let *YA* be the substitute OF *ÑE* after an inflective base ending in short *a*.

Thus we have *rāma* + *ya*, an instance which the rule next cited takes cognizance of.

स्यानिवदादेशोऽनल्विधौ । १ । १ । ५६ ।

आदेशः स्यानिवत् स्यात् तु स्यान्वलाश्रयविधौ । इति स्यानिवत्त्वात्
सुषि चेति दीर्घः । रामाय । रामाभ्याम् ।

No. 163.—A SUBSTITUTE IS LIKE (or succeeds to all the titles and liabilities of) THAT WHOSE PLACE IT SUPPLIES—BUT NOT IN the case of A RULE the occasion for the operation OF which is furnished by the LETTERS of the original term.

According to this maxim, the *ya* substituted for *ne*, by No. 162, is, like it, entitled a case-affix (*sup*—No. 137) ; but it is not held to consist of the same letters as *ne* ; hence, as it begins with the letter *y* (of the *pratyāhāra yan*), it furnishes occasion for the operation of No. 160, by which the short *a* of the inflective base is lengthened. Thus we have *rāmāya* “to *Rāma*.” The 4th dual *rāmābhyām* “to two *Rāmas*”—is formed like the 3rd.

In the 4th plural we have first *rāma* + *bhyas*, which calls into operation the rule next following (and not No. 160).

बहुवचने भल्येत् । ७ । ३ । १०३ ।

भलादौ बहुवचने सुयतोऽङ्गस्यैकारः । रामेभ्यः । सुषि किम् । पचध्वम् ।

No. 164.—WHEN A PLURAL case-affix beginning with JHAL FOLLOWS, E is the substitute for the final short *a* of an inflective base.

Thus we have *rāmebhyah* “to the *Rāmas*.” Why do we say “case-affix ?” Because the rule does not extent to the verbal affixes Ex., *pachu* + *dhvam* = *pachadhwam* “do you cook.”

In the 5th singular we have first *rām* + *ñasi*, and *āt* is substituted for *ñasi* by No. 159, and we get *rāmāt* (No. 55), a form to which the rule next cited has reference.

वाऽवसाने । ८ । ४ । ५६ ।

अवसाने भलां चारो वा । रामात् । रामाद् । रामाभ्याम् । रामेभ्यः ।
रामस्य ।

No. 165.—WHEN A PAUSE (No. 144) ENSUES, *chār* may OPTIONALLY be substituted for *jhal*. So we may write *rāmāt* or (by No. 81) *rāmāl* “from *Rāma*.”



The dual and plural of the 5th case are like those of the 4th:—
rāmābhyām “from two *Rāmas*,” *rāmebhyah* “from the *Rāmas*.”

In the 6th sing. we have first *rāma* + *ās*; and, on making the substitution enjoined by No. 159, we get *rāmasya* “of *Rāma*.” In the dual we have first *rāma* *os*, which brings into operation the rule next following.

ओसि च । ७ । ३ । १०४ ।

अतोऽङ्गस्यैकारः । रामयोः ।

No. 166.—AND WHEN *OS* FOLLOWS, then *e* is substituted for the final short *a* of an inflective base. Thus we have *rāme* + *os* = *rāmayoh* “of two *Rāmas*”—(No. 29).

In the 6th plural we have first *rāma* + *ām*, which calls into operation the rule next following.

ह्रस्वनद्यापो नुद् । ७ । १ । ५४ ।

ह्रस्वान्तावदन्तादावन्ताच्चङ्गात् परस्यामो नुडागमः ।

No. 167.—*NUṬ* shall be the augment OF WHAT COMES AFTER an inflective base ending in A SHORT vowel, OR in *NADĪ* (No. 215) OR in *ĀP* (No. 1341).

From No. 103 we learn that this augment is to be prefixed. We thus get *rāma* + *nām*, to which the rule following has reference.

नामि । ६ । ४ । ३ ।

अजन्ताङ्गस्य दीर्घः । रामाणाम् । रामे । रामयोः । एत्वे ह्रते ।

No. 168.—WHEN *NĀM* FOLLOWS, the long vowel shall be substituted for the final of an inflective base which ends in a vowel. Thus we get *rāmānām* “of the *Rāmas*.” (No. 157.)

In the 7th sing. we have *rāma* + *āi*, which, by Nos. 156 and 35, becomes *rāme* “in *Rāma*.” The dual is like the 6th—*rāmayoh* “in two *Rāmas*.”

In the 7th plural we have *rāma* + *su*, which, by No. 164, becomes *rāme* + *su*, and this calls into operation the rule following.

आदेशप्रत्यययोः । ८ । ३ । ५६ ।

**इणकुभ्यां परस्यापदान्तस्यादेशः प्रत्ययावयवश्च यः सप्तस्य मूर्धन्यादेशः ।
दणद्वितस्य सस्य तादृश एव षः । रामेषु । एवं कृष्णादयोऽप्यदन्ताः ।**

No. 169.—The cerebral substitute shall take the place of the dental *s*, when the *s* is part OF A SUBSTITUTE OR OF AN AFFIX following *in* or *ku*, and is not the final letter of the *padu*.—Of the cerebrals, the *ishadvirita sh* (No. 16) most resembles the *s*, and is therefore the proper substitute. Thus we get *rámeshu* “in the *Rámas*.”

In the same way are declined *krishna* and other words ending in short *a*.

[Having explained this declension very fully, we shall indicate the steps of the process as they recur in the sequel more concisely.]

सर्वादीनि सर्वनामानि । १ । १ । २७ ।

सर्वं विश्व उभ उभय इतर इतम अन्य अन्यतर इतर त्वत् त्व नेम सम सिम । पूर्वपरावरदक्षिणोत्तरापराधराणि व्यवस्थायामसंज्ञायाम् । स्वमज्ञातिधनाख्यायाम् । अन्तरं बहिर्योगोपसंख्यानयोः । त्यद् तद् यद् एतद् इदम् अदस् एक द्वि युष्मद् अस्मद् भवतु किम् ।

No. 170.—*SARVA*, &c. are called PRONOMINALS (*sarvanāma*)

This class of words consists of the following:—*sarva* “all,” *viśva* “all,” *ubha* “both,” *ubhaya* “both,” *ūtara* *ūtama* (affixes employed in the formation of such words as *kitara* “which of two?” and *katama* “which of many?”) *anya* “other,” *anyatara* “either,” *itara* “other,” *twa* or *twa* “other,” *nema* “half,” *sama* “all,” *sima* “whole.” The seven following are pronominals when they imply a relation in time or place, not when they are names—viz., *pūrva* “prior, east,” *para* “after,” *avara* “posterior, west,” *dakshina* “south, right,” *uttara* “inferior, other, north,” *apara* “other,” *adhara* “inferior, west;”—so also *siva* when it signifies “own,” not when it signifies “a kinsman” or “property;” *antara* when it signifies “outer” or “an under garment;” *tyad* or *tad* “he she, it, that,” *yad* “who, which, what,” *etad* “this,” *idam* “this,” *adus* “this, that,” *eka* “one,” *dvi* “two,” *yushmad* “thou,” *asmad* “I,” *bharatu* “your honour, your excellency,” *kim* “who? what?”—

जसः शी । ७ । १ । १७ ।

अदन्तात् सर्वनाम्ना जसः शी स्यात् । अनेकार्त्वात् सर्वादेशः । सर्व ।

No. 171.—After a pronominal ending in short *a*, let *śi* be the substitute OF *JAS* (1st case plur.). As the substitute consists of more letters than one, it takes the place of the whole (No. 58). Ex., *sarva* + *i* = *sarve* (“all”—Nos. 156 and 35).



सर्वनाम्नः स्मै । ७ । १ । १४ ।

अतः सर्वनाम्नो डेः स्मै । सर्वस्मै ।

No. 172.—AFTER A PRONOMINAL ending in short *a*, SMAI is the substitute of *ñe* (4th sing).

Example: *sarvasmai* "to all."

इसिङ्योः स्मात्स्मिनौ । ७ । १ । १५ ।

अतः सर्वनाम्न एतयोरेतो स्तः । सर्वस्मात् ।

No. 173.—After a pronominal ending in short *a*, SMÁT AND SMIN are the substitutes OF ŚASI (4th sing.) AND ŚI (7th sing.) Example, *sarvasmát* "from all," (No. 160.)

आमि सर्वनाम्नः सुट् । ७ । १ । ५२ ।

अवर्णोऽन्तात् परस्य सर्वनाम्नो विहितस्यामः सुडागमः । एत्वे षत्वे । सर्वेषाम् । सर्वस्मिन् । शेषं रामवत् । एवं विश्वादयोऽप्यदन्ताः । उभशब्दो नित्यं द्विवचनान्तः । उभौ २ । उभाभ्याम् ३ । उभयोः २ । तस्येह पाठोऽक-
र्ज्यः । इतरदन्तमौ प्रत्ययौ । प्रत्ययग्रहणे तदन्तग्रहणमिति तदन्ता ग्राह्याः ।
नेम इत्यर्थः । समः सर्वपर्यायस्तुल्यपर्यायस्तु न समानामिति ज्ञापकात् ।

No. 174.—SUT is the augment of *ám* (6th plur.), WHEN ÁM COMES AFTER A PRONOMINAL ending in *a* or *ó*. Example (Nos. 164 and 169) *sarveshám* "of all." In the 7th sing. (No. 173) *sarvasmin* "in all." The rest of the declension is like that of *rám*. In the same way are declined *viśva* and the other pronominals (No. 170) ending in short *a*. The word *ubha* "both" takes invariably the dual affixes. Ex., *ubhan* "both," *ubhábhyaṁ* "by, to, or from both," *ubhayoh* "of or in both." The object of its being inserted in the list of pronominals (whilst its declension does not differ from that of *rám*) is its taking the augment *akach* (No. 1321 which it could not take if it were not a pronominal). The terms *datara* and *datama* are affixes. "By citing the affix we cite that which ends therewith:"—(says *Patañjali*) so the words that end with these affixes are to be reckoned pronominals. The word *nema* is a pronominal when it signifies "half." That *sama*, which is a pronominal when synonymous with *sarva*, "all," is not so when synonymous with *tulya* "like" we learn from the expression *samánám* "of equals"—in No. 30—(which would have been *sameshám*, if the word, in that sense, had been a pronominal.)



पूर्वपरावरदक्षिणोत्तरापराधराणि व्यवस्थायाम- संज्ञायाम् । १ । १ । ३४ ।

एतेषां व्यवस्थायामसंज्ञायां सर्वनामसंज्ञा गणसूत्रात् सर्वत्र या प्राप्ता सा जसि वा । पूर्वे । पूर्वाः । असंज्ञायां किम् । उत्तराः कुरवः । स्वाभिधेयापेक्षा-
वधिनियमो व्यवस्था । व्यवस्थायां किम् । दक्षिणा गायत्र्याः । कुशला इत्यर्थः ।

No. 175.—The name of pronominal (No. 170) belongs to PŪRVA “prior,” PARA “after,” AVARA “posterior,” DAKSHINA “south,” UTTARA “inferior, other, north,” APARA “other,” AND ADHARA “inferior,” WHEN THEY DISCRIMINATE RELATIVE POSITION, NOT when they are NAMES.

The designation of pronominal assigned to these in every case by the aphorism No. 170, which implies the list of words enumerated in the commentary thereon, is optional when *jas* (1st plural) follows.—Ex., *pūrve* (by No. 171) or *pūrvāh* (No. 151).—Why do we say “not when they are names?” Witness *uttardh* (not *uttare*) when the word is used as a name for “the *Kurus*.”

That there is “a specification, (*niyama*), or tacit implication, of a determinate point (*avadhi*), with reference to which something is to be described by the word itself” is what we mean when we say that “a relation in time or place (*avasthā*) is implied.”—[For example, we wish to describe Benares as being *southern* (*dakshina*). To do this, we may specify some point—say one of the peaks of the *Himālaya*—with reference to which Benares may be described as “a place to the southward.” Again, we here may thus speak of the people to the south of the *Vindhya* mountains, as being “southern,” not with reference to the inhabitants of Ceylon, but with reference (as every one here understands by tacit implication) to us ourselves who live to the north of the *Vindhya* range]. Why do we say, “when a relation in time or place is implied?” Witness *dakshināh* (not *dakshine*) *gāthakāh*, meaning “clever singers.”

स्वमज्ञातिधनाख्यायाम् । १ । १ । ३५ ।

ज्ञातिधनान्यवाचिनः स्वशब्दस्य प्राप्ता संज्ञा जसि वा । स्वे । स्वाः ।
आत्मीया आत्मान इति वा । ज्ञातिधनवाचिनस्तु स्वाः । ज्ञातयोऽर्थो वा ।

No. 176.—The designation, as a pronominal, of the word SWA (No. 170) WHEN IT SIGNIFIES SOMETHING ELSE THAN A KINSMAN OR PROPERTY, optionally obtains when *jas* (1st plural) follows. Thus we have either



(No. 171) or *swāh* (No. 151) in the sense of "own" or "selves," but *swāh* alone, in the sense of "kinsmen" or "articles of property."

अन्तरं बहिर्योगोपसंव्यानयोः । १ । १ । ३६ ।

बाह्ये परिधानीये चार्थेऽन्तरशब्दस्य प्राप्ता संज्ञा जसि वा । अन्तरे अन्तरा वा गृहाः । बाह्या इत्यर्थः । अन्तरे अन्तरा वा शाटकाः । परिधानीया इत्यर्थः ।

No. 177.—The designation, as a pronominal, of the word *antara* (No. 170) WHEN IT SIGNIFIES "OUTER" OR "A LOWER GARMENT," optionally obtains when *jas* (1st plural) follows. Thus we may write *antare* or *antarāh*, when speaking of houses "external" (for instance to the walls of the city); and so also when speaking of the petticoats worn under the upper garment.

पूर्वादिभ्यो नवभ्यो वा । ७ । १ । १६ ।

एभ्यो ङसिङ्योः स्मात्स्मिनौ वा स्तः । पूर्वस्मात् । पूर्वात् । पूर्वस्मिन् । पूर्व । एवं परादीनाम् । शेषं सर्ववत् ।

No. 178.—AFTER THE NINE BEGINNING WITH *PŪRVA*, (that is to say, after *pūrva*, *para*, *avara*, *dukshina*, *uttara*, *apara*, *adhara*, *śva*, and *antara*) the substitution of *smāt* and *smīn* for *śasi* and *śi* (No. 173) is OPTIONAL.

Thus we may write either *pūrvasmāt* or *pūrvāt*, *pūrvasmin* or *pūrve*:—and so of *para*, &c. In other respects the declension of these words is the same as that of *sarva*.

प्रथमचरमतयात्पार्थक्यतिपयनेमाश्च । १ । १ ।

३३ ।

एते जस्युक्तसंज्ञा वा स्युः । प्रथमे । प्रथमाः । तयः प्रत्ययः । द्वितये । द्वितयाः । शेषं रामश्च । नेमे । नेमाः । शेषं सर्ववत् ।

No. 179.—The words *PRATHAMA* "first," *CHARAMA* "last," *TAYA* (which is an affix, respecting which see the maxim cited under No. 174.—), *ALPA* "few," *ARDHA* "half," *KATIPAYA* "some," and *NEMA* "half," shall be optionally termed pronominal (No. 170) when *jas* (1st pl.) follows.

Thus we may write *prathamē* or *prathamāh*. Of the affix *taya* we have an example in *dvitaye* or *dvitayāh* "second." The rest of



the declension is like *rāma*. The word *nema* is enumerated among the pronominals in No. 170—therefore, though by this rule the nominative plural may be like *rāma*, the rest of the declension is like *sarva*.

तीयस्य डित्सु वा । द्वितीयस्मै । द्वितीययेत्यादि । एवं तृतीयः । निर्जरः ।

No. 180.—WHEN CASE-AFFIXES WITH AN INDICATORY *Ń* FOLLOW (such are the 4th, 5th, 6th, and 7th, singular) the term pronominal No. 170) is OPTIONALLY a name of what ends in *TÍYA*.

Example: *dvitíyasmui* or *dvitíyāya* “to the second,” and so on.—So also *tritíya* “the third.”

We now come to the declension of the word *nirjara* “imperishable,”—which is derived from the feminine word *jará* “decrepitude.”

जराया जरसन्यतरस्याम् । ७ । २ । १०१ ।

अजादौ विभक्तौ । पदाङ्गाधिकारे तस्य तदन्तस्य च । निर्दिश्यमानस्यादेशा भवन्ति । एकदेशविकृतमनन्यवदिति जरशब्दस्य जरम् । निर्जरसौ । निर्जरस इत्यादि । पक्षे हलादौ च रामवत् । विश्वपाः ।

No. 181.—Instead OF *JARÁ* there is OPTIONALLY *JARAS*, when a *vibhakti* (No. 170) beginning with a vowel follows.

Where a rule refers to a *pada* or an *aṅga* (No. 153), the rule, if it apply to a particular word, applies also to what ends with the word. Hence this rule, which applies to the word *jará*, applies also to *nirjara*, just as, in English, the substitution, in the plural, of “geese,” for “goose,” applies also to the case of “wildgeese.” But here a question might arise, suggested by No. 58, as to whether the substitute should not take the place of the whole word—so that the plural of “wildgoose,” should become “geese” simply. To guard against this, it is declared that “Substitutes take the place of that only which is exhibited (when the substitute is enjoined).”—Thus, in *nirjara*, the substitute takes the place of the *jara* only, for *jará* only was exhibited when the substitute *jaras* was enjoined. Here another objection may be raised, for *jaras* was enjoined to take the place of *jará*, with a long final, not of *jara*, the final of which is short. This objection is met by the maxim that “What is partially altered does not thereby become something quite different,” (and this is illustrated in the *Mahābhāshya* by the case of a dog, which, having lost his ears, does not thereby lose his



personal identity,):—so *jaras* may be the substitute of the partially altered *jara*. Thus we get *nirjarasau* “two imperishables,” *nirjarasah* “imperishables,” and so on.—On the other alternative, and when the affixes begin with a consonant, the word is declined like *rāma*.

We now come to the declension of *viṣwapá* “the preserver of all.”

दीर्घाज्जसि च । ६ । १ । १०५ ।

विश्वपौ । विश्वपाः । हे विश्वपाः । विश्वपाम् । विश्वपौ ।

No. 182.—AND WHEN *JAS* (1st pl.) or *ich* (*pratyádhára*) COMES AFTER a LONG vowel, the long vowel homogeneous with the prior is not substituted for both (by No. 146, any more than under the circumstances stated in No. 147). We have therefore the 1st dual *viṣwapau* (by No. 41), and plural *viṣwapáh* (by No. 55), —In the vocative singular we have *he viṣwapáh*, the same as in the nominative. In the 2nd case sing. *viṣwapám* (No. 155); in the dual, as in the 1st case, *viṣwapau*.

सुडनपुंसकस्य । १ । १ । ४३ ।

स्वादिपञ्चवचनानि सर्वनामस्थानसंज्ञानि स्युरक्तीवस्य ।

No. 183.—Let *SUṬ* (which is a *pratyádhára* formed of *su* the first case-affix, and *auṭ* the fifth, and which serves as a name common to the five), but NOT OF a NEUTER word be called *sarvanāsthāna*.

स्वादिष्वसर्वनामस्थाने । १ । ४ । १७ ।

कप्रत्ययावधिषु स्वादिष्वसर्वनामस्थानेषु पूर्वं पदं स्यात् ।

No. 184.—WHEN the affixes BEGINNING WITH *SU* and ending with *ka* (which occurs in the 70th aphorism of the 3rd Chapter of the 5th Lecture) FOLLOW, NOT being *SARVANĀMASTHĀNA* (No. 183), let what precedes be called *pada*. [This is an extension of the application of the term *pada* as laid down in No. 14].

यचि भम् । १ । ४ । १८ ।

यादिष्वजादिषु च कप्रत्ययावधिषु स्वादिष्वसर्वनामस्थानेषु पूर्वं भसंज्ञं स्यात् ।

No. 185.—AND WHEN affixes, with an initial *y* OR initial VOWEL, beginning with *su* and ending with *ka*, follow, not being *sarvanāsthāna* (No. 183), let what precedes be called *BHA*.

[The question here arises, whether a word which gets the name of *bha* from this rule, and of *padu* from the one preceding, is to retain both names, or, if not, which name is to be retained. The rule next cited supplies the answer].

आ कडारादेका संज्ञा । १ । ४ । १ ।

इत ऊर्ध्व कडाराः कर्मधारय इत्यतः प्रागेकस्यैकैव संज्ञा ज्ञेया । या यरानवकाशा च ।

No. 186.—From this point (that is to say, from the 1st aphorism of the 4th Chapter of the 1st Lecture), to the aphorism “*KADĀRĀN karmadhāraye*” (which is the 38th aphorism of the 2nd Chapter of the 2nd Lecture) only ONE NAME of each thing named is to be recognised—viz: that which comes last (where the claims are otherwise equal—(see No. 132) and that which, were its claim disallowed, would have no other opportunity of conducing to any result (see No. 41).

आतो धातोः । ६ । ४ । १४० ।

आकारान्तो या धातुस्तदन्तस्य भस्याङ्गस्य लोपः । अलोऽन्त्यस्य । विश्वपः । विश्वपा । विश्वपाभ्यामित्यादि । एवं शङ्खध्यादयः । धातोः किम् । हाहान् । हरिः । हरी ।

No. 187.—Let there be elision of the final letter of an inflective base, entitled to the designation of *bha* (No. 185), when it ends in A DHĀTU (No. 49) WITH LONG *á* as its final letter.

The word *viśwapá* ends in a *dhātu*, viz. *pá* (in the sense of “preserving” which has long *á* as its final letter; and the word which, by No. 147, is called an inflective base (*aṅga*) when an affix follows, is, by No. 185, entitled to the designation of *bha* when the case-affix (not being one of the five first) begins with a vowel. The long *á* is then elided.

Example: *viśwapá* + *śas* = *viśwapah* (2nd case plural), *viśwapá* + *tá* = *viśwapá* (3rd sing). Before the consonantal terminations there is no change. Example, *viśwapabhyām* (3rd dual). In the same way are declined *śaṅkhadhmá* “the blower of a conch-shell,” and the like.—Why do we say, “when it ends in a *dhātu*?” Because primitive words, like *háhá* “a *gandharva*,” do not come within the scope of the rule. Example: 2nd pl. *háhán* (Nos. 146 and 156).

We now come to the declension of a noun ending in short *i*—*harī* “a name of *Vishnu*.” 1st s. *harīh*, 1st du. *harī* (No. 146).



जसि च । ७ । ३ । १०६ ।

ह्रस्वान्तस्याङ्गस्य गुणः । हरयः ।

No. 188.—AND WHEN JAS FOLLOWS, *guṇa*, shall be the substitute of the short final of an inflective base. Hence 1st pl. *hari+jas*=*harayah*.

ह्रस्वस्य गुणः । ७ । ३ । १०८ ।

सम्बुद्धौ । हे हरे । हरिम् । हरी । हरीन् ।

No. 189.—The substitute OF A SHORT final is *GUṆA*, when *sambud-dhi* (No. 152) follows. By this and No. 153, we get the vocative sing. *he hare*. 2nd s. *harim* (No. 154), 2nd du. *harī*, 2nd pl. *harīn* (No. 156).

शेषो घ्यसखि । १ । ४ । ७ ।

शेष इति स्पष्टार्थम् । ह्रस्वौ याविदुतौ तदन्तं सखिवर्जं घिसंज्ञम् ।

No. 190.—WITH THE EXCEPTION OF the word *SAKHI*, THE REST of the words that end in short *i* or *u* are called *GHI*. The words “the rest” are said to be employed here “for the sake of distinctness.”

आङो नास्तियाम् । ७ । ३ । १२० ।

घेः परस्याङो ना स्यादस्तियाम् । आङिति टासंज्ञा । हरिणा । हरिभ्याम् । हरिभिः ।

No. 191.—Let *NÁ* be the substitute OF *ÁN* coming after *ghi* (No. 190), but NOT IN THE FEMININE. The term *án* is the ancient designation of *tá*, the 3rd sing. case-affix.

Example: *hari+tá*=*harind* (No. 157). 3rd du. *haribhyám*, 3rd pl. *haribhih*.

घेर्ङिति । ७ । ३ । १११ ।

घिसंज्ञस्य ङिति सुपि गुणः । हरये ।

No. 192.—Let *guṇa* be the substitute OF *GHI* (No. 190), WHEN a case-affix WHICH HAS AN INDICATORY *ÁN* FOLLOWS. Thus 4th s. *hari+ne*=*haraye* (No. 29).

ङसिङसोश्च । ६ । १ । ११० ।

गङो ङसिङसारति पूर्वरूपमेकादेशः । हरेः । हर्याः । हरीणाम् ।

No. 193.—AND when the short *a* OF *ÑASE* AND *ÑAS*, comes after *ā*



let the form of the prior be the single substitute for both. Thus, 5th and 6th s. *hari + nāsi* and so also *hari + nās = hareh* (No. 192). 6th and 7th du. *haryoh* (Nos. 21 and 73)—6th pl. *harinām* (Nos. 167, 168 and 157).

अञ्च घेः । ७ । ३ । ११६ ।

इदुक्कामुत्तरस्य डेरौद्वेत् । हरौ । हरिषु । एवं कव्यादयः ।

No. 194.—Let *aut* be the substitute of *ni* (the case-affix of the 7th s.), when it follows short *i* or *u*, AND let short *A* be the substitute of the GHI (No. 190) itself. Thus 7th s. *harau* (No. 41). 7th pl. *harishu* (No. 169). In the same way are declined *kavi* “a poet,” and the like.

अनङ् सौ । ७ । १ । ६३ ।

सम्बुद्धस्यानङादेशोऽसम्बुद्धौ सौ ।

No. 195.—ANAN is the substitute of the word *sakhi*, WHEN SU FOLLOWS, provided it is not the sign of the vocative (No. 152).

The substitute, though consisting of more letters than one (No. 58), is prohibited by No. 59 from taking the place of more than the last letter. Thus we have *sakhan + s*.

अलोऽन्त्यात् पूर्व उपधा । १ । १ । ६५ ।

अन्यादलः पूर्वा यो वर्णः स उपधासंज्ञः स्यात् ।

No. 196.—THE LETTER BEFORE THE LAST LETTER of a word is called THE PENULTIMATE (*upadhā*).

सर्वनामस्थाने चासम्बुद्धौ । ६ । ४ । ८ ।

नान्तस्योपधाया दीर्घोऽसम्बुद्धौ सर्वनामस्थाने ।

No. 197.—AND the long form is the substitute of the penultimate letter (No. 196) of what ends in *n*, WHEN A SARVANĀMASTHĀNA (No. 183), NOT being SAMBUDDHI (No. 152), FOLLOWS. Thus we have *sakhan + s*.

अपृक्त एकाल् प्रत्ययः । १ । २ । ४१ ।

No. 198.—AN AFFIX consisting of a SINGLE LETTER (exclusive of indicatory letters) is called APRIKTA.

हल्ङ्याव्भ्यो दीर्घात् सुतिस्यपृक्तं हल् । ६ । १ । ६८ ।



हलन्तात् परं दीर्घौ यौ द्वापौ तदन्ताच्च परं सुतिशीत्येतदवृत्तं हल्लुप्यते ।

No. 199.—SU (the 1st sing. case-affix) AND TI AND SI (the terminations of two of the persons of the verb) when reduced to A SINGLE CONSONANT (No. 198), and when standing AFTER what ends in a CONSONANT OR in the LONG vowel deduced from the feminine terminations ŒÍ (No. 256) AND ÁP (No. 1341), are elided. Thus *sakhán* + s becomes *sakhán*.

न लोपः प्रातिपदिकान्तस्य । ८ । २ । १ ।

प्रातिपदिकसंज्ञकं यत् परं तदन्तस्य नस्य लोपः । सखा ।

No. 200.—There is ELISION OF N FINAL IN A *pada* which is entitled to the designation of PRÁTIPADIKA (No. 135).

The word *sakhi* is a *prátipadika*; it becomes a *pada* (No. 20) when the case-affix is added; and this name of *pada* it retains (by No. 210) after the case-affix has been elided. Thus *sakhán* is a *pada*. But *sakhán* is also entitled to the designation of *prátipadika*, like *sakhi* the place of which it occupies, according to No. 163. Thus, by the present rule, the form of the word becomes finally *sakhá* “a friend.

सख्युरसम्बुद्धौ । १ । १ । ६२ ।

सख्युरङ्गात् परं सम्बुद्धिवर्जं सर्वनामस्थानं णिटुत् स्यात् ।

No. 201.—Let a *sarvanámasthána* (No. 183) coming AFTER the word SAKHI, NOT IN THE sense of the VOCATIVE SINGULAR, be like that which contains an indicative *n*.

अचो ङिति । १ । २ । ११५ ।

अजन्ताङ्गस्य वृद्धिर्जिति णिति च परे । सखायौ । सखायः । हे सखे । सखायम् । सखायौ । सखीन् । सख्या । सख्ये ।

No. 202.—Let *vriddhi* be the substitute OF an inflective base ending in A VOWEL, WHEN THAT WHICH HAS AN INDICATORY N OR N FOLLOWS.

Thus *sakhi*, when the 1st dual case-affix is to be annexed, becomes *sakhai* (No. 201), and *sakhai* + au = *sakháyau* (No. 29),—so also 1st pl. *sakháyah*. The vocative sing. (by Nos. 189 and 153) is *he sakhe*. In the 2nd s. and du., *sakháyam* and *sakháyau*, Nos. 201 and 202 again apply: 2nd pl. *sakhín* (Nos. 146 and 156), 3rd s. *sakhya*, 4th s. *sakhye*.

**ख्यत्यात् परस्य । ६ । १ । ११२ ।**

खितिशब्दाभ्यां खीतीशब्दाभ्यां कृतयणादेशाभ्यां परस्य ङसिङ्सोरत
उः । सस्युः ।

No. 203.—Short *u* is the substitute OF the *a* of *ñasi* and *ñas* FOLLOWING the words *KHI* AND *TI* or *khí* and *tí* which have substituted *yan* (No. 21) for the final vowel.

Khi and *ti* are the terminations of the words *sakhi* and *pati* which they are here employed to designate. The long forms *khi* and *tí* indicate certain derivative forms; see No. 223.

The words "which have substituted *yan*," are employed to show that rule No. 192 does not apply here; and the same object is attained in the aphorism by writing not *khi* and *ti* but *khya* and *tya*, the *a* in which is intended merely to facilitate pronunciation.

Thus we have 5th and 6th s. *sakhyuh*.

औत् । ७ । ३ । ११८ ।

इतः परस्य ङेरात् । सस्यौ । शेषं हरिवत् ।

No. 204.—*AUT* is the substitute OF *ñi* after short *i*. Hence 7th s. *sakhyau*. The rest is like (*hari* No. 187).

पतिः समास एव । १ । ४ । ८ ।

घिसंज्ञः । पत्ये । पत्युः २ । पत्यौ । शेषं हरिवत् । समासे तु भूपतये ।
कतिशब्दे नित्यं बहुवचनान्तः ।

No. 205.—The word *PATI* is called *ghi* (No. 190) ONLY when it is IN A COMPOUND *samāsa*).

Hence in the 4th s. *patye* "to a master," No. 192 does not apply; in 5th and 6th s. *patyuh*, No. 203, not No. 193, applies; and in 7th s. *patyau*, No. 204 applies, but not 194. The rest is like *hari*. But in a compound, as in *bhūpataye* "to the lord of the earth," *pati* is treated as *ghi* (No. 191 &c.).

The word *kati* "how many?" takes the plural terminations only.

बहुगणवतुडति संख्या । १ । १ । २३ ।

No. 206.—Let the words *BAHU*, and *GAṆA*, and those which end in *VATU* and *PATI* be called *sankhyā*.

The word *kati* is one of those which end in *ḍati*, the *ḍ* in which affix is indicative.



इति च । १ । १ । २५ ।

इत्यन्ता संख्या षट्संज्ञा स्यात् ।

No. 207.—AND let a *saṅkhyā* (No. 206) which ends in *pati* be called *śat* (No. 324).

Thus the word *kati* is called *śat*.

षड्भ्यो लुक् । १ । १ । २२ ।

जशसोः ।

No. 208.—Let there be ELISION (*luk*) of *jas* and *śas* AFTER words termed *śAT* (No. 207).

प्रत्ययस्य लुक्श्लुपः । १ । १ । ६१ ।

लुक्श्लुपशब्दैः कृतं प्रत्ययादर्शनं क्रमात् तत्तत्संज्ञं स्यात् ।

No. 209.—Let the disappearance OF AN AFFIX when it is caused by the words *LUK*, *ŚLU*, OR *LUP* be designated by these terms respectively (to distinguish it from the ordinary elision termed *lopa*—No. 6.—

प्रत्ययलोपे प्रत्ययलक्षणम् । १ । १ । ६२ ।

प्रत्यये लुप्तेऽपि तदाश्रितं कार्यं स्यात् । इति जमि चेति गुणे प्राप्ते ।

No. 210.—WHEN ELISION (*lopa*) OF AN AFFIX HAS TAKEN PLACE THE AFFIX shall still exert its influence, and the operations dependent upon it shall take place as if it were present.

The word *lakṣaṇa*; in the aphorism, signifies “that by which a thing is recognised.” A case-affix is recognised (No. 152) by its causing that which it follows to take the name of *aṅga*. In accordance with the present rule therefore the word *kati* retains the name of *aṅga* though the affixes *jas* and *śas* have been elided by No. 208; and, in virtue of its having the name of *aṅga*, it ought to take a *guṇa* substitute through the operation of No. 188. But the rule following debars this.

न लुप्तताङ्गस्य । १ । १ । ६३ ।

लुप्तता शब्देन लुप्ते तन्निमित्तमङ्गकार्यं न स्यात् । कति २ । कतिभिः ।

कतिभ्यः २ । कतीनाम् । कतिषु । युष्मदस्मद्वट्संज्ञकास्त्रिषु सरूपाः ।

त्रिशब्दे नित्यं बहुवचनान्तः । त्रयः । त्रीन् । त्रिभिः । त्रिभ्यः २ ।

No. 211.—When an affix is elided by the enunciation of one of

the three terms (in No. 209) CONTAINING the letters LU, the effect which it is competent to cause in respect OF AN AṅGA or inflective base shall NOT take place.

In the 1st pl. of *kati*, the affix *jas* is elided by the enunciation of *luk* (No. 208), and therefore the substitution of *guṇa* which the elided *jas* would otherwise (by Nos. 210 and 188) have been competent to cause, does not take place.

Thus we have 1st and 2nd pl. *kati* "how many?" 3rd *katibhik*, 4th and 5th *katibhyah*, 6th *katínám* (Nos. 167 and 168), 7th *katishu* (No. 169).

The words *yushmad* "thou," *asmad* "I," and the words called *shat* (Nos. 324 and 207) retain the same form in all the three genders.

The word *tri* "three," is always plural.

Example: 1st pl. *trayah* (No. 188), 2nd *trén* (Nos. 146 and 156) 3rd *tribhik*, 4th and 5th *tribhyah*.

त्रेस्त्रयः । ७ । १ । ५३ ।

आमि । त्रयाणाम् । त्रिषु । त्रैणत्वेऽपि । प्रियत्रयाणाम् ।

No. 212 —TRAYA is the substitute OF TRI, when *ám* follows.

Example: 6th pl. *trayáṇám* (Nos. 167 and 168), 7th *trishu* (No. 169).

And this rule applies also when *tri* is final in a compound adjective.

Example: *priyatrayáṇám* "of those who have three dear friends."

त्यदादीनामः । ७ । २ । १०२ ।

एषामकारो विभक्तौ । द्विपर्यन्तानामेवेष्टिः । द्वौ २ । द्वाभ्याम् ३ । द्वयोः २ । पाति लोक्प्रति पपीः सूर्यः ।

No. 213 —Short A is the substitute OF TYAD, &c. when a case-affix follows. "TYAD, &c." (see No. 170) implies "*tyad, tad, yad, etad, ítam, adas, éka, and dwi*." The *Mahábháshya* directs that the list shall not extend beyond *dwi*. That this is the direction of *Patanjali* (the author of that "Great Commentary," on the aphorisms of *Pāṇini*) is indicated by the form of expression "it is the wish," or "it is wished," (*ishṭih* or *ishyate*. Compare No. 14.) Thus we have 1st and 2nd du. *dwan* "two" (No. 147), 3rd, 4th and 5th *dwábhyaṁ* (No. 160), 6th and 7th *dwayoh* (No. 166).

We now come to the declension of *papí* "the sun," (the "cherisher of the world," derived from *pá*, "to cherish").

**दीर्घाज्जसि च । ६ । १ । १०५ ।**

दीर्घाज्जसि इचि च परे न पूर्वसवर्णदीर्घः । पयौ । पयः । हे पयीः । पयीम् । पयीन् । पय्या । पयीभ्याम् । पयीभिः । पय्ये । पयीभ्यः २ । पय्यः २ । पय्योः २ । दीर्घत्वात् नुट् । पय्याम् । डो तु सवर्णदीर्घः । पयी । पयीषु । एवं वातप्रम्यादयः । बहुः त्रेयस्यो यस्य स बहुत्रेयसी ।

No. 214.—AND WHEN JAS or *ich* (*pratyáhára*, No. 147) comes AFTER A LONG vowel, the long vowel homogeneous with the prior is not substituted (No. 146).

Therefore (by No. 21) 1st du. *papyau*, 1st pl. *papyah*, vocative sing. *he papih*, 2nd s. *papim* (No. 154), 2nd pl. *papin* (No. 156), 3rd s. *papyà*, 3rd, 4th and 5th du. *papibhyám*, 3rd pl. *papibhih*, 4th s. *papye*, 4th and 5th pl. *pap 'yah*, 5th and 6th s. *papyah*, 6th and 7th du. *papyoh*. There is not *nu* (No. 167) for the vowel is long—hence 6th pl. *papyám*. When *ni* is added, then by No. 54, 7th s. *papí*, 7th pl. *papishu*.

In the same way are declined *vátapramí* "an antelope," and the like.

We now come to the declension of *bahusreyasí* "a man who has many excellent qualities."

यूस्त्याख्यौ नदी । १ । ४ । ३ ।

ईदूदन्तौ नित्यस्त्रीलिङ्गौ नदीसंज्ञौस्तः । प्रथमलिङ्गग्रहणं च । पूर्व्याख्यस्योपसर्जनत्वेऽपि नदीत्वं वक्तव्यमित्यर्थः ।

No. 215.—Words ending in long *í* and *û*, always FEMININE, and having no masculine of the same form, (as the word *grámaní* has,) are called *nadí* (the word *nadí* "a river" being a type of the class.) "And its original gender is to be taken" into account :—that is to say, it is to be spoken of as retaining its character as a *nadí*, even when the word which was at first feminine comes to form part of a compound epithet applied to a male.

अम्बार्थनदोर्हस्वः । ७ । ३ । १०७ ।

सम्बुद्धौ । हे बहुत्रेयसि ।

No. 216.—THE SHORT VOWEL shall be the substitute of certain words SIGNIFYING "MOTHER," AND OF words called *NADÍ* (No. 215) when the affix of the vocative singular follows.



Example : *he bahusreyasi* (No. 153).

आयनद्याः । १ । ३ । ११२ ।

नद्यन्तात् परेषां ङितामाडागमः ।

No. 217.—*ĀT* is the augment of the case-affixes with an indicative *ñ*, when they come AFTER a word ending with a *NADÍ* (No. 215).

आटश्च । ६ । १ । ६० ।

आटोऽचि परे वृद्धिर्कादेशः । बहुश्रेयस्यै । बहुश्रेयस्याः २ । बहुश्रेयसीनाम् ।

No. 218.—AND when *ach* comes AFTER *ĀT*, *vṛiddhi* is the single substitute for both. Thus in the 4th s. *bahusreyasī + āt + ñe = bahusreyasyai*, 5th and 6th s. *bahusreyasyāh*, 6th pl. *bahusreyasīnām* (No. 167).

ङेराम् नद्यान्नीभ्यः । १ । ३ । ११६ ।

नद्यन्तादावन्तावीशब्दात् परस्य ङेराम् । बहुश्रेयस्याम् । शेषं पपीवत् । ऋङ्यन्तत्वाच्च सुतोपः । अतिलक्ष्मीः । शेषं बहुश्रेयसीवत् । प्रधीः ।

No. 219.—*ĀM* is the substitute OF *ĀNÍ* AFTER words ending in *NADÍ* (No. 215) AND in the feminine termination *ĀP* and the word *ñí*. Hence 7th s. *bahusreyasyām*. The rest of the declension is like *papī* (No. 213).

The word *atīlakshmi* is, in the 1st s., *atīlakshmīh* "who has surpassed *Lakshmi*," the *su* not being elided by No. 199, because the word *lakshmi* (the name of one of the goddesses) is a primitive, and is not formed by a feminine affix *ñí*. The rest of the declension is like *bahusreyasī* (No. 214).

We now come to *pradhī*, 1st s. *pradhīh* "a man of superior understanding."

अचि श्नुधातुभ्रुवां योरियडुवडौ । ६ । ४ । ११ ।

श्नुप्रत्ययान्तस्येवर्णोवर्णान्तस्य धातोर्भू इत्यस्य चाङ्गस्येयडुवडौ स्तोऽजादौ प्रत्यये परे । इति प्राप्ते ।

No. 220.—*IYAÑ* AND *UVAÑ* are the substitutes OF what ends with the *pratyaya śNU* AND of what ends in a VERBAL ROOT IN *I* OR *U* (whether long or short), AND of the inflective base *BHRÚ*, WHEN an affix beginning with a VOWEL FOLLOWS.

This rule should include the case of *pradhī* (which is formed from the verbal root *dhyai* "to meditate"), but the rule following restricts it.

अनेकाचोऽसंयोगपूर्वस्य । ६ । ४ । ८२ ।

धात्ववयवसंयोगपूर्वो न भवति य इवर्णस्तदन्तो यो धातुस्तदन्तस्थाने-
काचोऽङ्गस्य यणजादौ प्रत्यये । प्रथो २ । प्रथम् । प्रथः । प्रथि । शेषं
पपीवत् । एवं ग्रामणीः । डौ तु । ग्रामण्याम् । अनेकाचः किम् । नीः ।
नियौ । नियः । अमि शसि च परत्वादियङ् । नियम् । नियः । डेराम् ।
नियाम् । असंयोगपूर्वस्य किम् । सुश्रियौ । यवक्रियौ ।

No. 221.—*Yan* is the substitute OF *I* OR *í* terminating a verbal root final in an inflective base OF MORE VOWELS THAN ONE, provided the *I* OR *í* is NOT PRECEDED BY A COMPOUND CONSONANT forming part of the root, when an affix beginning with a vowel follows.

In *pradhī*, which is a dissyllable, the final *í* terminates an inflective base of more vowels than one, and it is not preceded by a compound consonant. The rule therefore applies, and we have 1st and 2nd du. *pradhyau*, 2nd s. *pradhyam*, 1st and 2nd pl. *pradhyah*, 7th s. *pradhyi* (No. 55 being debarred). The rest of the declension is like that of *papī* (No. 213). In the same way *grāmāṇī* "a female head of a village"; but, in the 7th s. this makes *grāmāṇyām* (by No. 219, being derived from the root *nī* "to lead.") Why "of more vowels than one?" Witness *nīh* "a leader," which makes, by No. 220, 1st and 2nd du. *niyau*, 1st pl. *niyah*, and in the 2nd s. and pl. *niyam* and *niyah* (Nos. 154 and 146 being superseded by No. 220, which occupies a later place in the *Aṣṭādhyāyī*—see No. 132.) In the 7th s. *niyām* (No. 219.)—Why "provided the vowel is not preceded by a compound consonant?" Witness 1st du. *susūriyau* "two prosperous men," and *yavakriyau* "two purchasers of barley," where the final *í* is preceded by a compound consonant, and to which therefore not this rule but No. 220 applies.

[It may be worth while to review the steps which rendered necessary the enunciation of this rule with reference to the word *pradhyau*. The word might apparently have been formed at once from *pradhī* + *au* by No. 21, but that rule was superseded by a subsequent rule No. 146. By No 214, however, this rule was positively forbidden to take effect, and as it therefore departs, with all its effects, No. 21 re-appears



but to be again superseded by No. 220, to which the preference attaches on the principle stated under No. 41. No. 221 then supersedes No. 220, but as it does this not by positive prohibition, but by usurping a portion of its sphere of application, No. 21 is not again restored. Had it been so, the prohibitory rules would also have reappeared in an endless cycle.]

गतिश्च । १ । ४ । ६० ।

प्रादयः क्रिययोगे गतिसंज्ञाः स्युः । गतिकारकेतपूर्वपदस्य यण् नेष्यते । शुद्धियौ ।

No. 222.—AND let *pra*, &c. (No. 47), in combination with a verb be called GATI (as well as *upasarga*).

It is not wished (by the author of the *Mahābhāṣya*) that *yan* (enjoined by No. 221) should be the substitute of a word to which is prefixed any thing else than a *gati* or a *kāraka* (meaning by *kāraka* a case which is in grammatical relation with a verb). Therefore in the example *suddhadhiyan* "two men of pure minds," the substitution of *yan* does not take place, but No. 220 applies, because the word *suddhadhi* means "one whose thoughts are pure," and here the word "pure," is in grammatical relation with the verb "are," in respect to which it is therefore a *kāraka*, but it is not so in regard to the verb "to think," from which the word *dhi* is derived.

न भूसुधियोः । ६ । ४ । ८५ ।

एतयोरचि सुपि यण् न । सुधियौ । सुधिय इत्यादि । सुखमिच्छतीति सुखीः । सुतोः । सख्यौ । सुत्यौ । सुख्यः २ । सुत्युः २ । शेषं प्रधीवत् । शम्भुर्हरिवत् । एवं भान्वादयः ।

No. 223.—When a case-affix beginning with a vowel comes AFTER these two viz. BHÚ and SUDHÍ, there shall NOT be *yan*. (This debars Nos. 232 and 221, and gives occasion for No. 220 to come into operation). Hence, 1st. d. *sudhiyan*, "two intelligent persons," 1st. pl. *sudhiyah*, &c.

The word *sukhí* signifies "one who loves pleasure." It is declined like *sutí* "one who wishes a son:" thus—1st. s. *sukhíh sutíh*; 1st. d. *sukhiyan, sutyau*; 5 and 6. s. *sukhyuh, sutyuh* (No. 203). The rest is like *pradhí* (No. 220 &c.). The word *śambhu* "Śiva" is declined like *hari* "Vishnu," and in like manner *bhānu* "the sun," &c.



तज्वत् क्रोष्टुः । १ । १ । ६५ ।

असम्बुद्धौ सर्वनामस्थाने । क्रोष्टुशब्दस्य क्रोष्टृ प्रयोक्तव्य इत्यर्थः ।

No. 224.—With the five first case-affixes (No. 183) excluding the case where the sense is that of the vocative singular, KROSHṬU is LIKE what ends in TRICH. That is to say, *kroshṭri* is employed instead of the word *kroshṭu* “a jackal.”

ऋतो ङिसर्वनामस्थानयोः । १ । ३ । ११० ।

ऋतोऽङ्गस्य गुणो ङौ सर्वनामस्थाने च । इति प्राप्ते ।

No. 225.—WHEN *ŃI* (7th sing.) & THE FIVE FIRST CASE-AFFIXES, COME AFTER what ends in short *RI*, *guṇa* shall be substituted for the inflective base that ends in *ṛi*. This being obtained, (another rule presents itself).

ऋदुशनस्पुरुदंशोऽनेहसां च । १ । १ । ६४ ।

ऋदन्तानामुशनसादीनां चानङ् स्यादसम्बुद्धौ सौ ।

No. 226.—When *su*, not in the sense of the vocative, follows, let *anañ* be the augment of what ends in short *ṛi* and of *uśanas* “the regent of the planet Venus,” *purudañśas* “Indra,” and *anehas* “time.” [This gives *kroshṭ + an + s*.]

अप्तृन्तृचस्वस्रप्तृनेष्टृत्वष्टृत्तृहेतृपोतृप्रशा-
स्तृणाम् । ६ । ४ । ११ ।

अवादीनामुपधाया दीर्घोऽसम्बुद्धौ सर्वनामस्थाने । क्रोष्टा । क्रोष्टारौ ।
क्रोष्टारः । क्रोष्टून् ।

No. 227.—When the first five case-affixes, excluding the case where the sense is that of the vocative singular, come after the word AP “water,” what ends in TRIN or TRICH, SWASRI “a sister,” NAPTRI “a grandson,” NESHTRI “a priest who officiates at a sacrifice,” TWASHTRI “a carpenter,” KSHATTTRI “a charioteer,” HOTRI “a priest who recites the *Rig-Veda* at a sacrifice,” POTRI “a priest who officiates at a sacrifice,” and PRASĀSTRI “a ruler,” the penultimate letter (No. 196) shall be lengthened. Thus [we get *kroshṭān + s*, but the *s* is elided by No. 199 and the *n* by No. 200—leaving] 1st sing. *kroshṭā*, 1st du. *kroshṭārau*, (the *ṛi* becoming *ar* by No. 225, and being lengthened to *ār* by No. 227). 1st p. *kroshṭārah*. In the 2nd p. the form *kroshṭān* is derived from *kroshṭu* by Nos. 146 and 156.

विभाषा तृतीयादिष्वचि । ७ । १ । ६७ ।

अज्ञादिषु क्रोष्टुर्वा वृज्जत् । क्रोष्टा । क्रोष्ट्रे ।

No. 228.—*Kroshtu* may optionally be as if it ended in *trich*, WHEN THE 3RD OR ANY SUBSEQUENT CASE-AFFIX THAT BEGINS WITH A VOWEL FOLLOWS. Thus, 3rd sing. *kroshtrá*, 4th sing. *kroshtre*.

अत उत् । ६ । १ । १११ ।

अतो ङसिङ्गसोरत्युदेकादेशः । रपरः ।

No. 229.—When the short *a* of *ñasi* and *ñas* (5th and 6th sing). comes AFTER SHORT RI, then SHORT U, followed by *r*, is the single substitute for both. [Thus we get *kroshtur*+s.]

रात् सस्य । ८ । २ । २४ ।

रेकात् संयोगान्तसस्यैव लोपो नान्यस्य । रस्य विवर्गः । क्रोष्टुः । क्रोष्टोः २ ।

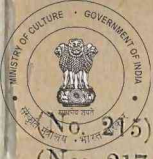
No. 230.—There is elision of *s*, but not of any other letter of the alphabet, when it comes at the end of a conjunct consonant, AFTER R. *Visarga* is then substituted for the *r*, by No. 111, and we get *kroshtuh*,—6. and 7. du. *kroshtroh*.

नमचिरवृज्जद्वावेभ्यो नुट् पूर्वविप्रतिषेधेन । क्रोष्टूनाम् । क्रोष्टरि । पतं हलादौ च शम्भुवत् । हूहूः । हूहूः । हूहूमित्यादि । अतिचमूशब्दे तु नदी-
कथि विशेषः । हे अतिचमु । अतिचम्वै । अतिचम्व्याः २ । अतिचमूनाम् ।
खलपूः ।

No. 231.—“BY A PRECEDING RULE’S OPPOSITION, (contrary to *Pāṇini*’s direction—see No. 132,) the augment *NUṬ* (No. 167) takes effect IN PREFERENCE TO *NUM* (No. 271), the *sūtra* “*ACHI*, &c.” (No. 249), and THE RESEMBLANCE TO what ends in *TRICH* (No. 228) [the enunciation of each of which is subsequent to No. 167 in the order of the *ashtādhyāyī*]

Hence—*kroshtu* + *nut* + *ām* = *kroshtānām* (No. 168). In the 7th sing. *kroshtari*. On the alternative (of the word’s not being considered as ending in *trich*), and when the case-affix begins with a consonant, the word is declined like *śambha*.

Hāhah “a celestial musician,” 1st du. *hāhwau*, 2nd sing. *hāhām*, &c. In the word *atichamā* “victorious over armies,” the difference (from *hāhā*, as regards declension), consists in its being treated as *nadi*



(No. 215). Hence, voc. s. *he atichamū* (No. 216), 4th sing. *atichamvāi* (Nos. 217 and 218), 5th and 6th sing. *atichamwāh*, 6th p. *atichamūnām*.

We now come to the declension of *khalapū* "a sweeper."

ओः सुपि । ६ । ४ । ८३ ।

धात्ववयवसंयोगपूर्वा न भवति य उवर्णस्तदन्तो यो धातुस्तदन्तस्याने-
कासोऽङ्गस्य यण् स्यादचि सुपि । खलप्यौ । खलप्वः । एवं सुत्वादयः ।
स्वभूः । स्वभुवौ । स्वभुवः । वर्षाभूः ।

No. 232.—WHEN A CASE-AFFIX, beginning with a vowel, FOLLOWS, then *yan* shall be the substitute for an inflective base containing more vowels than one, if the base ends with a verbal root ending in *U* or *ū* not preceded by a conjunct consonant forming part of the verb.

Thus we have 1st du. *khalapvau*, 1st p. *khalapwah*. In the same way *subū* "who cuts well," &c. [But this does not apply to *swabhū* "the Self-existent," because of the prohibition by No. 223—]. 1st s. *swabhūh*, 1st du. *swabhuvau*, 1st p. *swabhurah*.

We have next the declension of *varshābhū*.

वर्षाभ्वश्च । ६ । ४ । ८४ ।

अस्य यण् स्यादचि सुपि । वर्षाभ्वावित्यादि । वृन्भूः ।

No. 233.—AND the substitute OF *VARSHĀBHŪ*, "a frog—rainborn," shall be *yan* when a vowel follows, [in spite of No. 220.] Thus we have, 1st du. *varshābhuvau* and so on.

Next we have to consider the declension of *drinbhū* "a snake."

दृन्करपुनः पूर्वस्य भुवो यण् वक्तव्यः । दृन्भुवौ । एवं करभूः । धाता ।
हे धातः । धातारौ । धातारः ।

No. 234.—"YAN SHOULD BE MENTIONED as the substitute OF *BHŪ* when PRECEDED BY *DRIN*, *KARA*, AND *PUNAR*."

Thus 1st du. *drinbhuvau*. In the same way *karabhū* "a finger-nail."

The word *dhātṛi* "the Cherisher," makes 1st sing. *dhātā*, vocative sing. *he dhātah* (Nos. 199, 225, and 111.), 1st du. *dhātārau* (Nos. 226 and 227), 1st pl. *dhātārah*.

ऋवर्णाक्षस्य णत्वं वाच्यम् । धातृणाम् । एवं नप्तादयः । नप्तादिग्रहणं
श्रुत्यन्तिपक्षे नियमार्थम् । तेनेह न । पिता । पितरौ । पितरः । पितरम् ।
शेषं धातृषत् । एवं नामाच्चादयः । ना । नरौ ।

No. 235.—“IT SHOULD BE STATED THAT THE CEREBRAL N IS SUBSTITUTED FOR THE DENTAL N AFTER RI AND RĪ.” Thus, 6th p. *dhātṛinām*. In the same way *napṭri*, &c. (No. 227). If the alternative view be taken, that these words are formed (by the affixes mentioned in No. 227), then the citing of *napṭri*, &c. (in No. 227) determines that these *alone* (of the words so ending that come under the head of *Unādi* No. 901) are amenable to the rule. Hence (as *pitṛi* “a father,” is not cited, and is formed by an *unādi* affix) the rules do not apply to the example following viz. 1st sing. *pitā* (No. 221), 1st du. *pitarau*, 1st pl. *pitarah*, 2nd sing. *pitaram*. The rest is like *dhātṛi* (No. 234). In the same way *jāmātṛi* “a son-in-law,” &c.

The word *nṛi* “a man,” makes 1st sing. *nā*, 1st du. *narau*.

नृ च । ई । ४ । ई ।

अस्य नामि वा दीर्घः । नृणाम् । नृणाम् ।

No. 236.—AND NRI optionally substitutes the long vowel, when *nām* follows. Hence *nṛinām* or *nṛinām*.

गेतो णित् । ७ । १ । ६० ।

ओकारान्ताद्विहितं सर्वनामस्थानं णिटुत् । गौः + गावौ । गावः ।

No. 237.—Placed AFTER a word ending in o, such as *GO* “a cow,” each of the first five case-affixes is AS IF IT HAD AN INDICATORY cerebral ṛ, [the effect of which—see No. 202—is to substitute *vṛiddhi* for the preceding vowel]. Thus 1. s. *go + s = gauḥ*, 1. d. *gāvu*, 1. p. *gārah*. [The *t* in the *sūtra* shows (No. 34.) that the rule speaks of the vowel o, not of the word *go*.]

औतोऽम्शसोः । ई । १ । ६३ ।

औतोऽम्शसोरच्याकार एकादेशः । गाम् । गावौ । गाः । गवा । गवे ।

गौः २ । इत्यादि ।

No. 238.—WHEN the vowel of AM OR ~~SAS~~ comes AFTER o, the single substitute of both is long ā. Thus—2. s. *go + am = gām*, 2. du. (see No. 237) *gāvu*, 2. p. *gāh*. The 3rd and 4th s. *gavā* and *gave* are formed according to the general rules for the permutation of vowels. In the 5. and 6. s. (by No. 193) *goh*, &c.

रायो हलि । ७ । २ । ६५ ।



अस्यकारादेशो हलि विभक्तौ । राः । रायौ । रायः । राभ्यामित्यादि ।
रत्नैः । रत्नवौ । रत्नावः । रत्नाभ्यामित्यादि ।

इत्यजन्ताः पुंलिङ्गाः ।

No. 239.—OF RAI “wealth,” WHEN a case-affix beginning with a CONSONANT FOLLOWS, long *ā* shall be the substitute. Thus 1. s. *rai + s = ráh*, 1. du. *ráyau*, 1. p. *ráyah*, 3. d. *rábhyám*, &c.

Glau “the moon,” is declined regularly—thus—1. s. *glauh*, 1. d. *glávau*, 1. p. *glávah*, 3. d. *glaubhyám*, &c.

So much for masculines ending in vowels.

OF FEMININE WORDS ENDING IN VOWELS.

The first example is *ramá* which, by No. 199, takes the form *ramá* in the 1st case sing.

अजन्तस्त्रीलिङ्गाः ।

रमा ।

औड आपः । १ । १ । १८ ।

आवन्तादङ्गात् परस्यौडः शी स्यात् । औडित्योकारविभक्तेः संज्ञा । रमे ।
रमाः ।

No. 240.—Let *śi* be the substitute OF *AUŃ* AFTER an inflective base ending in *áp*. This *auñ* is the name of whatever case-affix begins with *au*. Hence, 1. d. (*ramá + śi =*) *rame*, 1. p. *ramáh*.

सम्बुद्धौ च । १ । ३ । १०६ ।

आप एकारः स्यात् सम्बुद्धौ । एङ्हस्वादिति सम्बुद्धिलोपः । हे रमे ।
हे रमे । हे रमाः । रमाम् । रमे । रमाः ।

No. 241.—AND WHEN *SU* FOLLOWS IN THE SENSE OF THE VOCATIVE SINGULAR, let *e* be the substitute of *áp*. By No. 153 there is elision of the case-affix following *e* in the sense of the voc. sing. Thus *he rame*, voc. d. *he rame* (No. 240), voc. p. *he ramáh*, 2. s. *ramám*, 2. du. *rame*, 2. p. *ramáh*.

आडि चापः । १ । ३ । १०५ ।

आङ्गोसि चाप एकारः । रमया । रमाभ्याम् ३ । रमाभिः ।

No. 242.—AND IF *ÁN* (No. 191) or *OS* FOLLOW, *e* shall be the sub-



stitute of *áp*. Thus, 3. s. (*rame + à =*) *ramáyá*, 3. 4. and 5. du. *ramá-bhým*, 3. p. *ramábhih*.

याडापः । ७ । ३ । ११३ ।

आपो ङितो याट् । वृद्धिः । रमायै । रमाभ्यः २ । रमायाः २ । रमयोः । रमाणाम् । रमायाम् । रमासु । एवं दुर्गाम्बिकादयः ।

No. 243.—*YÁT* is the augment of whatever case-affix, FOLLOWING *áp*, has an indicatory *ñ*. Thus, *vridhhi* being obtained from No. 61, we have 4. s. (*ramà + yàt + e =*) *ramáyai*, 4. and 5. p. *ramábhyah*, 5. and 6. s. *ramáyáh*, 6. d. *ramayoh* (No. 242), 6. p. *ramáyàm* Nos. 167 and 157), 7. s. *ramáyám* (No. 219), 7. p. *ramásu*.

In the same way are declined *durgá* "the goddess *Durgá*," *ambiká*, "a mother" and the like.

सर्वनामः स्याद्द्रस्वश्च । ७ । ३ । ११४ ।

आवन्तात् सर्वनामो ङितः स्याडापश्च ह्रस्वः । सर्वस्यै । सर्वस्याः २ । सर्वसाम् सर्वस्याम् । शेषं रमावत् । एवं विश्वादय आवन्ताः ।

No. 244.—Let *SYÁT* be the augment of whatever case-affix, with an indicatory *ñ*, comes AFTER A PRONOUN ending in *áp*; AND let A SHORT vowel substitute take the place of *áp*. Thus the 4. s. f. of *sarva* "all," is (*sarvā + syāt + e =*) *sarvasyai*, 5. and 6. s. *sarvasyáh*, 6. p. *sarvāsám* (No. 174), 7. s. *sarvisyám* (No. 219). The rest is like *ramá*. In the same way are declined *visvā* "all," and the like, ending in *áp*.

विभाषा दिक्समासे बहुव्रीहौ । १ । १ । २८ ।

सर्वनामता वा । उत्तरपूर्वस्यै । उत्तरपूर्वायै । तीयस्येति वा संज्ञा । द्वितीयस्यै । द्वितीयायै । एवं तृतीया । अम्बार्येति ह्रस्वः । हे अम्ब । हे अम्ब । हे अल्ल । जरा । जरसौ । जरे । इत्यादि । पते रमावत् । गोपा विश्वपावत् । मतिः । मतीः । मत्या ।

No. 245.—IN A COMPOUND, of the kind termed *BAHUVRÍHI* (No. 1634), with a word signifying DIRECTION (No. 175), the pronominal character is optional. Thus in the 4. s. we may have either *uttarapúrvasyai* (No. 244) or *uttarapúrváyai* (No. 243) "for what lies to the north-east."

According to No. 180, the name of pronominal is optionally given to what ends in *tíya*. Hence, 4. s. *dvitíyasyai* or *dvitíyáyai* "to the second." In the same way *tṛtíyá* "the third."



According to No. 216, a short vowel is substituted in the voc. sing. of words signifying "mother." Example, *he amba, he akka, he alla*.

In accordance with No. 181, we may have 1. s. *jará* "decrepitude," 1. d. *jarasau* or *jare*, &c. On the alternative of its not being considered pronominal, the word is declined like *ramá*. *Gopá* "a cowherdess," is declined like *viśwapá* (No. 182).

Matih "sagacity," 2. p. *matih* (No. 156), 3. s. *matyá* (No. 191).

डिति ह्रस्वश्च । १ । ४ । ६ ।

इयदुवड्स्थानौ स्त्रीशब्दभिचौ नित्यस्त्रीलिङ्गावीरूतौ ह्रस्वौ चवर्णोवर्णौ
स्त्रियां वा नदीसंज्ञौ स्तो डिति । मत्ये । मतये । मत्याः २ । मतेः २ ।

No. 246.—Words, always feminine, ending in long *í* and *ú*, with the exception of the word *strí* "a woman," being such as admit *íyān* and *uvān* (No. 220); and also words ending in short *i* and *u* in the feminine, are optionally termed *nudí* (No. 215) when a case-affix with indicatory *ñ* follows. Hence 4. s. (by No. 218 *matí* + *át* + *e* =) *matyāi*, or, alternatively (No. 192) *matye*, 5. and 6. s. *matyáh* or *mateh*. (No. 193).

इदुद्भ्याम् । ७ । ३ । ११७ ।

नदीसंज्ञकाभ्यां परस्य डेराम् । मत्याम् । मतौ । शेषं हरिषत् । एवं
बुद्धादयः ।

No. 247.—*Am* is the substitute of *ñi* AFTER SHORT I OR U, when these are termed *nudí* (No. 246). Hence 7. s. *matyám* (No. 219, or, on the alternative of the name *nudí* not being taken, *matau* (Nos. 246 and 194)—The rest is like *hari* (No. 187). In the same way *budhi* "intellect," and the like.

त्रिचतुरोः स्त्रियां तिस्र चतस्र । ७ । २ । ६६ ।

स्त्रीलिङ्गयोरेतौ स्तो विभक्तौ ।

No. 248.—*TISRI* AND *CHATASRI* are instead of *TRI* "three," AND *CHATUR* "four," IN THE FEMININE, when a case-affix follows.

अचि र ऋतः । ७ । २ । १०० ।

तिस्र चतस्र एतयोर्चकारस्य रेफादेशः स्यादचि । गुणदीर्घात्वानामपवादः ।
तिस्रः २ । तिस्रभिः । तिस्रभ्यः २ । आमि नुट् ।

No. 249.—WHEN A VOWEL FOLLOWS, then R shall be the substitute of the RÍ of *tisri* and *chatasri*. Hence there is neither *guṇa* (No. 225), nor prolongation (No. 146), nor the substitution of *u* (No. 229). Thus 1. and 2. p. *tisrah* 3. p. *tisribhuk*, 4. and 5. p. *tisribhyah*. When *ám* (6. p.) follows, *nut* is obtained from No. 167; and then the preceding vowel ought to be lengthened by No. 168, but the next rule forbids this.

न तिसृचतसृ । ६ । ४ । ४ ।

एतयोर्नामि दीर्घा न । तिसृणाम् । तिसृषु । द्वे २ । द्वाभ्याम् ३ ।
द्वयोः २ । गौरी । गौर्या । गौर्यः । हे गौरि । गौर्यावित्यादि । एवं नद्यादयः ।
लक्ष्मीः । शेषं गौरीवत् । एवं तरोतन्त्यादयः । स्त्री । हे स्त्रि ।

No. 250.—TISRI & CHATASRI ARE NOT lengthened, when *nám* follows. Thus, 6. p. *tisriṇám* 7. p. *tisriṣhu*.

The word *dwí* “two,” becomes, in the feminine, 1. and 2. d. *dwe* (Nos. 213 and 240), 3. 4. and 5. d. *dwábhyaṁ* 6. and 7. d. *dwayoh* (No. 242).

Gaurí “the brilliant goddess (*Párvatí*)” is declined as follows:—1 s. *gaurí* (No. 199), 1 d. *gauryaṁ*, 1. p. *gauryah* voc. s. *he gaurí* (No. 216), and so on. In the same way *nadí* “a river,” and the like.

The word *lakshmi* “the goddess of prosperity,” not being a derivative, does not fall under No. 199, and therefore makes in the 1. s. *lakshmíh*. The rest is like *gaurí*. In the same way *tarí* “a boat,” *tantrí* “a guitar-string,” and the like.

The word *strí* “a woman” makes 1. s. *strí* (No. 199), voc. *he strí* (No. 216).

स्त्रियाः । ६ । ४ । ७६ ।

अस्येयङ्जादौ प्रत्यये परे । स्त्रियौ । स्त्रियः ।

No. 251.—Let *iyañ* be the substitute of *strí*, when an affix beginning with a vowel follows. Thus 1. d. *striyaṁ*, 1. p. *striyah*.

वम्पशोः । ६ । ४ । ८० ।

स्त्रिया इयङ् । स्त्रियम् । स्त्रीम् । स्त्रियः । स्त्रीः । स्त्रिया । स्त्रियै ।
स्त्रियाः २ । परत्वाच्च्ट । स्त्रीणाम् । स्त्रीषु । श्रीः । श्रियौ । श्रियः ।

No. 252.—OPTIONALLY is *iyañ* the substitute of *strí*, WHEN AM OR SAS FOLLOWS. Thus 2. s. *striyam* or *strím* (No. 154), 2. p. *striyáh* or *strih* (No. 146), 3. s. *striyá*, 4. s. *striyá* (Nos. 217 and 218), 6. s.



In the 6. p. *nuṭ* is obtained, because No. 167 is a *sūtra* posterior to No. 251. Hence *strīṇām*, 7. p. *strīshu*.

The word *śrī* "prosperity," makes 1. s. *śrīh*, [not being formed by the feminine termination No. 198.] 1. d. *śrīyau*, 1. p. *śrīyah*.

नेयदुवड्स्यानावस्त्री । १ । ४ । ४ ।

इयदुवड्हाः स्थितिर्योस्तावीदूतौ नदीसंज्ञौ न स्तो न तु स्त्री । हे श्रीः ।

श्रियै । श्रिये । श्रियाः । श्रियः ।

No. 253.—The words ending in *i* or *u* WHICH ADMIT the substitutes *IYAŃ* AND *UVAŃ*, (No. 220) are NOT called *nadī* (No. 215; but NOT so the word *STRĪ*, (which is called *nadī* notwithstanding its substituting *iyaŃ*). Hence, voc. s. *he śrīh* (No. 216 not applying here), 4. s. *śrīyai* (Nos. 246 and 217) or *śrīye*, 6. s. *śrīyāh* (Nos. 246 and 217) or *śrīyah*.

वामि । १ । ४ । ५ ।

इयदुवड्स्यानौ स्याद्यौ यू वामि वा नदीसंज्ञौ स्तो न तु स्त्री । श्रीयाम् ।

श्रियाम् । श्रियि । श्रियाम् । धेनुर्मतिवत् ।

No. 254.—When *ĀM* FOLLOWS, then feminine words ending in *i* and *u*, which admit *iyaŃ* and *uvaŃ* (No. 220), are OPTIONALLY termed *nadī*; but not so the word *strī* (which is always *nadī*). Hence 6. p. *śrīṇām* (No. 167) or *śrīyām*, 7. s. *śrīyi* or *śrīyām* (No. 219).

The word *dhenu* "a milch cow" is declined like *matī* (No. 245).

स्त्रियां च । ७ । १ । ६ ।

स्त्रीवाची क्रोष्टृजन्तवद्रूपं लभते ।

No. 255.—AND IN THE FEMININE, the word *kroṣṭu* "a jackal" takes a form like what ends in *trich* (No. 224).

ऋन्नेभ्यो ङीप् । ४ । १ । ५ ।

ऋदन्तेभ्यो नान्तेभ्यश्च स्त्रियां ङीप् । क्रोष्ट्री नौरीवत् । भूः श्रीवत् । स्वयंभूः पुंघत् ।

No. 256.—AFTER WORDS ENDING IN *RI*, and after words ending in *n*, in forming the feminine, the affix is *ṅīp*. Thus is formed *kroṣṭrī*, which is declined like *gaurī* (No. 232).

The word *bhrū* "the eyebrow" is declined like *śrī* (No. 252), and *swayanbhū* as in the masculine (No. 232).



न षट्स्वस्नादिभ्यः । ४ । १ । १० ।

डीष्टाणौ न ।

स्वसा तिस्रश्चतस्रश्च ननान्दा दुहिता तथा ।

याता मातेति सप्तैते स्वस्नादय उदाहृताः ॥

स्वसा । स्वसारौ । माता पितृवत् । शसि मातृः । द्यौर्गावत् । राः पुंवत् ।
नौर्गावत् ।

इत्यजन्तस्त्रीलिङ्गाः ।

No. 257.—NOT AFTER SHAT (No. 324), NOR AFTER SWASRI, &c. is the feminine termination *śīp* or *tāp* affixed. By “*swasri*, &c.” are meant the following seven viz. *swasā* “a sister,” *tisrah* “three,” *chat-asrah* “four,” *nanāndā* “a husband’s sister,” *duhitā* “a daughter,” *yātā* “a husband’s brother’s wife,” and *mātā* “a mother.” Thus we have 1. s. *swasā* (No. 227), 1. d. *swasārau*.

The word *mātri* is declined like *pitri* (No. 235), only that in the 2. p. it makes *mātrih* (No. 156).

The word *dyo* “the heaven” is declined like *go* (No. 237), *rau* “wealth” as in the masculine (No. 239), and *nau* “a boat,” like *glau* (No. 239).

So much for feminines ending in vowels.

OF NEUTER WORDS ENDING IN VOWELS.

अजन्तनपुंसकलिङ्गाः ।

अतोऽम् । ७ । १ । २४ ।

अतोऽङ्गात् क्लीबात् स्वमेरम् । ज्ञानम् । एङ्ह्रस्वादिति हल्लोपः । हे ज्ञान ।

No. 258.—AFTER a neuter inflective base ending in short A, there is AM instead of *su* and *am*. Hence *jñāna* + *su* = *jñānam* “knowledge.” The 2nd s. is the same. In the voc. s., by No. 153, the consonant *m* is elided—thus *he’ jñāna*.

नपुंसकाच्च । ७ । १ । १६ ।

क्लीबादौडः शी । भसंज्ञायाम् ।

No. 259.—AND AFTER A. NEUTER, *śi* is instead of *au* (No. 240).



As that which precedes this affix is termed *bha* (No. 185) the following rule presents itself.

यस्येति च । ६ । ४ । १४८ ।

ईकारे तद्धिते च भस्येवर्णावर्णयोर्लोपः । इत्यलोपे प्राप्ते ।

No. 260.—WHERE long *i* follows, AND when a *taddhita* affix follows, there is elision OF the *i* or *í* or *a* or *á* of a *bha*. The elision of the *a* having thus presented itself, *Kátyáyana* interposes.

चौडः श्यां प्रतिषेधो वाच्यः । ज्ञाने ।

No. 261.—“It should be mentioned that the rule is debarred in the case where *śi* is the substitute of *au*.” Hence l. d. *jñána* + *śi* = *jñáne*.

जश्शसोः शिः । ७ । १ । २० ।

क्लीवात् ।

No. 262 —Instead OF *JAS*, AND *ŚAS* let there be *śi* after a neuter.

शि सर्वनामस्थानम् । १ । १ । ४२ ।

No. 263.—Let *śi* be termed *SARVANÁMASTHÁNA*.

नपुंसकस्य भलचः । ७ । १ । ७२ ।

भलन्तस्याजन्तस्य च क्लीवस्य नुम् स्यात् सर्वनामस्थाने ।

No. 264.—Let *num* be the augment OF what being NEUTER ends in *JHAL* OR *ACH*, when a *sarvanámasthána* follows.

मिदचोऽन्त्यात् परः । १ । १ । ४७ ।

**अचां मध्ये योऽन्यस्तस्मात् परस्तस्यैवान्तावयवो मित् स्यात् । उपधा-
दीर्घः । ज्ञानानि । पुनस्तद्धत् । शेषं पुंवत् । एवं धनवनफलादयः ।**

No. 265.—Let WHAT HAS AN INDICATORY *m* COME AFTER THE LAST OF THE VOWELS, and become the final portion of that (which is augments). Thus the *n* (of *num*, No. 264) is annexed to the final *a* of *jñána*, and is regarded as a portion of the word. Then the new penultimate vowel (by No. 197) is lengthened and we have l. p. *jñánáni*. Again in the accusative case it is the same. The rest is like the masculine. In the same way are declined *dhana* “wealth,” *vana* “a wood,” *phala* “fruit,” and the like.

अद्भुतरादिभ्यः पञ्चम्यः । ७ । १ । २५ ।



अभ्यः क्लीबेभ्यः स्वमोर्द्धादेशः स्यात् ।

No. 266.—Let *ADD* be the substitute for *su* and *am* AFTER THE FIVE, *DATARA*, &c. viz. (*ḍatara*, *ḍatama*, *anya*, *anyatara*, and *itara*—see No. 170) when neuter.

टेः । ६ । ४ । १४३ ।

इति भस्म टेलीपः । कतरत् । कतरद् । कतरे । कतराणि । हे कतरत् । शेषं पुंवत् । एवं कतमत् । इतरत् । अन्यत् । अन्यतरत् । अन्यतमस्य त्वन्यतममित्येव ।

No. 267.—When that which has an indicatory *ḍ* follows, there is elision OF the *ṭi* (the last vowel with anything that follows it—No. 52) of a *bha* (No. 185). Hence in the case of *katara* “which of the two?” formed by the affix *ḍatra* (No. 170), when *add* is substituted for *su* or *am* by No. 266, we have 1st and 2nd s. *katara* + *add* = *katarat* (No. 165) or *katarad*, 1st and 2nd d. *katare*, 1st and 2nd p. *katarāṇi*, voc. s. *he katarat*. The rest is like the masculine. In the same way *k tumat*, *itarat*, *anyat* and *anyatarat*. But *anyatama* makes *anyatamam* (like *jñānam* No. 258), because the citation of *anyatara*, in No. 170, shows that *anyatara* and *anyatama* are not held to be formed from *anya* by the affixes *ḍatara* and *ḍatama* included in the list there given.

एकतरात् प्रतिषेधः । एकतरम् ।

No. 268.—“There should be a PROHIBITION of the substitution, directed by No. 266, for the affix that comes AFTER *EKATARA*.” Hence 1st and s. *ekataram*.

ह्रस्वो नपुंसके प्रातिपदिकस्य । १ । २ । ४७ ।

अजन्तस्येत्येव । श्रीपं ज्ञानवत् ।

No. 269.—THE SHORT vowel shall be the substitute, IN THE NEUTER, OF A CRUDE FORM provided it end in a vowel. Hence *śrīpá* + *su* = *śrīpam* “having wealth,” like *jñāna* (No. 258).

स्वमोर्नपुंसकात् । ७ । १ । २३ ।

लुक् स्यात् । वारि ।

No. 270.—OF *SU* AND *AM* AFTER A NEUTER, let there be the elision called *luk* (Nos. 209 and 211). Hence *vāri* + *su* = *vāri* “water.”



इकोऽचि विभक्तौ । १ । १ । १३ ।

इगन्तस्य क्लीबस्य नुमचि विभक्तौ । वारिणी वारीणि । न नुमतेत्यस्या-
नित्यत्वात् यत्ते सम्बुद्धिनिमित्तो गुणः । हे वारि । हे वारे । घेर्ङीतीति गुणे
प्राप्ते । वृद्धौत्ववृच्चद्वावगुणेभ्यो नुम् पूर्वविप्रतिषेधेन । वारिणे । वारिणः २ ।
वारिणोः २ । नुमचिरेति नुट् । वारीणाम् । वारिणि । हलादौ हरिवत् ।

No. 271.—Let *num* be the augment of a neuter ending in *IK*, WHEN A CASE-AFFIX beginning with *ACH* FOLLOWS. Hence 1. d. *vāri + au = vāriṇā*, 1. p. *vāri + jas = vāriṇi* (No. 197).

As the rule No. 211 is not invariable, we have, alternatively, the *guṇa* caused by *sambuddhi* (No. 189). Hence either *he vāri* (No. 271) or *he vāre*. [That the rule is not invariable, Patañjali declares in the *Mahābhāṣya*.]

When the affixes with an indicative *ñ* are to be added, *guṇa* is obtained from No. 192; but *num* takes effect to the exclusion not only of *guṇa* but of *vriddhi* (No. 202) and the substitution of *au* (No. 194) and the being regarded as ending in *trich* (No. 224) the prior rule here) debarring the subsequent (contrary to the general principle laid down at No. 132). Hence 4 s. *vāriṇe*, 5. and 6. s. *vāriṇah*, 6. and 7. d. *vāriṇoh*. In the 6. p. according to the *vārtika* No. 231, there is *nut*, and then the preceding vowel is lengthened by No. 168—thus *vāriṇām*. In the 7. s. by the same rules as the 5th and 6th, *vāriṇi*. With the affixes beginning with consonants, the word is declined like *hari* (No. 187).

अस्थिदधिसकृथ्यक्ष्णामनडुदात्तः । १ । १ । १५ ।

टादावचि ।

No. 272.—Instead of *ASTHI* "a bone," *DADHI* "curdled milk," *SAKTHI* "the thigh," AND *AKSHI* "the eye," there shall be *ANAN* ACUTELY ACCENTED, when *tā* follows, or any of the subsequent terminations beginning with a vowel.

अल्लोपोऽनः । ६ । ४ । १३४ ।

अङ्गावयवोऽसर्वनामस्थानयज्ञादिस्वादिपरो योऽन् तस्याकारस्य लोपः ।
दधा । दधे । दधः २ । दधोः २ ।

No. 273.—There is *ELISION* OF THE *A* OF *AN* followed by one of the affixes *su*, &c. beginning with *y* or *ach*, those affixes called *sarva-*

asthána being excepted, and the *an* being a portion of the *āṅga*. Hence 3. s. *dudhi+anān+ti=dadhna*, 4. s. *dadhne*, 5. and 6. s. *dadhnoh*, 6. and 7. d. *dadhnoh*.

विभाषा द्विश्योः । ६ । ४ । १३६ ।

अद्वावयोऽसर्वनामस्यानपरो योऽन् तस्याकारस्य लोपो वा स्यान्दिश्योः परयोः । दधि । दधनि । शेषं वारिवत् । एवमस्यसकृद्यन्ति । सुधि । सुधिनी । सुधीनि । हे सुधे । हे सुधि । सुधिनेत्यादि । मधु । मधुनी । मधूनि । हे मधो । हे मधु । सुलु । सुलुनी । सुलूनि । सुलुनेत्यादि । धातृ । धातृणी । धातृणि । धातृणाम् । हे धातः । एवं ज्ञात्रादयः ।

No. 274.—WHEN NI AND ŚI FOLLOWS, the elision is OPTIONAL of the *a* of *an*, that being a portion of the *āṅga*, and followed not by a *sarvanāmasthāna*.

Example: 7. s. *dadhni* or *dadhni*. The remainder is like *vāri* (No. 270). In the same way *asthi*, *sakthi*, and *akshī*.

The word *sudhī*, "intelligent" makes 1. s. *sudhi* (Nos. 266 and 270), 1. d. *sudhinī*, 1. p. *sudhīni*, voc. s. *he sudhe* (No. 189) or *he sudhi* (No. 211, see No. 271), 3. s. *sudhinā*, and so on. So 1. s. *madhu* "sweet," 1. d. *madhunī*, 1. p. *madhūni*, voc. s. *he madho* or *he madhu*, and so *sulu* "which cuts well," 1. d. *sulunī*, 1. p. *sulūni*, 3. s. *sulunā*, and so on. Again, 1. s. *dhātṛi* "fostering," 1. d. *dhātṛinī*, 1. p. *dhātṛīni*, 6. p. *dhātṛīnām* (Nos. 167, 163 and 235), voc. s. *he dhātṛi* (Nos. 186 and 110). In the same way *jñātṛi* "intelligent," and the like.

एच इग्रस्वादेशो । १ । १ । ४८ ।

प्रद्यु । प्रद्युनी । प्रद्यूनि । प्रद्युनेत्यादि । प्ररि । प्ररिणी । प्ररीणि । प्ररिणा । एकदेशविकृतमेनन्यवत् । प्रराभ्याम् । प्ररीणाम् । सुनु । सुनुनी । सुनूनि । सुनुनेत्यादि ।

इत्यजन्तनपुंसकलिङ्गाः ।

No. 275.—OF ECH IK is the substitute, WHEN SHORT A IS SUBSTITUTED. Thus, 1. s. (*pra+dyan+su=*) *pradyu* "heavenly," 1. d. *pradyunī*, 1. p. *pradyūni*, 3. s. *pradyunā*, &c; so too (*pra+rai+su=*) *prari* "possessed of great wealth," 1. d. *prarinī*, 1. p. *prarīni*, 3. s. *prarinā*, &c. In accordance with the maxim that "what is partially altered does not become something quite different," though the *ai*



has been changed to *i*, yet No. 239 applies to the 3rd d. giving *prarā-bhyām*, 6. p. *prarīṇām*. In the same way (*su + nau + su =*) *sunu* "possessed of good boats," 1. d. *sununī*, 1. p. *sunūni*, 3. s. *sununā*, and so on.

So much for neuters ending in vowels.

MASCULINES ENDING IN CONSONANTS.

हलन्तपुंलिङ्गाः ।

हो ढः । ८ । २ । ३१ ।

भलि पदान्ते च । लिट् । लिङ् । लिहो । लिहः । लिङ्भ्याम् ।
लिट्सु । लिट्सु ।

No. 276.—Instead of H let there be PH, when *jhal* follows, or at the end of a *pada*. Thus *lih + su = liṭ* or *liḍ* (Nos. 199, 82 and 166) "who licks," 1. d. *lihau*, 1. p. *lihah*, 3. d. *liḍbhyām* (No. 184), 7. p. *liṭsu* or *liṭsu* (No. 102).

दादेर्धातोर्घः । ८ । २ । ३२ ।

भलि पदान्ते चापदेशे दादेर्धातोर्हस्य घः ।

No. 277.—When *jhal* follows, or at the end of a *pada*, GH is the substitute of the H of WHAT verbal root, in an *upadeśu* (see No. 5, here referring to the grammatical list called *dhātupāṭha*), BEGINS WITH D.

एकाचो बशो भष् भषन्तस्य रघ्योः । ८ । २ । ३३ ।

धात्ववयवस्यैकाचो भषन्तस्य बशो भष् से ध्वेपदान्ते च । धुक । धुग् ।
दुहो । दुहः । धुभ्याम् । धुतु ।

No. 278.—BHASH is the substitute of BAŚ being part of WHAT verbal root HAS but ONE VOWEL AND ENDS IN JHAŚH, WHEN S OR DHV FOLLOWS, or at the end of a *pada*. Thus *duh + su = dhuk* or *dhug* "who milks" (No. 277), 1. d. *duhan*, 1. p. *duhah*, 3. d. *dhugbhyām* (No. 184), 7. p. *dhukshu* (No. 169).

वा द्रुहमुहष्णुहष्णिहाम् । ८ । २ । ३३ ।

एषां हस्य वा घो भलि पदान्ते च । धुक । धुग् । धुट् । धुङ् । दुहो ।
दुहः । धुभ्याम् । धुङ्भ्याम् । धुतु । धूट्सु । धूट्सु । एवं मुह् ।

No. 279.—When *jhal* follows, or at the end of a *pada*, *gh* shall



be OPTIONALLY the substitute OF DRUH "to hate," MUH "to be foolish," SNUH "to be sick," AND SNIH "to be unctuous."

Thus *druh* + *su* = *dhruk* or *dhrug*, or, alternatively, *dhrut* or *dhrud* "who hates," 1. d. *druhau*, 1. p. *druhah*, 3. d. *dhrugbhýám* or, alternatively, *dhrudbhýám*, 7. p. *dhrukshu* or *dhrutsu*, or (No. 102) *dhruttsu*. In the same way *muh*.

धात्वादेः षः सः । ६ । १ । ६४ ।

सुट् । सुइ । सुक् । सुग् । एवं सिह् ।

No. 280.—S is the substitute OF SH INITIAL IN A VERBAL ROOT. Thus the root cited in No. 279, which in the grammatical list appears in the shape of *shnuh*, becomes, when at the end of a word, in the 1. s. *snut*, *snud*, *snuk* or *snug*. In the same way *snih*.

इग्यणः संप्रसारणम् । १ । १ । ४५ ।

No. 281.—Let IK substituted in the place OF YAN be called SAÑPRASÁRAṆA.

वाह ऊट् । ६ । ४ । १३२ ।

भय्य वाहः संप्रसारणमूट् ।

No. 282.—UṬH is the *sañprasāraṇa* (No. 281) OF *vāh*, when this is a *bha* (No. 185). Thus we should have *ū* + *āh*.

संप्रसारणाच्च । ६ । १ । १०८ ।

संप्रसारणादचि पूर्वप्रेकादेशः । वृद्धिः । विश्वौहः । इत्यादि ।

No. 283.—And AFTER A SAÑPRASÁRAṆA, if *ach* follows, the form of the prior is the single substitute. Thus we have (No. 282) *ū* + *āh* = *āh*. Then (by No. 42) there is *vriddhi*, whence we have 2. p. *visva* + *āh* + *śas* = *visvauhah* "the all sustaining," &c.

चतुरनडुहोरामुदात्तः । ७ । १ । ६८ ।

No. 284.—OF CHATUR AND ANADUH ACUTELY ACCENTED ĀM is the augment, (when a *sarvanāmushāna* follows). [Thus we get *anaduvāh*. No. 265.]

सावनडुहः । ७ । १ । ८२ ।

नुम् । चनद्वान् ।

No. 285.—WHEN SU FOLLOWS, *nam* is the augment OF ANADUH.



The word having been previously altered by No. 284, we have *anaḍwáh + num + su = anaḍwán* "an ox." [The elision of *h* by No. 26 is not perceived by No. 200—see No. 39—so that the *n* is not elided.]

अम् सम्बुद्धौ । ७ । १ । ६६ ।

हे अनडुन् । अनड्वाहौ २ । अनडुहः ।

No. 286.—WHEN *SU* GIVES the SENSE OF the VOCATIVE, the augment of *anaḍuh* and *chatur* is *AM*. Thus *he anaḍwan*, 1st and 2nd d. *anaḍwáhau*, 2nd p. *anaḍuhah*.

वसुसंसुध्वंस्वनडुहां दः । ८ । २ । ७२ ।

सान्तवस्वन्तस्य संसादेश्च दः स्यात् पदान्ते । अनडुद्भ्यामित्यादि । सान्तेति किम् । विद्वान् । पदान्तेति किम् । सस्तम् । ध्वस्तम् ।

No. 287.—At the end of a *pada* let *D* be the substitute of that which, formed by the affix *VASU*, ends in *s*, and of *SRAṆSU* "to fall down," *DHWAṆSU* "to fall down," AND *ANAḍUH*. Thus, 3rd d. *anaḍudbhyám*, &c. (No. 184). Why if it "ends in *s*?" Witness *vidwán*, the 1st s. m. of *vidwas* "learned," (where the *pada*, though formed by *vasu*, does not end in *s*). Why "at the end of a *pada*?" Witness *srastam*, and *dhwastam*, "decayed" (where the final *s* of the root is not the final of a *pada*).

सहेः साडः सः । ८ । ३ । ७६ ।

साडरूपस्य सहेः सस्य मूर्द्धन्यादेशः । तुराषाट् । तुराषाड् । तुरासाहौ । तुरासाहः । तुराषाङ्गामित्यादि ।

No. 288.—Let there be a cerebral substitute in the room of the *s* OF the root *SAHA* in the shape OF *SÁP*. Hence in the 1. s. of *turásáh* "Indra," we have *turáshát* or *turáshád* (No. 276). When the *h* is not changed to *dh*, the present rule does not apply—thus 1st d. *turásáhan*, 1st p. *turásáhah*. In the 3rd d. again *turáshádbhyám*, and so on.

दिव औत् । ७ । १ । ८४ ।

दिविति प्रातिपदिकस्यौत् स्यात् सौ । सुदिवौ । सुदिवौ ।

No. 289.—Let *AUT* be the substitute OF the crude form *DIV*, when *su* follows. Thus *sudiv* becomes (*sudi + au =*) *sudyau*, and 1st s. *sudyauh* "passing pleasant days." In the 1st d. *sudivau*.

दिव उत् । ६ । १ । १३१ ।

पदान्ते । सुद्युभ्यामित्यादि । चत्वारः । चतुरः । चतुर्भिः । चतुर्भ्यः ।

No. 290.—At the end of a *padu*, let UT be the substitute OF DIV.

Thus 3. d. *sudyubhyām*, and so on.

We have now to consider the declension of *chatur* "four." By No. 284 this word takes the augment *ām* in the 1st p. *chatwārah*. The declension then goes on regularly—2nd p. *chatūrah*, 3rd p. *chaturbhih*, 4th p. *chaturbhyah*.

षट्चतुर्भ्यश्च । ७ । १ । ५५ ।

एभ्य आसो नुडागमः ।

No. 291.—Let *nut* be the augment (No. 103) of *ām* (6th p.) coming AFTER SHAT (No. 324) AND CHATUR.

रषाभ्यां नो ऋः समानपदे । ८ । ४ । १ ।

No. 292.—Let *N* be substituted in the room OF *N* coming AFTER R OR SH IN THE SAME PADA.

अचो रषाभ्यां द्वे । ८ । ४ । ४६ ।

चतुर्णाम् ।

No. 293.—There are optionally two in the room of the *pratyāhāra* *yar* coming AFTER R OR H AFTER A VOWEL. Thus we have 6th p. *chaturṇām*.

रोः सुपि । ८ । ३ । १६ ।

रोरेव विसर्गः सुपि । पत्वम् । पस्य द्वित्वे प्राप्ते ।

No. 294.—Instead OF RU only (& not of the *r* which has not an indicatory *u*) there shall be *visarg*, WHEN SUP (7th p.) FOLLOWS. Hence the substitution of *visarga* does not take place in the case of *chatur*. In the 7th p. the change of *s* to *sh* is obtained from No. 169; and then the reduplication of the *sh* offering itself in No. 293, we look forward.

शरोर्जचि । ८ । ४ । ४८ ।

अचि परे शरो न द्वे स्तः । चतुर्षु ।

No. 295.—There are not two in the room OF A SIBILANT, WHEN A VOWEL FOLLOWS. Hence *chaturshu*.

मो नो धातोः । ८ । २ । ६४ ।



प्रदान्ते । प्रशान् ।

No. 296.—At the end of a *pada*, N is the substitute OF the M OF A VERBAL ROOT. Thus 1st s. *praśam + su = praśan* "tranquil."

किमः कः । ७ । २ । १०३ ।

विभक्तौ । कः । कौ । के । इत्यादि । सर्ववत् ।

No. 297.—When a case-affix follows, KA is the substitute OF the interrogative pronoun KIM. Thus 1st s. *kah* "who?" 1st d. *kau*, 1st p. *ke* (No. 171), and so on, like *sarva* (No. 172).

इदमो मः । ७ । २ । १०८ ।

सौ । त्यदाद्यत्वापवादः ।

No. 298.—When *su* follows, let M be the substitute of the pronoun IDAM "this." This direction, to substitute *m* for *m*, debars the substitution of *a* by No. 213.

इदोऽय् पुंसि । ७ । २ । १११ ।

इदम् इदोऽय् सौ पुंसि । अयम् । त्यदाद्यत्वे ।

No. 299.—When *su* follows, IN THE MASCULINE, AY is the substitute OF the ID of the pronoun *idam* (No. 198). Thus 1st s. *ayam*. In the other cases *a* is substituted for the final by No. 213.

अतो गुणे । ६ । १ । ६७ ।

अपदान्तादतो गुणे पररूपमेकादेशः ।

No. 300.—IF GUṆA come AFTER short A not final in a *pada*, the single substitute for both is the form of the subsequent.

Thus, when *a* (No. 213) is substituted for the *m* of *idam*, we have *ida + a = ida*.

दश्च । ७ । २ । १०६ ।

इदमो दस्य मः स्याद्विभक्तौ । इमौ । इमे । त्यदादेः सम्बोधनं नास्ती-
त्युत्सर्गः ।

No. 301.—AND let *m* be the substitute OF the D of *idam*, when a case-affix follows. Thus 1st d. *iman* (No. 213), 1st p. *ime* (No. 171).

It is a peculiarity of the pronouns *tyad*, &c. that they are not used in the vocative.



अनाप्यकः । ७ । २ । ११२ ।

अककारस्येदम इदोऽनापि विभक्तौ । आबिति प्रत्याहारः । अनेन ।

No. 302.—The substitute for the *id* OF WHAT *idam* IS WITHOUT K (No. 1321) is AN, WHEN one of the case-affixes termed *ÁP* FOLLOWS. This *áp* is a *pratyáhára* formed of the *á* of the 3rd case sing. and the *p* of the 7th pl. and denoting these and the intermediate cases—(Compare No. 183). Thus we have 3rd s. *anena*.

हलि लोपः । ७ । २ । ११३ ।

अककारस्येदम इदो लोप आपि हलादौ । नानर्थकेऽलोऽन्त्यविधिरन-
भ्यासविकारे ।

No. 303.—WHEN *áp* (No. 302) that begins with A CONSONANT FOLLOWS, there is ELISION of the *id* of the *idam* which is without *k* (No. 1321). According to No. 27, the elision should be only of the final, and not of the whole *id*—but we are told that No. 27 does not apply to what (like *id*) has no meaning, except in the case of changes connected with the reduplication of verbs (No. 427). Thus, there remains of the word only *a*.

आद्यन्तवदेकस्मिन् । १ । १ । २१ ।

एकस्मिन् क्रियमाणं कार्यमादाविवान्त इव स्यात् । सुपि चेति दीर्घः ।
आभ्याम् ।

No. 304.—Let an operation be performed ON A SINGLE letter AS UPON AN INITIAL OR UPON A FINAL.

For Example,—by No. 160, it is directed that a final *a* is to be lengthened before a case-affix beginning with *yañ*—but a caviller might object that the solitary *a* obtained from No. 303 is *initial*, and cannot therefore be *final*. The present rule therefore declares that it is to be regarded as either the one or the other as the case may require. Hence we have 3rd du. ($a + bhyám =$) *ábhyám*.

नेदमदसोरकोः । ७ । १ । ११ ।

अककारयोरिदमदसोर्भिस ऐस् न । एभिः । अस्मै । एभ्यः । अस्मात् ।
अस्य । अनयोः २ । एषाम् । अस्मिन् । एषु ।

No. 305.—*Ais* (No. 161) is NOT substituted for *bhis* AFTER the



नलोपः सुप्स्वरसंज्ञातुग्विधिषु कृति । ८।२।२।
सुग्विधौ स्वराविधौ संज्ञाविधौ कृति तुग्विधौ नलोपोऽसिद्धो नान्यत्र ।



राजाश्व इत्यादावित्यसिद्धत्वादात्वमेत्वमैस्त्वं च न । राजभ्याम् । यज्वा ।
यज्वानौ । यज्वानः ।

No. 309.—THE ELISION OF N (No. 200) shall be as if it had not taken effect (No. 39) IN SO FAR as regards RULES directing the application OF CASE-AFFIXES, OR relating TO ACCENTUATION OR the attribution of NAMES (as in No. 324) OR the augment TUK WHEN THERE IS A KRIT-AFFIX (Nos. 816 and 8827), but the elision shall not be so regarded elsewhere. Hence the actuality of the elision is recognised in such instances as *rāja + aswa = rājāswa* "the king's horse," where the rule that presents itself (in this instance No. 55) is not one of those just enumerated. On the other hand, from the elision's not being regarded as having taken effect, there is neither prolongation of the vowel (No. 160) nor the change of *a* to *e* (No. 164) nor the substitution of *ais* for *his* (No. 161). Hence 3rd d. *rājābhyām*.

We have next to decline *yajwan* "a sacrificer," which makes 1st s. *yajwā*, 1st d. *yajwānau*, 1st p. *yajwānah*.

न संयोगाद्धमन्तात् । ६ । ४ । १३७ ।

वमान्तसंयोगादनोऽकारस्य लोपो न । यज्वनः । यज्वना । यज्वभ्याम् ।
ब्रह्मणः । ब्रह्मणा ।

No. 310.—There is NOT elision of the *a* of *an* (No. 273,) when it comes AFTER a CONJUNCT CONSONANT ENDING IN V OR M. Thus 2nd p. *yajwanah*, 3rd s. *yajwānā*, 3rd d. *yajwābhyām*. In the same way, from *brahman* "Brahma," we have 2nd p. *brahmanah*, 3rd. s. *brahmanā*.

इहन्पूषार्यम्णां शौ । ६ । ४ । १२ ।

एषां शविषोपधाया दीर्घा नान्यत्र । इति निषेधे प्राप्ते ।

No. 311.—The penult letter is lengthened (No. 197) of the affix IN (indicating a possessor), HAN "to strike," PÚSHAN "the sun," AND ARYAMAN "the sun," only WHEN ŚI FOLLOWS (No. 262 and 263). A prohibition thus presenting itself (to lengthening of the penult vowel in the 1st s. of the word *vritrahan* "Indra—the destroyer of the demon *Vritra*," we look forward).

शौ च । ६ । ४ । १३ ।

इवादीनामुपधाया दीर्घाऽसम्बुद्धा शौ । वृत्रहा । हे वृत्रहन् ।

No. 312.—AND WHEN SU FOLLOWS, not in the sense of the vocative singular, the long vowel is the substitute of the penult of *in* &c. (No. 311). Thus 1st s. *vritrahá*, voc. s. *he vritrahan*.

एकाजुत्तरपदे शाः । ८ । ४ । १२ ।

एकाजुत्तरपदं यस्य तस्मिन् समासे पूर्वपदस्यान्निमित्तात् परस्य प्रातिप-
दिकान्तनम्विधक्तिस्यस्य नस्य णः । वृजहणौ ।

No. 313.—IN A COMPOUND THE LATTER TERM OF WHICH CONTAINS BUT ONE VOWEL, let there be a cerebral *ṇ* in the room of the dental *n* that follows anything which, standing in the prior term, is qualified to cause (No. 292) the change, provided the dental *n* be at the end of a *prātipadika*, or be the augment *num* (No. 264), or occur in a *vibhakti* (No. 150). Thus 2nd d. *vritrahanau* (though the *n* is not in the same *pada* with the *v*).

हो हन्तेर्जिर्णन्नेषु । ७ । ३ । ५४ ।

जिति णिति प्रत्यये नकारे च परे हन्तेर्हकारस्य कुत्वम् । वृजघ्नः । इत्यादि । एवं शार्ङ्गिन् यशस्विन्नयमन् पुषन् ।

No. 314.—IF AN AFFIX WITH AN INDICATORY ण OR न FOLLOW, OR if न follow, *ku* (i. e. one of the gutturals *ka kha ga gha ṇa*) is the substitute OF THE H OF the word HAN “to kill.” Thus (No. 273) in the 2nd p. *vritraghnah*, &c.

In the same way are declined *śárngin* "Indra," *yaśaswin* "famous," *aryaman* "the sun," and *pūshan* "the sun."

सधवा बहुलम् । ६ । ४ । १२८ ।

मघवन्शब्दस्य वा तृ इत्यन्तादेशः । ऋ इत् ।

No. 315.—Of the word MAGHAVAN "Indra," *tri* is OPTIONALLY the substitute. In *tri* the *ri* is indicatory.

उगिदचां सर्वनामस्थानेऽधातोः । ७ । १ । १० ।

अधातोर्गुणितो नलोपितोऽञ्चतेश्च नुम् स्यात् सर्वनामस्थाने । मघवान् ।
मघवन्तौ । मघवन्तः । हे मघवन् । मघवद्भ्याम् । वृत्वाभावे । मघवा ।
सुटि राजवत् ।

No. 316.—Let *num* be the augment of THAT WHICH NOT BEING
A VERBAL ROOT, HAS AN INDICATORY UK and of the verbal root *anchu*

"to go" with its *n* elided, WHEN A SARVANÁMASTHÁNA (No. 183) FOLLOWS. Thus 1. s. *maghaván* (Nos. 199, 26, and 197), 1. d. *maghavantau* No. 265), 1. p. *maghavantah*, voc. s. *he maghavan*, 3. d. *magharadbhyám*. If *tri* is not substituted (No. 315) we have 1. s. *maghavá*, and, with the five first affixes (*suf*), the word is declined like the word *rájan*.

श्वयुवमघोनामतद्धिते । ६ । ४ । १३३ ।

अचन्तानां भानामेवामतद्धिते संप्रसारणम् । मघोनः । मघवभ्याम् । एवं श्वन् युवन् ।

No. 317.—Instead of *SWAN* "a dog," *YUVAN* "a young man," AND *MAGHAVAN* "Indra," WHEN they are called *bha* (No. 185) and when a *TADDHITA* affix (No. 1067) DOES NOT FOLLOW, there is the *sañprasá-
raṇa* (No. 281). Hence 5. s. *maghonah* (No. 283), 3. d. *magharabhyám*. So far in like manner *swan* and *yuvan* are declined.

न संप्रसारणे संप्रसारणम् । ६ । १ । ३७ ।

यूनः । यूना । युवभ्यामित्यादि । अर्वा । हे अर्वन् ।

No. 318.—Let there NOT be a *SAÑPRASÁRAṆA*, WHEN a *SAÑPRASÁ-
RAṆA* FOLLOWS. Hence in 2. p. *yúnah*, where the *v* of *yuvan* is replaced by the *sañprasá-
raṇa*, the preceding *y* is not to be changed to a vowel.

So again 3. s. *yúná*. In the 3. d. *yuvabhyám*, and so on.

The word *arvan* "a horse" makes 1. s. *arvá*, voc. s. *he arvan*.

अर्वणस्त्रसावनजः । ६ । ४ । १२७ ।

नजा रहितस्यार्विचन्तस्याङ्गस्य वृ इत्यन्तादेशो न तु सौ । अर्वन्तौ । अर्वद्भ्यामित्यादि ।

No. 319.—*Tri* is the substitute OF the final of an inflective base ending in *ARVAN* WITHOUT the privative prefix *NAÑ*, but NOT WHEN *SU* FOLLOWS. Thus 1. d. *arvantau* (No. 316), 1. p. *arvantah*, 3. d. *arvadbhyám*, and so on.

पथिमय्यृभुक्षामात् । ७ । १ । ८५ ।

सौ ।

No. 320.—OF the words *PATHIN* "a traveller," *MATHIN* "a churner," AND *RIBHUKSHIN* "Indra," long *Á* is the substitute, when *su* follows. [In the *sūtra* the finals of these three words do not appear by reason of No. 200.]



No. 326.—WHEN A CASE-AFFIX beginning with a consonant

FOLLOWS, let *á* be optionally the substitute OF the word ASHTAN
“ eight.”

अष्टाभ्य औष् । ७ । १ । २१ ।

कृताकारादष्टने जश्नसोरौष् । अष्टाभ्य इति वक्तव्ये कृतात्वनिर्देशो जश्न-
सोर्विषय आत्वं ज्ञापयति । अष्टौ २ । अष्टाभ्यः २ । अष्टानाम् । अष्टासु ।
आत्वाभावे । अष्ट पञ्चवत् ।

No. 327.—AUS is substituted for *jas* and *śas* coming AFTER the
word ASHTAN, when (in accordance with the option allowed by No.
326) it has taken *á* as its final.

As (it might have been expected that) *ashtabhyah* (with a short
a) was to be enounced (in the *sūtra*), the exhibition of the word with
the long *á* (*ashtábhyah*) informs us that the substitution of long
(No. 326) takes place in the case of *jas* and *śas* (although these affixes
do not begin with consonants).

Thus 1. and 2. p. *ashtau*, 4. and 5. p. *ashtábhyah*, 6. p. *ashtánám*,
7. p. *ashtásu*. On the alternative of the change to *á* (No. 321) not
being made, *ashtan* is declined like *pañchan* (No. 319).

ऋत्विग्दधृक्स्त्रग्दिगुष्णिगञ्जुयुजिक्रुञ्चां च । ३ ।

२ । ५६ ।

रभ्यः क्तिञ्च्येः सुष्यपपदे युजिक्रुञ्चोः केषलयोः क्रुञ्चेर्नलोपाभावश्च
निपात्यते । कनावितौ ।

No. 228.—AFTER RITWIK “a domestic chaplain,” DADHRİK “im-
pudent,” SRAK “a garland,” DIK “a direction,” USHNIK “a quatrain
AÑCHU “to worship,” YUJIR “to join,” AND KRUÑCH “to approach
there shall be the affix *kwin*.

This affix comes after *añchu* only when a word ending with
case-affix precedes it in composition. It comes after *yujir* and *kruñ-
cha* when these are uncombined. The non-elision of the *n* (by 36)
of *kruñcha* is an irregularity.

The letters *k* and *n* are indicative in the affix *kwin*.

कृदतिङ् । ३ । १ । ६३ ।

अत्र धात्वधिकारे तिङ्भिन्नः प्रत्ययः कृत्संज्ञः स्यात् ।

No. 329.—In this portion of the *sūtras* in which there is a refer



ence (No. 138) to verbal roots, let any affix EXCEPT TIṆ (No. 407 be called KRIT.

वेरपृक्तस्य । ६ । १ । ३७ ।

लोपः ।

No. 330.—OF VI when REDUCED TO A SINGLE LETTER (Nos. 198 and 36) there is elision.

क्विप्प्रत्ययस्य कुः । ८ । २ । ६२ ।

क्विन् प्रत्ययो यस्मात् तस्य कवर्गोऽन्तादेशः पदान्ते । इत्यस्यासिद्धत्वाच्चाः

कुरिति कुत्वम् । ऋत्विग् । ऋत्विक् । ऋत्विजौ । ऋत्विग्भ्याम् ।

No. 331.—At the end of a *pada*, A letter of the GUTTURAL class is the substitute for the final OF that after which THE AFFIX KWIN comes.

As the *sūtra* is non-existent in the sight of No. 333, the *j* of *ritwij* is (by No. 333, though the *Siddhānta Kaumudī* traces the change through Nos. 334 and 32, back to No. 331) changed to a guttural, and we have 1. s. *ritwig* or *ritwik*, 1. d. *ritwijau*, 3. d. *ritwigbhyaṁ*.

युजेरसमासे । ७ । १ । ७१ ।

युजेः सर्वनामस्थाने नुम् स्यादसमासे । सुलोपः । संयोगान्तलोपः । कुत्वेन नस्य डः । युङ् । युञ्जौ । युञ्जः । युग्भ्याम् ।

No. 332.—When a *sarvanāmasthāna* (No. 183) follows, let *num* be the augment OF YUJ NOT IN A COMPOUND. In the 1. s. when we have *yuj + su*, the *su* is elided by No. 199; then the *j* is elided by No. 6; and then the dental *n* is changed to the guttural *ṇ* by No. 331 giving *yuṇ* “who joins,” 1st d. *yuṇjau*, 1st p. *yuṇjah*, 3rd d. *yugbhyaṁ* (No. 333).

चोः कुः । ८ । २ । ३७ ।

चवर्गस्य कवर्गः स्यान्नलि पदान्ते च । सुयुक । सुयुजौ । सुयुग्भ्याम् । खन् । खञ्जौ । खन्भ्याम् ।

No. 333.—When *jhal* follows, or at the end of a *pada*, instead OF the PALATAL class of letters, let there be A GUTTURAL.

Thus in the compound formed of *su* “well,” and *yuj* “to join,” we have 1st s. *su yuk* “who applies himself well,” 1st d. *su yujaḥ*, 3rd d. *su yugbhyaṁ*.



The word *khan* "who limps" (from the root *khaji* No. 497) makes 1st d. *khañjau*, 3rd d. *khanbhyám*.

ब्रंश्चभ्रस्जसृजमृजयजराजभ्राजच्छशां षः । ८ । २ ।

३६ ।

भलि पदान्ते च । जश्त्वचत्वे । राट् । राड् । राजौ । राजः । राज्ञाम् ।
एवं विभ्राट् देवेष्ट विश्वसृट् ।

No. 334.—When *jhal* follows, or at the end of a *pada*, let SH be the substitute OF VRAŚCHA "to cut," BHRASJA "to fry," SRIJA "to create," MRIJA "to rub," YAJA "to worship," RĀJA "to shine," BHRĀJA "to shine," AND of what ends in the letter CHH OR Ś.

Then by Nos. 82 and 165, we have 1st s. *rāt* or *rūd* "a ruler, 1st d. *rājau*, 1st p. *rājah*, 3rd d. *rādbhyám*. In the same way *vibhrāt* "who shines much," *devet* "a worshipper of the gods," and *viśvasrit* "the creator of the universe.

परौ व्रजेः षः पदान्ते ॥ परावुपपदे व्रजेः क्विप् स्याद्वीर्घश्च पदान्ते षत्व-
मपि । परिव्राट् । परिव्राजौ ।

No. 335.—"WHEN PARI (No. 48) is the first member in the compound, the affix *kwip* shall come AFTER VRAJ, the vowel shall be lengthened, and SH shall be substituted AT THE END OF A PADA." Thus 1st s. *parivrāt* "a wandering mendicant," 1st d. *parivrájau*.

विश्वस्य वसुराटोः । ६ । ३ । १२८ ।

दीर्घः । विश्वाराट् । विश्वाराड् । विश्वराजौ । विश्वाराज्ञाम् ।

No. 336.—OF VIŚWA, WHEN VASU "wealth" OR RĀT (No. 334) FOLLOWS, the vowel is lengthened. Thus 1st s. *viśwārāt* or *viśwārūd* "a universal ruler." In the 1st d. the vowel is not lengthened, because the word is not in the form of *rāt*:—thus *viśwarājau*. In the 3rd d. again we have *viśwārādbhyám*.

स्कोः संयोगाद्योरन्ते च । ८ । २ । २६ ।

पदान्ते भलि च यः संयोगस्तदाद्योः स्कोर्लापः । भृट् । सस्य श्चुत्वेन
शः । भलां जश् भशीति शस्य जः । भृजौ । भृज्ञाम् । त्यदाद्यत्वं पररूपत्वम् ।

No. 337.—AT THE END of a *pada* or when *jhal* follows, there is elision OF S OR A GUTTURAL, INITIAL IN A COMPOUND CONSONANT.



Thus *bhrasj* (by a special rule) is changed to *bhrisj*, which by the present rule becomes *bhrīj*; it then becomes *bhrish* by No. 334, *bhrīḍ* by No. 82, and optionally *bhrīṭ* by No. 165. In the 1st d. as the word is not at the end of a *pada*, the *s* does not drop, but it changes to a palatal by No. 76. Then, by No. 25, the *ś* becomes *j*, giving *bhrījjanu*. In the 3rd d. *bhrīḍbhyām*.

Now as regards the pronouns *tyad*, &c., there is the substitution of *a* (No. 213), and the substitution of the form of the subsequent (No. 300).

तदोः स सावनन्त्ययोः । ७ । २ । १०६ ।

त्यदादीनां तदयोरनन्त्ययोः सः स्यात् सौ । स्यः । त्यौ । त्ये । सः । तौ । ते । यः । यौ । ये । एषः । एतौ । एते ।

No. 338.—WHEN *SU* FOLLOWS, let *s* be substituted in the room OF the *T* OR *D*, NOT being FINAL, of *tyad*, &c.

Thus *tyad* "that" makes in the 1st s. *syah* (No. 213):—1st d. *tyau*, 1st p. *tye* (No. 71). *Tad* "that" makes 1st s. *sah*, 1st d. *tau*, 1st p. *te*. The relative *yad* does not change its *d*, because it is final. It makes 1st s. *yah*, 1st d. *yau*, 1st p. *ye*:—*etad* "this" makes 1st s. *eshah* (Nos. 338 and 169), 1st d. *etau*, 1st p. *ete*.

डे प्रथमयोरम् । ७ । १ । २८ ।

युष्मदस्मद्भ्यां परस्य डे इत्येतस्य प्रथमाद्वितीययोश्चाभादेशः ।

No. 339.—*AM* is the substitute OF *NE* (4 s.) AND OF the affixes OF THE FIRST AND SECOND CASES coming after the pronouns *yushmad* "thou," and *asmad* "I."

त्वाहौ सौ । ७ । २ । ६४ ।

अनयोर्मपर्यन्तस्य त्वाहावादेशौ स्तः ।

No. 340.—*TWA* AND *AHA* are the substitutes of the portion as far as the *m* of these two (*yushmad* and *asmad*) WHEN *SU* FOLLOWS. That is to say, *twa* is substituted for *yushm*, and *aha* for *asm*.

शेषे लोपः । ७ । २ । ६० ।

एतयोऽल्लोपः । त्वम् । अहम् ।

No. 341.—IN THE REMAINING cases (i. e. where *ā* is not substituted as by No. 343, nor *y* as by No. 348) there is ELISION of the last vowel and what follows it (No. 52) of these two *yushmad* and *asmad*. Thus

the *ad* of *yushmad* being elided, and *twa* substituted for the other portion by No. 340, and *am* substituted for *su* by No. 339, we have 1st s. *twam* "thou" (No. 300). In like manner *ahum* "I."

युवावौ द्विवचने । ७ । २ । ६२ ।

द्वयोऽक्तावनयोर्मपर्यन्तस्य युवावौ स्तो विभक्तौ ।

No. 342.—When a case-affix follows IN THE DUAL, YUVA AND ÁVA are the substitutes of these two (*yushmad* and *asmad*) as far as the *m*.

प्रथमायाश्च द्विवचने भाषायाम् । ७ । २ । ६६ ।

त्रौड्येतयोरत्वं लोके । युवाम् । आवाम् ।

No. 343.—AND there is the substitution of long *á* IN THE FIRST CASE DUAL of these two IN SECULAR LANGUAGE (but not in the *Vedas*). Thus 1st d. *yuvám* and *ávám*. [The 2nd d. being the same as the 1st, the author employs *auñ* which (see No. 240) denotes both. But, according to *Pāṇini's* view, the 2nd d. would be formed by No. 346.]

यूयवयौ जसि । ७ । २ । ६३ ।

अनयोर्मपर्यन्तस्य । यूयम् । वयम् ।

No. 344.—WHEN JAS FOLLOWS, YÚYA AND VAYA are substituted for these two (*yushmad* and *asmad*) as far as the *m*. Thus 1st p. *yúyam* (Nos. 339, 341, and 300) and *vayam*.

त्वमावेकवचने । ७ । २ । ६७ ।

एकस्योक्तावनयोर्मपर्यन्तस्य त्वमौ स्तो विभक्तौ ।

No. 345.—When a case-affix follows IN THE SINGULAR, TWA AND MA are the substitutes of these two (*yushmad* and *asmad*) as far as the *m*.

द्वितीयायां च । ७ । २ । ६७ ।

अनयोरात् स्यात् त्वाम् । माम् ।

No. 346.—AND IN THE SECOND CASE the substitute of these two (*yushmad* and *asmad*) shall be long *á*. Thus 2nd s. *twám* and *mám*.

शसो न । ७ । १ । २६ ।

आभ्यां शसो नः स्यादमोऽपवादः । आदेः परस्य । संयोगान्तलोपः । युष्मान् । अस्मान् ।



No. 347.—The letter *n* is the substitute OF *śas* coming after these two (*yushmad* and *asmad*).

This debars No. 339. Then, as the change is directed by a term in the 5th case (No. 87), and the substitute takes the place (by No. 88) of the first letter only of what follows the term in the 5th case, the word would end in *ns*, but the *s* is elided by No. 26, and then the substitution of long *ā* being obtained from No. 346, we have 2nd p. *yushmān* and *asmān*.

योऽचि । ७ । २ । ८६ ।

अनयोऽङ्गारादेशः स्यादनादेशेऽजादौ परतः । त्वया । मया ।

No. 348.—Let the letter *y* be the substitute of these two (*yushmad* and *asmad*), WHEN an affix beginning with a VOWEL, and not having a substitute, FOLLOWS.

Thus 3rd s. *twayā mayā*.

युष्मदस्मदारनादेशे । ७ । २ । ८६ ।

अनयोरात् स्यादनादेशे हलादौ । युवाभ्याम् । आवाभ्याम् । युष्माभिः । अस्माभिः ।

No. 349.—Let long *ā* be the substitute OF these two, YUSHMAD AND ASMAD, WHEN AN AFFIX FOLLOWS, beginning with a consonant and NOT HAVING A SUBSTITUTE. Thus 3rd d. *yuvābhyām* (No. 342) and *āvābhyām*, 3rd p. *yushmābhik* and *asmābhik*.

तुभ्यमह्यौ इयि । ७ । २ । ८५ ।

अनयोर्मपर्यन्तस्य । टिलोपः । तुभ्यम् । मह्यम् ।

No. 350.—TUBHYA AND MAHYA are the substitutes of these two (*yushmad* and *asmad*) as far as the *m*, WHEN *śe* FOLLOWS. The last of the vowels with what follows it is elided by No. 341, and then, by No. 339, we get 4th s. *tubhyam* and *mahyam*.

भ्यसोऽभ्यम् । ७ । १ । ३० ।

आभ्यां परस्य । युष्मभ्यम् । अस्मभ्यम् ।

No. 351.—ABHYAM is the substitute OF BHUYAS coming after these two (*yushmad* and *asmad*). Thus 4th p. *yushmābhyam* and *asmābhyam*. [The affix being a substitute, the long *ā* of No. 349 does not appear here.]

एकवचनस्य च । ७ । १ । ३२ ।

आभ्यां डसेरत् । त्वत् । मत् ।

No. 352.—AND also of *ñasi*, the affix OF THE SINGULAR in the fifth case, coming after these two (*yushmad* and *asmad*), the substitute is *at*. Thus 5th s. *twat* and *mat* (Nos. 345 and 300).

पञ्चम्या अत् । ७ । १ । ३१ ।

आभ्यां पञ्चम्या भ्यसोऽत् स्यात् । युष्मत् । अस्मत् ।

No. 353.—Let *AT* be the substitute of *bhyas* OF THE FIFTH CASE, when it comes after these two (*yushmad* and *asmad*). Thus 5th p. *yushmat* and *asmat* (No. 341).

तवममौ डसि । ७ । २ । ६६ ।

अनयोर्मपर्यन्तस्य ।

No. 354.—WHEN *ÑAS* FOLLOWS, *TAVA* AND *MAMA* are the substitutes of these two (*yushmad* and *asmad*) as far as the *m*.

युष्मदस्मद्भ्यां डसोऽश् । ७ । १ । २७ ।

तव । मम । युवयोः । आवयोः ।

No. 355.—AFTER *YUSHMAD* AND *ASMAD*, *AS* is the substitute of *ÑAS*. Thus 6th s. *tava* and *mama* (No. 354), 5th d. *yuvayoh* and *āvayoh* (Nos. 342 and 348).

साम आकम् । ७ । १ । ३३ ।

आभ्यां साम आकम् । युष्माकम् । अस्माकम् । त्वयि । मयि । युवयोः । आवयोः । युष्मासु । अस्मासु ।

No. 356.—*AKAM* is the substitute OF *SĀM* (the affix of the 6th p. of most pronominals, see No. 174) coming after these two (*yushmad* and *asmad*). Thus 6th p. *yushmākam* and *asmākām*, 7. s. *twayi* and *mayi* (No. 348); 7th d. *yuvayoh* and *āvayoh*, 7th p. *yushmāsu* and *asmāsu* (No. 349).

युष्मदस्मदोः षष्ठीचतुर्थीद्वितीयास्थयोर्वाना-
वो । ८ । १ । २० ।

पदात् पर्योरपादादौ स्थितयोः षष्ठाद्विशिष्टयोर्वानावित्यादेशो स्तः ।



No. 357.—VÁM AND NAU are the substitutes of YUSHMAD AND ASMAD ATTENDED BY THE AFFIXES OF THE SIXTH, FOURTH, OR SECOND CASE, provided they stand after a *pada*, and not at the beginning of a hemistich. [This form is restricted to the dual by the three rules following.].

बहुवचनस्य वक्ष्मसौ । ८ । १ । २१ ।

उक्तविधयोरनयोः षष्ठादिवहुवचनान्तयोर्वक्ष्मसौ स्तः ।

No. 358.—VAS AND NAS are the substitutes of those two falling under the descriptions above given (in No. 357) when in the 6th case, &c, OF THE PLURAL.

तेमयावेकवचनस्य । ८ । १ । २२ ।

उक्तविधयोरनयोः षष्ठीचतुर्थ्येकवचनान्तयोस्ते मे एतौ स्तः ।

No. 359.—TE AND ME are the substitutes of those two falling under the descriptions above given (in No. 357) in the 6th and 4th cases OF THE SINGULAR.

त्वामौ द्वितीयायाः । ८ । १ । २३ ।

द्वितीयैकवचनान्तयोस्त्वा मा इत्यादेशौ स्तः ।

श्रीशस्त्वावतु मापीह दत्तात् ते मेऽपि शर्म सः ।

स्वामी ते मेऽपि स हरिः पातु वामपि नौ विभुः ॥

सुखं वां नौ ददात्वीशः पतिर्वामपि नौ हरिः ।

सोऽव्यादौ नः शिवं वो नो दद्यात् सेव्योऽत्र वः स नः ॥

No. 360.—TWÁ AND MÁ are the substitutes OF these (*yushmad* and *asmad*) in THE SECOND CASE singular. Examples,—“May the Lord preserve thee (*twá*) and me (*má*) also here—may he give to thee (*te*), and to me (*me*) also, felicity! That *Harí* is thy (*te*) lord and mine (*me*) also. May the Omnipresent preserve you two (*vám*) and also us two (*nau*). May God give felicity to you two (*vám*) and to us two (*nau*). *Harí* is the lord of you two (*vám*) and also of us two (*nau*). May he preserve you (*vah*) and us (*nah*) may he give prosperity to you (*vah*) and to us (*nah*). He is the object of worship here of you (*vah*) and of us (*nah*).”

एकवाक्ये युष्मदस्मदादेशा वक्तव्याः कन्वादेशे तु नित्यं स्युः । धाता ते भक्तोऽस्ति । धाता तव भक्तोऽस्ति । तस्मै ते नम इत्येव । सुपात् । सुपाद् । सुपादौ ।



No. 361.—“IN A SIMPLE SENTENCE THESE SUBSTITUTES (see Nos. 357, &c. OF YUSHMAD AND ASMAḌ MAY BE (optionally) USED BUT IN A SUBSEQUENT REFERENCE THEY MUST BE INVARIABLY EMPLOYED.” For example—we may say “Brahmá is Thy (*te* or *tava*) worshipper,” but, in the sequel “to Thee (*te*) that art such, our reverence is due,” the form “*te*” alone is admissible.

We now come to the declension of the word *supát* or *supád* “having handsome feet,”—1st d. *supáḍau*.

पादः पत् । ई । ४ । १३० ।

पाच्छब्दान्तं यदङ्गं भं तदवयवस्य पाच्छब्दस्य पदादेशः । सुपदः । सुपदा । सुपाद्भ्याम् । अग्निमत् । अग्निमयौ । अग्निमयम् ।

No. 362.—PAT is the substitute OF the word PÁD when part of an inflective base ending in the word *pád* and entitled to the name of *bha* (No. 185). Hence 2nd p. *supadah*, 3rd s. *supadá*, but 3rd d. *supád-bhyám*.

The word *agnimath* “who kindles fire” makes 1st s. *agnimat* (Nos. 199, 82, and 165), 1st d. *agnimathau*, 2nd s. *agnimathum*.

अनिदितां हल उपधायाः कृडिति । ई । ४ । २४ ।

हलन्तानामनिदितामङ्गानामुपधाया नस्य लोपः किति डिति । नुम् । संयोगान्तस्य लोपः । नस्य कुत्वेन डः । प्राङ् । प्राञ्चौ । प्राञ्चः ।

No. 363.—WHEN THAT WHICH HAS AN INDICATORY K OR Ñ FOLLOWS, there is elision OF the *n* which is THE PENULTIMATE letter (No. 196) of inflective bases ending in CONSONANTS and NOT HAVING an INDICATORY SHORT I. For example: the word *prāñch* “eastern” is formed from the root *añchu* “to go” (the indicative vowel in which is not *i* but *u*) by the affix *lwin* (No. 328) which has indicative *h*. Thus in forming the 1. s. after eliding the affix (by No. 199) we have, by this rule, *prāch*. Then by No. 316 *num* is directed, which, by No. 265, makes *prāñch*, then there is elision of the final consonant (No. 26), and finally, the *n* having been changed to a guttural by No. 331, we have *prāñ*. In the 1. d. *prāñchau*, 1. p. *prāñchah*.

अचः । ई । ४ । १३८ ।

लुप्तनकारस्याञ्चतेर्भस्याकारस्य लोपः ।

No. 364.—There is elision of the letter *a* OF ACH (i. e. of the root



añchu) of which the *n* has been elided, when it is entitled to the name of *bha* (No. 185).

चौ । ६ । ३ । १३८ ।

लुप्ताकारनकाराञ्चतौ परे पूर्वस्याणो दीर्घः । प्राचः । प्राग्भ्याम् । प्रत्यङ् ।
प्रत्यञ्चौ । प्रतीचः । प्रत्यग्भ्याम् । उदङ् । उदञ्चौ ।

No. 365.—WHEN *añchu*, having its *a* elided (by No. 364) and its *n* (by No. 365)—and thus reduced to *CHI*, i. e. *ch*,—FOLLOWS, a long vowel is substituted for the *an* (or short vowel) that precedes. Thus in the 2. p. the vowel of the prefix *pra* (No. 47) being lengthened, we have *prāchah*, 3. d. *prāgbhyām* (Nos. 184 and 331).

The word *pratyañch* “western” (in which the prefix is *prati*) in like manner (No. 361) makes 1st s. *pratyāñ*, 1st d. *pratyāñchau*, 2nd p. *pratīchah* (No. 365), 3rd d. *pratyagbhyām*.

The word *udañch* “northern” makes 1. s. *udāñ*, 1. d. *udāñchau*.

उद ईत् । ६ । ४ । १३९ ।

उच्छब्दात् परस्य लुप्तनकाराञ्चतेर्भस्याकारस्य ईत् । उदीचः । उद-
भ्याम् ।

No. 366.—LONG *i* is the substitute of the letter *a* of the root *añchu*, deprived of its *n* and called *bha* (No. 185), when it comes AFTER the word *UT* (No. 48). Thus 2nd p. *udīchah*, 3rd d. *udagbhyām*.

समः समि । ६ । ३ । १४० ।

अप्रत्ययान्तेऽञ्चतौ । सम्यङ् । सम्यञ्चौ । समीचः । सम्यग्भ्याम् ।

No. 367.—Instead of the prefix *SAM* (No. 48) there is *SAMI*, when *añchu* follows not ending with a *pratyaya* (as, for example, when the affix *kwin* is elided by Nos. 330, &c.) Hence 1st s. *samyāñ* “moving equally, right,” 1st d. *samyāñchau*, 2nd p. *samīchah* (No. 365), 3rd d. *samyagbhyām*.

सहस्य सध्रिः । ६ । ३ । १४१ ।

तथा । सध्यङ् ।

No. 368.—Under the same circumstances (No. 367), there is *SA-*
DHRI instead of *SAHA*. Thus 1. s. *sadhryāñ* “moving with.”

तिरसस्तिर्यलोपे । ६ । ३ । १४२ ।

अनुप्ताकारेऽञ्चतावप्रत्ययान्ते तिरसस्तिर्यादेशः । तिर्यङ् । तिर्यञ्चौ ।
तिरश्चः । तिर्याभ्याम् ।

No. 369.—TIRI is the substitute OF TIRAS, WHEN *añchu*, whose *a* is NOT ELIDED (No. 364) and which does not end in a visible affix (see No. 367), follows. Thus 1. s. *tiryañ* "moving crookedly." 1. d. *tir-yañchau*, 2. p. *tiraśchah* (the *a* of *añchu* being here elided by No. 364), 3. d. *tiryagbhyām*.

नाञ्चेः पूजायाम् । ६ । ४ । ३० ।

पूजार्थस्याञ्चतेरुपधाया नस्य लोपो न । प्राङ् । प्राञ्चौ । नलोपाभावाद्-
लोपो न । प्राञ्चः । प्राङ्भ्याम् । प्राङ् । एवं पूजार्थे प्रत्यङ्गदयः । क्रुङ् ।
क्रुञ्चौ । क्रुङ्भ्याम् । पयोमुक् । पयोमुग् । पयोमुचौ । पयोमुग्भ्याम् । उगित्त्वाच्चुम् ।

No. 370.—There is NOT elision (see No. 363) of the penultimate *n* OF the root *AÑCHU*, WHEN IT SIGNIFIES "TO WORSHIP." Thus the word *prāñch* "a worshipper" makes 1. s. *prāñ* (Nos. 199, 26, and 331), 1. d. *prāñchau*. As the *n* is not elided, the elision of the *a* (No. 364) does not take place, and we have 2. p. *prāñchah*, 3. d. *prāñbhyām* (Nos. 26 and 331), 7. p. *prāñkshu* (Nos. 26, 331, 104, and 169). In like manner are *pratyāñ*, &c. declined when the signification relates to "worship."

The word *kruñch* "a curlew" makes, in like manner, 1. s. *kruñ*, 1. d. *kruñchau*, 3. d. *kruñbhyām*.

The word *payomuch* "a cloud" makes 1. s. *payomuk* or *payomug* (Nos. 333 and 165), 1. d. *payomuchau*, 3. d. *payomugbhyām* (No. 333).

In consequence of its being formed by an affix with an indicative *u*, the word *mahat* "great" takes *num* by No. 316.

सान्तमहतः संयोगस्य । ६ । ४ । १० ।

सान्तसंयोगस्य महतश्च यो नकारस्तस्योपधाया दीर्घाऽसम्बुद्धौ सर्वनाम-
स्थाने । महान् । महान्तौ । महान्तः । हे महन् । महद्भ्याम् ।

No. 371.—When a *sarvanāmashāna*, the affix implying the vocative singular excepted, follows, the long vowel becomes the substitute of that which immediately precedes the letter *n* OF A COMPOUND BE-
CONSONANT ENDING IN S OR THAT OF the word MAHAT. Thus 1. s. of *mahān* (Nos. 316, 371, 199, and 26), 1. d. *mahāntau*, 1. p. *mahāntuh*,
voc. s. *he mahan*, 3. d. *mahadbhyām*.

अत्वसन्तस्य चाधातोः । ६ । ४ । १४ ।

अत्वन्तस्योपधाया दीर्घा धातुभिन्नासन्तस्य चासम्बुद्धौ । धीमान् ।
धीमन्तौ । धीमन्तः । हे धीमन् । शसादौ महद्बुत् । भर्तेर्देवतुः । इत्त्वसामर्थ्या-
दभस्यापि टेलोपः । भवान् । भवन्तौ । शन्नन्तस्य तु भवन् ।

No. 372.—The long vowel is the substitute of the penultimate letter OF what ends in ATU, AND OF WHAT, NOT BEING A VERBAL ROOT, ENDS IN AS, when the 1st singular case-affix, not with the force of the vocative, follows. Thus in the case of the word *dhīmat* “intelligent,” formed of *dhī* “intellect” and the affix *matup*, we find 1. s. *dhīmān* (Nos. 316, 199, and 26), 1. d. *dhīmantau*, 1. p. *dhīmantaḥ*, voc. s. *he dhīman*. When *śas* (2. p.) and the remaining affixes follow, it is like *mahat* (No. 371).

The honorific pronoun *bhavat* “Your Honour,” is formed of *bhā* “to shine” and the affix *ḍavatu*. From rule No. 267 we learn that an affix having an indicatory *ḍ* causes the elision of *ti*, i. e. of the final vowel and what may follow it, in whatever is called *bha* (No. 185), and the elision of *ti* (here the final vowel of the root) takes place in order that the possession of an indicatory *ḍ* by *ḍavatu* may not be nugatory. Hence 1. s. *bhāvān* (Nos. 372, 316, 199, and 26), 2. d. *bhavantau*. Of the word *bhavat*, when it ends with the participial affix *ṣatri* and signifies “being,” the 1. s. is *bhavan*.

उभे अभ्यस्तम् । ६ । १ । ५ ।

पाठद्वित्वप्रकरणे ये द्वे विहिते ते उभे समुदिते अभ्यस्तसंज्ञे स्तः ।

No. 373.—Where reduplication is treated of in the Sixth Lecture, the two which are directed, BOTH taken together (not either separately) are called ABHYASTA—“a reduplicate.”

नाभ्यस्ताच्छतुः । ७ । १ । ७८ ।

अभ्यस्ताच्छतुर्नुम् न । ददत् । ददतौ ।

No. 374.—OF *ṢATRI* AFTER A REDUPPLICATED TERM there shall NOT be the augment *num* (No. 316). Hence *dadāt*, the present participle of *dā* “to give,” as it is a reduplicate, makes 1. s. *dadāt*, 1. d. *dadatau*.

जक्षित्यादयः षट् । ६ । १ । ६ ।

पड्धातवोऽन्ये जत्तितश्च सप्तम एते अभ्यस्तसंज्ञाः स्युः । जत्तत् ।
जत्तौ । जत्ततः । एवम् । जायत् । दरिद्रत् । शासत् । चक्रासत् । गुप् ।
गुपौ । गुपुः । गुब्ध्याम् ।

No. 375.—Let JAKSHITI, &c., SIX verbs, with *jakshiti* itself as the seventh, be termed “reduplicate.” Their being so termed brings them under No. 374, and we have 1. s. *jakshat* ‘eating,’ 1. d. *jakshatau*, 1. p. *jakshatuh*. In the same way *jágrat* “waking,” *daridrat* “poor,” *śásat* “ruling,” *chakásat* “shining.”

The word *gup*, “concealing” makes 1. s. *gup*, 1. d. *gupau*, 1. p. *gupah*, 3. d. *gubbhýám* (No. 82).

त्यदादिषु दृशोऽनालोचने कञ् च । ३ । २ । ६० ।

त्यदादिषूपपदेष्वज्ञानार्थदृशेः कञ् । चात् क्त्वि ।

No. 376.—AND KAN shall be the affix AFTER DRÍS, NOT SIGNIFYING “PERCEPTION,” WHEN TYAD, &c. (No. 170) precede it in combination. By the word “and” in the *sūtra*, we are reminded that the affix *kwin* may be employed; and it is this latter that will be employed in the present instance.

आ सर्वनाम्नः । ६ । ३ । ६१ ।

दृग्दृशवतुषु । तादृक् । तादृशौ । तादृशः । तादृग्भ्याम् । वश्चेति षः ।
जश्त्वचत्वं । विड् । विट् । विशौ । विशः । विड्भ्याम् ।

No. 377.—When the word *drig* or *drís* or the affix *ratu*, follows, LONG Á is the substitute OF A PRONOUN. Thus *tad*+*drís* (Nos. 27 and 55) becomes *tádrís* “such,” and 1. s. *tádrík* (Nos. 199, 334, 81, 331, and 165), 1. d. *tádrísau*, 1. d. *tádrísah*, 3. d. *tádrigbhýám* (Nos. 334, &c.).

In the example *vis* “who enters,” the final is changed to *sh* by No. 334, and then, by Nos. 82 and 165, we have 1. s. *viṣ* or *viṭ*. Again 1. d. *viṣau*, 1. p. *viṣah*, 3. d. *viḍbhýám*.

नशोर्वा । ८ । २ । ६३ ।

नशेः कर्वाङ्नादेशो वा पदान्ते । नक् । नट् । नशौ । नशः । नग्भ्याम् ।
नङ्भ्याम् ।

No. 378.—A guttural letter is OPTIONALLY the substitute of the final of NÁŚ at the end of a *pada*. Thus 1. s. *nak* or, alternatively, *nat*



(Nos. 334, 82, and 165) "who destroys," 1. d. *naśau*, 1. p. *naśah*, 3. d. *naḡbhyām* (No. 378) or *naḡbhyām* (Nos. 334, &c.).

स्प्रशोऽनुदके क्तिन् । ३ । २ । ५८ ।

अनुदके सुषुपपदे स्पृशेः क्तिन् । घृतस्पृक् । घृतस्पृशौ । घृतस्पृशः । दधृक् । दधृषौ । दधृभ्याम् । रत्नमुट् । रत्नमुषौ । रत्नमुद्भ्याम् । षट् । षट्तिः । षट्तिः २ । षण्णाम् । षट्सु । स्त्वं प्रति षत्वस्यासिद्धत्वात् सप्त-
नुषेरिति स्त्वम् ।

No. 379.—The affix KWIN shall come AFTER the root SPRIS, WHEN the preceding member of the compound is an inflected word OTHER THAN UDAKA. Thus the word *ghṛitasprīś* "who touches clarified butter" makes 1. s. *ghṛitasprīk* (Nos. 199, 334, 82, and 331), 1. d. *ghṛi-
tasprīśau*, 1. p. *ghṛitasprīśah*.

The word *dadhrīś* "arrogant" makes 1. s. *dadhrīk* (Nos. 199, 82, and 331), 1. d. *dadhrīśrau*, 3. d. *dadhrīḡbhyām*.

The word *ratnamuś* "a stealer of gems" makes 1. s. *ratnamuṭ* (Nos. 199, 82, and 165), 1. d. *ratnamuśau*, 3. d. *ratnamuḡbhyām*.

The numeral *shash* "six" makes 1. p. *shaṭ* (Nos. 324, 208, 82, and 65), 3. p. *shad̐bhiḥ*, 4. and 5. p. *shuḡbhyah*, 6. p. *shannām* (Nos. 82, 78, and 84), 7. p. *shaṭsu* (Nos. 82 and 90).

In the case of *pipathīś* "one who wishes to read," the fact that this crude word ends in *sh* (caused by No. 169) is disregarded by No. 123 (an earlier rule in the *tripīḍī*—see No. 39) which directs *ru* to be substituted—making (after the elision of *su* by No. 199) *pipathir*.

वैरुपधाया दीर्घ इकः । ८ । २ । ७६ ।

रेखान्तयोरुपधाया इको दीर्घः पदान्ते । पिपठीः । पिपठिषौ । पिप-
ठीभ्याम् ।

No. 380.—THE LONG vowel is the substitute OF IK being the PENULTIMATE letter OF what ends in R OR V, at the end of a *padu*. Thus 1. s. *pipathīh* (Nos. 199, 123, and 110), 1. d. *pipathīśrau*, 3. d. *pipathīḡbhyām*.

नुम्विसर्जनीयशर्व्यवायेऽपि । ८ । ३ । ५८ ।

एतैः प्रत्येकं व्यवधानेऽपि इणकुभ्यां परस्य मूर्धन्यादेशः । सुत्वेन पूर्वस्य
पः । पिपठीष्णु । पिपठीःषु । चिकीः । चिकीर्षौ । चिकीर्ष्याम् । चिकीर्षु ।
विद्वान् । विद्वसौ । हे विद्वन् ।

No. 381.—AND EVEN WHEN there is A SEPARATION caused BY NUM, and VISARGA, AND A SIBILANT, severally, the cerebral substitute takes the place of the dental *s* coming after *in* or *ku*.

Thus, when *su* (7. p.) is to be attached, then the word *pipathish*, by Nos. 123, 380, and 110, becomes *pipathih*;—the *su* is then changed to *shu* by No. 169; and finally, by the optional rule No. 78, we have either *pipathishshu* or *pipathishshu*.

The word *chikīrsh* “who wishes to do” makes 1. s. *chikīh*. Here the affix is first elided by No. 199; then the final *sh* (regarded as *s*) is elided by No. 230, this rule (according to No. 39) regarding as in-operative the rule No. 169, which had changed the *s* to *sh*, and finally the *r* becomes *visarga* by No. 110. Then 1. d. *chikīrshau*, 3. d. *chikīrbhyām*, 7. p. *chikīrshu*. In the 7. p. the *s* is elided by No. 230 but the *r* is not changed to *visarga* by No. 110, that rule being debarred in this case by No. 294.

The word *vidwas* “wise” (formed by the affix *vasu*) makes 1. s. *vidwān* (Nos. 316, 371, 199, and 26), 1. d. *vidwānsau*, voc. s. *he vidwān*.

वसोः संप्रसारणम् । ६ । ४ । १३१ ।

वदन्तस्य भस्य संप्रसारणं स्यात् । विदुषः । वसुसंस्वितिदः । विद्वद्भ्याम् ।

No. 382.—Let the SAṆPRASĀRAṆA (No. 281) be the substitute OF a *bha* (No. 185) which ends in *VASU*. Thus in the 2nd. p. the *v*, i. e. *w*, of *vidwas* becomes *u* (No. 283), and finally (by No. 169) we have *vidushah*. According to No. 287, the *s* final in a *pada* is changed to *d*, and we have 3rd d. *vidwadbhyām*.

पुंसोऽसुङ् । ७ । १ । ८६ ।

सर्वनामस्थाने । पुमान् । हे पुमन् । पुमांसौ । पुंसः । पुम्भ्याम् । पुंसु ।
सदुशनेत्यङ् । उशना । उशनसौ ।

No. 383.—OF the word *PUNŚ* “a male,” *ASUŃ* is the substitute, when a *sarvanāmasthāna* (No. 183) follows. Thus (regarding the *anuswāra* as equal to *m*) we get *pumas* (Nos. 5, 36, and 59) from which come 1. s. *pumān* (Nos. 316 and 371), voc. s. *he puman*, 1. d. *pumānsau*. Again 2. p. *pūnsah*, 3. d. *pumbhyām* (No. 26), 7. p. *pūnsu*.

The word *uśanas* “the regent of the planet Venus,” by No. 226, substitutes *anañ*, when *su* follows, not in the sense of the vocative. Thus we have 1. s. *uśanā* (Nos. 197, 199, and 200), 1. d. *uśanasau*.



SL

अस्य सम्बुद्धो वाऽनङ् नलोपश्च वा वाच्यः । हे उशन । हे उशनन् ।
हे उशनः । हे उशनसौ । उशनोभ्याम् । उशनस्सु । अनेहा । अनेहसौ । हे
अनेहः । वेधाः । वेधसौ । हे वेधः । वेधोभ्याम् ।

No. 384.—“OF THIS word (*uśinas*) WHEN SU IN THE SENSE OF THE VOCATIVE FOLLOWS, it SHOULD BE STATED that ANAÑ IS OPTIONALLY the substitute, AND OPTIONALLY there is ELISION OF the N.”

Thus we have either *he uśana*, or *he uśinan*, or *he uśanah* (Nos. 199, 123, and 110), voc. d. *he uśanasau*, 3. d. *uśanobhyām* (Nos. 123 and 125), 7. p. *uśanassu*.

The word *anehas* “time” makes 1. s. *anehá* (Nos. 226, &c.), 1. d. *anehasau*, voc. s. *he aneahah*.

The word *vedhas* “Brahmá” makes 1. s. *vedháh* (Nos. 372 and 110), 1. d. *vedhasau*, voc. s. *he vedhah*, 3. d. *vedhobhyām*.

अदस औ सुलोपश्च । ७ । २ । १०७ ।

अदस औत् स्यात् सौ सुलोपश्च । तदोरिति सः । असौ । त्यदास-
त्वम् । पररूपत्वम् । वृद्धिः ।

No. 385.—AU is the substitute OF ADAS, when *su* follows, AND there is ELISION OF SU. In accordance with rule No. 338, the *d* is changed to *s*. Thus 1. s. *asau* “that.” In the 1. d., by No. 213, there is substitution of *a* for the final of *adas*; then, by No. 300, the preceding *a* merges in the following—giving *ada*; then, when the affix is attached, *priddhi* is substituted by No. 41; but then the next rule interposes.

अदसोऽसेर्दादु दो मः । ८ । २ । ८० ।

अदसोऽसान्तस्य दात् परस्य उदूतौ दस्य मश्च । आन्तरतम्यादुस्वस्य
उर्दोर्घस्य ऊः । अमू । जसः शी । गुणः ।

No. 386.—Short *u* and long *ū* are the substitutes of what comes AFTER the D OF ADAS NOT ENDING IN S, and in the room OF D there is M. The short *u* is substituted for a short vowel, the long *ū* for a long vowel, on the principle (No. 23) that, of the substitutes that offer themselves, the one employed shall be the most similar to that of which it takes the place. Thus we have, instead of *aduu*, *amū*. In the 1st. p. long *ī* is directed to be substituted for the affix by No. 171, and the substitution of *guṇa* (which would give *ada+ī=ade*) being directed, we look forward.



एत ईद्वहुवचने । ८ । २ । ८१ ।

अदसो दात् परस्यैत ईद्वस्य मो बहुव्यक्तौ । अमी । पूर्वत्रासिद्धमिति
विभक्तिकार्यं प्राक् पश्चादुत्वमत्वे । अमुम् । अमू । अमून् । मुच्चे कृते घिसं-
ज्ञायां नाभावः ।

No. 387.—IN THE PLURAL, LONG *í* is the substitute OF THE *E* (No. 386) that follows the *d* of *ulus*; and instead of the *d* there is *m*. Thus 1. p. *amé*. In the 2. s. in accordance with No. 39, the several rules regarding the application of the case-affix first take place, and then we have the substitution of *u* and *m* (by No. 389). Thus 2. s. *amam* (by No. 386) becomes *amum*, 2. d. *amú*, 2. p. *amún* (instead of *adán*).

In the 3 s. *mu* having been made (by No. 386), and consequently the name *ghi* (No. 190) being applicable to the term, the substitute *ná* offers itself from No. 191. Thus we should have *amu*+*ná*; but here the question might occur, seeing that the *mu* was derived from a rule (No. 386) in the *tripád* (No. 39), whether No. 191 does not regard the *mu* as non-existent.

The following rule refers to this point.

न मु ने । ८ । २ । ३ ।

नाभावे कर्तव्ये कृते च मुभाषो नासिद्धः । अमुना । अमूभ्याम् । अमीभिः ।
अमुष्मै । अमीभ्यः । अमुष्मात् । अमुष्य । अमुयोः । अमीषाम् । अमुष्मिन् ।
अमीषु ।

इति हलन्ताः पुंलिङ्गाः ।

No. 388.—WHEN the production of *NÁ* IS TO TAKE PLACE OR HAS TAKEN PLACE, the existence of *MU* IS NOT to be regarded AS IF IT HAD NOT BEEN EFFECTED. Thus we have 3. s. *amuná*. Then 3. p. *amúbhyaím* (for *adúbhyaím*, see No. 386), 3. p. *amúbhik* (No. 387), 4. s. *amushmai* (Nos. 172 and 169), 4. p. *amúbhyaḥ*, 5. s. *amushmát*, 6. s. *amushya*, 6. d. *amuyoh*, 6. p. *amúshám* (No. 174), 7. s. *amushmín*, 7. p. *amúshu*.

So much for masculines ending in consonants.

**हलन्ताः स्त्रीलिङ्गाः ।****नहो घः । ८ । २ । ३४ ।****भलि पदान्ते च ।**

No. 389.—The letter DH is the substitute for the final of the verb NAHA, when *jhal* follows, or at the end of a *pada*.

नहिवृतिवृषिव्यधिरुचिसहितनिषु क्त्वा । ६ । ३ । ११६ ।

क्विवन्तेषु पूर्वपदस्य दीर्घः । उपानत् । उपानहौ । उपानत्सु । क्विवन्तत्वात् कुत्वेन घः । उष्णिक् । उष्णिहौ । उष्णिग्भ्याम् । द्यौः । दिवौ । दिवः । द्युभ्याम् । गीः । गिरौ । गिरः । एवं यूः । चतस्रः । चतस्र्याम् । का । के । काः । सर्वावत् ।

No. 390.—WHEN the verbs NAHA “to bind,” VRITA “to be,” VRISH “to rain,” VYADH “to pierce,” RUCH “to shine,” SHAHA “to bear,” AND TAN “to stretch,” ENDING WITH KWIP, FOLLOW, a long vowel is the substitute of the *pada* which precedes in the compound.

The word *upānah* “a slipper” (thus formed from *upa* + *nih* + *kwip*) makes 1. s. *upānat* (Nos. 330, 199, and 389), 1. d. *upānahau*, 7. p. *upānatsu*.

In the case of the word *ushnik* “a metre of the Vedas,” as it takes *gh* (No. 331) in consequence of its ending in *kwin* (No. 328), we find 1. s. *ushnik*. Again 1. d. *ushnihau*, 3. d. *ushnigbhyām*.

The word *div* “the sky” makes 1. s. *dyauh* (No. 289), 1. d. *divau*, 1. p. *divah*, 3. d. *dyubhyām* (No. 290).

The word *gir* “speech” makes 1. s. *gīh* (Nos. 199, 380, and 110), 1. d. *girau*, 1. p. *girah*. In the same way *pur* “a city” makes 1. s. *pūh*.

The word *chatur* “four” substitutes *chatasri* (No. 248) in the feminine; and by No. 249, the letter *r* is substituted for *ri*, when a vowel follows. Thus we have 1. p. *chatasrah*. In the 6. p. *chatasrīdām*, the vowel is not lengthened—see No. 250.

The feminine of *kim* “who” is like *sarvā* (No. 244).—1. s. *kā* (Nos. 297, &c.), 1. d. *ke*, 1. p. *kāh*.

यः सौ । ७ । २ । ११० ।



इदमो दस्य यः । इयम् । त्यदाद्यत्वम् । पररूपत्वम् । टाप् । दस्विति
मः । इमे । इमाः । इमाम् । अनया । हलि लोपः । आभ्याम् । आभिः ।
अस्यै । अस्याः २ । अनयोः । आसाम् । अस्याम् । आसु । सक् । सजः ।
सगभ्याम् । त्यदाद्यत्वम् । टाप् । स्या । त्ये । त्याः । एवम् । तद् । एतद् ।
वाक् । वाचौ । वाग्भ्याम् । वात्तु । अप्शब्दो नित्यं बहुवचनान्तः । अन्त-
र्निति दीर्घः । आपः ।

No. 391.—Instead of the *d* of *idam* "this," there is *y*, WHEN *SU* FOLLOWS. Thus 1. s. *iyam* (No. 298). In the other cases No. 213 directs the substitution of short *a* for the final, and the preceding vowel merges in this by No. 300. The word being feminine, long *á* (*táp*) is added by No. 1341; the *d* is changed to *m* by No. 301; and, the base having thus become *imá*, we have 1. d. *ime* (No. 240), 1. p. *imáh*, 2. s. *imám*. In the 3. d. and subsequent cases the *id* is changed to *an* by No. 302; and, in the 3. s., *e* is substituted for the final by No. 342, giving *anayá*. By No. 303 there is elision of the *id*, when the case-affix begins with a consonant, so that we have 3. d. *ábhyám*, 3. p. *ábhih*. In the 4. s. by No. 244, *asyai*, 5. and 6. s. *asyáh*, 6. d. *anayoh* (No. 242), 6. p. *ásám* (Nos. 174 and 303), 7. s. *usyám* (Nos. 335 and 219), 7. p. *úsu*.

The word *sraj* "a garland" makes 1. s. *sraḥ* (Nos. 328, 199, 334, 82, and 331), 1. p. *srajah*, 3. d. *sragbhyám*.

The pronoun *tyad* "that" substitutes *a* for the final (Nos. 213 and 300), and, taking the feminine termination *táp*, gives 1. s. *syá* (No. 338) 1. d. *tye*, 1. p. *tyáh*. In the same way *tud* "that," and *etud* "this."

The word *vách* "speech" makes 1. s. *vák* (No. 333), 1. d. *váchau*, 3. d. *vágbhyám*, 7. p. *vákshu* (No. 169).

The word *ap* "water" always takes the terminations of the plural. By No. 227 this word lengthens the vowel in the 1. p. *ápah*.

अपो भि । ७ । ४ । ४८ ।

अपस्तकारो भाटौ प्रत्यये । अद्भिः । अद्भ्यः । अपाम् । अप्सु । दिक् । दिग् । दिशः । दिग्भ्याम् । त्यदादिष्विति दृशेः क्तिन्विधानादन्यत्रापि कु-
त्वम् । दृक् । दृग् । दृशौ । दृग्भ्याम् । त्विट् । त्विषौ । त्विट्भ्याम् । सस-
जुषोरिति स्त्वम् । सजूः । सजुषौ । सजूर्भ्याम् । आशीः । आशिषौ । आशी-



असौ । उत्त्वमत्वे । अमू । अमूः । अमुया । अमूभ्याम् । अमूभिः ।
अमुष्ये । अमूभ्यः । अमुष्याः २ । अमुयोः २ । अमूयाम् । अमुष्याम् । अमूषु ।

इति हलन्ताः स्त्रीलिङ्गाः ।

No. 392.—The letter *t* is the substitute OF the word AP “water,” WHEN a *pratyaya* beginning with BH FOLLOWS. Thus 3. p. *adbhih* (No. 82), 4. p. *adbhyah*. Again 6. p. *apām*, 7. p. *apsu*.

The word *dis* “space” makes 1. s. *dig* or *dik* (Nos. 328 and 331), 1. p. *disah*, 3. d. *digbhyām*.

Since it is directed (No. 376) that *dris* shall take the affix *kwin* when attached to the pronouns *tyad*, &c, the word *dris* (thus falling under rule No. 331) elsewhere also substitutes a guttural in the place of its final. Thus 1. s. *drīk* or *drīg* “sight,” 1. d. *drīsau*, 3. d. *drīgbyām*.

The word *twish* “light” makes 1. s. *twiṭ* (No. 82), 1. d. *twishau*, 3. d. *twiḍbhyām*.

The word *sajush* “a friend,” by No. 123, substitutes *r* for its final at the end of a *pada*, which the word is when, by No. 26, the *su* of the 1. s. has been rejected. The vowel is then lengthened by No. 380, and the *r* becomes *visarga* by No. 110, giving *sajūh*, 1. d. *sajushau*, 3. d. *sajūrbhyām*. In the same way *āsish* (for *āsīs*) “a benediction” makes 1. s. *āśih*, 1. d. *āśishau*, 3. d. *āśīrbhyām*.

The pronoun *adas* makes 1. s. *asau* (No. 385). In the other cases, the substitution of *u* and *m* (by No. 386) having taken place, we have 1. d. *amū*, 1. p. *amūh*, 3. s. *amuyā*, 3. d. *amubhyām*, 3. p. *amūbhih*, 4. s. *amushyai* (Nos. 244 and 169), 4. p. *amūbhyah*, 5 and 6. s. *amushyāh* (Nos. 244 and 169), 6. and 7. d. *amuyoh*, 6 p. *amūshām* (No. 174), 7. s. *amushyām* (No. 169), 7 p. *amūshu*.

So much for feminines ending in consonants.

हलन्ता नपुंसकलिङ्गाः ।

स्वमोर्लुक् । दत्वम् । स्वनङुत् । स्वनङुही । चतुरनङुहोरित्याम् । स्वनङ्गाहि । पुनस्तादुत् । शेषं पुंवत् । वाः । वारी । वारि । वारा । वार्याम् । चत्वारि । क्रिम् । के । कानि । इदम् । इमे । इमानि ।

NEUTERS ENDING IN CONSONANTS.

No. 393.—“In the case of neuters we have ELISION (*luk*) OF *SU*

AND AM No. 270)." In the case of *anaḍuh* (No. 287), there is the substitution of *d*. Thus we have 1. s. *swanaḍud* or *swanaḍut* "having good cattle," 1. d. *swanaḍuhí* (No. 259). In the 1. p., by No. 284, there is the augment *ám*, and thus, by No. 264, we have *swanaḍwánhi*. Again the same in the 2. p. The rest is like the masculine (Nos. 285, &c.).

The word *vár* "water" makes 1. s. *váh* (No. 110), 1. d. *vári* (No. 259), 1. p. *vári* (No. 262), 3. s. *vára*, 3. d. *várbhyám*.

The word *chatur* "four" (by Nos. 262 and 284) makes *chatwári*.

The interrogative *kim* "who, which, what?" makes 1. s. *kim* (No. 270), 1. d. *ke* (Nos. 297 and 259), 1. p. *káni*.

The pronoun *idam* "this" makes 1. s. *idam* (No. 270), 1. d. *ime* (Nos. 301 and 259), 1. p. *imáni*.

अन्वादेशे नपुंसके एनद्वक्तव्यः । एनत् । एने । एनानि । एनेन । एनयोः ।
ब्रह्म । विभाषा द्विश्योः । अह्नी । अहनी । अहानि ।

No. 394.—"It SHOULD BE MENTIONED (see No. 306) that IN A SUBSEQUENT PROPOSITION, ENAT is the substitute for *idam* or *etad*, IN THE NEUTER." Thus 1. s. *enat* (No. 270), 1. d. *ene* (Nos. 213 and 259), 1. p. *enáni*, 3. s. *enena*, 6. d. *enayoh*.

The word *brahman* "the Supreme" makes 1. s. *brahma* (Nos. 270 and 200).

According to No. 274, the word *ahan* "a day" makes 1. d. *ahnt* or *ahntí*:—1. p. *aháni* (Nos. 263 and 197).

अहन् । द । २ । ईद ।

अहन्तित्यस्य हः पदान्ते । अहोभ्याम् । दण्डि । दण्डिनी । दण्डीनि ।
दण्डिना । दण्डिभ्याम् । सुपथि । टिलोपः । सुपथी । सुपन्थानि । ऊर्ज् ।
ऊर्जी । उर्ज्जि । नरजानां संयोगः । तत् । ते । तानि । यत् । ये । यानि ।
एतत् । एते । एतानि । गवाक् । गोची । गवाञ्ची । पुनस्तद्वत् । गोचा ।
गवाभ्याम् । शक्रत् । शक्रती । शक्रन्ति । ददत् ।

No. 395.—The word *AHAN* substitutes *ru* at the end of a *pada*. Thus 3. d. *ahobhyám* (No. 126).

The word *daṇḍin* "having a staff" makes 1. s. *daṇḍi* (Nos. 270 and 200), 1. d. *daṇḍiní* (No. 259), 1. p. *daṇḍini* (Nos. 262 and 197), 3. s. *daṇḍinā*, 3. d. *daṇḍibhyám* (Nos. 184 and 200).

The word *supathin* "having a good road" makes 1. s. *supathi*. By the elision of *i* directed in No. 328, and then, by No. 259, we have 2. d. *supathí*. In the 1. p. (Nos. 263, 321, and 322) *supantháni*.



The word *úrj* "strong" makes 1. s. *úrk* (No. 333), 1. d. *úrjé*, 1. p. *úrjī*, the conjunction of the consonants being in the order of *n*, *r*, and *j*.

The pronoun *tad* "that" makes 1. s. *tat* (Nos. 270 and 165), 1. d. *te*, 1. p. *táni*. So *yad* "who, which," makes 1. s. *yat*, 1. d. *ye*, 1. p. *yáni*, and *etad* "this" makes 1. s. *et*, 1. d. *ete*, 1. p. *etáni*.

The word formed of *go* "a cow," and *añchu* "to worship," and signifying "a worshipper of cows," makes 1. s. *gavák* (Nos. 363, 59, and 333), 1. d. *gochí* (No. 56), 1. p. *gaváñchi* (No. 264). Again there is the same form in the 2nd case. In the 3. s. *gochá*, 3. d. *gavágbhýám*. [N. B. This word takes a great variety of shapes, being in fact a mere grammatical fiction]

The word *śakṛit* "ordure" makes 1. s. *śakṛit*, 1. d. *śakṛití*, 1. p. *śakṛinti* (No. 264).

The participle *dadat* "giving" makes 1. s. *dadat*.

वा नपुंसकस्य । ७ । १ । ७६ ।

अभ्यस्तात् परस्य वा नुम् सर्वनामस्याने । ददन्ति । ददति । तुदत् ।

No. 396.—*Num* (No. 374) shall **OPTIONALLY** be the augment of the affix *śatṛi* coming after a **NEUTER** reduplicate, when a *sarvanāmas-thāna* (No. 263) follows. Thus 1. p. *dadanti* or *dadati*.

The participle *tudat* "paining" is next declined.

आच्छीनद्योर्नुम् । ७ । १ । ८० ।

अदर्थान्तात् परो यः शतुरवयवस्तदन्तस्य नुम् वा शीनद्योः । तुदन्ती । तुदति । तुदन्ति । भात् । भान्ती । भाती । भान्ति । पचत् ।

No. 397.—*NUM* shall optionally be the augment of that which ends with a portion (*a*) of the affix *śatṛi* coming **AFTER** what ends in **A** OR **Á**, WHEN **SÍ** (No. 259) OR a **NADÍ** (No. 215) **FOLLOWS**.

For example, the verbal root *tud* (No. 693) taking the affix *śatṛi* becomes *tuda*; and then, with the participial affix, it becomes *tudat* (No. 300), which, by this rule, makes 1. d. *tudanti* or *tudatí*. By No. 264, 1. p. *tudanti*. And so *bhát* "shining" (root *bhā*), 1. d. *bhántí* or *bhátí*, 1. p. *bhánti*.

By the *nadí*, in this aphorism, the feminine affix *śíp* (*í*) is intended.

The root *pach* takes the affix *śap* (No. 419), and its participle *pachat* "cooking" falls under the next rule.

शप्श्यनोर्नित्यम् । १ । १ । ८१ ।

शप्श्यनेः रात् परो यः शतुरवयवस्तदन्तस्य नुम् शीनद्योः । पचन्ती । पचन्ति । दीव्यत् । दीव्यन्ती । दीव्यन्ति । धनुः । धनुषी । सान्तेति दीर्घः । नुम्बि-
सर्जनीयेति षः । धूमंषि । धनुषः । धनुर्भ्याम् । एवं चक्षुर्हविरादयः । पयः ।
पयसी । पयांसि । पयसा । पयोभ्याम् । सुपुम् । सुपुंसी । सुपुमांसि ।
अदः । विभक्तिकार्यम् । उत्त्वमत्वे । अमू । अमूनि । शेषं पुंवत् ।

इति हलन्ता नपुंसकलिङ्गाः ।

No. 398.—*Num* shall INVARIABLY be the augment OF that which ends with a portion of the affix *śatri* which comes after the *a* derived from *śAP* (No. 419) OR *śYAN* (No. 670), when *śi* or a *nadī* follows.

Hence *pachat* (No. 397) makes 1. d. *pachanti*. In the 1. p. *pachanti*. In like manner *dīvyat* “sporting” (No. 669) makes 1. d. *dīvyanti*, 1. p. *dīvyanti*.

The word *dhanus* “a bow” makes 1. s. *dhanuh* (Nos. 270, 123, and 110), 1. d. *dhanushí* (No. 169). In the 1. p., as the word ends in *s* (No. 371), the vowel is lengthened, and the *s* is changed to *sh* notwithstanding the intervention of *num* (No. 381), giving *dhanūnishi*. In the 3. s. *dhanushá*, 3. d. *dhanurbhyám* (No. 123). In the 3. s. *dhanushá*, 3. d. *dhanurbhyám* (No. 123). In like manner *chakshus* “any eye,” *havis* “clarified butter,” &c. The word *payas* “water” makes 1. s. *payah* (Nos. 270, &c.), 1. d. *payasí*, 1. p. *payánsi* (No. 371), 3. s. *payasá*, 3. d. *payobhyám* (Nos. 123 and 126). The word *supunís* “of which the men are good” makes 1. s. *supum* (Nos. 270 and 26), 1. d. *supunísí*, 1. p. *supumánsi* (Nos. 383, 316, and 371). In the neuter of the pronoun *adas* “that,” 1. s. *adáh*, the various alterations of the case-affixes (directed in Nos. 259, 262, 172, &c.) first take place; and then the substitution of *u* and *m* (No. 386) having been made, we get 1. d. *amú*, 1. p. *amúni*. The rest is like the masculine.

So much for neuters ending in consonants.

अव्ययानि ।

स्वरादिनिपातमव्ययम् । १ । १ । ३१ ।

स्वर । अन्तर । प्रातर । पुनर । सनुतर । उच्चैस् । नीचैस् । शनैस् ।



कथक् । चते । युगपत् । आरात् । पृथक् । ह्यस् । श्वस् । दिवा । रात्रौ ।
 सायम् । चिरम् । मनाक् । ईषत् । जोषम् । तूष्णीम् । बहिस् । अवस् ।
 समया । निकषा । स्वयम् । वृथा । नक्तम् । नञ् । हेतौ । इद्वा । अद्वा ।
 सामि । वत् । ब्राह्मणवत् । क्षत्रियवत् । सना । उपधा । तिरस् । सनत् ।
 सनात् । अन्तरा । अन्तरेण । ज्योक् । कम् । शम् । सहसा । विना । नाना ।
 स्वस्ति । स्वधा । अलम् । वषट् । औषट् । वैषट् । अन्यत् । अस्ति । उपांशु ।
 तमा । विहायसा । दोषा । मृषा । मिथ्या । मुधा । पुरा । मिथो । मिथस् ।
 प्रायस् । मुहुस् । प्रवाहुक् । प्रवाहिका । आर्यहलम् । अभीक्ष्णम् । साकम् ।
 सार्धम् । नमस् । हिरूक् । धिक् । अथ । अम् । आम् । प्रताम् । प्रशान् । प्रतान् ।
 मा । माङ् । आकृतिगणोऽयम् । च । वा । ह । अह । एव । एवम् । नूनम् ।
 शश्वत् । युगपत् । भूयस् । कूपत् । सूपत् । कुवित् । नेत् । चेत् । चण् ।
 यत्र । तत्र । कच्चित् । नह । हन्त । माकिः । माकीम् । नकिः । ताकीम् ।
 माङ् । नञ् । यावत् । तावत् । त्वे । त्वै । द्वै । रै । औषट् । वैषट् ।
 स्वाहा । स्वधा । वषट् । ओम् । तुम् । तथाहि । खलु । किल । अथ ।
 सुष्ठु । स्म । आदह । उपसर्गविभक्तिस्वरप्रतिरूपकाश्च । अवदत्तम् । अहंयुः ।
 अस्तिक्षीरा । अ । आ । इ । ई । उ । ऊ । ए । ऐ । ओ । औ । पशु । शुक्म् ।
 यथाकथाच । पाट् । प्याट् । अङ्ग । है । हे । भोः । अये । घ । विष्णु ।
 एकपदे । पुत् । आतः । चादिरव्याकृतिगणः । तसिलादयः प्राक् पाशयः ।
 शस्प्रभृतयः प्राक् समासान्तेभ्यः । अम् । आम् । कृत्वोऽर्थाः । तसिवती ।
 नानाजौ । एतदन्तमव्ययम् । अत इत्यादि ।

OF INDECLINABLE WORDS.

No. 399.—SWAR, &C. AND the PARTICLES (*nipāta*) are called INDECLINABLES.

These are *swar* "heaven," *antar* "midst," *prātar* "in the morning," *punar* "again," *sanutar* "in concealment," *uchchais* "high," *nichais* "low," *sanais* "slowly," *ridhak* "rightly," *rite* "except," *yugapat* "at once," *ārāt* "far, near," *prithak* "apart," *hyas* "yesterday," *swas* "to-morrow," *divā* "by day," *rātrau* "in the night," *sāyam* "at eve," *chiram* "a long time," *manāk* "a little," *ishat* "a little," *josham* "silently," *tūshnim* "silently," *vahis* "outside," *avas* "outside," *samayā* "near," *nikashā* "near," *swayam* "of one's self," *vṛithā* "in vain," *naktam* "at night," *nan* "not," *hetau* "by reason of," *iddhā* "truly," *addhā* "evidently," *sāmi* "half," *vat* "like," (e. g. *brāhmaṇa-vat* "priestly," *kshatriyavat* "like a Kshatriya"), *sanā* "perpetually,"

upadhā "division," *tiras* "crookedly," *sanat* or *sanāt* "perpetually," *antarā* or *antareṇa* "without, except," *jyok* "quickly," *kam* "water, ease," *śam* "ease," *sahasā* "hastily," *vinā* "without," *nānā* "various," *swastī* "greeting," *swadhā*, (interjection) "oblation to manes," *ulam* "enough," *vashaṭ*, *śraushaṭ*, and *vaushaṭ* (interjections) "oblation of butter," *anyat* "otherwise," *asti* "existence," *upānśu* "privately," *kṣhamā* "patience, pardon," *viśāyasā* "aloft, in the air," *doṣhā* "in the evening," *mṛishā* and *mīthyā* "falsely," *mudhā* "in vain," *purā* "formerly," *mītho* or *mīthas* "mutually," *prāyas* "frequently," *muhus* "repeatedly," *pravāhukam* or *pravāhikā* "at the same time," *āryahalam* "violently," *abhikṣham* "repeatedly," *sākum* or *sārdham* "with," *namas* "reverence," *hiruk* "without," *dhik* "fie!" *atha* "thus," *am* "quickly," *ām* "indeed, yes," *pratām* "with fatigue," *prasān* "alike," *pratān* "widely," *mā* or *mān* "do not."

The foregoing class of words ("swar, &c."), is one the fact of a word's belonging to which is known only from its form, and could not have been inferred from its nature (see No. 53).

The following are particles (*nipātu*), viz. *cha* "and," *vā* "or," *ha* (an expletive), *aha* (vocative particle), *eva* "only, exactly," *evam* "so, thus," *nānam* "certainly," *śaswat* "continually," *yugapat* "at once," *bhūyas* "repeatedly," *kūpat* "excellently," *sūpat* "excellently," *kurit* "abundantly," *net* or *chet* "if," *chañ* "if," [the *ñ* is indicative], *yatra* "where," *tatra* "there," *kachhit* "what if?," *naha* "no," *hanta* "ah!" *mākim*, *mākīm*, or *nakih*, "do not," *ākīm* "indeed!," *mān* "do not," *nañ* "not," *yāvat* "as much as," *tāvat* "so much," *twai*, *nwai*, or *dwai* "perhaps," *vai* (disrespectful interjection), *śraushaṭ*, *vaushaṭ* or *swādhā* (interj.) "oblation to the gods," *swadhā* "oblation to manes," *vashaṭ* "oblation to the gods," *om* (mystical ejaculation typical of the three great deities of the Hindú mythology), *tum* "thouing," *tathāhi* "thus," (introducing an exposition), *khalu* "certainly," *kila* "indeed," *atha* "now," (auspicious inceptive), *sushṭu* "excellent," *sma* (attached to the present tense gives it a past signification), *ādaha* "fie!"

To the list of Indeclinables belong also what have, without the reality, the appearance of an *upasarga* (No. 47), of a word with one of the terminations of case or person, and of the vowels. In the example *avadattam* "given away," the *ava* is not really an *upasarga*, for if it were, the word (by VII. 4. 47.*) would be *avattum*. In the

* When the aphorism does not occur in the *Laghukaumudī*, the reference is made to the *Ashādhyāyī*.



example *ahanyuh* "egotistic," the *ahani* is not identical with the *aham* "I," terminating in a case-affix—because a pronoun, really regarded as being in the nominative case, could not be the first member in such a compound. In the example: *astikshirā*, a cow or the like "in which there is milk," the *asti* must be regarded as differing from the word *asti* "is," which ends with the affix of the 3rd person singular, otherwise it could not have appeared as the first member in a compound. The vowels *a, á, i, í, u, ú, e, ai, o, au*, when, as interjections, they indicate various emotions, differ from the ordinary vowels. Other Indeclinables are *paśu*, "well," *śukam* "quickly," *yathākathācha* "any how," *pāt, pyāt, aṅga, hai, he bhoh*, (vocative particles), *aye* "ah" (indicating recollection), *ghu* (vocative), *vishu* "on all sides," *ekapade* "at the same moment," *yut* "blame," *atah* "hence."

This list also ("cha, &c.") is one each of the various individuals composing which is to be recognised by its own shape (No. 53).

Words are indeclinable which have the following terminations viz. the *taddhita* affixes (No. 1067) beginning with *tasil* (No. 1286) reckoning as far as (but not including) *pásap* (V. 3. 47.):—or the terminations *śas, &c.* (No. 1330) reckoning as far as the aphorism "*samāsántáh*," (V. 4. 68.):—or the *Vaidika* termination *am* or its equivalent *ám* (No. 1309):—or the terminations that have the force of *kritwasuch* (i.e. which give the sense of such and such a number of times):—or the terminations *tasi* (equivalent to *tasil*) and *vat* "like," and *ná* or *nán* (V. 2. 27). For example *atah* "hence" (which ends in *tasil*), &c.

कृन्मेजन्तः । १ । १ । ३६ ।

कृद्यो भान्त एजन्तश्च तदन्तमव्ययम् । स्मरंस्मारम् । जीवसे । पिबध्रै ।

No. 400.—What ends in a KRIT affix (No. 135) ENDING IN the letter M OR in ECH is indeclinable. Thus *smáram smáram* "having repeatedly remembered," *jívase* "to live," *pibadhyai* "to drink," (III. 4. 9.)

कातोसुनूकसुनः । १ । १ । ४० ।

एतदन्तमव्ययम् । कृत्वा । उदेतोः । विसृपः ।

No. 401.—What ends in KTWÁ (No. 935) or TOSÚN OR KASÚN (III. 4. 9.) is indeclinable. Thus *kritwá* "having done," *udeto* "having risen," *visripah* "having spread."

अव्ययीभावश्च । १ । १ । ४१ ।



अधिहरि ।

No. 402.—AND the kind of compound termed *AVYAYIBHÁVA* (No. 966) is indeclinable. Thus *adhihari* "upon *Hari* or *Vishnu*."

अव्ययादाप्सुपः । २ । ४ । ८२ ।

अव्ययादापः सुपश्च लुक् । तत्र शालायाम् । अथ ।

सदृशं त्रिषु लिङ्गेषु सर्वासु च विभक्तिषु ।

वचनेषु च सर्वेषु यत्र व्यति तदव्ययम् ॥

वष्टि भागुरिरल्लोपमवाप्योहपसर्गयोः ।

आयं चैव हलन्तानां यथा वाचा निशा दिशा ॥

अवगाहः । वगाहः । अपिधानम् । पिधानम् ।

इत्यव्ययानि ।

No. 403.—There is elision (*luk*—No. 209) OF *ÁP* (the feminine termination) AND OF *SUP* (the case-affixes) AFTER what is INDECLINABLE. For example, *tatra śáláyám* "in that hall." Here the indeclinable *tatra* "there" does not take either the feminine termination or a case-affix, although it is equivalent to *tasyám* "in that." So then "what changes not (*na vyeti*), remaining alike in the three genders, and in all cases, and in all numbers, is what is termed an indeclinable *avyaya*."

The grammarian *Bháguri* wishes that there shall be elision of the initial *a* of *ava* and *ápi* (No. 48), and that *áp* shall be the termination of all feminine words which would otherwise end in consonants, e. g. *váchá* "speech" (instead of "*vách*"), *niśá* "night" (not *niś*), *disá* "space" (not *dis*). [But the rule, thus resting on the authority of a single grammarian (see No. 38) is optional.] So we have either *avagáhah* or *vagáhah* "bathing," *apidhánam* or *pidhánam* "concealment."

So much for the Indeclinables.



भ्वाद्यः । OF THE VERBS.

लट् । लिट् । लुट् । लृट् । लेट् । लोट् । लङ् । लिङ् । लुङ् । लृङ् ।
एषु पञ्चमो लकारश्चन्द्रोमात्रगोचरः ।

No. 404.—THE terminations generally of the moods and tenses of the verbs are denoted in the grammar by the letter *l*. The affixes of each particular tense are denoted by the letter *l* accompanied by certain indicatory letters as follows:—Present LAT, 2nd Preterite LIT, 1st Future LUT, 2nd Future LRIT, Scriptural Imperative LET, Imperative LOT, 1st Preterite LAN, Potential LIÑ, 3rd Preterite LUÑ, Conditional LRIN. THE FIFTH AMONG THESE (*viz let*) OCCURS ONLY IN THE VEDAS.

लः कर्मणि च भावे चाकर्मकेभ्यः । ३ । ४ । ६६ ।

लकाराः सकर्मकेभ्यः कर्मणि कर्तरि च स्युरकर्मकेभ्यो भावे कर्तरि च ।

No. 405.—Let the letters *L* (above described) be placed after transitive verbs IN denoting THE OBJECT ALSO as well as the agent; AND AFTER INTRANSITIVES IN marking THE CONDITION (i.e. the action itself, which the verb imports), ALSO as well as the agent.

[N. B.—The verb itself denotes the action: to be, or to do, generally; or to be, or to do, in a particular manner. In the active voice, the affix marks the agent: in the passive voice of a transitive verb, it marks the object; but, in the passive form of an intransitive verb, the action itself.]

वर्तमाने लट् । ३ । २ । १२३ ।

वर्तमानक्रियावृत्तेर्धातोर्लट् स्यात् । अटावितौ । उच्चारणसामर्थ्यात्तस्य नेत्त्वम् । भू सत्तायाम् । कर्तृविवक्षायां भू ल इति स्थिते ।

No. 406.—Let LAT (No. 404) be placed after a verbal root employed IN denoting PRESENT action. The *a* and the *t* (in *lut*) are indicatory. According to No. 155 the *l* also ought to be indicatory—but it is not to be regarded as indicatory here, because nothing (in the grammar) is enounced without a purpose (and no purpose would be served by the elision of this *l*, which therefore remains).

The verb *bhū* "to be" is now to be conjugated. When it is wished to speak of an agent, the case (as far as we have yet seen) standing thus, *viz bhū + l* (we look forward).



तिप्तस्भि सिप्यस्य मिब्वस्मस् ताताउभ
यासाथान्धमिड्वहिमहिङ् । ३ । ४ । ७८ ।

एतेऽष्टादश लादेशाः स्युः ।

No. 407.—Let these eighteen be the substitutes of *l* (No. 404)—viz.

Parasmai-pada.

Ātmane-pada.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
(Lowest.)	TIP	TAS	JHI	TA	ĀTĀM	JHA (he, they, &c.)
(Middle.)	SIP	THAS	THA	THĀS	ĀTHĀM	DHWAM (thou, you, &c.)
(Highest.)	MIP	VAS	MAS	IT	VAHI	MAHIÑ (I, we, &c.)

लः परस्मैपदम् । १ । ४ । ९९ ।

लादेशाः परस्मैपदसंज्ञाः स्युः ।

No. 408.—Let the substitutes of *L* (No. 407) be called PARASMAI-PADA—i.e. “words for another.”

[Such are the terminations of a verb the action of which is addressed to another than the agent—i.e. of a transitive verb.]

तङानावात्मनेपदम् १ । ४ । १०० ।

तङ् प्रत्याहारः शानच्कानचौ चैतत्संज्ञाः स्युः । पूर्वसंज्ञापवादः ।

No. 409.—Let the set comprised under the technical name *TAN* (i.e. the second set of nine, in No. 407, from *ta* to *mahiñ* inclusive), and THE TWO ending in *ĀNA*—viz: the participial affixes *śānach* (No. 883) and *kānach* (No. 880) be called ĀTMANE-PADA—i.e. “words for one's self.” This supersedes (in regard to these affixes) the previous name (derived from No. 408).

[Such are the terminations of a verb the action of which is addressed or reverts to the agent himself—as in the Middle Voice of the Greek.]

अनुदात्तङित आत्मनेपदम् । १ । ३ । १२ ।

अनुदात्तेतो ङितश्च धातोरात्मनेपदं स्यात् ।

No. 410.—Let the affixes called ĀTMANE-PADA (No. 409) be placed AFTER a verbal root distinguished (in the catalogue of roots called *Dhātu-pāṭha*) by A GRAVELY ACCENTED INDICATORY vowel, OR by AN INDICATORY Ñ.



स्वरितञितः कर्त्रभिप्राये क्रियाफले । १ । ३ । ७२ ।

स्वरितेता ञितश्च धातोरात्मनेपदं स्यात् कर्तृगामिनि क्रियाफले ।

No. 411.—AFTER a verbal root distinguished by AN INDICATORY vowel CIRCUMFLEXLY ACCENTED, OR by AN INDICATORY ङ, WHEN THE (direct) FRUIT OF THE ACTION ACCRUES TO THE AGENT, let there be the *ātmane-pada* affixes.

शेषात् कर्तरि परस्मैपदम् । १ । ३ । ७८ ।

आत्मनेपदनिमित्तहीनाद्वातोः कर्तरि परस्मैपदं स्यात् ।

No. 412.—AFTER THE REST, i. e. after whatever verbal root is devoid of any cause for the affixing of the *ātmane-pada* terminations (Nos. 410 and 411), let THE PARASMAI-PADA affixes be employed IN marking THE AGENT.

तिङ्स्त्रीणि त्रीणि प्रथममध्यमोत्तमाः । १ ।

४ । १०१ ।

तिङ् उभयोः पदयोस्त्रयस्त्रिकाः क्रमादेतत्संज्ञाः स्युः ।

No. 413.—Let THE THREE TRIADS in both the sets (*parasmai-pada* and *ātmane-pada*) OF CONJUGATIONAL AFFIXES (comprised under the general name of *tiṅ*—a *pratyāhāra* formed of the first and last of them viz. *tip* and *mahin*—No. 407—) be called, in order, the LOWEST, the MIDDLE, AND the HIGHEST (person).

[These, it must be borne in mind, correspond to the 3rd, 2nd and 1st persons of European grammar.]

तान्येकवचनद्विवचनबहुवचनान्येकशः । १ । ४ ।

१०२ ।

लघुप्रथमादिसंज्ञानि तिङ्स्त्रीणि त्रीणि ग्रन्थेकमेकवचनादिसंज्ञानि स्युः ।

No. 414.—Let THESE three triads of conjugational affixes, which (No. 413) have received the names of Lowest, &c. be called, (as regards the three expressions in each triad—*tip*, *tas*, *jhi*, &c.) SEVERALLY, "THE EXPRESSION FOR ONE" (singular), "THE EXPRESSION FOR TWO" (dual), AND "THE EXPRESSION FOR MANY" (plural).

युष्मद्युपपदे समानाधिकरणे स्थानिन्यपि

मध्यमः । १ । ४ । १०५ ।

तिङ्वाच्यकारकवाचिनि युष्मद्वप्रयुज्यमाने ऽप्रयुज्यमाने च मध्यमः ।

No. 415.—WHEN the pronoun YUSHMAD “thou” understood, and ALSO when the same EXPRESSED, IS THE ATTENDANT WORD IN AGREEMENT with the verb, and denotes the agent or object that is signified by the verbal termination, then let the verbal termination be THE MIDDLE (No. 413).

अस्मद्युत्तमः । १ । ४ । १०७ ।

तथाभूतेऽस्मद्युत्तमः ।

No. 416.—WHEN the pronoun ASMAD “I” is in the same circumstances (as *yushmad* in No. 415), then let the verbal termination be THE HIGHEST (No. 413).

शेषे प्रथमः । १ । ४ । १०८ ।

भू ति इति जाते ।

No. 417.—IN all OTHER CASES (besides those provided for in Nos. 415 and 416), let the verbal termination be THE LOWEST (No. 413).

The expression *bhū+l* (No. 406) having thus become *bhū+ti* (by the substitution directed in No. 407, we look forward).

तिङ् शित् सार्वधातुकम् । ३ । ४ । ११३ ।

तिङः शितश्च धात्वधिकारोक्ता एतत्संज्ञाः स्युः ।

No. 418.—Let the affixes called TIŪ (No. 413) AND THOSE WITH AN INDICATORY ſ, which are enounced in the division of the grammar pertaining to verbal roots, be called SĀRVADHĀTUKA (i.e. “applicable to the whole of a radical term.”)

कर्तरि शप् । ३ । १ । ६८ ।

कर्त्रर्थे सार्वधातुके परे धातोः शप् ।

No. 419.—When a *sārvadhātuka* affix (No. 318) follows, SIGNIFYING AND AGENT, let ŠAP be placed after the verbal root. [The ſ and the p, by Nos. 155 and 5, being indicatory there remains a, giving *bhū+a+ti*.]

सार्वधातुकार्धधातुकयोः । ७ । ३ । ८४ ।

अनयोः परयोरिगन्ताङ्गस्य गुणः । अवादेशः । भवति । भवतः ।



No. 420.—WHEN A SĀRVADHĀTUKA (No. 418) OR AN ĀRDHADHĀTUKA affix (No. 436) FOLLOWS, then let *guṇa* (No. 33) be the substitute of an inflective base (No. 152) that ends in *ik*.

Thus *bhū* becomes *bho*, and *av* being substituted by No. 29, we have *bhavati* "he becomes." In like manner *bhavatah* "they two become."

भोऽन्तः । ७ । १ । ३ ।

प्रत्ययावयवस्य भस्यान्तादेशः । अतो गुणे । भवन्ति । भवसि । भवथः । भवय ।

No. 421.—ANT is the substitute OF the letter *JH* being part of an affix (as in the case of *jhi*—407). By No. 300 the *a* of *ant* supplies the place both of itself and of the preceding *a* of *bhava*—so that we have *bhavanti* "they become." Again—*bhavasi* "thou becomest," *bavathah* "you two become," *bhavatha* "you become."

अतो दीर्घा यञि । ७ । ३ । १०१ ।

अतोऽङ्गस्य दीर्घा यञादौ सार्वधातुके । भवामि । भवावः । भवामः । स भवति । तौ भवतः । ते भवन्ति । त्वं भवसि । युवां भवथः । यूयं भवय । अहं भवामि । आवां भवावः । वयं भवामः ।

No. 422.—THE LONG vowel shall be the substitute OF an inflective base ending in SHORT A, WHEN a *sārvadhātuka* affix (No. 418) beginning with *YAN* FOLLOWS. Thus (*bhava* + *mi* =) *bhavāmi* "I become," *bhavāvak* "we two become," *bhavāmah* "we become."

With the pronouns supplied, the present tense stands thus:—

Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
<i>sa bhavati.</i>	<i>tau bhavatah.</i>	<i>te bhavanti.</i>
<i>twān bhavasi.</i>	<i>yuvān bhavathah.</i>	<i>yūyān bhavatha.</i>
<i>ahān bhavāmi.</i>	<i>āvān bhavāvak.</i>	<i>vayān bhavāmah.</i>

परोक्षे लिट् । ३ । २ । ११५ ।

भूतानद्यतनपरोक्षार्थवृत्तेर्धातोर्लिट् स्यात् । लस्य तिबादयः ।

No. 423.—Let *LIT* (No. 404) come after a verbal root employed IN signifying what took place before the current day and UNPERCEIVED (by the narrator).

Instead of the *l* (of *lit*, the *i* and *t* of which are indicatory), let there be *tip*, &c. (No. 407).



परस्मैपदानां गलतुसुस्थलयुसगल्त्वमाः । ४ ।

३ । ८२ ।

लिटस्तिवादीनां गलादयः स्युः । भू अ इति स्थिते ।

No. 424.—Let there be, in the room OF the PARASMAI-PADA affixes, *tip*, &c., substituted for *lit*, *nal*, &c.—viz.

Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
NAL	ATUS	US
THAL	ATHUS	A
NAL	VA	MA

Proceeding to subjoin these affixes, (the *n* and *l* being elided by Nos. 148 and 5) the case standing thus—*bhū+a*—we look forward.

भुवो वुग्लुङ्लिटोः । ६ । ४ । ८८ ।

अचि ।

No.—425. Let VUK (of which the *u* and *k* are indicatory) be the augment OF the root BHÚ, WHEN (a substitute for) LUÑ OR LIṬ beginning with a vowel FOLLOWS.

Thus *bhū+a* becomes *bhúv+a*.

लिटि धातोरनभ्यासस्य । ६ । १ । ८ ।

लिटि परेऽनभ्यासधात्ववयवस्यैकाचः प्रथमस्य द्वे स्त आदिभूतादयः

परस्य तु द्वितीयस्य । भूव् भूव् अ इति स्थिते ।

No. 426.—WHEN LIṬ FOLLOWS, there are two in the room of the first portion, containing a single vowel, OF AN UNREDUPLICATED VERBAL ROOT; but, after an initial vowel, the reduplication is of the second portion (containing a single vowel) which follows it.

Thus *bhúv+a* having become *bhúvbhúv+a*, we look forward.

पूर्वोऽभ्यासः । ६ । १ । ४ ।

अत्र ये द्वे तयोः ।

No. 427.—Let THE FIRST of those two which are here spoken of (No. 446) be called THE REDUPLICATE (*abhyása*).

हलादिः शेषः । ७ । ४ । ६० ।

अभ्यासस्यादिर्हल् शिष्यतेऽन्ये हलो लुप्यन्ते ।



No. 428.—Of the reduplicate (No. 427) THE FIRST CONSONANT IS LEFT, the other consonants are elided.

Thus we have *bhúbhuv + a*.

इस्वः । ७ । ४ । ५६ ।

अभ्यासस्याचः ।

No. 429.—In the room of the vowel of the reduplicate there is the SHORT vowel.

Thus we have *bhúbhuv + a*.

भवतेरः । ७ । ४ । ७३ ।

भवतेरभ्यासस्योकारस्य अः स्याल्लिटि ।

No. 430.—When *lit* follows, let there be A instead of the u of the reduplicate syllable OF the verb BHÚ.

Thus we have *bhabhuv + a*.

अभ्यासे चर् च । ८ । ४ । ५४ ।

अभ्यासे भलां चरः स्युर्जशश्च । भलां जशः खयां चर इति विवेकः ।

बभूव । बभूवतुः । बभूवुः ।

No. 431.—IN A REDUPPLICATE syllable, let there be ALSO CHAR and *jas* instead of *jhal*:—that is to say—let there be *jas* in the room of *jhas*, and *char* in the room of *khay*—such is the distinction.

Thus *bhabhuv + a* becomes finally *babháva* “he became.” In the same way *babhúvatuh* (No. 424) “they two became,” *babhúvuh* “they became.”

लिट् च । ३ । ४ । ११५ ।

लिङादेशस्तिङार्धधातुकसंज्ञः ।

No. 432.—AND let a conjugational affix substituted for *LIT* be called *árdhadhátuka* (No. 436).

आर्धधातुकस्येड्वलादेः । ७ । २ । ३५ ।

बभूविथ । बभूवथुः । बभूव । बभूव । बभूविथ । बभूविम ।

No. 433.—IT is the augment OF AN ÁRDHADHÁTUKA affix BEGINNING WITH VAL.

In accordance with No. 103, the *i* (of *it*) is prefixed to the affix—giving *babhúvitha*, “thou becamest.” Then *babhúvathuh* “you two



became," *babhūva* "you became," *babhūva* "I became," and again *babhūviva* (No. 433), "we two became" *babhūvim* "we became."

अनद्यतने लुट् । ३ । ३ । १५ ।

भविष्यत्यनद्यतनेऽर्थे धातोर्लुट् ।

No. 434.—Let *LUṬ* (No. 404) come after a verbal root IN THE SENSE OF what will happen but NOT IN THE COURSE OF THE CURRENT DAY.

स्यतासी ललुटोः । ३ । १ । ३३ ।

धातोरेतौ स्तो लृलुटोः परतः । शबाद्यपवादः । लृ इति लृङ्लृटोर्य-हणम् ।

No. 435.—WHEN *LRI* AND *LUṬ* FOLLOW, then these two, *SYA* AND *TĀSI*, are the affixes of a verbal root. This supersedes the affix *sap*, &c. (No. 419). Both *lriñ* and *lriṭ* are included in the expression "*lri*."

आर्धधातुकं शेषः । ३ । ४ । ११४ ।

तिङ्शिङ्गोऽन्यो धातोरिति विहितः प्रत्यय एतत्संज्ञः स्यात् । इट् ।

No. 436.—Let the remainder, i. e. affixes other than *tiñ* and those with an indicatory *ṣ* (No. 418), subjoined to a verbal root be called *ārdhadhātuka*—(i. e. "belonging to half the verb,"—or to six of the tenses).

The augment *it* here presents itself from No. 433, and the word (through Nos. 420 and 435) attains the form *bhavitās*.

लुटः प्रथमस्य डारौरसः । २ । ४ । ८५ ।

डित्वसामर्थ्यादभस्यापि टेलोपः । भविता ।

The elision of *it* 267

No. 437.—*DĀ RAU* AND *RAS* are substituted in the room of the affixes of THE LOWEST (No. 413) person OF *LUṬ*.

As the presence of *ḍ* as an indicatory letter must not be unmeaning, there is elision of the final vowel with what follows it (No. 52), although the word is not one of those called *bha* (Nos. 185 and 187).

Thus *bhavitās* (from No. 436) becomes *bhavit*, and (with the *ḍ* derived from the *ḍā* of this rule), *bhavitā* "he will become."

तासस्त्योर्लोपः । ७ । ४ । ५० ।

सादौ प्रत्यये ।



No. 438.—There is ELISION OF TÁS (No. 435) AND of the verb AS, when an affix beginning with *s* follows.

रि च । १ । ४ । ५१ ।

रादौ प्रत्यये तथा । भवितारौ । भवितारः । भवितारि । भवितार्यः ।
भवितार्य । भवितारिस्मि । भवितारिस्वः । भवितारिस्मः ।

No. 439.—AND so (as directed in No. 438) WHEN an affix beginning with *R* FOLLOWS.

Thus we have (No. 437) *bhavitārau* "they two will become," *bhavitārah* "they will become," *bhavitāsi* "thou wilt become," *bhavitāstah* "you two will become," *bhavitāstha* "you will become," *bhavitāsmi* "I will become," *bhavitāswah* "we two will become," *bhavitāsmah* "we will become."

लट् शेषे च । ३ । ३ । १३ ।

भविष्यदर्थोद्गातोर्लट् क्रियार्थोयां क्रियायां सत्यामसत्यां वा । स्यः ।
इट् । भविष्यति । भविष्यतः । भविष्यन्ति । भविष्यसि । भविष्यथः । भविष्यथ । भविष्यामि । भविष्यावः । भविष्यामः ।

No. 440.—AND IN THE REMAINING CASES, i. e. whether there be or be not another verb (denoting an action performed) for the sake of the (future) action (No. 903)—let *LRIT* come after a verbal root employed in the sense of the future (indefinite or 2nd).

The augment *sya* being obtained from No. 435, and *it* from No. 433, and the *s* being change to *sh* by No. 169, we have *bhavishyati* "he will become," *bhavishyatah* "they two will become," *bhavishyanti* "they will become," *bhavishyasi* "thou wilt become," *bhavishyathah* "you two will become," *bhavishyatha* "you will become," *bhavishyāmi* "I will become," *bhavishyārah* "we two will become," *bhavishyāmah* "we will become."

लोट् च । ३ । ३ । १६२ ।

विधाद्यर्थेषु धातोर्लोट् ।

No. 441.—AND let *LOT* (No. 404) come after a verbal root in the sense of command, &c.

आशिषि लिङ्लोटौ । ३ । ३ । १७३ ।

No. 442.—IN the sense of BENEDICTION, *LIṆ* AND *LOT* are employed.

एरुः । ३ । ४ । ८६ ।

लोट इकारस्य उः । भवतु ।

No. 443.—Let there be *U* instead OF the *I* of an affix substituted for *lot* (No. 441). Thus *bhavatu* "let him become."

तुह्योस्तातडाशिष्यन्यतरस्याम् । ७ । १ । ३५ ।

आशिषि तुह्योस्तातड् वा । परत्वात् सर्वादेशः । भवतात् ।

No. 444.—IN BENEDICTION *TÁTAÑ* is OPTIONALLY the substitute OF *TU* (No. 443) AND *HI* (No. 447).

The affix, though containing an indicative *ñ* (No. 59), takes the place of the whole of the original affix, because it is ruled that No. 48, which is subsequent to No. 59 in the order of the *Aṣṭādhyāyī*, shall here take effect (by No. 132). Thus *bhavatát*, "may he become."

लोटो लङ्वत् । ३ । ४ । ८५ ।

लोटास्तामादयः सलोपः ।

No. 445.—Let the treatment OF *LOT* (No. 441) be LIKE that of *LAÑ* (No. 456,) and so let there be the substitution of *tám*, &c., (No. 446) and the elision of *s* (No. 455).

तस्यस्यमिपां तान्तन्तामः । ३ । ४ । १०१ ।

द्वितश्चतुर्णां तामादयः । भवताम् । भवन्तु ।

No. 446.—Let *tám*, &c., i. e. *TÁM*, *TAM*, *TA*, AND *AM*, be instead of the four substitutes, viz. *TAS*, *THAS*, *THA*, AND *MIP*,—of any *l* which has an indicative *ñ* (viz., *lañ* *liñ*, *luñ*, and *lriñ*). Thus *bhavatám* (No. 445) "let the two become," *bhavantu* "let them become."

सेह्यपिच्च । ३ । ४ । ८७ ।

लोऽटः सेहिः सोऽपिच्च ।

No. 447.—Instead OF the *SI*, substituted for *lot*, there is *HI*—AND this has NOT THE INDICATORY *P* (of the *sip*).

अतो हेः । ६ । ४ । १०५ ।

लुक् । भव । भवतात् । भवतम् । भवत ।

No. 448.—Let there be elision (*luk*—No. 209) OF *HI* (No. 447) AFTER what ends in SHORT *A*. Thus *bhava* or (No. 444) *bhavatát* "be thou," or "mayst thou become," *bhavatum* "do you two become," *bhavata* "become ye."



मेनिः । ३ । ४ । ८६ ।

लोः ।

No. 449.—Ni is the substitute OF MI in the room of *lot*.

आडुत्तमस्य पिच्च । ३ । ४ । ८२ ।

लोडुत्तमस्याट् पिच्च । हिन्योरुत्वं न । इकारोच्चारणसामर्थ्यात् । भवानि ।

No. 450.—AT is the augment of the affixes OF THE HIGHEST person substituted in the room of *lot*, AND the termination is as if it had AN INDICATORY P.

The *hi* (No. 447) and *ni* (No. 449) do not undergo the change to *u* (by No. 443)—because in that case the enouncing of the *i* in these two substitutes would be unmeaning. Thus we have *bhavāni* "may I become"—(No. 103).

ते प्राग्धातोः । १ । ४ । ८० ।

ते गत्युपसर्गसंज्ञका धातोः प्रागेव प्रयोक्तव्याः ।

No. 451.—THESE particles, termed *gati* (No. 222) and *upasarga* (No. 47) are to be employed BEFORE THE VERBAL ROOT—(that is to say, they are prefixes).

आनि लोट् । ८ । ४ । १६ ।

उपसर्गस्याविमितात् परस्य लोडादेशस्यानीति नस्य णः स्यात् ।

प्रभवानि ।

No. 452.—Let there be a cerebral *n* in the room of the dental *n* of *ANI* (Nos. 449 and 450), the substitute OF LOT, when it follows a letter competent to cause such a change (No. 157) standing in an *upasarga*. Thus, in consequence of the *r* in *pra*, we have *prabhavāni* "let me prevail."

दुरः पत्वणत्वयोरुपसर्गत्वप्रतिषेधो वक्तव्यः ॥ दुःस्थितिः । दुर्भवानि ।

No. 453.—"IT SHOULD BE STATED THAT DUR (No. 48) IS FORBIDDEN TO SUPPORT THE CHARACTER OF AN UPASARGA. IN SO FAR AS REGARDS THE CHANGING (of *s* and *n*) TO SH AND N." Thus we have, without change, *duḥstithi* "ill fortune," and *durbhavad* "may I be unhappy."

अन्तःशब्दस्याङ्गिविधिणस्त्वूपसर्गत्वं वाच्यम् ॥ अन्तर्भवानि ।

No. 454.—“IT SHOULD BE STATED THAT THE WORD ANTAR SUPPORTS THE CHARACTER OF AN UPASARGA (No. 452), SO FAR AS REGARDS THE RULES FOR AÑ (III-3-104) AND KI (No. 917) AND THE CHANGE of *n* to a cerebral *n*.” Hence *antarbhavāni* “may I be within.”

नित्यं ङितः । ३ । ४ । ६६ ।

सकारान्तस्य ङितुत्तमस्य नित्यं लोपः । अलोऽन्त्यस्येति सलोपः । भवाव । भवाम ।

No. 455.—There is ALWAYS elision of an affix of the Chief person substituted in the room OF THAT *l* WHICH HAS AN INDICATORY *ñ*, provided it end in *s*. By No. 27 the elision is only of the *s*, the final letter. By No. 445 this rule applies to the case of *lot*—so that we have *bhavāva* “may we two become,” and *bhavāma* “may we become.”

अनद्यतने लङ् । ३ । २ । १११ ।

अनद्यतनभूतार्यवृत्तेर्धातोर्लङ् ।

No. 456.—Let LAÑ (No. 404) come after a verbal root employed IN THE SENSE OF PAST BEFORE THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE CURRENT DAY.

लुङ्लङ्लङ्त्वङुदात्तः । ६ । ४ । ७१ ।

एष्वङ्स्याट् ।

No. 457.—AT ACUTELY ACCENTED, is the augment of the inflective base, WHEN LUÑ (No. 468), LAÑ (No. 456), AND LRİÑ (No. 476) FOLLOW. According to No. 103, this augment is one to be prefixed.

इतश्च । ३ । ४ । १०० ।

ङितो लस्य परस्मैपदमिकारान्तं यत् तस्य लोपः । अभवत् । अभवताम् । अभवन् । अभवः । अभवतम् । अभवत । अभवम् । अभवाव । अभवाम ।

No. 458.—AND there is elision of that *parasmaipada* affix (No. 408) ending in *i* (viz. *ti*, *anti*, *si*, and *mi*,) which is the substitute of an *l* distinguished by an indicatory *ñ*. Thus *abhavat* “he became,” *abhavātm* (No. 446) “they two became,” *abhavan* (No. 26) “they became,” *abhavah* (Nos. 124 and 111) “thou becamest,” *abhavatam* (No. 446) “you two became,” *abhavāta* (No. 446) “you became,” *abhavam* (No. 446) “I became,” *abhavāva* (No. 455) “we two became,” *abhavāma* “we became.”



विधिनिमन्त्रणामन्त्रणाधीष्टसंप्रश्नप्रार्थनेषु
लिङ् । ३ । ३ । १६१ ।

एष्वर्थेषु धातोर्लिङ् ।

No. 459.—Let *LIŃ* (No. 404) come after a verbal root IN these senses, viz. COMMANDING, DIRECTING, INVITING, EXPRESSION OF WISH, ENQUIRING, AND ASKING FOR.

यासुद् परस्मैपदेषूदात्तो ङिञ्च । ३ । ४ । १०३ ।

लिङः परस्मैपदानां यासुडागमो ङिञ्च ।

No. 460.—WHEN THE PARASMAIPADA SUBSTITUTES of *liñ* FOLLOW, then *YÁSUT* (No. 103) ACUTELY ACCENTED is their augment, AND the termination is regarded as HAVING AN INDICATORY *ñ*.

लिङः सलोपोऽनन्त्यस्य । १ । २ । १६ ।

सार्वधातुकलिङोऽनन्त्यस्य सस्य लोपः । इति प्राप्तौ ।

No. 461.—There is ELISION OF THE S, NOT being FINAL, of a *sārvadhātuka* substitute (No. 418) OF *LIŃ*.

This having presented itself, we look forward.

अतो येयः । १ । २ । ८० ।

अतः परस्य सार्वधातुकावयवस्य यास् इत्यप्येष् । गुणः ।

No. 462.—*iy* is substituted in the room of *yās* (No. 460) being part of a *sārvadhātuka* affix coming AFTER what ends in SHORT A.

Thus we have *bhava + iy + t* (No. 458); and, substituting *guṇa*, *bhavey + t*.

लोपो व्योर्वलि । ६ । १ । ६६ ।

भवेत् । भवेताम् ।

No. 463.—There is ELISION OF V AND Y, when VAL (i. e. any consonant except *h* or *y*) FOLLOWS. Thus we have *bhaveṭ* "he may become," *bhaveṭām* (No. 446) "they two may become."

भेर्जुस् । ३ । ४ । १०८ ।

लिङः । भवेयुः । भवेः । भवेतम् । भवेत । भवेयम् । भवेव । भवेम ।

No. 464.—Instead of *JHI* in the room of *liñ*, there shall be *JUS*



(No. 149). Thus *bhaveyuk* (No. 462) "they may become," *bhaveh* (No. 458) "thou mayst become," *bhavetam* (No. 446) "you two may become," *bhaveyam* "I may become," *bhaveva* (No. 455) "we two may become," *bhavema* "we may become."

लिङाशिषि । ३ । ४ । ११६ ।

आशिषि लिङस्तिङार्धधातुकसंज्ञः स्यात् ।

No. 465.—WHEN THE SENSE IS THAT OF BENEDICTION, let a termination of the set called *tiñ* (No. 413) substituted in the room of *LIÑ* be termed *árdhadhátuka*.

किदाशिषि । ३ । ४ । १०४ ।

आशिषि लिङो यामुट् कित् । स्क्वाः संयोगाद्योरिति सलोपः ।

No. 466.—WHEN THE SENSE IS THAT OF BENEDICTION, then *yásut*, the augment of *liñ* (No. 460), is as if it were DISTINGUISHED BY AN INDICATORY K.

The *s* of *yás* (*yásut*) is elided before *tip*, according to No. 337.

किति च । १ । १ । ५ ।

तन्मय ३३७

गित्किन्डिन्मिन्ने इग्लत्तणे गुणवृद्धी न स्तः । भूयात् । भूयास्ताम् । भूयासुः । भूयाः । भूयास्तम् । भूयास्त । भूयासम् । भूयास्व । भूयास्म ।

No. 467.—AND there are not *guṇa* and *vṛiddhi*, when indicated by the term "*ik*," IF THAT which would otherwise cause the change HAS AN INDICATORY *g*, OR *k*, OR *ñ*.

According to No. 466, the augment *yásut* (which otherwise, according to No. 420, would have caused the substitution of *guṇa* in the room of the *u* of *bhú* which is "*ik*,") is to be regarded as having an indicative *k*—so that we have *bhúyát* (No. 458) "may he become," *bhúyástám* (No. 446) "may they two become," *bhúyásuk* (No. 464) "may they become," *bhúyáh* (No. 337) "mayst thou become," *bhúyástam* "may you two become," *bhúyásta* "may you become," *bhúyásam* "may I become," *bhúyáswa* "may we two become," *bhúyáse* "may we become."

लुङ् । ३ । २ । ११० ।

भूतार्थे धातोलुङ् स्यात् ।



No. 468.—Let LUÑ (No. 404) come after a verbal root in the sense of what is past (indefinitely).

माडि लुङ् । ३ । ३ । १७५ ।

सर्वलकारापवादः ।

No. 469.—WHEN (the prohibitive particle) MÁÑ IS EMPLOYED, then let there be LUÑ. This sets aside all the other tenses.

स्मोत्तरे लङ् च । ३ । ३ । १७६ ।

स्मोत्तरे माडि लङ् स्याच्चाल्लुङ् ।

No. 470.—AND WHEN *it* (viz. *máñ*—No 469) IS FOLLOWED BY SMA, there may be LAÑ. By the word “and,” it is signified that *luk* (No. 469) is equally admissible.

For examples, see No. 475.

ह्लि लुङि । ३ । १ । ४३ ।

शबाद्यपवादः ।

No. 471.—WHEN LUÑ FOLLOWS, let CHLI be added to the verbal root. This sets aside *śap* (No. 419) and the like.

ह्लेः सिच् । ३ । १ । ४४ ।

इचावितौ ।

No. 472.—Instead OF CHLI (No. 471), let there be SICH. The *i* and *ch* in *sich* are indicative.

गातिस्थाघुपाभूभ्यः सिचः परस्मैपदेषु । २ । ४ । ७७ ।

लुक् । गापाविहेणादेशपिबती रक्षते ।

No. 473.—WHEN THE PARASMAIPADA affixes COME AFTER the verbal roots GÁ, STHÁ “to stand,” the six called GHU (No. 662), PÁ & BHÚ, there is elision (*luk*—No. 209) OF SICH (No. 472). The roots *gá* and *pá* are here severally taken in the sense of the verb in “to go,” and of *pá* “to drink” (not “to praise,” and “to protect”).

भूसुवोस्तिङि । ७ । ३ । ८८ ।

भूसू एतयोः सार्वधातुके तिङि गुणो न । अभूत् । अभूताम् । अभूवन् । अभूः । अभूतम् । अभूत । अभूवम् । अभूव । अभूम् ।

No. 474.—WHEN A *sárvadhátuka* TENSE-AFFIX comes AFTER these two, BHÚ “to become,” AND SHÚ “to bring forth,” *guṇa* is not substituted (by No. 420). Thus we have *abhút* (Nos. 457 and 458) “he became,” *abhútām* (No. 446) “they two became,” *abhúvan* (No. 425) “they became,” *abhúh* “thou becamest,” *abhútam* “you two became,” *abhúta* “you became,” *abhúvam* “I became,” *abhúva* “we two became,” *abhúma* “we became.”

न माङ्योगे । ६ । ४ । ७४ ।

अडाटौ न स्तः । मा भवान् भूत् । मा स्म भवत् । मा स्म भूत् ।

No. 475.—WHEN the verb is IN CONJUNCTION WITH the prohibitive particle MĀN, the augments *at* (No. 457) and *ót* (No. 478) are NOT taken. Thus *má bhavān bhút* “may you, Sir, not become,” *má sma bhavat* (No. 470) “may he not become,” *má sma bhút* “may he not become.”

लिङ्निमित्ते लृङ् क्रियातिपत्तौ । ३ । ३ । १३६ ।

हेतुहेतुमद्भावादि लिङ्निमित्तं तत्र भविष्यत्यर्थे लृङ् क्रियाया अनि-
पत्तौ गम्यमानायाम् । अभविष्यत् । अभविष्यताम् । अभविष्यन् । अभविष्यः ।
अभविष्यतम् । अभविष्यत । अभविष्यम् । अभविष्यात्र । अभविष्याम । सुवृ-
ष्टिश्चेदभविष्यत् तदा सुभिक्षमभविष्यत् । इत्यादि ज्ञेयम् । अत सातत्यग-
मने । २ । अतति ।

No. 476.—WHERE THERE IS REASON, such as the relation of cause and effect, FOR affixing, LIŪ (No. 459), there let LRĪN (No. 404) be affixed, WHEN THE NON-COMPLETION OF THE ACTION is to be understood.

This tense (the conditional) takes the following form *abhavishyat* (Nos. 457, 420, 435, 433, 169, and 458), “he would become,” *abhavishyatām* (No. 446) “they two would become,” *abhavishyan* “they would become,” *abhavishyah* “thou wouldst become,” *abhavishyatam* “you two would become,” *abhavishyata* “you would become,” *abhavishyam* “I would become,” *abhavishyava* “we two would become,” *abhavishyāma* “we would become.”

“If there had been good rain, then there would have been plenty of food;”—or “If there were to be good rain, then there would be plenty of food;”—to apprehend the force of the conditional, let this and the like sentences be understood.



In these renderings, let it be observed, there is an eye to the "non-completion of the action"—that is to say, it is implied that there was *not* good rain, nor consequent plenty:—or that the occurrence of good rain is dubious, and the desirable consequence equally so.]

The verb *at*, "to go on continuously," (which, in the catalogue of roots, is written *ata*—with a supernumerary or indicatory letter termed an *anubandha*) is next to be conjugated:—*atati* (No. 419) he goes."

अत आदेः । ७ । ४ । ७० ।

अध्यासस्यादेरतो दीर्घः स्यात् । आत । आततुः । आतुः । आतिथ ।
आतथुः । आत । आत । आतिथ । आतिथ । आतिथ । आतिथ । आततु ।

No. 477.—Let there be a long vowel in the room OF SHORT A INITIAL in a reduplicate (No. 427). Thus, in the 2nd pret., we have *āta* (No. 424) "he went," *ātatah* "they two went," *ātuh* "they went," *ātitha* (No. 433) "thou wentest," *ātathuh* "you two went," *āta* "you went," *āta* "I went," *ātiva* "we two went," *ātima* "we went."

In the 1st fut. we have *atitā* (No. 437) "he will go," 2nd fut. *atishyati* (No. 440) "he will go," and imp. *atatu* (No. 443) "let him go."

आडजादीनाम् । ६ । ४ । ७२ ।

अजादेरङ्गस्याट् लुङलङ्लुङ् । आतत् । अतत् । अत्यात् । अत्यास्ताम् ।
लुङि सिचि इडागमे कृते । (अप्) (अङ्) (आङ्)

No. 478.—Let *āt* be the augment OF WHAT inflective bases BEGIN WITH A VOWEL, when *luñ*, *lañ*, or *lriñ* follows. Thus we have 1st pret *atāt* "he went," potential—*atet* (No. 463) "he may go," benedictive *atyāt* (No. 467) "may he go," *atyāstām* "may they two go."

When *luñ* (No. 468) is affixed, and *sich* (No. 472) follows, and the augment *it* (No. 433) has been attached—we look forward,

अस्तिमिचोऽपृक्ते । ७ । ३ । ६६ ।

त्रिप्रमानात् मिचोऽस्तेश्च परस्यापृक्तस्य हल ईडागमः ।

No. 479.—Let *it* be the augment OF AN AFFIX CONSISTING OF A SINGLE (No. 199) consonant coming AFTER *SICH* actually present (unelided) OR AFTER the verb AS "to be."

इट ईटि । ८ । २ । २८ ।



इटः परस्य सस्य लोपः स्यादीटि । सिञ्जलोप एकादेशे सिद्धो वाच्यः ।
आतीत् । आतिष्ठाम् ।

No. 480.—WHEN *it* (No. 479) FOLLOWS, let there be elision of *s* coming AFTER *it* (No. 433).

[This elision of *s* (*sich*), being directed by a rule in one of the last three chapters of the grammar (No. 39), is not recognised by No. 479—which therefore acts as if the *sich* were positively present.] “It should be stated that the elision of *sich* is recognised as having taken place, in the case where a single substitute comes” (in the room of more than one element; as, for instance, when long *i* comes, by No. 55, in the room of *i* + *i*): so that we have *āti* + *it* = *ātīt* “he went,” *ātishtām* (Nos. 446, 169, and 78) “they two went.”

सिञ्जभ्यस्तविदिभ्यश्च । ३ । ४ । १०६ ।

सिचोऽभ्यस्ताद्विदेश्च परस्य डित्संबन्धिनो भेर्जुस् । आतिषुः । आतीः ।
आतिष्ठम् । आतिष्ठ । आतिष्ठम् । आतिष्ठ्व । आतिष्म । आतिष्ठत् । विधु
गत्याम् । ३ ।

No. 481.—Let there be *jus* instead of *jhi* belonging to a tense designated by an *l* (No. 404) with indicatory *ñ*, when it comes AFTER *SICH* (No. 472) OR A REDUPLICATED verb, OR the root *VID* “to know.” Thus *ātishuh* “they went,” *ātīh* (Nos. 479 and 480) “thou wentest,” *ātishtām* “you two went,” *ātishta* “you went,” *ātisham* “I went,” *ātishwa* “we two went,” *ātishma* “we went.”

Conditional—*ātishyat* (No. 476) “he would go.” The verb *shidh* (*shidhu*) “to go” is next to be conjugated.

ह्रस्वं लघु । १ । ४ । १० ।

No. 482.—Let a SHORT vowel be termed “LIGHT” (*laghu*).

संयोगे गुरु । १ । ४ । ११ ।

संयोगे परे ह्रस्वं गुरु ।

No. 483.—WHEN a CONJUNCT consonant FOLLOWS, let a short vowel be termed “HEAVY” (*guru*).

दीर्घं च । १ । ४ । १२ ।

गुरु स्यात् ।

No. 484.—AND let a LONG vowel be termed “heavy” (*guru*).



पुगन्तलघूपधस्य च । ७ । ३ । ६६ ।

पुगन्तस्य लघूपधस्य चाङ्गस्येको गुणः सार्वधातुकार्धधातुकयोः । धात्वा-
देरिति सः । सेधति । पत्वम् । सिषेध ।

No. 485.—AND let there be *guṇa* in the room of the *ik* of THAT, inflective base WHICH ENDS WITH the augment PUK (No. 749) OR which HAS which HAS A "LIGHT" vowel (No. 482) as its PENULTIMATE letter (No. 296), when a *sārvadhātuka* or an *ārdhadhātuka* affix follows.

According to No. 280, *s* is substituted for the *sh* initial in the root—and we have *sedhati* "he goes." In the 2nd pret., the substituted *s* being again changed to *sh* (by No. 169), we have *sishyadha* (No. 424) "he went."

असंयोगाल्लिट् कित् । १ । २ । ५ ।

असंयोगात् परोऽपिल्लिट् कित् स्यात् । सिषिधत्तुः । सिषिधुः । सिषे-
धिय । सिषिधयुः । सिषिध । सिषेध । सिषिधिव । सिषिधिम । सेधिता ।
सेधियति । सेधतु । असेधत् । सेधेत् । सिध्यात् । असेधीत् । असेधियत् ।
एवं चिती संज्ञाने । ४ । शुच शोके । ५ । गद व्यक्तायां वाचि । ६ । गदति ।

No. 486.—Let a substitute of LIT, (No. 423), NOT coming AFTER A CONJUNCT consonant and not distinguished by an indicatory *p*, be held to have AN INDICATORY *k* (No. 467). Thus *sishidhatuh* "they two went," *sishidhuh* "they went," *sishedhitha* (No. 433) "thou wentest," *sishidhathuh* "you two went," *sishidha* "you went," *sishedha* "I went," *sishidhiva* (No. 433) "we two went," *sishidhima* "we went," 1st fut. *sedhitā* (No. 437) "he will go," 2nd fut. *sedhishyati* (No. 440) "he will go," imp. *sedhatu* (No. 443) "let him go," 1st pret. *asedhat* (No. 458) "he went," pot. *sedhet* (No. 463) "he should go," benedictive *sidhyāt* (No. 467) "may he go," 3rd pret. *asedhāt* (No. 480) "he went," cond. *asedhishyāt* (No. 476) "he would go."

In the same way are conjugated *chit* (*chitī*) "to think," and *śuch* (*śucha*) "to grieve."

The word *gad* (*gada*) "to speak plainly" is next to be conjugated, which makes *gadati* "he speaks."

नेर्गदनदपतपदघुमास्यतिहन्तियातिवातिद्रा-
तिष्वातिवपतिवहतिशाम्यतिचिनोतिदेग्धिषु च ।

८ । ४ । १७ ।

उपसर्गस्यान्निमित्तात् परस्य नेर्णा गदादिवु परेषु । ग्रणिगदति ।

No. 487.—Let cerebral *n* be the substitute of the dental *n* OF the prefix NI, following a cause for such change (No. 157) standing in an *upasarga* (No. 47), WHEN the verbs *gad*, &c. FOLLOW—these being GAD “to speak,” NAD “to be happy,” PAT “to fall,” PAD “to go,” the verbs termed GHU (No. 662), MÁ “to measure,” SHO “to destroy,” HAN “to kill,” YÁ “to go,” VÁ “to blow,” DRÁ “to flee,” PSÁ “to eat,” VAP “to weave,” VAH “to bear,” ŚAM “to be tranquil,” CHI “to collect,” AND DIH “to anoint.” Thus we have *pranigadati* “he speaks loudly.”

कुहोश्चुः । ७ । ४ । ६२ ।

अभ्यासकवर्गहकारयोश्चवर्गादेशः ।

No. 488.—Let a letter of THE PALATAL CLASS be the substitute OF a letter of THE GUTTURAL CLASS, OR OF H, in a reduplicate (No. 427).

अत उपधायाः । ७ । २ । ११६ ।

वृद्धिः स्याज्जिति णिति च प्रत्यये । जगाद । जगदतुः । जगदुः । जगदिय । जगदयुः । जगद ।

No. 489.—Let there be *vriddhi* in the room OF A PENULTIMATE SHORT A, when an affix, distinguished by an indicatory *n* or *ṇ*, follows. Thus we have in the 2nd pret. *jagáda* (Nos. 488 and 424) “he spoke,” *jagadatuḥ* “they two spoke,” *jagaduḥ* “they spoke,” *jagaditha* (No. 433), “thou spokest,” *jagadathuḥ* “you two spoke,” *jagada* “you spoke.”

गालुत्तमो वा । ७ । १ । ६१ ।

णित् स्यात् । जगाद । जगद । जगदिव । जगदिम । गदिता । गदिष्यति । गदतु । जगदत् । गदेत् । गद्यात् ।

No. 490.—Let NAL (No. 424), the termination of THE HIGHEST person (No. 416), be OPTIONALLY regarded as having indicatory *n*. Thus we have either *jagáda* or *jagada* “I spoke,” *jagadiva* “we two spoke,” *jagadima* “we spoke.” In the 1st fut. *gaditá* (No. 437) “he will speak,” 2nd fut. *gadishyati* (No. 440) “he will speak,” imp. *gadatu* (No. 443) “let him speak,” 1st pret. *agadat* (No. 458) “he spoke,” pot. *gadet* (No. 463) “he may speak,” benedictive *gadyát* (No. 467) “may he speak.”



अतो हलादेर्लघोः । ७ । २ । ७ ।

हलादेर्लघोर्वृद्धिर्वाद्वा परस्मैपदे सिचि । अगादीत् । अगदीत् । अग-
दिष्यत् । णद अग्यक्ते शब्दे । ७ ।

No. 491.—Let *vriddhi* be optionally the substitute OF a "LIGHT"
A (No. 482) PRECEDED BY A CONSONANT, when *sich* follows, and a
parasmaipada affix preceded by the augment *it* (No. 433). Thus we
have, 3rd pret. *agádīt* or *agadīt* (No. 480) "he spoke," cond. *agādish-*
yat (No. 476) "he would speak."

The verb *ṇad* (*ṇada*) "to sound inarticulately" is next to be con-
jugated.

णो नः । ६ । १ । ६५ ।

धात्वादेर्णस्य नः । णोपदेशास्त्वनर्देनाटिनाश्राध्वन्दनकूनृवृत्तः ।

No. 492.—Let there be dental N in the room OF cerebral N initial
in a root.

With the exception of *nard* "to sound," *nat* "to dance," *nāth* "to
beg," *nāth* "to beg," *nand* "to thrive," *nakk* "to destroy," *nri* "to
lead," and *nṛit* "to dance," all the verbs that begin with *n* have a
cerebral *n* in the original enunciation.

उपसर्गादसमासेऽपि णोपदेशस्य । ८ । ४ । १४ ।

उपसर्गस्यान्निमित्तात् परस्य णोपदेशस्य धातेर्नस्य णः । प्रणदति । प्रणि-
नदति । नदति । ननाद ।

No. 493.—Let cerebral *n* be the substitute of the dental *n* OF
WHAT root HAS cerebral N IN ITS ORIGINAL ENUNCIATION, when it comes
AFTER a cause of such change standing in AN UPASARGA (No. 452),
EVEN THOUGH THE COMPOUND BE NOT A SAMÁSA (No. 961).
Thus we have *prṇadati* "he shouts," *prṇinadati* (No. 487) "he
shouts."

The simple verb is conjugated thus:—*naduti* "he sounds," *nanāda*
"he sounded."

अत एकहल्मध्येऽनादेशादेर्लिटि । ६ । ४ । १२० ।

लिपिनित्तादेशादिकं न भवति यदङ्गं तदवयवस्यासंयुक्तहल्प्रथमस्य
एवमभ्यासलोपश्च किति लिटि ।

लिपि
१. हल्प्रथमस्य
२. नलोपश्च किति लिटि

No. 494.—WHEN a substitute of *LI*, regarded as having an indicative *k* (No. 486), FOLLOWS, then there shall be the substitution of *e* in the room OF SHORT A, standing BETWEEN SIMPLE CONSONANTS, which forms a part OF WHAT inflective base DOES NOT BEGIN WITH A SUBSTITUTE (in the room of the letter of reduplication—No. 488—) caused by *li*; and there shall be elision of the reduplicate.

यलि च सेटि । ६ । ४ । १२१ ।

प्रागुक्तं स्यात् । नेदिथ । नेदथुः । नेद । ननाद । ननद । नेदिव । नेदिम । नदिता । नदिष्यति । नदतु । अनदत् । नदेत् । नद्यात् । अनादीत् । अनदीत् । अनदिष्यत् । टुनदि समृद्धौ । ८ ।

No. 495.—AND WHEN THAL (No. 424) FOLLOWS WITH IT, (No. 433), let what is mentioned above (No. 494) take place.

Thus—*neditha* “thou didst sound,” *nedathuh* “you two did sound,” *neda* “you did sound,” *nanāda* or *nanadu* (No. 490) “I did sound,” *nediva* “we two did sound,” *nedima* “we did sound,”—*naditā* “he will sound,” *nadishyati* “he will sound,” *nadatu* “let him sound,” *anadat* “he sounded,” *nadet* “he may sound,” *nadyāt* “may he sound,” *anādīt* or *anadīt* (No. 491) “he sounded, *anadishyat* “he would sound.”

The verb *nand* “to thrive” is next to be conjugated. In the original enunciation this root appears in the form of *ṭunadi*.

आदिर्जिदुडवः । १ । ३ । ५ ।

उपदेशे धातोराद्या एते इतः स्युः ।

No. 496.—Let *NI* AND *TU* AND *DU*, INITIAL in a root in its original enunciation (in the catalogue of roots) be indicative.

इदितो नुम् धातोः । ७ । १ । ५८ ।

नन्दति । ननन्द । नन्दिता । नन्दिष्यति । नन्दतु । अनन्दत् । नन्देत् । नन्द्यात् । अनन्दीत् । अनन्दिष्यत् । अर्च पूजायाम् । ९ । अर्चति ।

No. 497.—Let *NUM* be the augment OF A ROOT WHICH HAS AN INDICATORY SHORT I (as *ṭunadi* has). As the augment has an indicative *m* (No. 265), it is subjoined to the last vowel—and thus we have *nandati* “he thrives,” *nananda*, “he throve,” *nanditā* “he will thrive,” *nandishyati* “he will thrive,” *nandatu* “let him thrive,” *anādat* “he throve,” *nandet* “he may thrive,” *nandyāt* “may he thrive,” *anandīt* “he throve,” *anandishyat* “he would thrive.”



The verb *arch* (*archa*) "to worship" is next conjugated :—*archati* "he worships."

तस्मान्नुद् द्विहलः । १ । ४ । ११ ।

द्विहलो धातोर्दीर्घभूतात् परस्य नुट् स्यात् । आनर्च । आनर्चतुः । अर्चिता । अर्चिष्यति । अर्चतु । अर्चत् । अर्चत । अर्च्यत् । अर्चात् । अर्चात् । अर्चिष्यत् । व्रज गतौ । १० । व्रजति । वव्राज । व्रजिता । व्रजिष्यति । व्रजतु । अव्रजत् । व्रजेत् । व्रज्यात् ।

No. 498.—Let *NUṬ* be augment (of the short *a*) OF what root contains A DOUBLE CONSONANT, AFTER THAT lengthened (reduplicate derived from No. 477). Thus we have *ánarcha* (No. 103) "he worshipped," *ánarchatuh* "they two worshipped," *architá* "he will worship," *archisyati* "he will worship," *archatu* "let him worship," *árchat* (No. 478) "he worshipped," *archet* "he may worship," *archyát* "may he worship," *árcht* "he worshipped," *árchishyat* "he would worship."

The verb *vraj* (*vraja*) "to go" makes *vrajati* "he goes," *vavrája* (No. 428) "he went," *vrajitá* "he will go," *vrajishyati* "he will go," *vrajatu* "let him go," *avrajat* "he went," *vrajat* "he may go," *vrajyát* "may he go."

वदव्रजहलन्तस्याचः । १ । २ । ३ ।

एषामचो वृद्धिः सिचि परस्मैपदेषु । अव्राजीत् । अव्रजिष्यत् । कटे वर्षा-
वरणयोः । ११ । कटति । चकाट । कटिता । कटिष्यति । कटतु । अकटत् ।
कटेत् । कट्यात् ।

No. 499.—Let *vṛiddhi* (without the option allowed by No. 491) be the substitute, OF THE VOWEL OF these—viz. *VAD* "to speak," *VRAJ* "to go," AND OF WHAT inflective base ENDS IN A CONSONANT, when *sich* (No. 472) follows, and the *parasmaipada* affixes. Thus *avrájit* "he went," *avrajishyat* "he would go."

The verb *kaṭ* (*kaṭe*) "to rain or to appear" makes *kaṭati* "it rains," *chakāṭa* (No. 488) "it rained," *kaṭitá* "it will rain," *kaṭishyati* "it will rain," *kaṭatu* "let it rain," *akāṭut* "it rained," *kaṭet* "it may rain," *katyát* "may it rain."

हम्यन्तक्षणाश्वसजागृणिश्व्येदिताम् । १ । २ । ५ ।

हमयान्तस्य क्षणाद्वर्ण्यन्तस्य श्वयतेरेदितश्च वृद्धिर्नेडादौ सिचि । अक-
टीत् । अकटिष्यत् । गुप् रक्षणे । १२ ।



No. 500.—*Vridhhi* (No. 499) shall not be the substitute OF WHAT ENDS IN H, or M, or Y, NOR OF the roots KSHAN “to kill,” ŚWAS “to breathe,” JĀGRĪ “to wake,” NOR OF those ending with the affix NI (No. 747), NOR OF ŚWI “to increase,” NOR OF WHAT root IS DISTINGUISHED BY AN INDICATORY E, when *sich*, preceded by the augment *it* (No. 433), follows. Thus *kaṭe* makes *akaṭīt* “it rained,” *akaṭishyat* “it would rain.”

The verb *gup* (*pupū*) “protect” is next to be conjugated.

गुपूधूपविच्छिपणिपनिभ्य आयः । ३ । १ । ३८ ।
स्वार्थे ।

No. 501.—The affix *ĀYA* comes AFTER GUP “to protect,” DHÚP “to heat,” VICHCHH “to Approach,” PAN “to praise,” AND PAN “to praise”—their sense remaining unaffected by it.

सनाद्यन्ता धातवः । ३ । १ । ३२ ।

सनादयः कर्मेणिङन्ताः प्रत्यया अन्ते येषां ते धातुसंज्ञकाः । धातुत्वाल्लडादयः । गोपायति ।

No. 502.—Let those words be called DHÁTU (i.e. verbal roots,) AT THE END OF WHICH ARE THE (twelve) AFFIXES BEGINNING WITH SAN (III. 1. 5.) and ending with *nín*, which occurs in the aphorism III. 1. 30. (No. 560). Since the words so ending are considered as roots, they take the tense-affixes *laṭ*, &c. The affix *āya* (No. 501) being one of the twelve, we have *gopáyati* “he protects.”

आयादय आर्धधातुके वा । ३ । १ । ३१ ।

आर्धधातुकविवक्षायामायादयो वा स्युः ।

No. 503.—When it is desired to express one's self WITH AN ÁRDHA-DHÁTUKA affix, let *ĀYA* AND THOSE THAT FOLLOW IT (in the list of twelve—No. 502), viz: *īyañ*, III. 1. 29., and *nín* (No. 560), be OPTIONALLY affixed.

कास्यनेकाच अम् वक्तव्यः ॥ लिटि । आस्कासोराम् विधानान्मस्य नेत्त्वम् ।

No. 504.—“*ĀM* SHOULD BE MENTIONED as the affix OF the verb *KĀS* ‘to shine,’ AND OF WHAT verb HAS MORE THAN ONE VOWEL,” when *lit* follows.

That the *m* of this affix is not indicatory is ascertained by the direction that *ām* shall be applied to *ās* “to sit,” and *kās* “to shine,” (its application to which would be useless if the *m* were indicatory:—see Nos. 265 and 55).



अतो लोपः । ६ । ४ । ४८ ।

आर्धधातुकोपदेशे यददन्तं तस्यातो लोप आर्धधातुके ।

No. 505.—When an *ārdhadhātuka* affix follows, there is ELISION of the SHORT A of that which ends in short *a* at time when the *ārdhadhātuka* affix is directed to be attached.

आमः । २ । ४ । ८१ ।

आमः परस्य लुक् ।

No. 506.—Let there be a blank (*luk*—No. 209) in the room of what (tense-affix) comes AFTER *ām* (No. 504).

कृञ् चानुप्रयुज्यते लिटि । ३ । १ । ४० ।

आमन्तल्लिटपराः कृभ्यस्तयोऽनुप्रयुज्यन्ते । तेषां द्वित्वादिति ।

No. 507.—AND after what ends with *ām* (No. 506), the verbs implied in the *pratyādhāra* KRIṆ (which is held to imply *kṛi* “to do,” *bhū* “to become,” and *as* “to be”), FOLLOWED BY LIT, are ANNEXED.

These auxiliaries undergo reduplication (No. 226) and the other consequences of taking the affixes denoted by *lit*.

उरत् । ७ । ४ । ६६ ।

अभ्यासकवर्णस्यात् । वृद्धिः । गोपायांचकार । द्वित्वात् । परत्वाच्चणि प्राप्ते ।

No. 508.—SHORT A is the substitute OF RI (or *ri*) in a reduplicate. Thus the root *kṛi*, having substituted *vriddhi* by No. 202, becomes *chakāra* (Nos. 488 and 424); and this, subjoined to *gup* (altered by Nos. 501 and 504), gives *gopāyāñchakāra* (Nos. 94 and 97) “he protected.”

In forming the dual of this person (*kṛi + atus*) the change of *ri* to *yañ* first presenting itself, because the aphorism directing it (No. 21) is posterior (No. 132) to that (No. 426) which directs the reduplication—we look forward.

द्विर्वचनेऽचि । १ । १ । ५६ ।

द्वित्वनिमित्तेऽचि अच आदेशो न द्वित्वे कर्तव्ये । गोपायांचक्रतुः ।

No. 509.—WHEN (an affix beginning with) A VOWEL FOLLOWS, THAT IS A CAUSE OF REDUPLICATION, a substitute shall not take the

place of a preceding vowel, whilst the reduplication is yet to be made. But, the reduplication having been made, the substitution may then take place, and thus we have *gopāyānchakratuh* "they two protected."

सकाच उपदेशोऽनुदात्तात् । १ । २ । १० ।

उपदेशे यो धातुरेकानुदात्तश्च तत आर्धधातुकस्येन ।

ऊदृदन्तैर्यैतिरुत्पुशीबुनुत्तुश्विडीङ्श्रिभिः ।

वृडृज्यां च विनैकाचोऽजन्तेषु निहताः स्मृताः ॥

कान्तेषु शक्तेः । चान्तेषु पचमुच्चरिच्चवचविचसिचः षट् । कान्तेषु प्रच्छे-
कः । जान्तेषु त्यज्निज्भज्भञ्जभुज्भस्ज्मस्ज्यज्युज्जृज्जृज्ज्विजिस्वज्जस-
ज्जसजः पञ्जदश । दान्तेषु अद् तुद् बिद् किद् तुद् नुद् पद् भिद् विद्
विनद् विन्द् शद् सद् स्विद्य स्कन्दिहदी षोडश । धान्तेषु क्रुध् लुध् लुध्य
बन्ध युध् रुध् राध् व्यध् शुध् साध् सिध्य एकादश । नान्तेषु मन्यहनौ द्वौ ।
पान्तेषु आप् क्षिप् कुप् तप् तिप् वृष्य दृष्य लिप् लुप् वप्शप्त्वप्स्वप्स्वयोदश ।
भान्तेषु यभ्रभ्रलभ्रस्त्रयः । मान्तेषु गम्नम्यम्रमश्चत्वारः । शान्तेषु कुश दंश्
दिश् दृश् मृश् रिश् रुश् लिश्विशस्मृशो दश । पान्तेषु कृष् त्विष् तुष् द्विष्
दुष् पुष्य पिष् विष् शिष् शुष् लिष् एकादश । सान्तेषु घस्ववती द्वौ ।
हान्तेषु दह् दिह् दुह् नह् मिह् रुह्लिह्वहोऽष्टौ ।

अनुदात्ता हलन्तेषु धातवस्व्यधिकं शतम् ।

गोपायांचकथं । गोपायांचक्रथुः । गोपायांचक्र । गोपायांचकार । गोपा-
यांचकव । गोपायांचक्रम । गोपायांचभूव । गोपायामास । जुगोप । जुगुपतुः ।
जुगुपुः ।

No. 510.—/t (No. 433) shall not be the augment of an *ārdha-*
dhātuka affix coming AFTER WHAT FOOT, IN AN ORIGINAL ENUNCIATION,
HAS A SINGLE VOWEL AND IS GRAVELY ACCENTED.

With the exception of roots ending in *ú* and *ri*, and with the
exception of the roots *yu* "to mix," *ru* "to sound," *kshnu* "to whet,"
śt "to sleep," *shnu* "to distil," *nu* "to praise," *kshu* "to sneeze," *swi*
"to increase," *dñ* "to fly," and *śri* "to serve," and *vri* (*vriñ*) "to serve,"
and *vri* (*vrin*) "to choose," what roots, containing a single vowel, are
among those that end in a vowel, are called "gravely accented."

(Among monosyllables terminated by consonants, that have their
efficient vowels "gravely accented, there are)—of those that end in *k*,
one only—viz, *śak*, (*śakri*) "to be able,"—of those that end in *ch*, six—



viz. pāch "to cook," *much* "to be free," *rich* "to purge," *vich* "to speak," *vich* "to differ," and *sich* "to sprinkle:"—of those that end in *chh*, one only—*viz. prachehh* "to ask:"—of those that end in *j*, fifteen—*viz. tyaj* "to abandon," *nij* "to cleanse," *bhaj* "to serve," *bhañj* "to break," *bhuj* "to enjoy," *bhrasj* "to fry," *masj* "to merge," *yaj* "to sacrifice," *yuj* "to join," *ruj* "to be sick," *rañj* "to colour," *vijir* "to differ," *swañj* "to embrace," *sañj* "to embrace," and *srij* "to abandon:"—of those that end in *d*, sixteen, *viz. ad* "to eat," *kshud* "to pound," *khid* "to be distressed," *chhid* "to cut," *tud* "to torment," *nud* "to send," *pad* "to go," *bhid* "to break," *vid* "to be," *vid* "to consider," *vid* "to acquire," *śad* "to wither," and "to wither," *swid* "to sweat," *skand* "to go," and *had* "to evacuate:"—of those that end in *dh*, eleven, *viz. krudh* "to be angry," *kshudh* "to be hungry," *budh* "to know," *bandh* "to bind," *yudh* "to fight," *rudh* "to obstruct," *rādh* "to accomplish," *vyadh* "to pierce," *śudh* "to be pure," *sādh* "to accomplish," and *sidh* "to be accomplished:"—of those that end in *n*, two, *viz. man* "to think," and *han* "to kill:"—of those that end in *p*, thirteen, *viz. āp* "to obtain," *kship* "to throw," *chhup* "to touch," *tap* "to inflame," *tip* "to drop," *trip* "to be satisfied," *drip* "to be proud," *lip* "to smear," *lup* "to disturb," *vap* "to sow," *śap* "to vow," *swap* "to sleep," and *srip* "to creep:"—of those that end in *bh*, three, *viz. yabh* "to copulate," *rabh* "to begin," and *labh* "to acquire;"—of those that end in *m*, four, *viz. gam* "to go," *nam* "to bow," *yam* "to stop," and *ram* "to stop:"—of those that end in *ś*, ten, *viz. kruś* "to cry aloud," *danś* "to bite," *diś* "to show," *driś* "to see," *mriś* "to perceive," *viś* "to hurt," *ruś* "to hurt," *liś* "to lessen," *viś* "to enter," and *spriś* "to touch:"—of those that end in *sh*, eleven, *viz. kṛish* "attract," *twish* "to shine," *tush* "to be satisfied," *dwish* "to hate," *dush* "to do wrong," *push* "to cherish," *pish* "to grind," *vish* "to pervade," *sish* "to hurt," *śush* "to dry" and *ślish* "to embrace:"—of those that end in *s*, two, *viz. ghas* "to eat," and *vas* "to dwell:"—of those that end in *h*, eight, *viz. dah* "to burn," *dih* "to smear," *duh* "to milk," *nah* "to tie," *mih* "to urine," "to ascend," *lih* "to lick," and *vah* "to bear."

Thus the gravely accented roots, among those ending in consonants, are a hundred and three.

The root *kri*, being gravely accented, falls under this rule and does take the augment *it*—so that we have *gopáyānchakartha* "thou protectest," *gopáyānchakrathuh* "you two protected," *gopáyānchakara*

you protected," *gopáyānchakára* "I protected," *gopáyānchakriva* "we two protected," *gopáyānchakrīma* "we protected." The same tense may be conjugated thus—*gopáyāmbabhūva* (No. 507) "he protected," or *gopáyāmāsa* "he protected." On the option allowed by No. 503, it may also be conjugated thus—*jugopa* (Nos. 426 and 488) "he protected," *jugupatuh* (No. 486) "they two protected." *jugupuh* "they protected."

स्वरतिसूतिसूयतिधूञ्जदितो वा । १ । २ । ४४ ।

स्वरत्यादेरुदितश्च परस्य वतादेरार्धधातुकस्येड्वा स्यात् । जुगोपिष्य । जुगोप्य । गोपायिता । गोपिता । गोप्ता । गोपायिष्यति । गोपिष्यति । गोप्स्यति । गोपायतु । अगोपायत् । गोपायेत् ।

No. 511.—*It* (No. 433) shall be OPTIONALLY the augment of an *ārdhadhātuka* affix beginning with *val* coming AFTER the verbs *śurī*, &c.—viz. *SWRĪ* "to sound," *SHŪ*—whether of the 2nd or 4th class of verbs—Nos. 589 and 669—"to bring forth," and *DHŪ* "to agitate," AND after WHAT root HAS AN INDICATORY LONG Ū. As the root *gupū* has an indicative *ū*, it thus makes either *jugopītha* or *jugoptha* "thou didst protect," *gopáyitā* or *gopitā* (No. 503) or *goptā* "he will protect," *gopáyishyati* or *gopishyati* or *gopsyati* "he will protect," *gopáyatu* (the option of No. 503 not presenting itself here) "let him protect," *agopáyat* "he protected," *gopáyet* "he may protect."

नेटि । १ । २ । ४ ।

इडादौ सिचि हलन्तस्य वृद्धिर्न । अगोपायीत् । अगोपीत् । अगौप्सीत् ।

No. 512.—WHEN *sich*, PRECEDED BY *IT*, follows, *vṛiddhi* (No. 499) shall NOT be the substitute of a root ending in a consonant. Thus we have *agopáyit* or *agopit*, or (when the *it* is omitted under the option allowed by No. 511) *agaupsit* "he protected."

भलो भलि । ८ । २ । २६ ।

भलः परस्य सस्य लोपो भलि । अगोप्ताम् । अगोप्सुः । अगोप्ताम् । अगोप्त । अगोप्सम् । अगोप्स्व । अगोप्स्म । अगोपारि । अगोपिष्यति । अगोप्यत् । ति जये । १३ । जयति । चित्ताय । चिति चित्तियुः । एकाच इति निबोधे प्राप्ते ।



No. 513.—Let there be elision of what *s* comes AFTER a JHAL WHEN a JHAL FOLLOWS. Thus *agaup̄tām* "they two protected," *agaup̄suh* "they protected," *agaup̄sih* "thou didst protect," *agaup̄tam* "you two protected," *agaup̄ta* "you protected," *agaup̄sam* "I protected," *agaup̄swa* "we two protected," *agaup̄sma* "we protected," *agop̄yishyat* or *agop̄ishyat* (No. 503) or *agop̄syat* (No. 511) "he would protect."

The next verb to be conjugated is *kshi* "to wane," which makes *kshayati* "he wanes," *chikshāya* "he waned," *chikshiyatuh* (No. 220) "they two waned," *chikshiyuh* "they waned."

A prohibition (of the augment *it*—No. 433) having presented itself in rule No. 510, we look forward.

कृसभृवस्तुद्रुसुश्रुवो लिटि । १ । २ । १३ ।

क्रादिभ्य एव लिट् इण् स्यादन्यस्मादनिटोऽपि स्यात् ।

No. 514.—It is only AFTER the verbs *kṛi*, &c. viz.—*KRI* "to make," *SRI* "to go," *BHRI* "to nourish," *VRI* "to choose," *SHTU* "to praise," *DRU* "to run," *SRU* "to drop," and *SRU* "to hear," that *it* (No. 433) shall not be the augment, WHEN it is *LIT* that FOLLOWS;—after another verb, though it be one (No. 510) that has not *it*, (when followed by a different *ardhadhātuka* affix,) the augment shall come, (if *lit* beginning with *val*, follows).

अचस्तास्वत् यत्यनिटो नित्यम् । १ । २ । ६१ ।

उपदेशेऽजन्तो यो धातुस्तासौ नित्यानिट् ततस्यल इण् न ।

No. 515.—AFTER a root which ends in a VOWEL in its original enunciation, and which is ALWAYS DEVOID OF the augment *IT* when *tāsi* (No. 435) follows,—*THAL* (No. 424), LIKE *TĀSI*, shall not have the augment *it*.

उपदेशेऽजत्वतः । १ । २ । ६२ ।

उपदेशेऽकारवात् यस्तासौ नित्यानिट् ततः परस्य यत्न इण् न स्यात् ।

No. 516.—When a root (ending in a consonant), WITH SHORT A as its vowel IN THE ORIGINAL ENUNCIATION, is always devoid of the augment *it* when followed by *tāsi*, then *thal*, coming after that root, shall not have the augment *it*.

जतो भारद्वाजस्य । १ । २ । ६३ ।

तासौ नित्यानिटः ऋदन्तादेव यलो नेङ् भारद्वाजस्य मते । तेनान्यस्य
स्यादेव । अयमत्र संग्रहः ।

अजन्तोऽकारवान् वा यस्तास्यनिट् थलि वेड्यम् ।

ऋदन्त ईदृङ्गित्यानिट् क्राद्यन्यो लिटि सेड्भवेत् ॥

चित्तिथि । चित्तेथ । चित्तिथयुः । चित्तिथि । चित्ताथ । चित्तिथ । चित्ति-
थिव । चित्तिथिम । चेता । ज्ञेय्यति । ज्ञयतु । अज्ञयत् । ज्ञपेत् ।

No. 517.—In the opinion of BHÁRADWÁJA, it is only AFTER a root which ends in SHORT *ri*, always devoid of the augment *it* when *tási* follows, that *thal* shall not have the augment *it*. Hence *it* should be the augment of any other verb (in *Bhāradwāja's* opinion—in deference to which Nos. 515 and 516 are considered optional).

Here follows a couplet containing a synopsis of these rules relating to the augment *it*. What root ends in a vowel, or (ending in a consonant) has a short *a*, if it be devoid of *it* when *tási* follows, may optionally have *it*, when *thal* follows. "What ends in short *ri* is, under the same circumstances, always devoid of *it*. Any verb, except *kri*, &c. (No. 514), should have *it*, when *lit* follows (the foregoing option in the case of *thal* being borne in mind)."

Thus we have either *chikshayitha* or *chikshetha* "thou didst wane," *chikshiyathuk* "you two waned," *chikshiya* "you waned," *chikshāya* or *chikshaya* "I waned," *chikshiyiva* "we two waned," *chikshiyima* "we waned," *kshetā* "he will wane," *ksheshyati* "he will wane," *kshayatu* "let him wane," *akshayat* "he waned," *kshayet* "he may wane."

अकृत्सार्वधातुकयोर्दीर्घः । ७ । ४ । २५ ।

अजन्ताङ्गस्य दीर्घा यादौ प्रत्यये न तु कृत्सार्वधातुकयोः । दीयात् ।

No. 518.—Of an inflective base ending in a vowel, the LONG vowel shall be the substitute, when an affix, beginning with the letter *y* follows; but NOT IF the affix be one of those called KRIT (No. 329) OR a SÁRVADHÁTUKA. Thus *ksháyāt* "may he wane."

सिचि वृद्धिः परस्मैपदेषु । ७ । २ । १ ।

इगन्ताङ्गस्य वृद्धिः स्यात् परस्मैपदे सिचि । अज्ञेयीत् । अज्ञेय्यत् । तप
संतापे । १४ । तपति । तताप । तपतुः । तेषुः । तेषिथ । ततप्य । तप्ता ।



तप्यति । तपत् । अतपत् । तपेत् । तप्यात् । अताप्सीत् । अताप्ताम् ।
अतप्यत् । क्रमु पादविक्षेपे । १५ ।

No. 519.—Let *VRIDDHI* be the substitute of an inflective base ending in *ik*, WHEN *SICH* FOLLOWS AND THE *PARASMAIPADA* affixes ARE EMPLOYED. Thus *akshaishkít* "he waned," *aksheshyat* "he would wane."

The next verb to be conjugated is *tap* (*tapa*) "to burn," which makes *tapati* "he burns," *tatāpa* "he burned," *tipatuh* (No. 494) "they two burned," *tepuh* "they burned," *tepitha* (No. 495) or optionally without the augment *it*—No. 517—) *tataptha* "thou didst burn," *taptá* "he will burn," *tapsiyati* "he will burn," *ṭapatu* "let him burn," *atapat* "he burned," *tapet* "he may burn," *tapyát* "may he burn," *atápsit* (No. 499) "he burned," *atáptám* (No. 513) "they two burned," *atapsyat* "he would burn."

The next verb to be conjugated is *kram* (*kramu*) "to walk."

वा भ्राशश्नाशभ्रमुक्रमुक्रमुत्रसित्रुटिलषः । ३ । १ ।

१० ।

अभ्यः श्यन् वा कर्त्रेण सार्वधातुके परे । पक्षे शप् ।

No. 520.—AFTER these verbs, in the active voice, viz. *BHRÁS* "to shine," *BHLÁS* "to shine," *BHRAM* "to whirl," *KRAM* "to walk," *KLAM* "to be sad," *TRAS* "to fear," *TRUṬ* "to cut," AND *LASH* "to desire," there is *OPTIONALLY syan* (No. 669). On the other alternative there is *sap* (No. 419).

क्रमः परस्मैपदेषु । १ । ३ । ७६ ।

क्रमो दीर्घः परस्मैपदे शिति । क्राम्यति । क्रामति । चक्राम । क्रमिता ।
क्रमिष्यति । क्राम्यतु । क्रामतु । अक्राम्यत् । अक्रामत् । क्राम्येत् । क्रामेत् ।
क्रम्यात् । अक्रमीत् । अक्रमिष्यत् । पा पाने । १६ ।

No. 521.—Let a long vowel be the substitute OF the vowel of the root *KRAM*, WHEN an affix with an indicative *ś* FOLLOWS, and A *PARASMAIPADA*. Thus we have optionally (No. 520) *krámyati* or *krámati* "he walks," *chakráma* "he walked," *kramitá* "he will walk," *kramishyati* "he will walk," *krámyatu* or *krámatu* "let him walk," *akrámyat* or *akrámat* "he walked," *krámyet* or *krámet* "he may walk," *kramyát* "may he walk," *akramít* "he walked," *akramishyat* "he would walk."

The next verb to be conjugated is *pá* "to drink."

पाघ्राधमास्यान्नादाणूदृश्यर्तिसर्तिशदसदां पिब-
जिघ्रधमतिष्ठमनयच्छपश्यधीशीर्क्षयसीदाः । ७ । ३ ।

७८ ।

पादीनां पिवादयः स्युरित्संज्ञकशब्दौ प्रत्यये । पिबादेशोऽदन्तस्तेन न
गुणः । पिबति ।

No. 522.—OF the verbs *pá*, &c. viz. *PÁ* "to drink," *GHRÁ* "to smell," *DHMÁ* "to blow," *SHṬHÁ* "to stand," *MNÁ* "to acquire by study," *DÁN* "to give," *DRÍS* "to see," *RI* "to go," *SRI* "to run," *ŚAD* "to wither," AND *SHAD* "to decay," let the substitutes be *piba*, &c. (viz. *PIBA*, *JIGHRA*, *DHAMA*, *TISHTHA*, *MANA*, *YACHCHHA*, *PAŚYA*, *RICCHHA*, *DHAU*, *ŚÍYA*, AND *SIDA*, when an affix, beginning with an indicatory *ś*, follows (—see No. 419).

The substitute *piba* ends in short *a* (not in *b*), hence there is not the substitution of *guṇa* (by No. 485), and we have *pibati* "he drinks."

आत औ णलः । ७ । १ । ३४ ।

पपौ ।

No. 523.—AFTER a root ending in LONG *á*, there shall be *AU* instead of *ṆAL* (No. 424). Hence *papau* "he drank."

आतो लोप इटि च । ६ । ४ । ६४ ।

अजाद्योराधधातुकयोः कृडिदिटोः परयोरातो लोपः । पपतुः । पयुः ।
पपिथ । पपाथ । पपयुः । पप । पपौ । पपिव । पपिम । पाता । पास्यति ।
पिबतु । अपिबत् । पिबेत् ।

No. 524.—There shall be ELISION OF LONG *á* when an *árdha-dhātuka* affix follows, beginning with a vowel and having an indicatory *k* or *ñ*, AND WHEN the augment *IT* FOLLOWS. Hence *papatuh* (No. 486) "they two drank," *papuh* "they drank," *papitha* or (without the augment *it*—517—) *papáltha* "thou didst drink," *papathuh* "you two drank," *papa* "you drank," *papau* (No. 523) "I drank," *papiva* "we two drank," *papima* "we drank," *pátá* "he will drink," *pásyati* "he will drink," *pibatu* (No. 522) "let him drink," *apibat* "he drank," *pibet* "he may drink."



एलिङि । ६ । ४ । ६७ ।

घुसंज्ञकानां मास्यादीनां च एवं स्यादार्धधातुके किति लिङि । पेयात् ।
गातिस्थिति सिचो लुक् । अपात् । अपाताम् ।

No. 525.—Let there be a change to *E* of the vowel of the verbs called *ghu* (No. 662), and of the verbs *má* “to measure,” *sthá* “to stand,” &c. (No. 625), WHEN an *árdhadhátuka* substitute of *LÍŖ* (No. 465), with an indicatory *k*, FOLLOWS.

Thus *peyát* “may he drink.” As there is elision (*luk*) of *sich* by No. 473, we have *apát* “he drank,” *apátám* “they two drank.”

आतः । ३ । ४ । ११० ।

सिञ्जलुकि आदन्तादेव भर्जुस् ।

No. 526.—When elision (*luk*) of *sich* takes place (No. 473), AFTER what ends in LONG *Á* only *jus* is the substitute of *jhi* (No. 481).

उस्यपदान्तात् । ६ । १ । ६६ ।

अपदान्तादकारादुसि पररूपमेकादेशः । अपुः । अपास्यत् । स्तौ हर्षत्तये ।
१७ । ग्लायति ।

No. 527.—WHEN *US* (No. 526) comes AFTER WHAT *a* or *á* IS NOT FINAL IN A PADA (No. 20), the form of the subsequent vowel shall be the single substitute of both. Thus we have *apá + us* (No. 526) = *apuh* “they drank,” *apásyat* “he would drink.”

The next verb to be conjugated is *glai* “to be languid,” which makes *gláyati* “he is languid.”

आदेच उपदेशोऽशिति । ६ । १ । ४५ ।

उपदेशे एजन्तस्य धातोरात्वं न तु शिति । जलौ । ग्लता । ग्लस्यति ।
ग्लायतु । अग्लायत् । ग्लायेत् ।

No. 528.—There shall be a substitution of LONG *Á* for the final OF WHAT ROOT, IN THE ORIGINAL ENUNCIATION, ENDS IN *ECH*; but NOT IF an affix with AN INDICATORY *ś* (such as *śap*) FOLLOWS. Thus as *śap* (No. 419) is not affixed when *liṭ* (No. 432) follows, the *ai* of *glai* becomes *á*, and then, by Nos. 523 and 41, we have *jaglan* he was languid,” *glátá* “he will be languid,” *glásyati* “he will be languid,” *gláyatu* “let him be languid,” *agláyat* “he was languid,” *gláyet* “he may be languid.”



वान्यस्य संयोगादेः । ६ । ४ । ६८ ।

घुमास्यादेरन्यस्य संयोगादेर्धातोरात् एत्वं वार्धधातुके किति लिङि ।
भियात् । भलायात् ।

No. 529.—Let there be **OPTIONALLY** a change to *e* of the long *á* OF ANY OTHER root, BEGINNING WITH A CONJUNCT consonant, than the roots called *ghu*, and the roots *má*, *sthá*, &c. (No. 625), when an *árdha-dhátuka* substitute of *liñ*, with an indicatory *k* (No. 465), follows. Thus we have *gleyát* or *gláyát* (No. 528) "may he be languid."

यमरमनमातां सकृ च । ७ । २ । ७३ ।

एषां सकृ स्यादेभ्यः सिच इट् स्यात् परस्मैपदेषु । अग्लासीत् । अग्ला-
स्यत् । हु कौटिल्ये । १८ । हुरति ।

No. 530.—OF these, viz. of the verbs **YAM** "to restrain," **RAM** "to sport," **NAM** "to bow," AND what roots end in **LONG Á**, let **SAK** be the augment; AND let *it* be the augment of *sich* coming after these, when the *parasmaipada* affixes are employed. Thus *aglásit* (No. 479) "he was languid," *aglásyat* "he would be languid."

Then next verb to be conjugated is *hwri* "to bend," which makes *hwarati* "he bends."

अतश्च संयोगादेर्गुणः । ७ । ४ । १० ।

अदन्तस्य संयोगादेरङ्गस्य गुणो लिटि । उपधाया वृद्धिः । जह्वार । जह्व-
रतुः । जह्वरुः । जह्वर्थ । जह्वरयुः । जह्वर । जह्वार । जह्वर । जह्वरिव । जह्व-
रिम । हर्ता ।

No. 531.—Let **GUṆA** (notwithstanding Nos. 486 and 467) be the substitute OF WHAT inflective base ENDS IN **SHORT RI** AND BEGINS WITH A CONJUNCT consonant, when *lit* follows.

After substituting *vriddhi* for the penultimate, by No. 489, we have *jahwára* "he bent," *jahwaratuh* "they two bent," *jahwaruh* "they bent," *jahwartha* "thou didst bend," *jahwarathuh* "you two bent," *jahwara* "you bent," *jahwára* or *jahwara* No. 490 "I bent," *jahwariva* "we two bent," *jahwarima* "we bent," *hwartá* "he will bend."

अहुनोः स्ये । २ । ७ । १० ।

अतो हन्तेश्च स्येष्ट । हुरिष्यति । हुरतु । अहुरत् । हुरेत् ।



No. 532.—Let it be the augment OF SYA (No. 435) AFTER what ends in SHORT RI, AND after the verb HAN “to kill.” Thus *hvarishyati* “he will bend,” *hvaratu* “let him bend,” *ahvarat* “he bent,” *hwaret*, “he may bend.”

गुणोऽर्तिसंयोगाद्योः । ७ । ४ । २६ ।

अर्तः संयोगादेर्दन्तस्य च गुणो यकि यादावार्धधातुके लिङि च ।
द्वयात् । अह्वार्षीत् । अह्वरिष्यत् । शु श्रवणे । १९ ।

No. 533.—Let GUNYA be the substitute OF the verb RI “to go,” AND OF WHAT BEGINS WITH A CONJUNCT consonant and ends with short *ri*, when *yak* (No. 801) or an *ārdhadhātuka* substitute of *lin* (No. 465), beginning with *y*, follows. Thus *hwaryāt* “may he bend,” *ahwārshīt* “he bent,” *ahwarishyat* “he would bend.”

The next verb to be conjugated is *śru* “to hear.”

श्रुवः श्रु च । ३ । १ । ७४ ।

श्रुवः श्रु इत्यादेशः स्यात् श्रुप्रत्ययश्च । शृणोति ।

No. 534.—OF ŚRU let ŚRI be the substitute, AND let there be the affix *śnu* (No. 687). Thus we have *śrinoti* (No. 235) “he hears.”

सार्वधातुकमपित् । १ । २ । ४ ।

अपित् सार्वधातुकं ङिद्वत् । शृणुतः ।

No. 535.—A SĀRVADHĀTUKA affix, WITHOUT AN INDICATORY P, shall be like what has an indicatory *ñ* (No. 467). Hence *śrinutah* “they two hear.”

हुश्रुवोः सार्वधातुके । ६ । ४ । ८७ ।

हुश्रुवोरनेकाचोऽसंयोगपूर्वस्योवर्णस्य यण स्यादचि सार्वधातुके । शृण्वन्ति । शृणोषि । शृणुयः । शृणुय । शृणोमि ।

No. 536.—WHEN A SĀRVADHĀTUKA affix, beginning with a vowel, FOLLOWS, let there be a semi-vowel in the room OF the *u* of the verb HU “to sacrifice,” AND of what ends in ŚNU (No. 687), when a conjunct consonant does not precede, and there are more vowels than one in the word. Thus we have *śrinwanti* “they hear,” *śrinoshi* “thou hearest,” *śrinuthah* “you two hear,” *śrinutha* “you hear,” *śrinomi* “I hear.”

लोपश्चास्यान्यतरस्यां म्वोः । ६ । ४ । १०७ ।



No. 538.—AND let there be elision (*luk*) of *hi* (No. 447), coming AFTER the SHORT U of AN AFFIX NOT PRECEDED BY A CONJUNCT consonant. Thus *śrinu* "hear thou," *śrinutāt* (No. 444) "mayst thou hear," *śrinutam* "do you two hear," *śrinuta* "hear ye." The augment derived from No. 450 causes the substitution of *guṇa* by No. 420, and *av* having been substituted for this by No. 29, we have *śrinavāni* "let me hear," *śrinavāva* (Nos. 450 and 455) "let us two hear," *śrinavāma* "let us hear," *āśrinot* (No. 458) "he heard," *āśrinutām* "they two heard," *āśrinwan* (No. 536) "they heard," *āśrinoh* "thou didst hear," *āśrinutam* "you two heard," *āśrinuta* "you heard," *āśrinavam* "I heard," *āśrinwa* (No. 537) or *āśrinuva* "we two heard," *āśrinma* or *āśrinuma* "we heard," *śrinuyāt* (Nos. 460 and 461) "he may hear," *śrinuyātām* "they two may hear," *śrinuyuh* (Nos. 461 and 527) "they may hear," *śrinuyāh* "thou mayst hear," *śrinuyātām* "you two may hear," *śrinuyāta* "you may hear," *śrinuyām* "I may hear," *śrinuyāva*



we two may hear," *śrinuyāma* "we may hear," *śrūyāt* (Nos. 466, 467, and 518) "may he hear," *āśraushīt* (Nos. 479, 480, and 519) "he heard," *āśroshyat* "he would hear."

The next verb to be conjugated is *gam* (*gamlri*) "to go."

इषगमियमां छः । १ । ३ । ११ ।

एषां छः शिति । गच्छति । जगाम ।

No. 539.—Let CHHA be the substitute of the finals OF these viz. ISH "to wish," GAM "to go," AND YAM "to restrain," when an affix, having an indicatory *ś*, follows. Thus (when *śap*—No. 419—follows) we have *gachchhati* "he goes," but the substitution does not take place (No. 432) in *jagāma* "he went."

गमहनजनखनघसां लोपः कित्यनङि । ६ । ४ ।

६८ ।

एषामुपधाया लोपोऽजादौ कृडिति न त्वङि । जमत्तुः । जम्तुः । जगमिथ । जगन्थ । जमथुः । जम । जगाम । जगम । जगिथ । जगिम । गन्ता ।

No. 540.—Let there be ELISION OF the penultimate of these, vi GAM "to go," HAN "to kill," JAN "to produce," KHAN "to dig," AND GHAS "to eat," WHEN ANY affix, EXCEPT AÑ (No. 542), FOLLOWS, beginning with a vowel and DISTINGUISHED BY AN INDICATORY K OR N. Thus we have *jagmatuh* (No. 486) "they two went," *jagmuh* "they went," *jagamitha* (No. 517) or *jagantha* "thou didst go," *jagmathuh* "you two went," *jagma* "you went," *jagāma* or *jagama* (No. 490) "I went," *jagmiva* (No. 433) "we two went," *jagmiva* "we went," *gantā* (No. 510) "he will go."

गमेरिट् परस्मैपदेषु । १ । २ । ५८ ।

गमेः सादेरार्धधातुकस्येष्ट परस्मैपदेषु । गमिष्यति । गच्छतु । अगच्छतु । गच्छेत् । गम्यात् ।

No. 541.—Let IT be the augment of an *ārdhadhātuka* affix beginning with *s*, coming AFTER the verb GAM "to go," WHEN THE PARASMAIPADA terminations ARE EMPLOYED. Thus *gamishyati* "he will go," *gachchhat* (No. 539) "let him go," *agachchhat* "he went," *gachchhet* "he may go," *gamyāt* "may he go."

पुषादियुताद्यूलदितः परस्मैपदेषु । ३ । १ । ५५ ।

श्यन्चिकरणपुषादेर्युतादेर्लदितश्च परस्य ज्ञेयः परस्मैपदेषु । अगमत् ।
अगमिष्यत् ।

इति परस्मैपदिनः ।

No. 542.—Let *añ* be the substitute of *chli* (No. 471), coming AFTER the roots PUSH “to nourish” ETC., which have the class-affix (*vikarana*) *syān*, i.e. which belong the 4th conjugation—(No. 669), AND after the roots DYUT “to shine” &c., AND after THOSE WHICH (like *gamlri*) HAVE AN INDICATORY *lri*, WHEN THE PARASMAIPADA terminations ARE EMPLOYED. Thus *agamat* “he came,” *agamishyat* (No. 541) “he would come.”

So much for the conjugation of those verbs of the first class which take the *parasmaipada* terminations.

The next verb to be conjugated, viz. *edh* “to increase,” takes the *ātanepada* terminations.

एध वृद्धौ । १ ।

दित आत्मनेपदानां टेरे । ३ । ४ । ७६ ।

दितो लस्यात्मनेपदानां टेरेत्वम् । एधते ।

No. 543.—Let there be a change to E OF the *ṭi* (No. 52) OF THE *ĀTMANEPADA* substitutes OF WHAT *l* (No. 404) HAS AN INDICATORY T. Thus *edh+ta* (Nos. 407 and 419) becomes *edhate* “he increases.”

आतो डितः । ७ । २ । ८१ ।

अतः परस्य डितामाकारस्य इय् स्यात् । एधते । एधन्ते ।

No. 544.—Let there be *iy* in the room OF the *á* OF WHAT affix HAS AN INDICATORY *ñ* (No. 535) and comes after short *a*. Thus *edhete* (No. 463) “they two increase,” *edhante* (No. 421) “they increase.”

यासः से । ३ । ४ । ८० ।

दितो लस्य यासः से स्यात् । एधसे । एधेथे । एधथ्वे । अतो गुणे ।
एधे । एधावहे । एधामहे ।

No. 545.—Let *se* be the substitute OF *thás*, the substitute of an *l* that has an indicative *ṭ*. Thus *edhase* “thou increasest,” *edhethe* (No.



544) "you two increase," *edhadhve* "you increase." When *guṇa* comes after short *a* (No. 300), the *guṇa* alone is the substitute—thus *edha + e* (No. 543) = *edhe* "I increase," *edhávahe* (No. 422) "we two increase," *edhámahe* "we increase."

इजादेश्च गुरुमतोऽनृच्छः । ३ । १ । ३६ ।

इजादिर्या धातुर्गुरुमनृच्छत्यन्यस्तत आम् स्याल्लिटि ।

No. 546.—When *lit* follows, let there be *ám* (No. 504) AFTER THAT ROOT WHICH, BEING OTHER THAN the root *ṚICHCHHA* "to go," BEGINS WITH *ICH* AND HAS A HEAVY VOWEL (Nos. 483 and 484).

आम्प्रत्ययवत् कृजोऽनुप्रयोगस्य । १ । ३ । ६३ ।

**आम् प्रत्ययो यस्मादित्यतद्वृणसंविज्ञानो बहुव्रीहिः । आम्प्रकृत्या तुल्य-
मनुप्रयुज्यमानात् कृजोऽप्यात्मनेपदम् ।**

No. 547.—The word "*ám-pratyaya*," in this aphorism, meaning "that after which the affix *ám* (No. 504) comes," is a compound, of the kind termed *Bahuvrīhi* (No. 1034), denoting that which does not exhibit (to one's perception) the characteristic implied in the name. LIKE the verb THAT TAKES THE AFFIX *ÁM* (if the verb be conjugated with the *átmanepada* terminations), so let the *átmanepada* terminations be those OF the verb *KRI* when SUBJOINED thereto (as an auxiliary).

[Among *Bahuvrīhi* compounds, the Sanskrit grammarians distinguish those denoting that of which the matters implied in the name are perceived along with the thing itself (*tadguṇa-saṁviññána*) from those denoting what is otherwise (*atadguṇa-saṁviññána*). The stock illustration of the former kind is "*dīrgha-karṇam ānaya*"—i. e. "bring Long-ear"—where the long ears accompany and mark the individual; and of the latter kind, "*dṛiṣṭa-ságaram ānaya*"—i. e. "bring him that has seen the ocean"—where the ocean does not accompany the man, nor enable you to recognise him among a group of persons who have never seen it. The term "*ám-pratyaya*" above-mentioned i. e. "that which has the affix *ám*," is of the latter description. We are told that the auxiliary is to take the same tense-affixes as "that which has the affix *ám*;" but the verb, when we look at any part of it (such as *edhate*) with a tense-affix, has no *ám* then visible—the *ám*, when present, causing (No. 506) the elision of the tense-affixes.]

लिटस्तभयोरेशिरेच् । ३ । ४ । ८१ ।

लिङादेशयोस्तभयोरेशिरेचौ स्तः । एधांचक्रे । एधांचक्राते । एधांचक्रिरे ।
एधांचक्रवे । एधांचक्राये ।

No. 548.—*ES* AND *IRECH* are the substitutes OF *T* AND *JH*, the substitutes OF *LIT*. Thus we have *edhā́nchakre* "he increased," *edhā́nchakráte* "they two increased," *edhā́nchakrīre* "they increased," *edhā́nchakrīshe* "thou didst increase," *edhā́nchakráthe* "you two increased."

इणः षीध्वंलुङ्लिटं धोऽङ्गात् । ८ । ३ । ७८ ।

इणन्तादङ्गात् परेषां षीध्वंलुङ्लिटं धस्य ठः । एधांचक्रद्धे । एधांचक्रे ।
एधांचक्रवहे । एधांचक्रमहे । एधांवभूव । एधामास । एधिता । एधितारौ ।
एधितारः । एधितासे । एधितासाये ।

No. 549.—Let there be cerebral *dh* in the room OF the dental *dh* OF the termination *shīdhvam* (No. 555), AND of a substitute OF *LUṢ* AND *LIT*, coming AFTER AN INFLECTIVE BASE THAT ENDS IN one of the letters of the *pratyādhāra* IN. Thus *edhā́nchakrīdhwe* "you increased," *edhā́nchakre* "I increased," *edhā́nchakrīvahe* "we two increased," *edhā́nchakrīmahe* "we increased." This tense may be formed thus also—*edhā́mbabhūva* (No. 507) or *edhā́māsa*. Then, *edhitā* "he will increase," *edhitārau* "they two will increase," *edhitārah* "they will increase," *edhitāse* (No. 545) "thou wilt increase," *edhitāsāthe* "you two will increase."

धि च । ८ । २ । २५ ।

धादौ प्रत्यये सस्य लोपः । एधिताध्वे ।

No. 550.—AND WHEN an affix beginning with *DH* FOLLOWS, let there be elision of *s*. Thus *edhitādhwe* "you will increase."

ह एति । ७ । ४ । ५२ ।

तासस्तयोः सस्य हः स्यादेति परे । एधिताहे । एधितास्वहे । एधिता-
स्महे । एधियते । एधियेते । एधियन्ते । एधियसे । एधिय्ये । एधिय्यध्वे ।
एधिय्ये । एधिय्यावहे । एधिय्यामहे ।

No. 551.—Let *H* be the substitute of the *s* of *tās* and of the verb as "to be," WHEN *E* FOLLOWS. Thus *edhitāhe* "I will increase," *edhitāswahe* "we two will increase," *edhitāsmāhe* "we will increase,"



edhishyate "he will increase," *edhishyete* (No. 544) "they two will increase," *edhishyante* "they will increase," *edhishyase* "thou wilt increase," *edhishyethe* "you two will increase," *edhishyadhve* "you will increase," *edhishye* "I will increase," *edhishyávahe* "we two will increase," *edhishyámahe* "we will increase."

आमेतः । ३ । ४ । ६० ।

लोढ एत आम् । एधताम् । एधेताम् । एधन्ताम् ।

No. 552.—Let there be *AM* in the room of the *E* (No. 543) of *lot*. Thus *edhatām* "let him increase," *edhetām* (No. 544) "let the two increase," *edhantām* "let them increase."

सवाभ्यां वामौ । ३ । ४ । ६१ ।

सवाभ्यां परस्य लोडितः क्रमाद्वामौ स्तः । एधस्व । एधेयाम् । एधध्वम् ।

No. 553.—In the room of the *e* of a substitute of *lot* coming AFTER *S* OR *V*, there are *V* AND *AM* respectively. Thus (instead of *edhase*) *edhaswa* "do thou increase," *edhethām* (No. 552) "do you two increase," *edhadhwam* (Nos. 543 and 553) "do you increase."

एत ऐ । ३ । ४ । ६३ ।

लोडुत्तमस्य । एधे । एधावहे । एधामहे । आटश्च । एधत । एधेताम् ।

एधन्त । एधयाः । एधेयाम् । एधध्वम् । एधे । एधावहि । एधमहि ।

No. 554.—Let *AI* be the substitute OF *E* forming part of the "highest" personal affix substituted for *lot*. Thus *edhai* "let me increase," *edhāvahai* "let us two increase," *edhāmahai* "let us increase," and then *āt* (No. 478) is prefixed to make (*á+edhata=*) *aidhata* (No. 218) "he increased," *aidhetām* (No. 544) "they two increased," *aidhanta* (No. 421) "they increased," *aidhathūh* "thou didst increase," *aidhethām* "you two increased," *aidhadhwam* "you increased," *aidhe* "I increased," *aidhāvahi* (No. 422) "we two increased," *aidhāmahi* "we increased."

लिङः सीयुद् । ३ । ४ । १०२ ।

सलोपः । एधेत । एधेयाताम् ।

No. 555.—Let *SÍYUT* be the augment OF *LIŪ*. There is elision of the *s* by No. 461.—The *y* is elided by No. 463. Thus we have *edhetu* "he may increase," *edheyātām* "they two may increase."

भस्य रन् । ३ । ४ । १०५ ।

लिङः । एधेरन् । एधेयाः । एधेयायाम् । एधेध्वम् ।

No. 556.—Let RAN be the substitute OF JH in the room of *liñ*. Thus *edheran* (No. 555) "they may increase," *edhetháh* "thou mayst increase," *edheyáthám* "you two may increase," *edhedhwam* "you may increase."

इटोऽत् । ३ । ४ । १०६ ।

लिङादेशस्य । एधेय । एधेवहि । एधेमहि ।

No. 557.—Let SHORT A be in the room OF IT, the substitute of *liñ*. Thus *edheya* (No. 555) "I may increase," *edhevahi* "we two may increase," *edhemahi* "we may increase."

सुट् तिथोः । ३ । ४ । १०७ ।

लिङस्तथोः सुट् । यलोपः । आर्धधातुकत्वात् सलोपो न । एधिषीष्ट । एधिषीयास्ताम् । एधिषीरन् । एधिषीष्ठाः । एधिषीयास्याम् । एधिषीध्वम् । एधिषीय । एधिषीवहि । एधिषीमहि । ऐधिष्ट । ऐधिषाताम् ।

No. 558.—Let *SUṬ* be the augment OF T AND TH, when part of a substitute of *liñ*. The augment *śiyuṭ* also is obtained from No. 555. The *y* (of *śiyuṭ*) is elided by No. 463. As the substitutes of *liñ*, in the sense of benediction, are *árdhadhátuka* (No. 465), the elision of the *s* (of *śiyuṭ* and *sut*), directed by No. 461, does not take place. Thus we have *edh+i* (No. 433) + *śi+sta*, which, by Nos. 169 and 78, becomes *edhishíṣhta* "may he increase," *edhishíyáṣtam* "may they two increase,"—then, as *sut* does not come except before *t* or *th*, *edhishíran* (No. 556) "may they increase," *edhishíṣthah* "mayst thou increase," *edhishíyastham*, "may you two increase," *edhishídhwam* "may you increase," *edhishíya* (No. 557) "may I increase," *edhishívahi* "may we two increase," *edhishímahi* "may we increase," *aidhishíṣta* (Nos. 478, 471, 472, 433, and 169) "be increased," *aidhishátám* "they two increased."

आत्मनेपदेष्वनतः । ७ । १ । ५ ।

अनकारात् परस्यात्मनेपदेषु भस्यात् स्यात् । ऐधिषत । ऐधिष्ठाः । ऐधिषायाम् । ऐधिध्वम् । ऐधिषि । ऐधिष्वहि । ऐधिष्महि । ऐधिष्यत । ऐधिष्ये-

ताम् । ऐधिष्यन्त । ऐधिष्यथाः । ऐधिष्येयाम् । ऐधिष्यध्वम् । ऐधिष्ये । ऐधिष्यावहि । ऐधिष्यामहि । कम् कान्तौ । २ ।

No. 559.—Let there be *at* in the room of *jh*, NOT coming AFTER the vowel A, WHEN the terminations are THE ÁTMANEPADA. Thus *aidhishata* "they increased," *aidhishtháh* "thou didst increase," *aidhisháthám* "you two increased," *aidhishawam* (Nos. 549 and 550) "you increased," *aidhishi* "I increased," *aidhishwahi* "we two increased," *aidhishmahi* "we increased," *aidhishyata* "he would increase," *aidhishyetám* (Nos. 544, 535 and 463) "they two would increase," *aidhishyanta* "they would increase," *aidhishyatháh* "thou wouldst increase," *aidhishyethám* "you two would increase," *aidhishyadhvam* "you would increase," *aidhishye* "I would increase," *aidhishyá-vahi* (No. 422) "we two would increase," *aidhishyámahi* "we would increase."

The next verb to be conjugated is *kam* (*kamu*) "to desire."

कमेर्णिङ् । ३ । १ । ३० ।

स्वार्थे । इत्वात् तङ् । कामयते ।

No. 560.—Let the affix *ṇiṅ* (leaving *ni*) come AFTER the root *KAM* "to desire," without altering the meaning (No. 502). As the affix has an indicative *ñ*, the *átmanepada* terminations (*tañ*—No. 409) are employed (No. 410). Thus we have *kamayate* (Nos. 489 and 420) "he desires."

अयामन्तालवाय्येतिवष्णुषु । ६ । ४ । ५५ ।

एषु ऋषे । कामयांचक्रे । आयादय इति णिङ् वा । चकमे । चक्रमाते । चकमिरे । चकमिषे । चक्रमाये । चकमिध्वे । चकमे । चकमिवहे । चकमिमहे । कामयिता । कामयितासे । कमिता । कामयिष्यते । कमिष्यते । कामयताम् । अकामयत । कामयेत । कामयिषीष्ट । कमिषीष्ट ।

No. 561.—Let *AY* be the substitute of *ni* WHEN these—viz. *ÁM* (No. 504), *ANTA*, *ÁLU*, *ÁYYA*, *ITNU*, *ANDISHYU* (—affixes, of which there is no further mention made in this grammatical compendium—) FOLLOW. Thus *kamayáñchakre* "he desired." In cases where, as in the 2nd pret., the affixes are *árdhadhátuka* (No. 432), the *ñiñ* (No. 560), by No. 503, is optional :—thus we may have *chakame* "he desired," *chakamáte* "they two desired," *chakamire* (No. 548) "they desired,"

भस्य रन् । ३ । ४ । १०५ ।

लिङः । एधेरन् । एधेयाः । एधेयायाम् । एधेध्वम् ।

No. 556.—Let RAN be the substitute OF JH in the room of *liñ*. Thus *edheran* (No. 555) "they may increase," *edhetháh* "thou mayst increase," *edheyáthám* "you two may increase," *edhedhwam* "you may increase."

इटोऽत् । ३ । ४ । १०६ ।

लिङादेशस्य । एधेय । एधेवहि । एधेमहि ।

No. 557.—Let SHORT A be in the room OF IT, the substitute of *liñ*. Thus *edheya* (No. 555) "I may increase," *edhevahi* "we two may increase," *edhemahi* "we may increase."

सुट् तिथोः । ३ । ४ । १०७ ।

लिङस्तथोः सुट् । यलोपः । आर्धधातुकत्वात् सलोपो न । एधिणीष्ट । एधिणीयास्ताम् । एधिणीरन् । एधिणीष्ठाः । एधिणीयास्याम् । एधिणीध्वम् । एधिणीय । एधिणीवहि । एधिणीमहि । ऐधिष्ट । ऐधिषाताम् ।

No. 558.—Let SUT be the augment OF T AND TH, when part of a substitute of *liñ*. The augment *śyut* also is obtained from No. 555. The *y* (of *śyut*) is elided by No. 463. As the substitutes of *liñ*, in the sense of benediction, are *árdhadhátuka* (No. 465), the elision of the *s* (of *śyut* and *sut*), directed by No. 461, does not take place. Thus we have *edh+i* (No. 433) + *śi+sta*, which, by Nos. 169 and 78, becomes *edhishíshṭa* "may he increase," *edhishíyástan* "may they two increase,"—then, as *sut* does not come except before *t* or *th*, *edhishíran* (No. 556) "may they increase," *edhishíshṭah* "mayst thou increase," *edhishíyastham*, "may you two increase," *edhishídhwam* "may you increase," *edhishíya* (No. 557) "may I increase," *edhishívahi* "may we two increase," *edhishímahi* "may we increase," *aidhishṭa* (Nos. 478, 471, 472, 433, and 169) "he increased," *aidhishátám* "they two increased."

आत्मनेपदेष्वनतः । ७ । १ । ५ ।

अनकारात् परस्यात्मनेपदेषु भस्यात् स्यात् । ऐधिषत । ऐधिष्ठाः । ऐधिषायाम् । ऐधिध्वम् । ऐधिषि । ऐधिष्वहि । ऐधिषमहि । ऐधिष्यत । ऐधिष्ये-



ताम् । ऐधिष्यन्त । ऐधिष्यथाः । ऐधिष्येयाम् । ऐधिष्यध्वम् । ऐधिष्ये । ऐधि-
ष्यावहि । ऐधिष्यामहि । कम् कान्तौ । २ ।

No. 559.—Let there be *at* in the room of *jh*, NOT coming AFTER the vowel A, WHEN the terminations are THE ÁTMANEPADA. Thus *aidhishata* “they increased,” *aidhishtháh* “thou didst increase,” *aidhisháthám* “you two increased,” *aidhidhawam* (Nos. 549 and 550) “you increased,” *aidhishi* “I increased,” *aidhishwahi* “we two increased,” *aidhishmahi* “we increased,” *aidhishyata* “he would increase,” *aidhishyetám* (Nos. 544, 535 and 463) “they two would increase,” *aidhishyanta* “they would increase,” *aidhishyatháh* “thou wouldst increase,” *aidhishyethám* “you two would increase,” *aidhishyadhvam* “you would increase,” *aidhishye* “I would increase,” *aidhishyá-vahi* (No. 422) “we two would increase,” *aidhishyámahi* “we would increase.”

The next verb to be conjugated is *kam* (*kamu*) “to desire.”

कमेणिङ् । ३ । १ । ३० ।

स्वार्थे । इत्वात् तङ् । कामयते ।

No. 560.—Let the affix *niñ* (leaving *ni*) come AFTER the root *KAM* “to desire,” without altering the meaning (No. 502). As the affix has an indicative *ñ*, the *átmanepada* terminations (*tañ*—No. 409) are employed (No. 410). Thus we have *kamayate* (Nos. 489 and 420) “he desires.”

अयामन्ताल्वाय्येतिन्वष्णुषु । ६ । ४ । ५५ ।

एषु षेर्य् । कामयांचक्रे । आयादय इति णिङ् वा । चक्रे । चक्रमाते । चक्रमिरे । चक्रमिषे । चक्रमाथे । चक्रमिध्ये । चक्रे । चक्रमिवहे । चक्रमि-
महे । कामयिता । कामयितासे । कमिता । कामयिष्यते । कमिष्यते । काम-
यताम् । अकामयत । कामयेत । कामयिषीष्ट । कमिषीष्ट ।

No. 561.—Let *ay* be the substitute of *ni* WHEN these—viz. *ám* (No. 504), *anta*, *álu*, *áyya*, *itnu*, and *ishñu* (—affixes, of which there is no further mention made in this grammatical compendium—) FOLLOW. Thus *kamayáñchakre* “he desired.” In cases where, as in the 2nd pret., the affixes are *árdhadhátuka* (No. 432), the *niñ* (No. 560), by No. 503, is optional :—thus we may have *chakame* “he desired,” *chakamáte* “they two desired,” *chakamire* (No. 548) “they desired,”

chakamishē "thou didst desire," *chakamāthe* "you two desired," *chakamidhve* (No. 549) "you desired," *chakame* "I desired," *chakamivahe* "we two desired," *chakamimahe* "we desired," *kāmayitā* "he will desire," *kāmayitāse* "thou wilt desire," again (without *niñ*) *kamitā* "he will desire," *kāmayshyate* or *kamishyate* "he will desire," *kāmayatām* (No. 552) "let him desire," *akāmayata* "he desired," *kāmayeta* "he may desire," *kāmayishishṭa* or *kamishishṭa* (No. 558) "may he desire."

णिश्चिद्रुसुभ्यः कर्तरि चङ् । ३ । १ । ४८ ।

एयन्तात् श्यादिभ्यश्च ज्ञेस्वङ् कर्त्रर्थे लुङि । कामि अत इति स्थिते ।

No. 562.—AFTER what ends in *NI* (No. 560), AND AFTER the verbs *śri* &c. i.e. *ŚRI* "to serve," *DRU* "to run," AND *SŔU* "to drop," let *CHAÑ* be the substitute of *chli* (No. 471), WHEN *luñ* follows SIGNIFYING AN AGENT. The case then standing thus—viz: *kāmi* + *ata*, we look forward.

णेरनिटि । ६ । ४ । ५१ ।

अनिडादावार्धधातुके णेलोपः ।

No. 563.—Let there be elision OF *NI* WHEN an *ardhadhātuka* affix, NOT beginning WITH the augment *IT*, FOLLOWS. Thus, in the 3rd pret., we find at this stage *kām* + *ata*.

णौ चङ्युपधाया ह्रस्वः । ७ । ४ । १ ।

चङ्परि णौ यदङ्गं तस्योपधाया ह्रस्वः ।

No. 564.—Let there be A SHORT vowel in the room OF THE PEN-ULTIMATE letter of an inflective base, WHEN *NI*, FOLLOWED BY *CHAÑ* (No. 562), is affixed. Thus we get *kām* + *ata*.

चङि । ६ । १ । ११ ।

अनभ्यासधात्ववयवस्यैकाचः प्रथमस्य द्वे स्तोऽजादेर्द्वितीयस्य ।

No. 565.—WHEN *CHAÑ* FOLLOWS, there are two in the room of the first portion, containing a single vowel, of an unreduplicated root—but (the reduplication is) of the second portion of a root that begins with a vowel. Thus we get (by No. 488) *chakam* + *ata*.

सन्वल्लघुनि चङ्परिऽनगलोपे । ७ । ४ । ६३ ।



चङ्परं लौ यदङ् तस्य योऽभ्यासो लघुपरस्तस्य सनीव कार्यं स्यात्ताव-
न्लोपेऽसति ।

No. 566.—Let the effect be LIKE as if SAN (No. 752) had followed, on the reduplicate, if FOLLOWED BY A LIGHT vowel (No. 482), of an inflective base to which *ni*, FOLLOWED BY CHAÑ, is affixed—PROVIDED THERE IS NOT THE ELISION OF any letter in the *pratyāhāra* AK occasioned by the affixing of *ni* (as, for example, under the provisions of No. 505, there is).

सन्यतः । ७ । ४ । ७६ ।

अभ्यासस्यात इत् सनि ।

No. 567.—Let short *i* be the substitute OF the SHORT A of a reduplicate WHEN SAN FOLLOWS. Thus (No. 566) we get *chikam + ata*.

दीर्घो लघोः । ७ । ४ । ६४ ।

लघोरभ्यासस्य दीर्घः सन्वद्वावविषये । अवीकमत । लिङ्भावपक्षे ।

No. 568.—Let there be A LONG vowel in the room OF A LIGHT (vowel of a reduplicate, in a case where the state of things is as if the affix were *san* (No. 566). Thus we have finally (No. 457) *achikamata* "he desired."

On the alternative (allowed by No. 503) of there not being the affix *niñ*, the rule following applies.

कमेष्ट्वेश्चङ् वाच्यः । अचकमत । अकामयिष्यत । अकमिष्यत । अय गतौ । ३ । अयते ।

No. 569.—"CHAÑ SHOULD BE STATED to be the substitute OF CHLI coming AFTER the verb KAM." Thus we have *achakamata* "he desired," *akamayishyata* or *akamishyata* (No. 503) "he would desire."

The next verb to be conjugated is *ay* (*aya*) "to go," which makes *ayate* "he goes."

उपसर्गस्यायतौ । ८ । २ । १६ ।

अयतावुपसर्गस्यरेफस्य लत्वम् । प्रायते । पलायते ।

No. 570.—There is a substitution of *l* for the *r* OF AN UPASARGA (No. 47), WHEN the verb AY FOLLOWS. Thus *pra + ayate = plāyate* "he flees," *parā + ayate = palāyate* "he flees."



दयायासश्च । ३ । १ । ३७ ।

एभ्य आम् लिटि । अयांचक्रे । अयिता । अयिष्यते । अयताम् । अयत । अयेत । अयिषीष्ट ।

No. 571.—And AFTER these—i. e. DAY “to give,” AY “to go,” AND AS “to sit,”—let there be *ám*, when *lit* follows. Thus *ayāñchakrē* “he went,” *ayitā* “he will go,” *ayishyate* “he will go,” *ayatām* (No. 552) “let him go,” *áyata* “he went,” *ayeta* “he may go,” *ayishishṭa* (No. 558) “may he go.”

विभाषेतः । ८ । ३ । ७६ ।

इणः परो य इट् ततः परेषां यीध्वनुङ्लिटां धस्य वा ठः । अयिषीध्वम् । अयिषीदुम् । आयिष्टु । आयिध्वम् । आयिद्वम् । आयिष्यत । द्युतदीप्तौ । ४ । द्योतते ।

No. 572.—Cerebral *dh* (see No. 549) is OPTIONALLY the substitute of the dental *dh* of *shídhvam*, or of a substitute of *luñ* or *lit*, coming AFTER the augment *IT* that follows one of the letters of the *pratyá-hára* in. Thus *ayishídhvam* or *ayishídhvam* “may you go,” *áyishṭa* (Nos. 478, 471, &c.) “he went,” *áyidhvam* or *áyidhvam* “you went,” *áyishyata* “he would go.”

The next verb to be conjugated is *dyut* (*dyuta*) “to shine,” which makes *dyotate* (Nos. 419 and 420) “he shines.”

द्युतिस्वाप्योः संप्रसारणम् । ७ । ४ । ६७ ।

अनयोरभ्यासस्य संप्रसारणं स्यात् । द्विद्युते ।

No. 573.—Let there be A VOWEL in the room OF the semi-vowel (No. 281) of the reduplicate of these two verbs—viz. DYUT “to shine,” AND SWÁPI “to cause to sleep.” Thus *didyute* “he shone.”

द्युद्भ्यो लङि । १ । ३ । ८१ ।

द्युतादिभ्यः परस्मैपदं वा लुङि । पुषादीत्यङ् । अद्युतत् । अद्योतिष्ट । अद्योतिष्यत । एवं शिवता वर्णो । ५ । जिमिदा । स्नेहने । ६ । जिष्विदा स्नेहनमोचनयोः । ७ । स्नेहनमोहनयोरित्येके । जिष्विदा चेत्येके । इव दीप्तावभिप्रीतौ च । ८ । घुट परिवर्तने । ९ । शुभ दीप्तौ । १० । तुभ संचलने । ११ । णभ तुभ हिंसायाम् । १२ । १३ । संसु संसु ध्वंसु अवसंसने । १४ । १५ । १६ । ध्वंसु गतौ । १७ । संभु विश्वासे । १८ । वृत्तु वर्तने । १९ । वर्तते । ववृत् । वर्तिता ।



No. 574.—AFTER the verbs DYUT, &c. the *parasmaipada* terminations may optionally be the substitutes, WHEN LUŪ is affixed. Then, by No. 542, *añ* is in this case substituted for the *chli* (No. 471). Thus we have *adyutat*, or, on the alternative, *adyotishta* (Nos. 472, 433, and 169) “he shone,” *adyotishyata* “he would shine.”

In the same way are treated *świt* (*świti*) “to be white,” *mid* (*ñimidā*) “to be unctuous,” *shwid*; (*ñishwidā*) “to be unctuous” and “to quit”—or as some say—“to fascinate”—while others again say that it is not this verb, but *kshwid* (*ñikshwidā*) “to be unctuous—to liberate” that comes under the rule, *ruch* (*rucha*) “to shine—to please,” *ghuṭ* (*ghuṭa*) “to exchange,” *śubh* (*śubha*) “to be beautiful,” *kshubh* (*kshubha*) “to shake,” *ṇabh* (*ṇabha*) and *tubh* (*tubha*) “to hurt,” *srañs* (*srañsu*), *bhrañs* (*bhrañsu*), and *dhwāñs* (*dhwāñsu*), “to fall down,” *dhwāñs* (*dhwāñsu*) “to go,” *srambh* (*srambhu*) “to trust in,” and *vr̥it* (*vr̥itu*) “to be.” This last makes *vartate* “he is,” *vavrite* (No. 548) “he was,” *vartitā* “he will be.”

वृद्भ्यः स्यसनोः । १ । ३ । ६२ ।

वृतादिभ्यः पञ्चभ्यो वा परस्मैपदं स्ये सनि च ।

No. 575.—AFTER the five verbs VRIT “to be,” &c., there shall optionally be the *parasmaipada* affixes, WHEN SYA (No. 435) OR SAN (No. 752) is attached.

न वृद्भ्यश्चतुर्भ्यः । ७ । २ । ५६ ।

वृतुश्चतुर्भ्यः सादेरार्धधातुकस्येण न तङानयोर्भावे । वस्यति । वर्तिष्यते । वर्तताम् । अवर्तते । वर्तते । वर्तिषीष्ट । अवर्तिष्ट । अवर्तस्यत् । अवर्तिष्यत । दद दाने । २० । ददते ।

No. 576.—The augment *it* (No. 433) shall NOT be the augment of an *ārdhadhātuka* affix beginning with the letter *s* and coming AFTER one of THE FOUR verbs VRIT &c. viz. *vr̥i* “to be,” *vr̥idh* “to grow,” *śridh* “to break wind,” or *syandū* “to ooze,” in the absence of the *ātmanepada* affixes (No. 409). Thus the augment *it* does not appear in *vartsyati* (where the affix is a *parasmaipada*), but it does in *vartishyate* (where the affix is *ātmanepada*) “he will be,” *vartatām* “let him be,” *avartata* “he was,” *vareta* “he may be,” *vartishishṭa* (No. 558) “may he be,” *avartishṭa* “he was,” *avartsyat* (No. 575) or *avartishyata* (No. 576) “he would be.”

The next verb to be conjugated is *dad* (*dada*) "to give," which makes *dadate* "he gives."

न शसददवादिगुणानाम् । ६ । ४ । १२६ ।

शसेर्देवकारादीनां गुणशब्देन विहितो योऽकारस्तस्य एत्वाभ्यासलोपो न । दददे । दददाते । दददिरे । ददिता । ददिष्यते । ददताम् । अददत । ददेत । ददिषीष्ट । अददिष्ट । अददिष्यत । त्रूष् लज्जायाम् । २१ । त्रपते ।

No. 577.—There shall NOT be a change to *e* (No. 494) in the case OF the verbs *śas* "to bless," OR *dad* "to give," OR OF WHAT verbs BEGIN WITH *v*, OR of the *a* which is appointed by the term *GUṆA* (as in No. 420), nor shall there be the elision of the reduplicate. Thus we have *dadade* "he gave," *dadadāte* "they two gave," *dadadire* "they gave," *daditā* "he will give," *dadishyate* "he will give," *dadatām* "let him give," *adadata* "he gave," *dadeta* "he may give," *dadishīṣṭa* (No. 558) "may he give," *adadishṭa* "he gave," *adadishyta* "he would give."

The next verb to be conjugated is *trap* (*trapūṣh*) "to be ashamed," which makes *trapate* "he is ashamed."

तृफलभजत्रपश्च । ६ । ४ । १२७ ।

एषामत एत्वमभ्यासलोपश्च किति लिटि सेटि थलि च । त्रेपे । त्रपिता । त्रप्ता । त्रपिष्यते । त्रप्स्यते । त्रपताम् । अत्रपत । त्रपेत । त्रपिषीष्ट । त्रप्सीष्ट । अत्रपिष्ट । अत्रप्त । अत्रपिष्यत । अत्रप्स्यत ।

इत्यात्मनेपदिनः ।

No. 578.—There shall be the change to *e* of the *a* OF these, viz. *trhi* "to cross," *phal* "to bear fruit" *bhaj* "to serve," AND *trap* (*TRAPUSH*) "to be ashamed," and also the elision of the reduplicate, when a substitute for *lit* with an indicatory *k* (No. 494), or *thal* with the augment *it* (No. 495), follows. Thus *trepe* "he was ashamed," *trapitā* or *trapitā* (without the augment *it*—No. 511) "he will be ashamed," *trapishyate* or *trapsyate* "he will be ashamed," *trapatām* "let him be ashamed," *atrapata* "he was ashamed," *trapeta* "he may be ashamed," *trapishīṣṭa* (No. 558) or, on the option allowed (by No. 511), *trapsīṣṭa*, "may he be ashamed," *atrapishṭa* or (by No. 513, when the augment *it* on the option allowed by No. 511, is not at-



ached,) *atraptā* "he was ashamed," *atrapiśhyata* or *atrapsyata* (No. 511) he would be ashamed."

So much for the formation, or conjugation, of verbs with the *ātmanepada* terminations.

अिञ् सेवायाम् । १ । अयति । अयते । शिञ्चाय । शिञ्चिये । अयिता । अयिष्यति । अयिष्यते । अयतु । अयताम् । अअयत् । अअयत । अयेत् । अयेत । श्रीयात् । अयिषीष्ट । चङ् । अशिञ्चियत् । अशिञ्चियत । अअयिष्यत् । अअयिष्यत । भृञ् भरणे । २ । भरति । भरते । बभार । बभतुः । बभुः । बभर्थे । बभृव । बभृम । बभे । बभृषे । भर्तासि । भर्तासे । भरिष्यति । भरिष्यते । भरतु । भरताम् । अभरत् । अभरत । भरेत् । भरेत ।

No. 579.—The verbs next to be considered take both the *pa-* *rasmaipada* and the *ātmanepada* terminations. Of these ŚRI (*śrin*) "TO SERVE," makes *śrayati* or *śrayate* "he serves," *śīśāya* or *śīśriye* "he served," *śrayitā* "he will serve," *śrayiśhyati* or *śrayiśhyate* "he will serve," *śrayatu* or *śrayatām* "let him serve," *āśrayat* or *āśrayata* "he served," *śrayet* or *śrayeta* "he may serve," *śrīyāt* (No. 518) or *śrayiśhīṣṭa* (No. 558) "may he serve," substituting *chañ*, instead of *sich*, for *chli* by No. 562, *āśīśriyat*, or, with the *ātmanepada*, *āśīśriyate* "he served," *āśrayiśhyat* or *āśrayiśhyata* "he would serve."

The verb *bhri* (*bhrin*) "to nourish" makes *bharati* or *bharate* "he nourishes," *babhāra* "he nourished," *babhratuh* (No. 424) "they two nourished," *babhruh* "they nourished," *babhartha* "thou didst nourish," *babhriva* "we two nourished," *babhrima* "we nourished," *babhre* (No. 548) "he nourished," *babhrishe* "thou didst nourish," *bhartāsi* or *bhartāse* "thou wilt nourish," *bharishyati* or *bharishyate* "he will nourish," *bharatu* or *bharatām* "let him nourish," *abharat* or *abharatu* "he nourished," *bharet* or *bhareta* "he may nourish."

रिङ् शयग्लिङ् । १ । ४ । २८ ।

शे यकि यादावार्धधातुके लिङि क्त्वा रिङ् । रीङि प्रकृते रिङ्विधान-
सामर्थ्याद् दीर्घा न । भियात् ।

No. 580.—Let RIN be the substitute of the vowel *ri*, WHEN SA (No. 693) FOLLOWS, OR YAK (No. 801), OR an *ārdhadhātuka* substitute of LIN beginning with the letter *y*. The substitute *rin* presenting itself in this place, in the aphorism immediately preceding the present



(viz. VII. 27), a long vowel is not substituted by No. 518—otherwise the direction to substitute *riñ* (with a short vowel) would be unmeaning.—Thus we have *bhriyāt* “may he nourish.”

उश्च । १ । २ । १२ ।

चवर्णान्तात् परौ भलादी लिङ्सिचौ कितौ स्तस्तडि । भृषीष्ट । भृषी-
यास्ताम् । अभार्षीत् ।

No. 581.—AND *liñ* and *sich*, coming AFTER what ends in *RI* OR *RI*, are regarded as having an indicatory *k*, when an *ātmanepada* affix (*tañ*) follows. Thus—without the substitution of *guṇa* (No. 467), we have *bhrishīṣṭa* (No. 558) “may he nourish,” *bhrishīyastām* “may they two nourish,” *abharshit* (Nos. 457, 471, 472, 479, and 519) “he nourished.”

ह्रस्वादङ्गात् । ८ । २ । २७ ।

सिचो लोपो भलि । अभृत । अभरिष्यत् । अभरिष्यत् । हृञ् हरणे । ३ ।
हरति । हरते । जहार । जहे । जहर्थ । जह्रिव । जह्रिम । जह्रिवे । हर्ता ।
हरिष्यति । हरिष्यते । हरतु । हरताम् । अहरत् । अहरत । हरेत् । हरेत् ।
ह्रियात् । हृषीष्ट । हृषीयास्ताम् । अहार्षीत् । अहृत । अहरिष्यत् । अहरि-
ष्यत् । धृञ् धारणे । ४ । धरति । धरते । लीञ् प्रापणे । ५ । नयति । नयते ।
डुपचप् पाके । ६ । पचति । पचते । पपाच । पेचिथ । पपच्य । पेचे । पक्ता ।
भज सेवायाम् । ७ । भजति । भजते । बभाज । भेजे । भक्ता । भक्ष्यति ।
भक्ष्यते । अभ्राजीत् । अभक्त । अभताताम् । यज देवपूजासंगतिकरणदानेषु ।
८ । यजति । यजते ।

No. 582.—AFTER A SHORT INFLECTIVE BASE, there is elision of *sich*, if a *jhal* follows. Thus *abhrīta* “he nourished,” *abharishyat* or *abharishyata* “he would nourish.”

The verb *hri* (*hriñ*) “to take” makes *huratī* or *hurate* “he takes,” *jahūra* or *jahre* “he took,” *jahurtha* “thou didst take,” *jahriva* “we two took,” *jahrīma* “we took,” *jahrīshe* “thou didst take,” *hartā* “he will take,” *harishyati* or *harishyate* “he will take,” *huratū* or *haratām* “let him take,” *aharat* or *aharata* “he took,” *haret* or *haretū* “he may take,” *hriyāt* (Nos. 580 and 337) or *hriṣīṣṭa* (Nos. 555 and 558) “may he take,” *hriṣīyastām* “may they two take,” *aharshit* (No. 519) or *ahrīta* (No. 582) “he took,” *aharishyat* or *aharishyata* “he would take.”

In like manner *dhri* (*dhriṇ*) "to hold" makes *dhāratī* or *dharate* "he holds;" *nī* (*nīṇ*) "to lead" makes *nayati* or *nayate* "he leads;" *pach* (*dupachash*) "to cook" makes *pachuti* or *pachate* "he cooks," *papācha* "he cooked," *pechitha* (Nos. 517 and 495) or *papaktha* (No. 516) "thou didst cook," *peche* (No. 494) "he cooked," *paktā* "he will cook;" *bhaj* (*bhaja*) "to serve" makes *bhajati* or *bhajate* "he serves," *bavhāja* or *bheje* (No. 578) "he served," *bhaktā* "he will serve," *bhakshyati* or *bhakshyate* "he will serve," *abhākshāt* (No. 499) or *abhakta* (No. 513) "he served," *abhakshātām* "they two served;" *yaj* (*yaja*) "to worship a deity, to associate with, to endow," makes *yajati* or *yajate* "he worships."

लित्यभ्यासस्योभयेषाम् । ६ । १ । १७ ।

वच्चादीनां गृह्यादीनां चाभ्यासस्य संप्रसारणं लिटि । इयाज ।

No. 583.—WHEN LIT FOLLOWS, there is a vowel (No. 281) in the room of the semi-vowel of THE REDUPLICATE OF BOTH sets of verbs, viz. *vach*, &c. (No. 584) and *grah*, &c. (No. 675). Thus *iyāja* "he worshipped."

वचिस्वपियजादीनां किति । ६ । १ । १५ ।

वचिस्वप्नोर्यजादीनां च संप्रसारणं किति । ईजतुः । ईजुः । इयजिय ।

इयष्ट । ईजे । यष्टा ।

No. 584.—There is a vowel (No. 281) in the room of the semi-vowel OF VACH "to speak," SWAP "to sleep," AND YAJ, &c., when an affix with an indicatory *k* (No. 486) follows. Thus we have *i+aj+atuh*, which, by No. 283, becomes *ij+atuh*, and, by reduplication *ij+ij+atuh*. By Nos. 428 and 55, this becomes finally *ijjatuh* "they two worshipped," and so *ijuh* "they worshipped," *iyajitha* (where there is an indicatory *p*) or (without the augment—No. 517) *iyashtha* (Nos. 334 and 78) "thou didst worship," *ije* "he worshipped," *yashāt* (Nos. 334 and 78) "he will worship."

षढोः कः सि । ८ । २ । ४१ ।

पस्य ढस्य च कः स्यात् सकारे परे । यत्यति । यत्यते । इज्यात् । यतीष्ट ।

अयातीत् । अयष्ट । वह प्रापणे । ८ । वहति । वहते । उवाह । ऊहतुः ।

ऊहुः । उवहिथ ।

No. 585.—WHEN S FOLLOWS, there is K in the room OF SH OR PH. Thus (the *j*, by No. 334, having become *sh*), *yakshyati* or *yakshyate* “he will worship,” *ijyāt* (Nos. 584 and 337) or *yakshīshā* “may he worship,” *ayākshīt* (No. 499) or *ayashta* (Nos. 334 and 513) “he worshipped.”

The verb *vah* (*vaha*) “to bear” makes *vahati* or *vahate* “he bears,” *uvāha* (No. 583) “he bore,” *ūhatuh* (No. 584) “they two bore,” *ūhuh* “they bore,” *uvahitha* “thou didst bear.”

अपस्तथोर्धाऽधः । ८ । २ । ४० ।

अपः परयोस्तथोर्धः स्यात्तु दधातेः ।

No. 586.—Let there be DH in the room OF T OR TH coming AFTER A JHASH (a soft aspirate), but NOT if *t* or *th* is a part OF the verb DHĀ “to hold.” Thus, when we have *vah* + *tha* without the augment *i* (No. 517). The *h* being changed to *dh* by No. 276, the *th* of *thal* becomes *dh* by the present rule, and then *dh* by No. 78.

ढा ढे लोपः । ८ । ३ । १३ ।

No. 587.—There is ELISION OF DH, WHEN DH FOLLOWS.

सहिवहेरोदवर्णस्य । ६ । ३ । ११२ ।

ढलोपः । उवोढ । ऊहे । वोढा । वदति । अवाचीत् । अवोढाम् ।
अवातुः । अवातीः । अवोढम् । अवोढ । अवात्तम् । अवात्त । अवात्तम् ।
अवोढ । अवत्ताताम् । अवतत । अवोढाः । अवत्तायाम् । अवोद्धम् । अवत्ति ।
अवत्त्वहि । अवत्त्वहि ।

इति भवादयः ।

No. 588.—When elision of *dh* (No. 587) has taken place, let *o* be the substitute in the room OF the A OF SHAH “to endure,” AND VAH “to bear.” Thus we have *uvodha* “thou didst bear,” *ūhe* “he bore,” *voḍhā* (No. 586) “he will bear,” *vikshyati* (No. 585) “he will bear,” *avākshīt* (No. 499) “he bore,” *avodhām* (Nos. 513, 276, and 586) “they two bore,” *avāksuh* “they bore,” *avākshīh* “thou borest,” *avodham* “you two bore,” *avodhu* “you bore,” *avāksham* “I bore,” *avākshava* “we two bore,” *avākshma* “we bore,” or, with the *ātmanepada* affixes, *avodha* (Nos. 513, 276, and 586) “he bore,” *avakshātām*



"*they two bore,*" *avakshata* "they bore," *avodhák* "thou borest," *avodhákam* "you two bore," *avodhwam* "you bore," *avakshi* "I bore," *avakshvahi* "we two bore," *avakshmahi* "we bore."

So much for the 1st class of verbs, consisting of "*bhú*, &."

The 2nd class of verbs begins with the verb *ad* (*ada*) "to eat."

अदादयः ।

अद भक्षणे । १ ।

अदिप्रभृतिभ्यः शपः । २ । ४ । १२ ।

लुक् स्यात् । अत्ति । अतः । अदन्ति । अत्सि । अत्यः । अत्य । अद्भि ।

अदुः । अद्भुः ।

No. 589.—Let there be elision (*luk*) OF *ŚAP* (No. 419) AFTER *AD* "to eat," &c. We then have *atti* (No. 90) "he eats," *attah* "they two eat," *adanti* "they eat," *atsi* "thou eatest," *atthah* "you two eat," *attha* "you eat," *admi* "I eat," *adwah* "we two eat," *admah* "we eat."

लित्यन्यतरस्याम् । २ । ४ । ४० ।

अदो घस्तृ स्यात् । जघास । उपधातोपः । घस्य चत्वंम् ।

No. 590.—Let *ghas* (*ghashtri*) be OPTIONALLY the substitute of the root *ad*, WHEN *LIT* FOLLOWS. Thus we may have *jaghása* "he ate."

In making the next modification of this word, we have elision of the penultimate letter, from No. 540, and the substitution of a *chur* for the *gh*, by No. 90, and we look forward.

शासिवसिघसीनां च । ८ । ३ । ६० ।

इणकुभ्यामेपां सस्य षः । जत्तुः । जतुः । जघसिथ । जतयुः । जत । जघास । जत्तिव । जत्तिम । आद । आदतुः । आदुः ।

No. 591.—AND let there be *sh* in the room of the *s* OF these verbs—viz. *ŚAS* "to instruct," *VAS* "to dwell," AND *GHAS* "to eat," coming after *in* or a guttural (see No. 169). Thus we have *jakshatuh* "they two ate," *jakshuh* "they ate," *jaghasitha* "thou didst eat," *jakshathuh* "you two ate," *jaksha* "you ate," *jaghása* "I ate," *jakshiva* "we two ate," *jakshima* "we ate." On the alternative allowed by No. 590, we have *áda* (No. 477) "he ate," *ádatuh* "they two ate," *áduh* "they ate."

इडत्यतिव्ययतीनाम् । ७ । २ । ६६ ।

अद् च व्यञ् ग्यस्यलो नित्यमिड् स्यात् । आदिथ । अत्ता । अत्स्यति ।
अत्तु । अत्तात् । अत्ताम् । अदन्तु ।

No. 592.—Let *IT* be always the augment OF *thal* coming after these—viz. *AD* “to eat,” *RI* “to go,” AND *VYEN* “to cover.” Thus *áditha* “thou didst eat,” *attá* “he will eat,” *atsyati* “he will eat,” *attu* “let him eat,” *attát* (No. 444) “may he eat,” *attám* (No. 446) “let the two eat,” *aduntu* “let them eat.”

हुभलभ्यो हेर्धिः । ६ । ४ । १०१ ।

अद्भि । अत्तात् । अत्तम् । अत्त । अदानि । अदाव । अदाम ।

No. 593.—Let there be *DHI* instead OF *HI* (No. 447) AFTER the verb *HU* “to give,” and what ends in *JHAL*. Thus *addhi* “do thou eat,” *attát* (No. 444) “mayst thou eat,” *attam* “do you two eat,” *atta* “eat ye,” *adáni* “let me eat,” *adáva* (Nos. 445 and 455) “let us two eat,” *adáma* “let us eat.”

अदः सर्वेषाम् । ७ । ३ । १०० ।

अदोऽष्टकसार्वधातुकस्याट् स्यात् । आदत् । आत्ताम् । आदन् । आदः ।
आत्तम् । आत्त । आदम् । आद् । आद्भु । अद्यात् । अद्याताम् । अद्युः ।
अद्यात् । अद्यास्ताम् । अद्यासुः ।

No. 594.—According to the opinion OF ALL the authorities, *at* shall be the augment of a uniliteral affix coming AFTER the verb *AD* “to eat.” Thus *ádat* (No. 478) “he ate,” *áttám* “they two ate,” *ádan* “they ate,” *ádah* “thou atest,” *áttam* “you two ate,” *átta* “you ate,” *ádam* “I ate,” *ádwa* (No. 455) “we two ate,” *ádma* “we ate,” *adyát* (No. 461) “he may eat,” *adyátám* “they two may eat,” *adyuh* (No. 527) “they may eat,” *adyát* (No. 337) “may he eat,” *adyástám* “may they two eat,” *adyásuh* “may they eat.”

लुङ्सनोर्घस्तु । २ । ४ । ३७ ।

अदः । अद् । अघसत् । आत्स्यत् । हन हिंसागत्योः । २ । हन्ति ।

No. 595.—WHEN *LUṆ* OR *SAN* (No. 752) FOLLOWS, let *GHASLRI* be the substitute of the verb *ad*. Instead of *chli* (No. 471), there is *añ* (No. 542). Thus *aghasut* “he ate,” *átsyat* “he would eat.”

The verb *han* (*hana*) “to kill or to go” makes *hanti* “he kills.”



अनुदात्तोपदेशवनतितनोत्यादीनामनुनासिक- लोपो भलि कृति । ६ । ४ । ३७ ।

अनुनासिकान्तानामेषां लोपः कृति ङिति । यमिरमिनमिगमिहनिमन्य-
तयोऽनुदात्तोपदेशः । तनु क्षण क्षिण अणु तृण घृण वनु मनु तनोत्यादयः ।
हतः । घ्नन्ति । हंसि । हयः । हय । हन्मि । हन्वः । हन्मः । जघान । ज-
घ्नतुः । जघ्नः ।

No. 596.—WHEN THERE FOLLOWS an affix, beginning with a JHAI and DISTINGUISHED BY AN INDICATORY K OR Ń, there is ELISION OF THE NASAL OF the following that end in a nasal, viz. THOSE WHICH IN THEIR ORIGINAL ENUNCIATION ARE GRAVELY ACCENTED, AND VAN “to ask or beg,” AND TAN “to stretch,” &c.

Those which (ending in a nasal, see No. 510) are in their original enunciation gravely accented, or the following, viz: *yam* “to restrain,” *ram* “to sport,” *ṇam* “to bow,” *gam* “to go,” *han* “to kill,” and *man* “to respect.”

By “*tan* &c.” (the verbs of the 8th class, which, *kri* excepted, end in nasal,) are meant the following—viz. *tan* “to stretch,” *kshan* “to kill,” *kshin* “to kill,” *rin* “to go,” *trin* “to eat grass,” *ghrin* “to shine,” *van* “to ask,” and *man* “to understand.”

By this rule we have *han*+*tus*=*hatah* (No. 535) “they two kill,” *ghananti* (Nos. 540 and 314) “they kill,” *hañsi* (No. 94) “thou killest,” *hathah* “you two kill,” *hatha* “you kill,” *hanmi* “I kill,” *hanwah* “we two kill,” *hanmah* “we kill,” *jaghāna* (Nos. 314, 488, and 489) “he killed,” *jaghnatuh* (No. 540) “they two killed,” *jaghnah* “they killed.”

अभ्यासाच्च । ७ । ३ । ५५ ।

हन्तेर्हस्य कुत्वम् । जघनिथ । जघन्य । जघ्नयुः । जघ्न । जघान ।
जघन । जघ्निव । जघ्निम । हन्ता । हनिष्यति । हन्तु । हतात् । हताम् ।
घ्नन्तु ।

No. 597.—AND AFTER THE REDUPLICATE syllable, there is the substitution of a letter of the *k* class in the room of the *h* of the verb *han*. Thus we have *jaghanitha* (No. 517) or *jaghantha* “thou didst kill,” *jaghnatuh* (No. 540) “you two killed,” *jaghna* “you killed,”

jaghána (No. 489) or *jaghana* (No. 490) "I killed," *jaghniva* (No. 433) "we two killed," *jaghnima* "we killed," *hantá* (No. 510) "he will kill," *hanishyati* "he will kill," *hantu* "let him kill," *hatát* (Nos. 444 and 596) "may he kill," *hatám* "let the two kill," *ghnantu* (Nos. 540 and 314) "let them kill."

हन्तेर्जः । ई । ४ । ३ई ।

है ।

No. 598.—Let JA be the substitute OF the verb HAN, when *hi* (No. 447) follows.

Then, by No. 448, the *hi* would be elided, were it not for the rule here following.

असिद्धवदत्राभात् । ई । ४ । २२ ।

इत ऊर्ध्वमापादसमाप्तेराभीषम् । समानाश्रये तस्मिन् कर्तव्ये तदसिद्धम् । इति जस्यासिद्धत्वाच्च हेर्लुक् । जहि । हतात् । हतम् । हत । हनानि । हनाव । हनाम् । अहन् । अहताम् । अघ्नन् । अहन् । अहतम् । अहत । अहनम् । अहन्य । अहन्य । हन्यात् ।

No. 599.—The rules, reckoning FROM THIS one to the end of the chapter (viz. the 4th chap. of the VIth Lecture), are called *ábhiya*, (because the chapter ends with a series of rules dependent on the aphorism) "BHASYA." When that (viz. one of the rules called *ábhiya*) is to brought into operation, having the same place (for coming into operation, as another *ábhiya* which has already taken effect), that one (which has taken effect) shall be regarded AS NOT HAVING TAKEN EFFECT.

Thus (*ja* having been substituted for *han*, by No. 598, it might have been expected that the *hi* would be elided by No. 448, but) since the change to *ja* is not regarded as having been accomplished, elision of *hi* does not take place. So we have *jahi* "do thou kill," *hatát* (Nos. 444 and 596) "mayst thou kill," *hatam* "do you two kill," *hata* "do you kill," *hanáni* "let me kill," *hanánu* "let us two kill," *hanáma* "let us kill," *ahan* (Nos. 458 and 199) "he killed," *ahatám* (No. 596) "they two killed," *aghnán* (Nos. 540, 314, and 26) "they killed" (Nos. 458 and 199) "thou didst kill," *ahatam* "you two killed," *ahata* "you killed," *ahanam* "I killed," *ahanwa* "we two killed," *ahanma* "we killed," *hanyát* (No. 461) "he may kill."



आर्धधातुके । २ । ४ । ३५ ।

इत्यधिष्ठित्य ।

No. 600.—WHERE the affix in question is ÁRDHADHÁTUKA (No. 436.—this aphorism having been placed as a regulator (among others of the rule following—we look forward).

हनो वध लिङि । २ । ४ । ४२ ।

No. 601.—Let BADH be the substitute OF the verb HAN, WHEN LIŪ FOLLOWS. (No. 600.)

लुङि च । २ । ४ । ४३ ।

वध्यात् । वध्यास्ताम् । अवधीत् । अहनिष्यत् । यु मिश्रणामिश्रणयोः । ३ ।

N. 602.—AND WHEN LUŪ FOLLOWS (let *vadh* be the substitute of *han*, as directed in No. 601—provided the affix, as ruled by No. 600, is *árdhadhátuka*). Thus we have *vadhyāt* (No. 337) “may he kill,” *vadhyástām* “may they two kill,” *avadhāt* “he killed,” *ahanishyat* “he would kill.”

The verb *yu* “to mix or to separate” is next conjugated.

उतो वृद्धिर्लुकि हलि । १ । ३ । ८६ ।

लुगिप्रथम उतो वृद्धिः पिति हलादौ सार्वधातुके न त्वभ्यस्तस्य । यैति । युतः । युवन्ति । यैषि । युयः । युय । यैमि । युवः । युमः । युयाव । यविता । यविष्यति । यैतु । युतात् । अयौत् । अयुताम् । अयुवन् । युयात् । इह वृद्धिर्न । भाष्ये पिच्च डिञ् डिञ्च पिञ्चेति व्याख्यानात् । युयाताम् । युयुः । यूयात् । यूयास्ताम् । यूयासुः । अयावीत् । अयविष्यत् । या प्रापणे । ४ । याति । यातः । यान्ति । ययौ । याता । यास्यति । यातु । अयात् । अयाताम् ।

No. 603.—WHERE elision, through LUK, HAS TAKEN PLACE (as by No. 589), let VRIDDHI be substituted in the room OF SHORT U, WHEN A *sārvadhātuka* affix, beginning with A CONSONANT and distinguished by an indicatory *p*, FOLLOWS:—but not if the verb be reduplicated. Thus we have *yu + tip = yauti* “he mixes,” *yatah* “they two mix,” *yuvanti* (No. 220) “they mix,” *yauśhi* (No. 169) “thou mixest,” *yuthah* “you two mix,” *yutha* “you mix,” *yaumi* “I mix,” *yurah* “we two mix,” *yumah* “we mix,” *yuyāva* (No. 202) “he mixed,” *yavitā* (Nos. 433 and 420) “he will mix,” *yavishyati* “he will mix,” *yautu* “let him

mix," *yutát* (No. 444) "may he mix," *ayut* "he mixed," *ayutám* "they two mixed," *ayuvan* (No. 457) "they mixed," *yuyát* (No. 461) "he may mix,"—here there is not *vṛiddhi* (from No. 603), because, according to the explanation in the *Mahābhāṣya*, "what has an indicatoy *p* has not an indicatory *ñ*, and what has an indicatory *ñ* has not an indicatory *p*" :—(so, when *yísut* came, which, see No. 460, is regarded as having an indicatory *ñ* the *tip* ceased to be regarded as having an indicatory *p*, without which No. 603 does not apply). So *yuyátám* "they two may mix," *yuyuh* (No. 527) "they may mix," *yúyát* (Nos. 518 and 337) "may he mix," *yúyástám* "may they two mix," *yúyásuh* "may they mix," *ayávít* (No. 519) "he mixed," *aya-rishyat* (Nos. 433 and 420) "he would mix."

The verb *yá* "to go" makes *yáti* "he goes," *yáthh* "they two go," *yánti* "they go," *yayau* (No. 523) "he went," *yátá* "he will go," *yásyati* "he will go," *yātu* "let him go," *ayát* "he went," *ayátám* "they two went."

लङः शाकटायनस्यैव । ३ । ४ । १११ ।

आदन्ताल्डो फेर्जुस् वा । अयुः । अयान् । यायात् । यायाताम् ।
यायुः । यायात् । यायास्ताम् । यायासुः । अयासीत् । अयास्यत् । एवं वा
गतिगन्धनयोः । ५ । भा दीप्तौ । ६ । णा शैवे । ७ । आ पाके । ८ । द्रा
कुत्सायां गतौ । ९ । आ भक्षणे । १० । रा दाने । ११ । ला आदाने । १२ ।
दाप् लवने । १३ । ख्या प्रकथने । १४ । अय सार्वधातुक एव प्रयोक्तव्यः ।
विद ज्ञाने । १५ ।

No. 604.—In the opinion of SÁKATÁYANA ONLY (and hence optionally), *jus* is the substitute of *jhi* in the room of LAN, after what ends in long *á*. Thus *ayuk* (No. 527) or *ayán* (No. 26) "they went," *yóyát* (No. 461) "he may go," *yáyátám* "they two may go," *yáyuh* (No. 527) "they may go," *yáyát* (No. 337) "may he go," *yáyástám* "may they two go," *yáyásuh* "may they go," *ayásít* "he went," *ayásyat* "he would go."

In the same way are conjugated *vá* "to go or smell," *bhá* "to shine," *shná* "to bathe," *śrá* "to cook," *drá* "to go badly," *psá* "to eat," *rá* "to give," *lá* "to take," *dá* "to cut," and *khyá* "to relate. This (viz. *khyá*) is to be employed only with the *sārvadhātuka* affixes.

The next verb to be conjugated is *vid* "to know."



विदे लटे वा । ३ । ४ । ८३ ।

वेत्तेलटः परस्मैपदानां णलादयो वा । वेद । विदतुः । विदुः । वेत्य ।
विदथुः । विद । वेद । विदु । विद्व । पत्ते । वेत्ति । वित्तः । विदन्ति ।

No. 605.—The affixes *ṇal* &c. (No. 424) are **OPTIONALLY** used instead of the *parasmaipada* substitutes of *LAṬ* coming **AFTER** the verb *VID* “to know.” Thus *veda* (No. 485) “he knows, *vidatuh* they two know,” *viduh* “they know, *vettha* “thou knowest,” *vidathuh* “you two know, *vida* “you know,” *veda* “I know,” *vidwa* “we two know,” *vidma* “we know.” On the other alternative, we have *vetti* (No. 485) “he knows,” *vittuh* (No. 467) “they two know,” *vidanti* “they know.”

उषविदजागृभ्योऽन्यतरस्याम् । ३ । १ । ३८ ।

भ्यो लिट्याम् वा । विदेरदन्तत्वप्रतिज्ञानादामि न गुणः । विदांच-
कार । विवेद । वेदिता । वेदिष्यति ।

No. 606.—The augment *ám* is **OPTIONALLY** employed **AFTER** these—viz. *USH* “to burn,” *VID* “to know,” AND *JÁGRİ* “to wake,”—when *lit* follows.

As there is an agreement (in the present instance) to regard the verb *vit* as ending in short *a* (*vida*), *guṇa* is not substituted (as it would otherwise have been by No. 485). Thus we have *vidāñchakāra* or *viveda* “he knows,” *veditā* “he will know,” *vedishyati* “he will know.”

विदांकुर्वन्त्वित्यन्यतरस्याम् । ३ । १ । ४१ ।

वेत्तेर्लाट्याम् गुणाभावो लोटो लुग् लोटन्तकरोत्यनुप्रयोगश्च निपात्यते ।
पुरुषवचने न विवक्ष्यते । विदां करोतु ।

No. 607.—When *lot* comes after the verb *vit*, then **OPTIONALLY** the augment *ám* is irregularly attached; there is no substitution of *guṇa* (from No. 420—which fact is indicated by the exhibition of the form *vidāñ* in the aphorism); there is elision (*luk*) of *lot*; and the verb *kri* “to make, with the terminations of the imperative, is appended, (giving, for example, *VIDĀÑKURVANTU*). One particular person and number is not alone intended to be spoken of (by the employment, in the aphorism, of the form *vidāñkurvantu*).

Thus we may have *vidāñkarotu* “let him know.”

तनादिक्रञ्ज् उः । ३ । १ । ७८ ।

शपोऽपवादः ।

No. 608.—Let *u* come AFTER the verbs *TAN*, &c. (No. 719), AND after the verb *KRI* “to make.” This debars the application of *sip* (No. 419).

अत उत् सार्वधातुके । ६ । ४ । ११० ।

उपत्ययान्तस्य द्वजोऽत उत् सार्वधातुके क्ङिति । विदांकुरुताम् । विदांकुरुताम् । विदांकुर्वन्तु । विदांकुरु । विदांकरवाणि । अवेत् । अवित्ताम् । अवित्दुः ।

No. 609.—Let SHORT *u* be the substitute OF the SHORT *a* of (*kar*, the modified form of) the verb *kri* ending with the affix *u* (No. 608), WHEN A SÁRVADHÁTUKA termination, with an indicatory *k* or *ñ*, FOLLOWS. Thus *vidáṅkurutát* (No. 607) “may he know,” *vidáṅkurutám* “let the two know,” *vidáṅkurvantu* “let them know,” *vidáṅkuru* “know thou,” *vidáṅkaravāṇi* (No. 420) “let me know,” *avet* (Nos. 458, 485, and 199) “he knew,” *avitám* “they two knew,” *avituh* (No. 481) “they knew.”

दश्च । ८ । २ । ७५ ।

धातोर्दस्य पदान्तस्य सिपि र्वा । अवेः । अवेत् । विद्यात् । विद्यात्ताम् । अवेदीत् । अवेदिष्यत् । अस भुवि । १६ । अस्ति ।

No. 610.—AND when *sip* follows, *ru* is optionally the substitute OF the *D* of a verb, when the *d* is at the end of a *pada*. Thus we have *aveh* (No. 111) or *avet* “thou knewest,” *vidyát* “he may know, or, may he know,” *vidyástám* “may they two know,” *avedit* “he knew,” *avedishyat* “he would know.”

The verb *as* “to be” makes *asti* “he is.”

असोरल्लोपः । ६ । ४ । १११ ।

स्यस्यास्तेश्वातो लोपः सार्वधातुके क्ङिति । स्तः । सन्ति । असि स्यः । स्य । असि । स्वः । स्मः ।

No. 611.—Let there be ELISION OF the *A* OF the affix *SNAM* (No. 714) AND of the verb *AS* “to be,” when a *sárvadhátuka* affix, with an indicatory *k* or *ñ*, follows. Thus *stah* (No. 535) “they two are,” *santi* “they are,” *asi* (No. 438) “thou art,” *sihah* “you two are,” *stha* “you are,” *asmi* “I am,” *swah* “we two are,” *smah* “we are.”



उपसर्गप्रादुर्भ्यामस्तिर्यचपरः । ८ । ३ । ८७ ।

उपसर्गणः प्रादुसश्चास्तेः सस्य षो यकारेऽचि च परे । निष्ठात् । प्रनि-
षन्ति । प्रादुःषन्ति । यचपरः किम् । अभिस्तः ।

No. 612.—Let *sh* be the substitute of the *s* of the verb AS “to be,” coming AFTER a letter of the *pratyāhāra in* in AN UPASARGA (No. 47) OR after the indeclinable word PRĀDUS “evidently,” WHEN the letter *y* OR A VOWEL FOLLOWS. Thus (after the *upasarga ni*, when *y* follows the *s*), *nishyāt* “he may go out,” (when a vowel follows the *s*), *pranishanti* “they go out,” *prāduhshanti* “they are manifest.”

Why do we say, “when the letter *y* or a vowel follows?” witness *abhistah* “they two surpass.”

अस्तेर्भूः । २ । ४ । ५२ ।

आर्धधातुके । बभूव । भविता । भविष्यति । अस्तु । स्तात् । स्ताम् । सन्तु ।

No. 613.—Let BHŪ be the substitute OF the verb AS “to be,” when an *ārdhadhātuka* affix follows. Thus *babhūva* (No. 431) “he was,” *bharitā* “he will be,” *bhavishyati* “he will be,” *astu* “let him be,” *stāt* (Nos. 444 and 611) “may he be,” *stām* “let the two be,” *santu* “let them be.”

ध्वसेरेद्वावभ्यासलोपश्च । ६ । ४ । ११६ ।

घोरस्तेश्चैत्वं स्याद्वावभ्यासलोपश्च । एधि । स्तात् । स्तम् । स्त । असा-
नि । असाव । असाम । आसीत् । आस्ताम् । आसन् । स्यात् । स्याताम् ।
स्युः । भूयात् । भूयत् । अभविष्यत् । इण् गतौ । १७ । एति । इतः ।

No. 614.—Let there be a change to *E* OF a verb termed GHU (No. 662) AND of the verb AS, WHEN *hi* (No. 447) FOLLOWS, AND let there be ELISION OF A REDUPLICATE syllable. Then (the *hi* being changed to *dhi* by (No. 593), we have *edhi* “be thou,” *stāt* (Nos. 444 and 611) “mayst thou be,” *stām* “be you two,” *sta* “be you,” *asāni* “let me be,” *asāva* “let us two be,” *asāma* “let us be,” *āstāt* (Nos. 471 and 479) “he was,” *āstām* “they two were,” *asān* “they were,” *syāt* “he may be,” *syātām* “they two may be,” *syuh* “they may be,” *bhūyāt* (No. 613) “may he be,” *abhūt* “he was,” *abhavishyat* “he would be.”

The verb *i* (*in*) “to go,” makes *eti* (No. 420) “he goes,” *itāh* (Nos. 535 and 467) “they two go.”

इणो यण् । ई । ४ । ८१ ।

अजादो प्रत्यये परे । यन्ति ।

No. 615.—Let YAN be the substitute OF the root IN, when an affix, beginning with a vowel, follows. Thus *yanti* "they go."

अभ्यासस्यासवर्णे । ई । ४ । ७८ ।

इउवर्णयोरियदुवडौ स्तोऽसवर्णेऽचि । इयाय ।

No. 616.—*Iyañ* and *uvañ* are the substitutes of *i* and *u* OF A REDUPLICATE, WHEN A HETEROGENEOUS VOWEL FOLLOWS. Thus *iyáya* (Nos. 426, 202, and 29) "he went."

दीर्घ इणः किति । ७ । ४ । ६६ ।

इणोऽभ्यासस्य दीर्घः किति लिटि । ईयतुः । ईयुः । इययिथ । इयेथ । एता । एष्यति । एतु । ऐत् । ऐताम् । आयन् । इयात् । ईयात् ।

No. 617.—Let A LONG vowel be instead of the reduplicate OF the verb IN, WHEN WHAT substitute for *liṭ* HAS AN INDICATORY K (No. 486) FOLLOWS. Thus *iyatuh* "they two went," *iyuh* "they went," *iyayitha* (Nos. 433 and 517) or *iyeth* (Nos. 515, 420, and 616) "thou didst go," *etá* "he will go," *eshyati* "he will go," *etu* "let him go," *ait* (Nos. 478 and 218) "he went," *aitám* "they two went," *áyan* (No. 29) "they went," *iyát* "he may go," *iyát* (No. 518) "may he go."

एतेर्लिङि । ७ । ४ । २४ ।

उपसर्गात् परस्य इणोऽणो ह्रस्व आर्धधातुके किति लिङि । निरियात् । उभयत आश्रयणे नान्तादिवत् । अभीयात् । अणः किम् । समेयात् ।

No. 618.—Let there be a short vowel in the room OF the an (*i*) of the verb IN coming after an *upasarga*, WHEN an *árdhadhátuka* substitute for *LIṬ*, with an indicatory *k* (No. 466), FOLLOWS. Thus *nir + iyát* = *niriyát* "may he go forth."

In the example *abhíyát* "may he go up to," the short vowel is not substituted; for the rule (VI. 1. 85.) that "a single letter substituted shall be regarded as the final of the preceding word and the initial of the following word," does not apply, when the operation directed depends upon both what precedes and what follows:—so then, as the *i* in *abhíyát*, cannot be regarded as a part at once of the *upasarga* and of the verb, the rule No. 618 consequently does not apply.

Why do we say, "of the *an*?" witness *sam+eyát=sameyát* (= *sam+á+íyát*) "may he come," where the rule does not apply, as the verb begins with *ech*.

इणो गा लुङि । २ । ४ । ४५ ।

गातिस्थिति सिचो लुक् । अगात् । ऐष्यत् । शाङ् स्वप्ने । १८ ।

No. 619.—Let GÁ be the substitute OF the root IN, WHEN LUŃ FOLLOWS. BY No. 473, there is elision (*luk*) of the *sich* (No. 472). Thus *agát* "he went," *aishyat* (Nos. 478 and 218) "he would go."

The next verb to be conjugated *śi* (*śín*) "to sleep."

शीङः सर्वधातुके गुणः । ७ । ४ । २१ ।

शेते । शयाते ।

No. 620.—Let GUṆA be the substitute OF ŚÍN "to sleep," WHEN A SÁRVADHÁTUKA affix FOLLOWS. Thus *śete* (No. 543) "he sleeps," *śayāte* (No. 29) "they two sleep."

शीङो रुट् । ७ । १ । ६ ।

शीङो भ्रातृशस्यातो रुट् । शेरते । शेपे । शयाचे । शेध्वे । शये । शेवहे । शेमहे । शिश्ये । शिष्याते । शिष्यिरे । शयिता । शयिष्यते । शेताम् । शयाताम् । शेरताम् । अशेत । अशयाताम् । अशेरत । शयीत । शयीयाताम् । शयीरन् । शयिषीष्ट । अशयिष्ट । अशयिष्यत । इङ् अध्ययने । १८ । इङि-कावध्युपसर्गतो न व्यभिचरतः । अधीते । अधीयाते । अधीयते ।

No. 621.—Let RUT (*r*) be the augment of the *a* of the substitute for *jh* (No. 421) AFTER the verb ŚÍN "to sleep." Thus *śerate* (No. 559) "they sleep," *śeshe* "thou sleepest," *śayāthe* "you two sleep," *śedhwe* "you sleep," *śaye* "I sleep," *śevahe* "we two sleep," *śemahe* "we sleep," *śiśye* (Nos. 429 and 548) "he slept," *śiśyāte* "they two slept," *śiśyire* (No. 548) "they slept," *śayitā* (No. 433) "he will sleep," *śayishyate* "he will sleep," *śetām* (No. 552) "let him sleep," *śayātām* "let the two sleep," *śeratām* (No. 621) "let them sleep," *aśeta* "he slept," *aśayātām* "they two slept," *aśerata* (Nos. 559 and 621) "they slept," *śayita* (Nos. 555 and 463) "he may sleep," *śayityātām* "they two may sleep," *śayiran* (No. 556) "they may sleep," *śayishishta* (No. 558) "may he sleep," *aśayishṭa* (Nos. 420, 472, and 433) "he slept," *aśayishyata* (No. 435) "he would sleep."

The next verb to be conjugated is *i* (*iñ*) "to study." This verb and *i* (*ik*) "to remember" never appear apart from the preposition *adhi*. Thus *adhīte* (No. 543) "he studies," *adhīyate* (No. 220) "they two study," *adhīyate* (No. 559) "they study."

गाङ् लिटि । २ । ४ । ४६ ।

इङ् । अधिजगे । अध्येता । अध्येयते । अधीताम् । अधीयाताम् । अधीयताम् । अधीष्व । अधीयायाम् । अधीध्वम् । अध्यये । अध्ययावहे । अध्ययामहे । अध्येत । अध्येयाताम् । अध्येयत । अध्येयाः । अध्येयायाम् । अध्येध्वम् । अध्येयि । अध्येवहि । अध्येमहि । अधीयीत । अधीयीयाताम् । अधीयीरन् । अध्येषीष्ट ।

No. 622.—Let GĀ be the substitute of the verb *i* (*iñ*) "to study," WHEN LIṬ FOLLOWS. Thus *adhijage* (Nos. 548 and 524) "he studied," *adhyetā* (No. 420) "he will study," *adhyeshyate* "he will study," *adhītām* (No. 552) "let him study," *adhīyātām* "let the two study," *adhyatām* (No. 559) "let them study," *adhīshwa* (No. 553) "do you study," *adhyāthām* "do you two study," *adhīdhvam* (No. 553) "do you study," *adhyayai* (No. 554) "let me study," *adhyayāvahai* "let us two study," *adhyayāmahai* "let us study," *adhyaita* (Nos. 478 and 218) "he studied," *adhyaiyātām* "they two studied," *adhyaiyatu* (No. 559) "they studied," *adhyaitāh* "thou didst study," *adhyaiyāthām* "you two studied," *adhyaidhvam* "you studied," *adhyaiyi* "I studied," *adhyaiivahi* "we two studied," *adhyaimahi* "we studied," *adhīyīta* (Nos. 555, 461, 463, and 220) "he may study," *adhīyīyātām* "they two may study," *adhīyīran* (No. 556) "they may study," *adhyeshishṭa* (No. 558) "may he study."

विभाषा लुङ्लृङोः । २ । ४ । ५० ।

इङो गाङ् ।

No. 623.—The substitution of *gā* (No. 622) in the room of *i* (*iñ*) "to study" is OPTIONALLY made, WHEN LUṆ AND LRĪÑ FOLLOW.

गाङ्कुटादिभ्योऽजिणन्डित् । १ । २ । १ ।

गाङादेशात् कुटादिभ्यश्चाजिणतः प्रत्यया डितः स्युः ।

No. 624—WHAT affixes HAVE NOT AN INDICATORY Ñ OR Ṇ shall be considered to HAVE AN INDICATORY Ñ (No. 467), when they come AFTER GĀ (No. 622) AND the verbs KUT "to be crooked," &c.

धुमास्यागापाजहातिसां हलि । ६ । ४ । ६६ ।

एषामात् इत् स्यादुलादौ कङित्यार्धधातुके । अथगीष्ठ । अथैष्ठ ।
अथगीष्ठत । अथैष्ठत । दुह प्रपूर्णे । २० । दोग्धि । दुग्धः । दुहन्ति ।
धोति । दुग्धे । दुहाते । दुहते । धुते । दुहाथे । दुग्ध्वे । दुहे । दुहूहे ।
दुस्सहे । दुदोह । दुदुहे । दोग्धा । धोत्यति । धोत्यते । दोग्धु । दुग्धात् ।
दुग्धाम् । दुहन्तु । दुग्धि । दुग्धात् । दुग्धम् । दुग्ध । दोहानि । दुग्धाम् ।
दुहाताम् । दुहताम् । धुत्व । दुहायाम् । धुग्ध्वम् । दोहै । दोहावहै ।
दोहामहै । अथोक् । अदुग्धाम् । अदुहन् । अदोहम् । अदुग्ध । अदुहाताम् ।
अदुहन्त । अधुग्ध्वम् । दुह्यात् । दुहीत ।

No. 625.—WHEN an *ārdhadhātuka* affix, beginning with a CONSONANT and distinguished by an indicatory *k* or *ñ*, FOLLOWS, then let long *i* be the substitute of the long *ā* OF the verbs termed GHU (No. 662), and of MĀ “to measure,” STHĀ “to stand,” GĀ “to study,” PĀ “drink,” HĀ “to abandon,” AND SHO “to destroy.” Thus *adhyagīṣṭa* (No. 623) or, alternatively, *adhyaiṣṭa* (No. 218) “he studied,” *adhyagīṣhyata* (No. 623) or *adhyaiṣhyata* “he would study.”

The verb *duh* (*duha*) “to milk” makes *dogdhi* (Nos. 277, 586, and 25) “he milks,” *dugdhah* (No. 535) “they two milk,” *duhanti* “they milk,” *dhokshi* (Nos. 277, 278, 169, and 89) “thou milkest,” or with the *ātmanepada* terminations, *dugdhe* (Nos. 543 and 535) “he milks,” *duhāte* “they two milk,” *duhate* (No. 559) “they milk,” *dhukshe* (Nos. 277, 278, 169, 90, and 535) “thou milkest,” *duhāthe* “you two milk,” *dhugdhwe* (No. 277) “you milk,” *duhe* “I milk,” *duhwahe* “we two milk,” *duhmahe* “we milk,” *dudoha* (No. 485) or *duduhe* (No. 548) “he milked,” *dogdhā* (No. 586) “he will milk,” *dhokshyati* (Nos. 277 and 278) or *dhokshyate* “he will milk,” *dogdhu* “let him milk,” *dugdhāt* (Nos. 444 and 467) “may he milk,” *dugdhām* “let the two milk,” *duhantu* “let them milk,” *dugdhi* (No. 593) “do thou milk,” *dugdhāt* (No. 444) “mayst thou milk,” *dugdham* “do you two milk,” *dugdha* “milk ye,” *dohāni* “let me milk,” *dugdhām* (No. 552) “let him milk,” *duhātām* “let the two milk,” *duhātām* (No. 559) “let them milk,” *dhukshwa* (No. 278) “do thou milk,” *duhāthām* “do you two milk,” *dhugdhwam* (No. 278) “milk ye,” *dohai* (No. 554) “let me milk,” *dohāvahai* “let us two milk,” *dohāmahai* “let us milk,” *adhok* (Nos. 199 and 278) “he milked,” *adugdhām* (No. 586) “they two milked,” *aduhan* “they milked,” *adoham* “I milked,” *adugdha*,

"he milked," *aduhātām* "they two milked," *aduhata* (No. 559) "they milked," *adhugdhwam* (No. 277) "you milked," *duhyāt* "he may milk," *duhīta* (No. 555) "he may milk."

लिङ्सिचावात्मनेपदेषु । १ । २ । ११ ।

इक्समीपाटुलः परौ भलादी लिङ्सिचौ कितौ स्तस्तडि । धुतीष्ट ।

No. 626.—The substitutes of *LIŪ* (No. 459) AND *SICH* (No. 472), coming after a consonant that adjoins an *ik*, WHEN THE *ĀTMANEPADA* affixes ARE EMPLOYED, are regarded as having an indicatory *k* (No. 467). Thus, *guṇa* not being substituted, we have *dhukshīṣṭa* (Nos. 277, 278, and 258) "may he milk."

शल इगुपधादनिटः क्तः । ३ । १ । ४५ ।

इगुपधो यः शलन्तस्तस्मादनिटश्चैः क्तादेशः । अधुत्त ।

No. 627.—AFTER that verb which ends in a *SAL*, which an *IK* for its PENULTIMATE letter, AND does NOT take the augment *IT* (No. 510), let *KSA* (i. e. *sa*—No. 155) be the substitute of *chli* (No. 471). Thus *adhukshat* (Nos. 277, 278, 90, and 169) "he milked."

लुग्वा दुहदिहलिहगुहामात्मनेपदे दन्त्ये । ७ ।

३ । ७३ ।

एषां क्तस्य लुग्वा दन्त्ये तडि । अदुग्ध । अधुत्त ।

No. 628.—WHEN AN *ĀTMANEPADA* affix, beginning with A DENTAL, FOLLOWS, there is OPTIONALLY ELISION (*luk*) of the *ksa* (No. 627) OF these verbs viz. *DUH* "to milk," *DIH* "to accumulate," *LIH* "to lick," AND *GUH* "to cover." Thus (the *s* also being elided by No. 513) we have either *adugdha* (Nos. 277 and 586) or *adhukshata* (No. 627) "he milked."

क्तस्याचि । ७ । ३ । ७२ ।

अज्ञादौ तडि क्तस्य लोपः । अधुत्ताताम् । अधुत्तन्त । अदुग्धाः । अधुत्तयाः । अधुत्तायाम् । अधुग्धम् । अधुत्तध्वम् । अधुत्ति । अधुत्तावहि । अधुत्तामहि । अधोत्त्यत । एवं दिह उपचये । २१ । लिह आस्वादनं । २२ । लेठि । लीठः । लिहन्ति । लेत्ति । लीठे । लिहाते । लिहते । लिंते । लिहाथे लीठ्ठे । लिलेह । लिलिहे । लेठासि । लेठासे । लेत्स्यति । लेत्स्यते । लेटु । लीठात् । लीठाम् । लिहन्तु । लीठि । लेहानि । लीठाम् । अलेट् । अलेड् । अलिहत् । अलिहत । अलीठ । अलेत्स्यत् । अलेत्स्यत । ब्रूञ् व्यक्तायां वाचि । २३ ।



No. 629.—There is elision (*lopa*) OF KSA (Nos. 627 and 27), WHEN an *ātmanepada* affix, beginning with AN ACH, FOLLOWS. Thus *adhukshātām* “they two milked,” *adhukshanta* (No. 559) “they milked,” *adugdhāh* (Nos. 277 and 586) or *adhukshathāh* (No. 627) “thou didst milk,” *adhukshāthām* “you two milked,” *adhugdhwam* (No. 628) or *adhukshadhwam* “you milked,” *adhukshi* “I milked,” *adhukshāvahi* (No. 422) “we two milked,” *adhukshāmahi* “we milked,” *adhokshyata* (Nos. 435, 485, and 457) “he would milk.”

In the same way the verb *dih* (*dīha*) “to accumulate.” The verb *lih* (*liha*) “to lick,” makes *leḍhi* (Nos. 276, 586, and 587) “he licks,” *liḍhak* (No. 131) “they two lick,” *lihanti* “they lick,” *lekshi* (Nos. 276 and 585) “thou lickest,”—or *liḍhe* (No. 543) “he licks,” *lihāte* “they two lick,” *lihate* (No. 559) “they lick,” *likshe* “thou lickest,” *lihāthe* “you two lick,” *liḍhwe* “you lick,” *lileha* or *lilīhe* “he licked,” *leḍhāsi* or *leḍhāse* “thou wilt lick,” *lekshyati* or *lekshyate* “he will lick,” *leḍhu* “let him lick,” *liḍhāt* (Nos. 444 and 467) “may he lick,” *liḍhām* (No. 552) “let him lick,” *lihantu* “let them lick,” *liḍhi* (No. 447) “lick thou,” *lehāni* “let me lick,” or *liḍhām* (No. 552) “let him lick,” *aleḍ* (Nos. 276, 199, and 165) or *aleḍ* (No. 82) “he licked,” *alikshat* (No. 627, 276, and 585), or *alikshata*, or *aliḍha* (No. 628) “he licked,” *alekshyāt* or *alekshyata* “he would lick.”

The next verb to be conjugated is *brū* (*brūṇe*) “to speak articulately.”

ब्रुवः पञ्चानामादित आहो ब्रुवः । ३ । ४ । ८४ ।

ब्रुवो लटस्तिबादीनां पञ्चानां णलादयः पञ्च वा स्युर्बुवश्चाहादेशः ।
आह । आहतुः । आहुः ।

No. 630.—Instead OF THE FIRST FIVE tense-affixes *tip*, &c. substituted for *lat*, coming AFTER the verb *BRŪ* “to speak,” there may optionally be *nd*, &c. (No. 424); *ĀH* being at the same time the substitute in the room OF *BRŪ*. Thus *āhu* “he says,” *āhatuh* “they two say,” *āhuh* “they say.”

आहस्यः । ८ । २ । ३५ ।

भलि । चत्वम् । आत्य । आहयुः ।

No. 631.—Instead OF (the final of) *ĀH* (No. 630) there is *TH*, when a *jhal* follows. Then there is a change of the *th* to a *char* by No. 90, and we have *āttha* “thou sayest,” *dhathuh* “you two say.”

ब्रुव ईट् । ७ । ३ । ६३ ।

ब्रुवो हलादेः पित ईट् । ब्रवीति । ब्रूतः । ब्रुवन्ति । ब्रूते । ब्रुवाते ।
ब्रुवते ।

No. 632.—It is the augment of an affix, beginning with a consonant and distinguished by an indicatory *p*, coming AFTER the verb BRÚ “to speak.” Thus *bravíti* (No. 420) “he speaks,” *brútah* “they two speak,” *bruvanti* (No. 220) “they speak,” *brúte* (No. 543) “he speaks,” *bruváte* “they two speak,” *bruvate* (No. 556) “they speak.”

ब्रुवो वचिः । २ । ४ । ५३ ।

आर्धधातुके । उवाच । ऊचतुः । ऊचुः । उवचिथ । उवकथ । ऊचे । वक्ता ।
वक्ष्यति । वक्ष्यते । ब्रवीतु । ब्रूतात् । ब्रूताम् । ब्रुवन्तु । ब्रूहि । ब्रवाणि ।
ब्रूताम् । ब्रवे । अब्रवीत् । अब्रूत । ब्रूयात् । ब्रूवीत । उच्यात् । वक्षीष्ट ।

No. 633.—The root VACH is the substitute OF BRÚ “to speak,” when an *árdhadhātuka* affix follows. Thus *uvácha* (Nos. 432, 583, and 489) “he spoke,” *úchatuh* (No. 584) “they two spoke,” *úchuh* “they spoke,” *uvachitha* (No. 517) or *uvaktha* (No. 333) “thou spokest,” *úche* (No. 548) “he spoke,” *vaktá* “he will speak,” *vakshyati* or *vakshyate* “he will speak,” *bravítu* (No. 632) “let him speak,” *brútát* (No. 444) “may he speak,” *brútám* “let the two speak,” *bruvantu* (No. 220) “let them speak,” *brúhi* “speak thou,” *braváni* “let me speak,” *brútám* (No. 552) “let him speak,” *bravai* (No. 554) “let me speak,” *abravít* (No. 632) “spoke,” *abrúta* “he spoke,” *brúyát* or *bruvíta* (Nos. 555, 463, and 220) “he may speak,” *uchyát* (Nos. 466 and 584) or *vakshíshṭa* (No. 555) “may he speak.”

अस्यतिवक्तिख्यातिभ्योऽङ् । ३ । १ । ५२ ।

ञेः ।

No. 634.—Instead of *chli* (No. 471), there shall be *AN* AFTER the verbs *AS* “to throw,” *VACH* “to speak,” AND *KHYÁ* “to speak.”

वच उम् । ७ । ४ । २० ।

अङि परे । अवोचत् । अवक्ष्यत् । अवक्ष्यत ।

No. 635.—When *añ* (No. 634) follows, let *UM* be the augment OF the verb *VACH* “to speak.” Thus *avochat* (No. 265) “he spoke,” *avakshyat* or *avakshyata* “he would speak.”



चर्करीतं च । चर्करीतमिति यङ्लुगन्तं तददादौ बोध्यम् । ऊर्णञ्
आच्छादने । २४ ।

No. 636.—“AND a verb in the shape indicated by the term CHARKARĪTA,” i. e. at the end of which the affix *yañ* (No. 758) has been replaced by a blank (*luk*), is to be regarded as belonging to the 2nd class of verbs, “*ad*, &c.” (No. 589.)

The verb *úrnu* (*úrṇuñ*) “to cover” is next to be conjugated.

ऊर्णोतेर्विभाषा । ७ । ३ । ६० ।

वृद्धिर्हलादौ पिति सार्वधातुके । ऊर्णोति । ऊर्णोति । ऊर्णुतः । ऊर्णु-
वन्ति । ऊर्णुते । ऊर्णुवति । ऊर्णुवते ।

No. 637.—When a *sárvadhátuka* affix follows, beginning with a consonant and distinguished by an indicatory *p*, then *vṛddhi* is OPTIONALLY the substitute OF the verb *úrnu* “to cover.” Thus *úrṇanti* or *úrṇoti* “he covers,” *úrṇatah* (No. 535) “they two cover,” *úrṇuvanti* (No. 220) “they cover,” *úrṇute* “he covers,” *úrṇuváte* “they two cover,” *úrṇuvate* (No. 559) “they cover.”

ऊर्णोतेराम् नेति वाच्यम् ।

No. 638.—“IT SHOULD BE MENTIONED THAT the verb *úrnu* DOES NOT TAKE *ám*” (No. 546).

न न्द्राः संयोगादयः । ६ । १ । ३ ।

अचः पराः संयोगादयो नदरा द्विर्न भवन्ति । नुशब्दस्य द्वित्वम् । ऊर्णु-
नाव । ऊर्णुनुवतुः । ऊर्णुनुवः ।

No. 639.—The letters *N*, *D*, and *R*, following a vowel and INITIAL IN A CONJUNCT consonant, are NOT doubled (No. 426). There is a reduplication only of the syllable *nu*; and thus we have *úrṇunáva* (No. 202) “he covered,” *úrṇunuvatah* (No. 220) “they two covered,” *úrṇunuvuh* “they covered.”

विभाषोर्णोः । १ । २ । ३ ।

रडादिप्रत्ययो ङित् स्यात् । ऊर्णुनुविथ । ऊर्णुनविथ । ऊर्णुविता ।
ऊर्णुविता । ऊर्णुविथति । ऊर्णुविथति । ऊर्णोतु । ऊर्णोतु । ऊर्णवानि ।
ऊर्णवै ।

No. 640.—An affix, beginning with the augment *it*, may OPTIONALLY be regarded as having an indicatory *n* (No. 467), when it comes AFTER

the verb ūṛṇu "to cover." Thus ūṛṇunuvitha (No. 220) or ūṛṇundavitha "thou didst cover," ūṛṇuvitā or ūṛṇavitā "he will cover," ūṛṇuvishyati or ūṛṇavishyati "he will cover," ūṛṇautu (No. 637) or ūṛṇotu "let him cover," ūṛṇavāni "let me cover," ūṛṇavai (No. 554) "let me cover."

गुणोऽपृक्ते । ७ । ३ । ६१ ।

ऊर्णोतेर्गुणोऽपृक्ते हलादौ पिति सार्वधातुके । और्णोत् । और्णोः । ऊर्णुयात् । ऊर्णुयाः । ऊर्णुवीत् । ऊर्णुयात् । ऊर्णुविषीष्ट । ऊर्णुविषीष्ट ।

No. 641.—When a *sārvadhātuka* AFFIX FOLLOWS, consisting of A SINGLE LETTER, beginning with a consonant and distinguished by an indicatory *p*, then let GUṆA be the substitute of the verb ūṛṇu "to cover." Thus *aurṇot* (No. 458, 478, and 218) "he covered," *aurṇok* "thou didst cover," *ūrṇuyāt* "he may cover," *ūrṇuyāh* "thou mayst cover," or *ūrṇuvīta* (Nos. 555 and 220) "he may cover," *ūrṇuyāt* (No. 518) or *ūrṇuvishishtē* (No. 640) or *ūrṇavishishtā* "may he cover."

ऊर्णोतेर्विभाषा । ७ । २ । ६ ।

इडादौ परस्मैपदे सिचि वृद्धिः । पत्ते गुणः । और्णोवीत् । और्णोवीत् । और्णोवीत् । और्णोविष्टाम् । और्णोविष्टाम् । और्णोविष्टाम् । और्णोविष्ट । और्णोविष्ट । और्णोविष्यत् । और्णोविष्यत् ।

इत्यदादयः ।

No. 642.—When *sich* (No. 472) follows, preceded by the augment *it* (No. 433), the *parasmaipada* terminations being employed, then *criddhi* is OPTIONALLY the substitute of the verb ūṛṇu "to cover." On the other alternative, *guṇa* is the substitute. Thus *aurṇāvīt* (No. 480) or *aurṇavīt* or *aurṇvīt* (No. 640) "he covered," *aurṇāvishtām* or *aurṇavishtām* or *aurṇuvishstām* "they two covered," *aurṇavishstā* (Nos. 640 and 220) or *aurṇavishstā* (No. 420) "he covered," *aurṇuvishyata* or *aurṇavishyata* "he would cover."

So much for the 2nd class of verbs, "*ad*, &c."

The first verb in the 3rd class is *hu* "to sacrifice or eat."

जुहोत्यादयः ।

हु दानादनयोः । १ ।

जुहोत्यादिभ्यः श्रुः । २ । ४ । ७५ ।

No. 643.—Let ŚLU (one of the blanks enumerated in No. 209) be substituted in the room of *śap* (No. 419) AFTER the verbs HU, &c.

स्यो । ६ । १ । १० ।

धातेर्द्वि स्तः । जुहोति । जुहुतः ।

No. 644.—WHEN THERE IS ŚLU, there are two in the room of a verbal root—(i. e. the root is doubled). Thus *juhoti* (Nos. 488 and 420) “he sacrifices,” *juhutah* (No. 535) “they two sacrifice.”

अदभ्यस्तात् । ७ । १ । ४ ।

भस्य । हुशुवोरिति यण् । जुह्वति ।

No. 645.—There is AT in the room of the *jh* (of a tense-affix) AFTER A REDUPLICATED verb. By No. 536, which debars No. 220, the semi-vowel is substituted for the final of the root, and we have *juhvatī* “they sacrifice.”

भीहीभहुवां शुवच्च । ३ । १ । ३६ ।

एभ्यो लित्याम् वा स्यादामि श्लाविव कार्यं च । जुहवांचकार । जुहाउ ।
 होता । होष्यति । जुहोतु । जुहुतात् । जुहुताम् । जुह्वतु । जुहुधि । जुह-
 वानि । अजुहोत् । अजुहुताम् ।

No. 646.—*Am* may optionally be affixed, when *lit* comes after these verbs viz. BHÍ “to fear,” HRÍ “to be ashamed,” BHRI “to nourish,” AND HU “to sacrifice;” AND, when *ám* is affixed, the effect is to be AS IF THERE WERE ŚLU (i. e. there is to be reduplication—No. 644). Thus *juhavāñchakāra* or *juhāva* (Nos. 426 and 202) “he sacrificed,” *hotā* (No. 435) he will sacrifice,” *hoshyati* “he will sacrifice,” *juhota* “let him sacrifice,” *juhutāt* (No. 444) “may he sacrifice,” *juhutām* “let the two sacrifice,” *juhuvatu* (Nos. 645 and 536) “let them sacrifice,” *juhudhi* (No. 593) “do thou sacrifice,” *juhavāni* (No. 450) “let me sacrifice,” *ajuhot* “he sacrificed,” *ajuhutām* “they two sacrificed.”

जुसि च । ७ । ३ । ८३ ।

उगन्ताङ्गस्य गुणोऽजादौ जुसि । अजुहवुः । जुहुयात् । हूयात् । अहो-
 यीत् । अहोष्यत् । जिभी भये । २ । विभेति ।

No. 647.—AND WHEN JUS (No. 481), beginning with a vowel, FOLLOWS, then *guna* is the substitute of an inflective base that ends in an *ik* vowel. Thus *ajuhavuh* “they sacrificed,” *juhuyát* “he may sacrifice,” *háyát* (Nos. 465 and 466) “may he sacrifice,” *ahaushít* (Nos. 472, 479, and 519) “he sacrificed,” *ahoshyat* “he would sacrifice.”

The verb *bhí* (*ñibhí*) “to fear” makes *bibheti* (No. 644) “he fears.”

भियोऽन्यतरस्याम् । ६ । ४ । ११५ ।

इः स्यादुलादौ कृडिति सार्वधातुके । बिभितः । बिभीतः । बिभ्यति । बिभयांचकार । बिभाय । भेता । भेष्यति । बिभेतु । बिभितात् । बिभीतात् । अबिभेत । बिभियात् । बिभीयात् । भीयात् । अभिषीत् । अभेष्यत् । द्वी लज्जायाम् । ३ । जिह्वेति । जिह्वीतः । जिह्वियति । जिह्वयांचकार । जिह्वाय । हेता । ह्वेयति । जिह्वेत् । अजिह्वेत् । जिह्वीयात् । ह्वीयात् । अह्वेपीत् । अह्वेष्यत् । पृ पालनपूरणयोः । ४ ।

No. 648.—When a *sárvadhátuka* affix follows, beginning with a consonant and having an indicatory *k* or *ñ* (No. 535), *i* may OPTIONALLY be the substitute OF the verb *BHÍ* “to fear.” Thus *bibhitak* or *bibhitah* “they two fear,” *bibhyati* (No. 645) “they fear,” *bibhayáñchakára* (No. 646) or *bibháya* “he feared,” *bhetá* “he will fear,” *bheshyati* “he will fear” *bibhetu* “let him fear,” *bibhitát* (Nos. 444 and 648) or *bibhítát* “may he fear,” *abibhet* “he feared,” *bibhiyát* (No. 648) or *bibhíyát* “he may fear,” *bhíyát* (Nos. 465 and 466) “may he fear,” *abhaishít* (Nos. 472, 479, and 519) “he feared,” *abheshyat* “he would fear.”

The verb *hrí* “to be ashamed” makes *jihreti* (No. 644) “he is ashamed,” *jihritak* “they two are ashamed,” *jihriyati* (No. 645) “they are ashamed,” *jihrayáñchakára* (No. 646) or *jihráya* “he was ashamed,” *hretá* “he will be ashamed,” *hreshyati* “he will be ashamed,” *jihretu* “let him be ashamed,” *ajihret* “he was ashamed,” *jihríyát* “he may be ashamed,” *hríyát* (Nos. 465 and 466) “may he be ashamed,” *ahraishít* (Nos. 472, 479, and 519) “he was ashamed,” *ahreshyat* “he would be ashamed.”

The verb *prí* “to nourish or fill” is next to be conjugated.

अतिपिपत्यैश्च । ७ । ४ । ११ ।

अध्यासस्य इः स्याच्छौ । पिपति ।



No. 649.—When there is *ślu* (No. 643), let *i* (see No. 508) be the substitute of the vowel of the reduplicate OF the verbs *ṛi* “to go,” AND *ṛī* “to fill.” Thus *pipartī* “he fills.”

उदोष्ठ्यपूर्वस्य । ७ । १ । १०२ ।

अङ्गावयवौष्ठपूर्वा य चत् तदन्तस्याङ्गस्य उः ।

No. 650.—Let there be *u* in the room OF that inflective base which ends in *ri*, PRECEDED BY A LABIAL which is a portion of the base. [Thus, when we have *prī+tas*, this rule applies, and also No. 37 which makes the base end in *r*.]

हलि च । ८ । २ । ७७ ।

रेफवान्तस्य धातोरुपधाया इको दीर्घा हलि । पिपूर्तः । पिपुरति । पपार ।

No. 651.—AND WHEN A CONSONANT FOLLOWS, the long vowel is the substitute of an *ik* vowel being the penultimate letter of a verb which ends in *r* or *v*. Thus *pipūrtah* (No. 650) “they two fill,” *pipurati* (No. 645) “they fill,” *papāra* (Nos. 426, 508, 202, and 37) “he filled.”

शृदृप्रां ह्रस्वो वा । ७ । ४ । १२ ।

किति लिटि । पप्रतुः ।

No. 652.—When a substitute of *lit*, with an indicative *k*, follows A SHORT vowel is OPTIONALLY the substitute OF *śrī* “to hurt,” *drī* “to tear,” AND *ṛī* “to fill.” (This debars No. 653, and we have optionally) *papratuh* (No. 21) “they two filled.”

ऋच्छत्यृताम् । ७ । ४ । ११ ।

तौदादिकश्च्छेर्धधातोर्द्धन्तानां च गुणो लिटि । पप्रतुः । पपसः ।

No. 653.—When *lit* follows, *guna* is the substitute OF the verb *ṛi* “to go,” that belongs to the 6th class (*tud*, &c. No. 693), and of the verb *ṛi* “to go,” AND of those that end in the long vowel *ri*. Thus (on the alternative allowed by No. 652) *paparaturh* “they two filled,” *paparuh* “they filled.”

वृतो वा । ७ । २ । ३८ ।

वृद्धश्रुभ्यामृदन्ताच्चेटो दीर्घा वा स्यात् तु लिटि । परीता । परिता ।
परीष्यति । परिष्यति । पिपतुं । अपिपः । अपिपूर्ताम् । अपिपरुहः । पिपूर्यात् ।
पूर्यात् । अपारीत् ।

No. 654.—There may be OPTIONALLY a long vowel in the room of the augment *it* (No. 433) coming AFTER the verbs *VRĪṆ* “to serve,” and *VRĪṆ* “to choose,” AND those that end in long *ṛi*, but not when *lit* follows. Thus *paritá* or *paritá* “he will fill,” *parishyati* or *parishyati* “he will fill,” *pipartu* “let him fill,” *apipah* (Nos. 420, 109, and 110) “he filled,” *apipúrtám* (Nos. 650 and 652) “they two filled,” *apiparuh* (Nos. 481 and 647) “they filled,” *pipúryát* (No. 651) “he may fill,” *púryát* (No. 465) “may he fill,” *apárít* (No. 519) “he filled.”

सिचि च परस्मैपदेषु । १ । २ । ४० ।

अत्रेटो न दीर्घः । अपारिष्टाम् । अपरीष्यत् । अपरिष्यत् । ओहाक्
त्यागे । ५ । जहाति ।

No. 655.—AND WHEN *SICH* (No. 472) FOLLOWS, AND THE PARAS-
MAIPADA terminations—here there is not a long vowel in the room
of the augment *it* (—see No. 654). Thus *apárishṭám* (No. 519) “they
two filled,” *aparishyat* (No. 654) or *aparishyat* “he would fill.”

The verb *há* (*ohák*) “to quit” makes *jaháti* (No. 644).

जहातेश्च । ६ । ४ । ११६ ।

इद्वा स्याद्वलादौ क्ङिति सार्वधातुके । जहितः ।

No. 656.—AND short *i* shall be optionally the substitute OF the
verb *HÁ* “to quit,” when a *sárvadhátuka* affix follows, beginning with
a consonant and having an indicatory *k* or *ñ*. Thus *jahituh* (No. 535)
“they two quit.”

ई हल्यघोः । ६ । ४ । ११३ ।

श्नाभ्यस्तयोरात् ईस् सार्वधातुके क्ङिति हलि । जहीतः ।

No. 657.—Let *í* be the substitute of the *á* of *śná* (No. 730), or OF
a reduplicated verb not being one of those called *GHU* (No. 662), WHEN
a *sárvadhátuka* affix, having an indicatory *k* or *ñ* and beginning with
A CONSONANT, FOLLOWS. Thus (on the alternative allowed by No. 656)
jahítuh “they two quit.”

श्नाभ्यस्तयोरात्ः । ६ । ४ । ११२ ।



लोपः कडिति । जहति । जहै । हाता । हास्यति । जहातु । जहितात् ।
जहीतात् ।

No. 658.—Let there be elision OF THE *á* OF *SNÁ* (No. 730), AND OF A REDUPLICATED VERB, when an affix, with an indicatory *k* or *ñ*, follows. Thus *jahati* (No. 645) “they quit,” *jahatu* (No. 523) “he quitted,” *hátá* “he will quit,” *hásyati* “he will quit,” *jahátu* “let him quit,” *jahítát* (Nos. 444 and 656) or *jahítát* (No. 657) “may he quit.”

आ च है । ६ । ४ । ११७ ।

जहातेः । चादिदीतौ । जहाहि । जहिहि । जहीहि । अजहात् । अजहुः ।

No. 659.—AND WHEN *HI* (No. 447) FOLLOWS, the substitute for the *á* of the verb *há* “to quit” is *á*, or *i* (No. 656), or *í* (No. 657), Thus *jaháhi*, or *jahihi*, or *jahíhi* “do thou quit,” *ajahát* “he quitted,” *ajahuh* (Nos. 481 and 658) “they quitted.”

लोपो यि । ६ । ४ । ११८ ।

जहातेरलोपो यादौ सार्धधातुके । जहात् । एलिङि । हेयात् । अहा-
सीत् । अहास्यत् । माङ् माने शब्दे च । ६ ।

No. 660.—There is ELISION of the *á* of the verb *há* “to quit,” WHEN a *sárvadhátuka* affix, beginning with *y*, FOLLOWS. Thus *jahyát* (No. 460) “he may quit;” but when the affix is *árdhadhátuka* (No. 465), then *e* is substituted by No. 525, giving *heyát* “may he quit,” *ahásit* (Nos. 479, 480 and 530) “he quitted,” *ahásyat* “he would quit.”

The verb *má* (*máh*) “to measure or sound” is next to be con-
jugated.

भृजामित् । ७ । ४ । ७६ ।

भृज माङ् ओहाङ् एषामभ्यासस्येत् स्याच्छ्रौ । मिमीते । मिमाते । मि-
मते । ममे । माता । मास्यते । मिमीताम् । अमिमीत । मिमीत । मासीष्ट ।
अमास्त । अमास्यत । ओहाङ् गतौ । ७ । जिहीते । जिहाते । जिहते ।
जहे । हाता । हास्यते । जिहीताम् । अजिहीत । जिहीत । हासीष्ट । अहा-
स्त । अहास्यत । दुभृज् धारणपोषणयोः । ८ । विभर्ति । विभृतः । विभ्रति ।
विभृते । विभ्राते । विभ्रते । विभरांचकार । वभार । वभर्ये । वभृव । विभ-
रांचके । वभे । भर्ता । भरिष्यति । भरिष्यते । विभर्तु । विभराणि । विभृ-
ताम् । अविभः । अविभृताम् । अविभरुः । विभृयात् । विभीत । भ्रियात् ।
भृषीष्ट । अभार्षीत् । अभृत । अभरिष्यत् । अभरिष्यत । इदाञ् दाने । ८ ।

ददाति दत्तः । ददति । दत्ते । ददाति । ददते । ददे । दाता ।
दास्यति । दास्यते । ददातु ।

No. 661.—When there is *slu* (No. 643), let *i* be the substitute of the vowel of the reduplicate syllable OF these verbs—viz BHRI “to nourish,” *má* “to measure,” and *há* (*ohán*) “to go.” Thus *mimíte* (No. 657) “he measures,” *mimíte* (No. 658) “they two measure,” *mimate* (No. 645) “they measure,” *mame* (Nos. 548 and 426) “he measured,” *mátá* “he will measure,” *másyate* “he will measure,” *mimitám* (Nos 552 and 657) “let him measure,” *amimíta* “he measured,” *mimíta* (Nos. 555 and 658) “he may measure,” *máśishṭa* (No. 558) “may he measure,” *amíta* (No. 472) “he measured,” *amásyata* “he would measure.”

The verb *há* (*ohán*) “to go” makes *jihíte* (No. 657) “he goes,” *jiháte* (No. 658) “they two go,” *jihate* (Nos. 645 and 658) “they go,” *jahe* (Nos. 548 and 426) “he went,” *hítá* “he will go,” *hísyate* “he will go,” *jihítám* “let him go,” *ajihíta* “he went,” *jihíta* (Nos. 555 and 658) “he may go,” *hásishṭa* (No. 558) “may he go,” *ahásta* (No. 472) “he went,” *ahásyata* “he would go.”

The verb *bhri* (*ḍubhrin*) “to hold or nourish,” makes *bibharti* “he nourishes,” *bibhrituh* “they two nourish,” *bibhrati* (No. 645) “they nourish,” *bibhrite* “he nourishes,” *bibhráte* “they two nourish,” *bibhrate* “they nourish,” *bibharáñchakára* (No. 646) or *babhára* (Nos. 508 and 202) “he nourished,” *babhartha* “thou didst nourish,” *babhriva* (No. 514) “we two nourished,” *bibharáñchakre* or *babhre* (No. 548) “he nourished,” *bhartá* (No. 510) “he will nourish,” *bharishyati* (No. 532) or *bharishyate* “he will nourish,” *bibhartu* “let him nourish,” *bibharáni* “let me nourish,” *bibhritám* “let him nourish,” *abibhah* (Nos. 420, 199, and 110) “he nourished,” *abibhritám* “they to nourished,” *abibhruh* (Nos. 481 and 447) “they nourished,” *bibhriyát* or *bibhrita* (No. 555) “he may nourish,” *bhriyát* (No. 465) or *bhriśishṭá* (No. 558) “may he nourish,” *abhárshít* (No. 519) or *abhríta* (No. 582) “he nourished,” *abharishyat* or *abharishyata* “he would nourish.”

The verb *dá* (*ḍudán*) “to give” makes *dudāti* “he gives,” *dattah* (No. 658) “they two give,” *dadati* (No. 645) “they give,” *datte* “he gives,” *dadáte* “they two give,” *dudate* (No. 645) “they give,” *dadau* (No. 523) or *dade* (No. 548) “he gave,” *dátá* “he will give,” *dásyati* or *dásyate* “he will give,” *dadátu* “let him give.”

दाधा च्छदाप् । १ । १ । २० ।

धारूपा धारूपाश्च धातवो घुसंज्ञाः स्युर्दाब्दैषौ विना । घ्वसोरित्येत्वम् ।
देहि । दत्तम् । अददात् । अदत्त । तद्यात् । ददीत । देयात् । दासीष्ट ।
अदात् । अदाताम् । अदुः ।

No. 662.—Let roots of the form of DÁ “to give” (meaning that root itself both in the third and first conjugations), *do* “to cut,” and *de* “to protect,” AND of the form of DHÁ “to hold,” (viz. *dhá* itself and *dhe* “to drink,”) EXCLUSIVE OF *dá* (DÁP) “to cut,” and *dai* (*daip*) “to purify,” be called GHU. By No. 614, the substitution of *e* is directed when *hi* follows a *ghu*—so we have *dehi* “give thou,” *dattam* (No. 658) “do you two give,” *adadát* or *adatta* (No. 658) “he gave,” *dadyát* (No. 460) or *dadita* (Nos. 555 and 658) “he may give,” *deyát* (No. 525) or *dásishṭa* (No. 558) “may he give,” *adát* (No. 473) “he gave,” *adátám* “they two gave,” *aduh* (No. 524) “they gave.”

स्याच्चोरिच्च । १ । २ । १७ ।

अनयोरिदन्तादेशः सिञ्च किदात्मनेपदे । अदित । अदास्यत् । अदा-
स्यत् । दुधाञ् धारणपोषणयोः । १० । दधाति ।

No. 663.—AND SHORT I shall be the substitute of the final of STHÁ “to stand,” AND of a verb termed GHU (No. 662), and the *sich* shall be as if it had an indicatory *k*, when the *átmanepada* terminations are employed. Thus, the root ending in a short vowel, we have *adita* (No. 582) “he gave,” *adásyat* “he would give,” *adásyata* “he would give.”

The verb *dhá* (*ḍudhán*) “to hold or nurture” makes *dadhāti* “he holds.”

दधस्तथोश्च । ८ । २ । ३८ ।

द्विरुक्तस्य भवन्तस्य धात्रो बशे भण् तयोः स्थोश्च परतः । धत्तः ।
दधति । दधासि । धन्यः । धत्ते । दधाते । दधते । धत्से । धद्वे । घ्वसोरे-
द्वावभ्यासलोपश्च । धेहि । अदधात् । अधत्त । दध्यात् । दधीत । धेयात् ।
धासीष्ट । अधात् । अधित । अधास्यत् । अधास्यत् । णिजिर् शौचपोष-
णयोः । ११ ।

No. 664.—Let there be a *bhash* (i. e. an aspirated letter) in the room of the *bas* (i. e. the initial *d* No. 431) of the reduplicated verb

DHA "to hold," ending in a *jhash* (i. e. *indh*), WHEN T OR TH AND when s, or *dhw* follows. Thus we have *dhattah* (No. 658) "they two hold," *dadhati* (No. 645) "they hold," *dadhāsi* "thou holdest," *dhatthah* (No. 664) "you two hold," *dhatte* (No. 543) "he holds," *dadhāte* "they two hold," *dadhate* (No. 645) "they hold," *dhatse* "thou holdest" *dhaddhwe* "you hold." According to No. 614, when *hi* follows, *e* is substituted for the vowel of the root, which is a *ghu* (No. 662), and the reduplication is elided:—so that we have *dhehi* "do thou hold," *adadhāt* "he held," *adhattu* (Nos. 658 and 664) "he held," *dadhyāt* (Nos. 460 and 658) or *dadhīta* (Nos. 555 and 658) "he may hold," *dheyāt* (No. 525) or *dhāsishtā* (No. 558) "may he hold," *adhāt* (No. 473) or *adhīta* (Nos. 663 and 582) "he held," *adhāsyat* or *adhāsyata* "he would hold."

The verb *nij* (*nijr*) "to purify or to nurture" is next to be conjugated.

इर इत्संज्ञा वाच्या ।

No. 665.—"In respect OF the syllable IR (e. g. in the verb *nijir*) THE DESIGNATION IT (No. 7) IS TO BE PREDICATED."

निजां त्रयाणां गुणः श्लौ । ७ । ४ । ७५ ।

निज्विज्विषामभ्यासस्य गुणः श्लौ । नेनेक्ति । नेनक्तिः । नेनिजति । नेनिक्ते । निनेज । निनिजे । नेक्ता । नेक्ष्यति । नेक्ष्यते । नेनेक्तु । नेनिग्धि ।

No. 666.—Let GUNA be the substitute of the reduplicate OF THE THREE verb *nij* "to purify," *vij* "to differ," and *vish* "to pervade," WHEN THERE IS *SLU* (No. 643). Thus *nenekti* (Nos. 485 and 333) "he purifies," *neniktah* (No. 535) "they two purify," *nenijati* (No. 645) "they purify," *nenikte* (No. 535) "he purifies," *nineja* (No. 426) or *ninije* (No. 548) "he purified," *nektā* "he will purify," *nekshyati* (No. 169) or *nekshyate* "he will purify," *nenektu* "let him purify," *nenigdhi* (Nos. 593 and 333) "do thou purify."

नाभ्यस्तस्याचि पिति सार्वधातुके । ७ । ३ । ८७ ।

लघूपधगुणो न । नेनिजानि । नेनिक्ताम् । अनेनेक् । अनेनिक्ताम् । अनेनिजुः । अनेनिजम् । अनेनिक्त । नेनिज्यात् । निज्यात् । नेनिजीत । निज्योष्ट ।

No. 667.—*Guna* is NOT the substitute OF A REDUPPLICATED VERB with a light (No. 482) penultimate letter, WHEN A SĀRVADHĀTUKA affix, beginning with a VOWEL and HAVING AN INDICATORY P, FOLLOWS.



This debars No. 485, and we have *nenijāni* (No. 666) "let me purify," *neniktām* (No. 552) "let him purify," *aneneh* (No. 199) "he purified," *aneniktām* "they two purified," *anenijuh* (No. 481) "they purified," *anenijam* "I purified," *anenihta* "he purified," *nenijyāt* "he may purify," *nijyāt* (No. 465) "may he purify," *nenijāta* (No. 555) "he may purify," *nikshishṭa* (No. 558) "may he purify."

इरितो वा । ३ । १ । ५७ ।

इरितो धातोश्चैरङ् वा परस्मैपदेषु । अनिजत् । अनैचीत् । अनिक्त । अनेह्यत् । अनेह्यत् ।

इति जुहोत्यादयः ।

No. 668.—*Āñ* IS OPTIONALLY the substitute of *chli* (No. 471) AFTER what root has AN INDICATORY IR (No. 665), when the *parasmaipada* terminations are employed. Thus *anijat* or *anaikshīt* (Nos. 472, 492, and 510) or *anikta* (No. 513) "he purified," *anekshyat* or *anekshyata* "he would purify."

So much for the 3rd class of verbs, "*hu*, &c." The verbs of the 4th class—"div, &c."—are to be conjugated.

The verb *div* (*divu*) signifies "to play, to be ambitious of surpassing, to traffic, to shine, to praise, to rejoice, to be mad, to sleep, to love, and to go."

दिवादयः ।

दिवु क्रीडाविजिगीषाव्यवहारव्युत्तिस्तुतिमोदमदस्वप्नकान्तिगतिषु । १ ।

दिवादिभ्यः श्यन् । ३ । १ । ६६ ।

शपोऽपवादः । हलि चेति दीर्घः । दीव्यति । दिदेव । देविता । देविष्यति । दीव्यतु । अदीव्यत् । दीव्येत् । दीव्यात् । अदेवीत् । अदेविष्यत् । एवं णिवु तन्तुसंताने । २ । नृती गात्रविदेषे । ३ । नृत्यति । ननर्त । नर्तिता ।

No. 669.—AFTER the verbs *DIV* "to play," &c, let there be *śyan*. This debars *śap* (No. 419). According to No. 651, the vowel is lengthened when a consonant follows the *v*, and we have *dīvyati* "he plays," *dideva* (No. 485) "he played," *devitā* "he will play," *devishyati* "he will play," *dīvyatu* (No. 651) "let him play," *adīvyat* "he played," *dīvyet* (No. 463) "he may play," *dīvyāt* (No. 465) "may he play," *adevīt* (No. 480) "he played," *adevishyat* "he would play." In the same way is conjugated the verb *shiv* (*shivu*) "to sew"

The verb *nṛit* (*nṛitī*) "to toss about one's body—i. e. to dance," makes *nṛityati* "he dances," *nanarta* (Nos. 508 and 485) "he danced," *nartitā* "he will dance."

से ऽसिचि कृतचतच्छृददृदचृतः । ७ । २ । ५७ ।

अभ्यः सिञ्भित्रस्य सादेरार्धधातुकस्येड्वा । नर्तिष्यति । नत्स्यति ।
नृत्यतु । अनृत्यत् । नृत्येत् । नृत्यात् । अनर्तित् । अनर्तिष्यत् । अनत्स्यत् ।
त्रसी उद्देगे । ४ । वा भ्राशेति श्यन् वा । त्रस्यति । त्रसति । तत्रास ।

No. 670.—It (No. 433) is optionally the augment of an *ārdha-dhātuka* affix, WHEN IT BEGINS WITH the letter S OTHER THAN the s of SICH (No. 472), coming AFTER these verbs—viz. KRIT "to cut," CHRIT "to hurt," CHHRID "to light," TRID "to kill," AND NRIT "to dance." Thus *nartishyati* or *nartsyati* "he will dance," *nṛityatu*, "let him dance," *anṛityat* "he danced," *nṛityet* "he may dance," *nṛityāt* "may he dance," *anartit* (No. 480) "he danced," *anartishyat* (No. 670) or *anartsyat* "he would dance."

The verb *tras* (*trasi*) "to fear," according to No. 520, optionally takes the affix *śyan* (No. 669). Thus we have *trasyati* or *trasati* (No. 419) "he fears," *tatrāsa* "he feared."

वा जृभ्रमुत्रसाम् । ६ । ४ । १२४ ।

एषां किति लिटि सेटि थलि च एत्वाभ्यासलोपौ वा । त्रसतुः । तत्र-
सतुः । त्रसिथ । तत्रसिथ । त्रसिता । शो तनूकरणे । ५ ।

No. 671.—There is OPTIONALLY the substitution of *e*, and elision of the reduplicate syllable, OF these verbs—viz. JRĪ "to grow old," BHRAM "to whirl," AND TRAS "to fear," when *liṭ* with an indicative *k* (No. 486), and likewise when *thal*, with the augment *iṭ* (No. 433,) follows. Thus *tresatuh* or *tatrasatah* "they two feared," *tresitha* "or *tatrasitha* "thou didst fear," *trasitā* "he will fear."

The verb *śo* "to pare" is next to be conjugated.

ओतः श्यनि । ७ । ३ । ७१ ।

लोपः स्यात् श्यनि । श्यति । श्यतः । श्यन्ति । शशौ । शशतुः । शशुः ।
शाता । शास्यति ।

No. 672.—Let there be elision OF O, WHEN ŚYAN (No. 669) FOL-
LOWS. Thus *śyati* "he pares," *śyatah* "they two pare," *śyanti* "the



pare, śasau (Nos. 528 and 523) "he pared," śasatuh (No. 524) "they two pared," śasuh (Nos. 528 and 524) "they pared," śátá (No. 528) "he will pare," śasyati "he will pare."

विभाषा ग्राधेद्शाच्छासः । २ । ४ । ७८ ।

अभ्यः सिचो लुग्व परस्मैपदेषु । अशात् । अशाताम् । अशुः ।

No. 673.—There is *OPTIONALLY* elision of *sich* (No. 472) AFTER these verbs—viz. GHRÁ "to smell," DHE "to drink," ŚO "to pare," CHHO "to cut," AND SHO "to destroy," when the *parasmaipada* terminations are employed. Thus *asát* "he pared," *asátám* "they two pared," *asuh* (No. 524) "they pared."

यमरमनमातां सकृ च । ७ । २ । ७३ ।

एषां सगेभ्यः सिच इट् परस्मैपदेषु । इट्सकौ । अशासीत् । अशासि-
ष्टाम् । ह्यो ह्येदने । ६ । ह्यति । यो ऽन्तकर्मणि । ७ । स्यति । ससौ ।
दो अत्रखण्डने । ८ । द्यति । ददौ । देयात् । अदात् । व्यध ताडने । ९ ।

No. 674.—AND SAK shall be the augment of these verbs—viz.—YAM "to restrain," RAM "to sport," NAM "to bow," AND those that end in LONG Á, and, at the same time, *it* shall be the augment of the *sich* (No. 472) coming after them, when the *parasmaipada* terminations are employed. Applying then these two augments, *it* and *sak*, we have *asásit* "he pared," *asásishṭám* "they two pared."

The verb *chho* "to cut" makes *chhyati* (No. 672) "he cuts."

The verb *sho* "to destroy" makes *syati* "he destroys," *sasau* (No. 528) "he destroyed." The verb *do* "to cut" makes *dyati* "he cuts," *dadau* "he cut," *deyát* (No. 525) "may he cut," *adát* (No. 473.) "he cut."

The verb *vyadh* (*vyadha*) "to strike" is next to be conjugated.

ग्रहिज्यावयिव्यधिवष्टिविचतिवृश्चतिपृच्छति- भृज्जतीनां डिति च । ६ । १ । १६ ।

एषां संप्रसारणं स्यात् किति डिति च । विध्यति । विव्याध । विविधतुः ।
विविधुः । विव्यधिष्य । विव्यद्भु । व्यद्भु । व्यत्स्यति । विध्येत् । विध्यात् ।
अव्यात्सीत् । पुष पुष्टौ । १० । पुष्यति । पुषोष । पुषोषिष्य । पोष्टा । पो-
त्यति । पुषादीत्यङ् । अपुषत् । शुष शोषणे । ११ । शुष्यति । शुषोष । अशु-
षत् । णश अदर्शने । १२ । नश्यति । ननाश । नेशतुः ।

No. 675.—AND let there be a *saiprasāraṇa* (No. 281) in the room (of the semi-vowel) OF these verbs—viz. GRAH “to take,” JYÁ “to become old,” VAY (the substitute of *ve*) “to weave,” VYADH “to strike,” VAŚ “to subdue,” VYACH “to deceive,” VRAŚCH “to cut,” PRACHCHH “to ask,” AND BHRAŚJ “to fry,” WHEN WHAT affix HAS AN INDICATORY *k* or *ñ* FOLLOWS. Thus, the affix *śyan* being regarded as having an indicatory *ñ* (No. 535) we have *vidhyati* (No. 283) “he strikes,” *vivyádha* (No. 583) “he struck,” *vividhatuh* “they two struck,” *vividhuh* “they struck,” *vivyadhitha* (No. 517) or *vivyaddha* (No. 586) “thou didst strike,” *vyaddhá* (No. 586) “he will strike,” *vyatsyati* “he will strike,” *vidhyet* (Nos. 462 and 460) “he may strike,” *vidhyát* (No. 465) “may he strike,” *avyátsit* (No. 479) “he struck.”

The verb *push* (*pusha*) “to nourish” makes *pushyati* “he nourishes,” *puposha* (No. 485) “he nourished,” *puposhitha* (No. 517) “thou didst nourish,” *poshtí* (No. 78) “he will nourish,” *pokshyati* (No. 585) “he will nourish.” In accordance with No. 542, this verb takes *añ* instead of *chli* (No. 471). Thus *apushat* “he nourished.”

The verb *śush* (*śusha*) “to become dry” makes *śushyati* “he dries,” *śusosha* “he dried,” *aśushat* (No. 542) “he dried.”

The verb *naś* (*naśa*) “to perish” makes *naśyati* “he perishes,” *nanáśa* “he perished,” *neśatuh* (No. 494) “they two perished.”

रधादिभ्यश्च । ७ । २ । ४५ ।

वलाद्वार्धधातुकस्य वेट् । नेशिथ ।

No. 676.—AND after the verbs RADH “to hurt,” &c., let it (No. 433) be optionally the augment of an *ārdhadhātuka* affix, beginning with a *val*. Thus *neśitha* (No. 495) “thou didst perish.”

मस्जिनशोर्भलि । ७ । १ । ६० ।

नुम् । ननंष्टु । नेशिव । नेशिम । नशिता । नंष्टा । नशिष्यति । नष्ट्यति । नश्यतु । अनश्यत् । नश्येत् । नश्यात् । अनशत् । षूङ् प्राणिप्रसवे । १३ । सुयते । सुषुवे । क्तादिनियमादिट् । सुषुविषे । सुषुविबहे । सुषुविमहे । सोता । सविता । षूङ् परितापे । १४ । दूयते । दीङ् तये । १५ । दीयते ।

No. 677.—WHEN A JHAL COMES AFTER the verbs MASJ “to be immersed,” AND NAŚ “to perish,” let there be the augment *num*. Thus, on the alternative allowed by No. 676, we have *nananśitha* (No. 334) “thou didst perish,” *neśiva* (No. 494) “we two perished,” *neśima* “we



perished," *naśitá* (No. 676) or *naśhṭá* "he will perish," *naśishyati* or *naśishyati* (Nos. 334 and 585) "he will perish," *naśyatu* "let him perish," *anaśyat* "he perished," *naśyet* "he may perish," *naśyāt* "may he perish," *anaśat* (No. 542) "he perished."

The verb *shú* (*shúh*) "to give birth to" makes *súyate* (No. 543) "she bears," *sushuve* (No. 220) "she bore." In accordance with the restrictive rule No. 514, this verb takes the augment *it*:—thus *sushuvishē* "thou borest," *sushuvivahe* "we two bore," *sushuvimahe* "we bore," *sotá* or *savitá* (No. 511) "she will bear."

The verb *dú* (*dún*) "to suffer or be consumed with pain" makes *dúyate* "he suffers;" and *dí* (*dín*) "to decay" makes *díyate* "he decays."

दीडो युडचि कृडिति । ६ । ४ । ६३ ।

दीडः परस्याजादेः कृडिदार्धधातुकस्य युट् ।

No. 678.—Let YUṬ be the augment, WHEN an *árdhadhātuka* affix, WITH AN INDICATORY K OR Ṇ and beginning with A VOWEL, COMES AFTER the verb DÍ (*dín*) "to decay."

युयुटावुवञ्जणोः सिद्धौ वक्तव्यौ । दिदीये ।

No. 679.—"The augments VUK (No. 425) AND YUṬ (No. 678) ARE (in spite of No. 599) TO BE REGARDED AS HAVING TAKEN EFFECT, WHEN the substitute UVAṆ (No. 220) or a YAṆ (No. 221) PRESENTS ITSELF. Thus we have *didíye* "he decayed"—[the *yut* being recognised as existent by No. 220, which would otherwise have taken effect here.]

मीनातिमिनोतिदीडां ल्यपि च । ६ । १ । ५० ।

एषामात्वं ल्यपि । चादशित्येज्जनिमित्ते । दाता । दास्यति । अदास्त ।

डीङ् विहायसा गतौ । १६ । डीयते । डिङ् । डयिता । पीङ् पाने । १७ । पीयते । पेता । अपेष्ट । माङ् माने । १८ । मायते । ममे । जमी प्रादुर्भावे । १९ ।

No. 680.—AND WHEN the affix LYAP (No. 941) FOLLOWS, there is the substitution OF Á in the room OF these verbs, viz. MÍ (*mín*) "to hurt or kill," MÍ (*dumín*) "to scatter," AND DÍ (*dín*) "to decay." By the "and" it is implied that the same change will take place when there is a cause for the substitution of an *ech*, but unattended by an indicative *s*. Hence [the affixes *tási* and *sya* being such causes] we have *dítá* "he will decay," *dásyati* "he will decay," *adástá* "he decayed."



The verb *dí* (*dín*) "to move in the sky—i. e. to fly," makes *díyate* "he flies," *dídye* (No. 221) "he flew," *dayitá* "he will fly."

The verb *pí* (*pín*) "to drink" makes *píyate* "he drinks," *petá* (No. 510) "he will drink," *apeshta* "he drank."

The verb *má* (*mán*) "to measure" makes *máyate* "he measures," *mame* "he measured."

The next verb is *jan* (*janí*) "to be produced or born."

जाजनेर्जा । ७ । ३ । ७६ ।

शिति । जायते । जज्ञे । जनिता । जनिष्यते ।

No. 681.—OF the verbs JNYÁ "to know," AND JAN "to be produced," JÁ is the substitute, when what follows has an indicative *ś*. Thus *jáyate* "he is produced," *jajñe* (Nos. 540 and 76) "he was produced," *janitá* "he will be produced," *janishyate* "he will be "produced."

दीपजनबुधपूरितायिष्यायिभ्योऽन्यतरस्याम् । ३ ।

१ । ६१ ।

एभ्यश्चेच्छिण्वा एकवचने तशब्दे परे ।

No. 682.—AFTER these verbs—viz. "DÍP "to shine," JAN "to be produced," BUDH "to teach," PÚR "to be full," TÁY "to extend," AND PYÁY "to swell," *chin* is OPTIONALLY the substitute of *chli* (No. 471), when the termination *ta*, of the singular, follows.

चिणो लुक् । ६ । ४ । १०४ ।

चिणः परस्य लुक् ।

No. 683.—There is ELISION (*luk*) of what comes AFTER CHIN (No. 682).

जनिवध्योश्च । ७ । ३ । ३५ ।

अनयोर्न वृद्धिश्चिणि ङिति कृति च । अजनि । अजनिष्ट । दीपी दीप्तौ । २० । दीप्यते । द्विदीपे । अदीपि । अदीपिष्ट । पद गतौ । २१ । पद्यते । पेदे । पत्ता । पत्सीष्ट ।

No. 684.—In the room OF these two—viz JAN "to be produced," AND BADH "to kill," there is not *vriddhi* (in spite of No. 489), when *chin* (No. 682) follows, or a *krit* affix (No. 329) with an indicative *n* or *n*. Thus *ajani* or (on the alternative allowed by No. 682) *ajanishfu*



"*he* was produced." The verb *dīp* (*dīpi*) "to shine" makes *dīpyate* "he shines," *didīpe* "he shone," *adīpi* (No. 682) or *adīpishṭa* "he shone."

The verb *pad* (*pada*) "to go" makes *padīyate* "he goes," *pede* (No. 494) "he went," *pattā* "he will go," *patsīshṭa* "may he go."

चिण् ते पदः । ३ । १ । ६० ।

पदश्चेच्छिण् ते परे । अपादि । अपत्साताम् । अपत्सत । विद सत्ता-
याम् । २२ । विद्यते । वेत्ता । अवित्त । बुध अवगमने । २३ । बुध्यते ।
बोद्धा । भोत्स्यते । भुत्सीष्ट । अबोधि । अबुद्ध । अभुत्साताम् । युध संप्र-
हारे । २४ । युध्यते । युयुधे । योद्धा । अयुद्ध । सृज विसर्गे । २५ । सृज्यते ।
ससृजे । ससृजिषे ।

No. 685.—Let CHIN be substituted for *chli* AFTER the verb PAD "to go," WHEN the personal termination TA of the singular FOLLOWS. Thus *apādi* (No. 683) "he went," *apatsātām* "they two went," *apatsata* "they went."

The verb *vid* (*vida*) "to be" makes *vidīyate* "he is," *vettā* "he will be," *avitta* (No. 626) "he was."

The verb *budh* (*budha*) "to understand" makes *budhyate* "he understands," *boddhā* (No. 586) "he will understand," *bhotsyate* (No. 278) "he will understand," *bhutsīshṭa* "may he understand," *abodhi* (No. 683) or *abuddha* (Nos. 586 and 626) "he understood," *abhutsātām* (No. 278) "they two understood."

The verb *yudh* (*yudha*) "to fight" makes *yudhyate* "he fights," *yuyudhe* "he fought," *yoddhā* (No. 586) "he will fight," *ayuddha* "he fought."

The verb *srij* (*srija*) "to quit" makes *srijīyate* "he quits," *sasrije* (No. 508) "he quitted," *sasrijishe* "thou didst quit."

सृजिदृशोर्भल्यमकिति । ६ । १ । ५८ ।

अनयोरम् भलादावकिति । सृष्टा । सृष्ट्यति । सृत्तीष्ट । असृष्ट । असृ-
त्ताताम् । मृष तितित्तायाम् । २६ । मृष्यति । मृष्यते । ममर्षे । ममर्षिष्ये ।
ममर्षितासि । ममर्षितासे । ममर्षिष्यति । ममर्षिष्यते । गृह बन्धने । २७ ।
नह्यति । नह्यते । ननाह । ननहु । नेहिष्य । नेहे । नहु नात्स्यति । अना-
त्सीत् । अनहु ।

No. 686.—Let AM be the augment OF these two verbs, viz. *SRIJ* "to quit," AND *DRIṢ* "to see," WHEN an affix, beginning with A JHAL

and NOT HAVING AN INDICATORY K, FOLLOWS. Thus *srashtā* (Nos. 334 and 78) "he will quit," *sraکشyati* (Nos. 334 and 585) "he will quit," *srikshīshṭa* "may he quit," *aiṛishṭa* "he quitted," *asrikshātām* "they two quitted."

The verb *mṛish* (*mṛisha*) "to endure patiently" makes *mṛishyati* or *mṛishyate* "he endures," *mamarsha* "he endured," *mamarshitha* or *mamṛishishe* "thou didst endure," *marshitāsi* or *marshitāse* "thou wilt endure," *marshishyati* or *marshishyate* "he will endure."

The verb *ṇah* (*ṇaha*) "to bind" makes *nahyati* or *nahyate* "he binds," *nanāha* "he bound," *nanaddha* or *nehitha* "thou didst bind," *nehe* "he bound," *naddhā* "he will bind," *natsyati* (No. 389) "he will bind," *anātsīt* or *anaddha* "he bound."

So much for the 4th class of verbs, "div &c."

The 5th class of verbs consists of "su &c."

The verb *su* (*shun*) means "to extract the Soma juice."

इति दिवादयः ।

स्वादयः ।

पुञ् अभिषवे । १ ।

स्वादिभ्यः श्नुः । ३ । १ । ७३ ।

शपोऽपवादः । सुनोति । सुनुतः । हुशुवोरिति यण् । सुन्वन्ति । सुन्वः । सुनुवः । सुनुते । सुन्वाते । सुन्वते । सुन्वहे । सुनुवहे । सुपाव । सुषुवे । सोता । सुनु । सुनवानि । सुनवै । सुनुयात् । सूयात् ।

No. 687.—Let there be ŚNU AFTER the verbs SU, &c..

This debars *sap* (No. 419.) Thus we have *sunoti* (No. 420) "he presses out," *sunutah* "they two press out," *sunwanti* (*yan* taking the place of the vowel by No. 536) "they press out," *sunwah* (No. 537) or *sunuvah* "we two press out," *sunute* "he presses out," *sunwāte* "they two press out," *sunwate* "they press out," *sunwahe* (No. 537) or *sunvawe* "we two press out," *sushāva* or *sushuve* "he pressed out," *sotā* "he will press out," *sunu* (No. 538) "do thou press out," *sunavāni* "let me press out," *sunuvai* "let me press out," *sunuyāt* "he may press out," *sūyāt* (No. 518) "may he press out."

स्तुसुधूजभ्यः परस्मैपदेषु । ७ । २ । ७२ ।



गयः सिच इट् । असावीत् । असोष्ट । चिञ् चयने । २ । चिनोति । चिनुते ।

No. 688.—Let *it* be the augment of *sich* AFTER these—viz. *STU* “to praise,” *SU* “to extract the Soma juice.” AND *DHÚ* “to shake,” WHEN THE PARASMAIPADA affixes ARE EMPLOYED. Thus *asávīt* or *asoshṭa* “he pressed out.”

The verb *chi* (*chin*) “to gather” makes *chinoti* or *chinuti* “he gathers.”

विभाषा चेः । ७ । ३ । ५८ ।

अभ्यासाच्चेः कुत्वं वा सनि लिटि च । चिकाय । चिचाय । चिच्ये । चिच्ये । अचैषीत् । अचेष्ट । स्तृञ् आच्छादने । ३ । स्तृणोति । स्तृणुते ।

No. 689.—There is *OPTIONALLY* the substitution of a guttural in the room OF *CHI* “to gather” after a reduplicate syllable, when *san* (No. 752) or *liṭ* follows. Thus *chikāya* or *chichāya*, *chikye* or *chichye*, “he gathered,” *achaishit* or *achesṭa* “he gathered.”

The verb *stri* (*strī*) “to cover,” makes *striṇoti* or *striṇute* “he covers.”

शर्पूर्वाः खयः । ७ । ४ । ६१ ।

अभ्यासस्य शर्पूर्वाः खयः शिष्यन्तेऽन्ये हलो लुप्यन्ते । तस्तार । तस्तारतुः । तस्तारे । गुणोतीति गुणः । स्तर्यात् ।

No. 690.—Of a reduplicate syllable the letters denoted by the *pratyāhāra* *KHAY*, PRECEDED BY A *ŚAR*, remain:—the other consonants are elided. Thus *tastāra* “he covered,” *tastaratuh* “they two covered,” *tastare* “he covered.” By No. 533, there being the substitution of *guṇa*, we have *staryāt* “may he cover.”

ऋतश्च संयोगादेः । ७ । २ । ४३ ।

ऋदन्तात् संयोगादोर्लिङ्सिचोरिङ्वा । स्तरिषीष्ट । स्तृषीष्ट । अस्तरिष्ट । अस्तृत । धूञ् कम्पने । ४ । धूनाति । धूनुते । दुधाव । स्वरतीति वेष्ट । दुधविष्य । दुधोष्य ।

No. 691.—Let *it* be optionally the augment of *lin* and *sich* coming AFTER WHAT root ends in *RI* and BEGINS WITH A CONJUNCT consonant. Thus *starishṭa* or *strishṭa* “may he cover,” *astarishṭa* or *astrita* “he covered.”

The verb *dhū* (*dhūn*) "to shake" makes *dhūnoti* or *dhūnute* "he shakes," *dudhāva* "he shook," and optionally taking the augment *it* by No. 511 *dudhavitha* or *dudhotha* "thou shookest."

अयुक्तः किति । ७ । २ । ११ ।

अत्र एकाच उगन्ताच्च गित्कितोरिण् न । इति प्राप्ते । क्तादिनियमा-
चित्यमिट् । दुधुविव । दुधुवे । अधावीत् । अधविष्ट । अधोष्ट । अधवि-
ष्यत् । अधोष्यत् । अधविष्यताम् । अधोष्यताम् । अधविष्यत । अधोष्यत ।

इति स्वादयः ।

No. 692—Let not *it* be the augment, WHEN WHAT affix HAS AN INDICATORY *g* or *k* comes AFTER the verb ŚRI "to serve" OR what verb with one vowel ends in the *pratyāhāra* UK. Notwithstanding this rule's having presented itself, the verb now under consideration always takes the augment *it*, in accordance with the determining rule No. 514. Thus *dudhuviva* "we two shook," *dudhuve* "he shook," *adhāvīt* or *adhavishta* or *adhoshta* "shook," *adhavishyat* or *adhoshyat* "he would shake," *adhavishyatām* or *adhosyatām* "they two would shake," *adhavishyata* or *adhoshyata* "he would shake."

So much for the 5th class of verbs—"su, &c."

The 6th class of verbs consists of "*tud*, &c."

The verb *tud* signifies "to torment."

तुदादयः ।

तुद व्यथने । १ ।

तुदादिभ्यः शः । ३ । १ । ७७ ।

शपोऽपवादः । तुदति । तुदते । तुतोद । तुतोदिथ । तुतुदे । तोत्ता ।
अतोत्सीत् । अतुत्त । गुद प्रेरणे । २ । तुदति । तुदते । तुतोद । तोत्ता ।
भृञ्ज पाके । ३ । ग्रहिज्येति संप्रसारणम् । सस्य श्चुत्वेन शः । शस्य जश्त्वेन
जः । भृञ्जति । भृञ्जते ।

No. 693.—Let there be ŚA AFTER TUD, &c. This debars śap (No. 419). Thus *tudati* or *tudate* "he torments," *tutoda* "he tormented," *tutoditha* "thou didst torment," *tutude* "he tormented," *tottā* "he will torment," *atutisī* or *atutta* "he tormented."



The verb *nud* (*nuda*) "to send" makes *nudati* or *nudate* "he sends," *nunoda* "he sent," *nottá* "he will send."

The verb *bhrasj* means "to fry."

In forming the present tense—a vowel is substituted for the semi-vowel by No. 675, then, by the substitution of a palatal for a dental (by No. 76), the *s* becomes *ś*; and, by the change of *ś* to *jaś* (by No. 25), becomes *j*, giving *bhrijjati* or *bhrijjate* "he fries."

भ्रस्जो रोपधयो रमन्यतरस्याम् । ई । ४ । ४७ ।

भ्रस्जो रफस्योपधायाश्च स्थाने रमागमो वार्धधातुके । मित्त्वादन्यादचः
परः । स्थानपठोनिर्देशाद्रोपधयोर्निवृत्तिः । बभर्ज । बभर्जतुः । बभर्जिथ ।
बभर्ष्ट । बभ्रज्ज । बभ्रज्जतुः । बभ्रज्जिथ । स्कारिति सलोपः । व्रश्चेति षः ।
बभ्रष्ट । बभर्ज । बभ्रज्जे । भर्ष्टा । भ्रष्टा । भर्त्यति । भ्रत्यति । कृडिति रमा-
गमं बाधित्वा संप्रसारणं पूर्वविप्रतिषेधेन । भृज्यात् । भृज्यास्ताम् । भृज्यासुः ।
भर्त्तोष्ट । भर्त्तोष्ट । अभर्त्तोत् । अभर्त्तोत् । अभर्ष्ट । अभ्रष्ट । कृष विलेखने ।
४ । कृषति । कृषते । चकृषे । चकृषे ।

No. 694.—In the room OF the R AND the PENULTIMATE letter OF the root BHRASJ, there shall be OPTIONALLY the augment RAM, when an *árdhadhátuka* affix follows. As it has an indicative *m* (No. 265), the augment comes after the last vowel, [If the *ram* had been intended merely as an augment, the verb alone—not also certain letters of the verb—would have been cited in the aphorism. The citation of the letters with the 6th case-affix attached, in accordance with the aphorism I. 1 49—indicates that the augment is to act as a substitute—so that] the abolition of the *r* and of the penultimate letter takes place, in consequence of the direction implied in the 6th case-affix signifying "in the room of." Thus we have *babharja* "he fried," *babharjatuh* "they two fried," *babharjitha* or *babharshtha* (No. 334) "thou didst fry; or, alternatively, *babhrajja* "he fried," *babhrajjatuh* "they two fried," *babhrjijitha* "thou didst fry." When a *jhal* follows, the *s* is elided by No. 237, and the final is changed to *sh* by No. 334:—thus (when the augment *it* is not employed) we have *babhrashta* "thou didst fry," *babharje* or *babhrajje* "he fried," *bharshatá* or *bhrashtá* "he will fry," *bharakshyati* or *bhrakshyati* "he will fry." When an affix with an indicative *k* or *ñ* follows, the substitution of a vowel for the semi-vowel, by No. 675, takes place,—debarring the augment *ram*

(No. 694) through the superior authority specially assigned to the earlier rule of the two [contrary to the general principle laid down in No. 132]—so that we have *bhrijyāt* “may he fry,” *bhrijyāstām* “may they two fry,” *bhrijyāsuh* “may they fry,” *bharkshāshta* of *bhrakshishta* “may he fry,” *abharkshīt*, or *abhrakshīt* *abharshā* or *abhrashā* “he fried.”

The verb *krish* (*krisha*) “to draw or make furrows—to plough,” makes *krishati* or *krishate* “he ploughs,” *chakarsha* or *chakrishe* “he ploughed.”

अनुदात्तस्य चर्दुपधस्यान्यतरस्याम् । ६ । १ । ५६ ।

उपदेशेऽनुदात्तो य ऋदुपधस्तस्याम् वा भलादावकिति । कृष्टा । कष्टा । कृतीष्ट ।

No. 695.—When an affix follows, beginning with a *jhal* and not having an indicatory *k*, then *am* is OPTIONALLY the augment OF WHAT verb IS GRAVELY ACCENTED in its original enunciation, AND HAS the vowel *ri* AS ITS PENULT. Thus we have *krashtā*, or, without the *am*, *karshā* “he will plough,” *krikshāshta* “may he plough.”

स्यृशमृशकृषवृषदृषेऽन्नेः सिञ्चा वाच्यः । अक्राक्षीत् । अक्राक्षीत् । अक्रक्षत् । अक्रष्ट । अक्रक्षाताम् । अक्रक्षन्त । मिल संगमे । ५ । मिलति । मिलते । मिमेल । मेलिता । अमेलीत् । मुञ्च मोचने । ६ ।

No. 696.—SICH SHOULD BE STATED TO BE OPTIONALLY the substitute OF *CHLI* AFTER the verbs *SPRIŚ* “to touch,” *MRIŚ* “to perceive,” *KRIŚH* “to plough,” *TRIP* “to be satisfied,” AND *DRIP* “to be proud.” Thus *akrākshīt* (No. 695), *akārkhshīt* (No. 499), or *akrīkshat* (No. 627), or *akrīshā* “he ploughed,” *akrīkshātām* “they two ploughed,” *akrīkshanta* “they ploughed.”

The verb *mil* (*mila*) “to mix” makes *milati* or *milate* “he mixes,” *mimela* “he mixed,” *melitā* “he will mix,” *amelit* “he mixed.”

The verb *much* (*much'ri*) signifies “to be free.”

शे मुचादीनाम् । ७ । १ । ५६ ।

मुचलिप्रविद्लुप्सिचकृत्खिदपिशां नुम् । मुञ्चति । मुञ्चते । मोक्ता । मुच्यात् । मुचीष्ट । अमुचत् । अमुक्त । अमुक्षाताम् । लुप् क्तेने । ७ । लुम्पति । लुम्पते । लोप्ता । अलुपत् । अलुप्त । विद्ल लाभे । ८ । विन्दति । विन्दते । विवेद । विविदे । व्याघ्रभूतिमते सेट् । वेदिता । भाष्यमतेऽनिट् । परिवेत्ता । पिच क्षणे । ९ । सिञ्चति । सिञ्चते ।

No. 697.—WHEN ŚA (No. 693) FOLLOWS, *feṣ* *num* be the augment OF the verbs MUCH &C. i. e. of *much* “to be free,” *lip* “to smear,” *vid* “to find,” *lup* “to cut,” *sich* “to sprinkle,” *kṛit* “to cut,” *khid* “to hurt,” and *piś* “to be organised.” Thus *muñchati* or *muñchate* “he is free,” *mokṣā* “he will be free,” *muchyāt* or *mukṣhāstṣu* “may he be free,” *amuchat* or *amukta* “he was free,” *amukshātām* “they two were free.”

The verb *lup* (*lupṛi*) “to cut” makes *lumpati* or *lumpate* “he cuts,” *loptā* “he will cut,” *alupat* or *alupta* “he cut.”

The verb *vid* (*vidṛi*) “to find” makes *vindati* or *vindute* “he finds,” *viveda* or *vivide* “he found.” In the opinion of *Vyāghrabhūti*, this verb takes the augment *iṭ*.—which would give *veditā* “he will find.” According to the opinion of the *Mahābhāṣya*, it does not take the augment *iṭ*.—witness *parivettā* “he will become a house-holder before his elder brother.”

The verb *sich* (*shicha*) “to sprinkle” makes *siñchati* or *siñchate* “he sprinkles.”

लिपिसिचिहृश्च । ३ । १ । ५३ ।

एभ्यश्चैरङ् । असिचत् ।

No. 698.—Let *añ* be the substitute for *chli* AFTER these verbs—viz. *LIP* “to smear,” *SICH* “to sprinkle,” AND *HNE* “to call.” Thus *asichat* “he sprinkled.”

आत्मनेपदेष्वन्यतरस्याम् । ३ । १ । ५४ ।

लिपिसिचिहृः परस्य ज्ञेरङ् वा । असिचत् । असिक्त । लिप उपदेहे । १० । उपदेहो वृद्धिः । लिप्सति । लिप्सते । लेप्ता । अलिपत् । अलिपत । अलिप्त ।

इत्युभयपदिनः ।

No. 699.—Let *añ* be OPTIONALLY the substitute of *chli* after *tip* “to smear,” *sich* “to sprinkle,” and *hwe* “to call,” WHEN THE ĀTMANEPADA terminations ARE EMPLOYED. Thus *asichata* or *asikta* “he sprinkled.”

The verb *lip* (*lipa*) “to smear”—[which the author of the *Kaumudī* renders “to increase”] makes *limpati* or *limpate* “he smears,” *leptā* “he will smear,” *alipat*, or *alipata* or *alipta* “he smeared.”

So much for those verbs of this conjugation which take both *padas*.

कृती कृदने । ११ । कृन्तति । चकर्त । कर्तिता । कर्तिष्यति । कत्स्यति ।
अकर्तीत् । खिद परिघाते । १२ । खिन्दति । चिखेद । खेत्ता । पिश अवयवे ।
१३ । पिशति । पेशिता । ओवश्चू कृदने । १४ । वृश्चति । वव्रश्च । वव्र-
श्चिथ । वव्रष्ट । व्रश्चिता । व्रष्टा । व्रश्चिष्यति । व्रक्ष्यति । वृश्च्यात् । अव-
श्चीत् । व्यच व्याजीकरणे । १५ । विचति । विव्याच । विविचतुः । व्यचिता ।
व्यचिष्यति । विच्यात् । अव्याचीत् । अव्यचीत् । व्यचेः कुटादित्वमनसीति
तु नेह प्रवर्तते । अनसीति पर्युदासेन कृन्मात्रविषयत्वात् । उक्कि उक्के ।
१६ । उक्कः कणश आदानं कणिशद्वर्जनं शिलमिति यादवः । चच्छ गती-
न्द्रियप्रलयमूर्तिभावेण । १७ । चच्छति । चच्छत्युतामिति गुणः । द्विहल्यह-
णस्यानेकहलुपलक्षणत्वाच्चुट । आनच्छ । आनच्छतुः । चच्छिता । उक्क उत्स-
र्ग । १८ । उक्कति । लुभ विमोहने । १९ । लुभति ।

No. 700.—The verb to cut “*KṚIT*” (*kṛiti*) makes *krintati* “he cuts,” *chakartu* “he cut,” *kartitá* “he will cut,” *kartishyati* or *kartsyati* “he will cut,” *akartít* “he cut.”

The verb *khid* (*khida*) “to hurt” makes *khindati* “he hurts,” *chikheda* “he hurt,” *khettá* “he will hurt.”

The verb *piś* (*píśa*) “to be reduced to constituent parts” makes *piśati* “he is decomposed,” *peśitá* “he will be decomposed.”

The verb *vraśch* (*ovraśchú*) “to cut” makes *vriśchati* (No. 675) “he cuts,” *vavraścha* “he cut,” *vavraśchitha* or *vavraśhtha* “thou didst cut,” *vraśchitá* or *vrashtá* “he will cut,” *vraśchishyati* or *vrakshyati* “he will cut,” *vriśchyát* (No. 675) “may he cut,” *avraśchít* “he cut.”

The verb *vyach* (*vyacha*) “to deceive” makes *vichati* (No. 675) “he deceives,” *vivyácha* “he deceived,” *vivichatuh* “they two deceived,” *vyachitá* “he will deceive,” *vyachishyati* “he will deceive,” *vichyát* “may he deceive,” *avyáchít* (No. 491) or *avyachít* “he deceived.” Here the *vártika* (by which the substitution of *vridh* would have been prevented) viz. that “The verb *vyach* is to be regarded as one of the list ‘*kuṭ* &c.’ (No. 624), when an affix other than the *kṛit* affix as (No. 329) follows, does not apply—for the prohibition “not the *kṛit* affix as” refers to the *kṛit* affix only [and not to the tense-affixes:—in the same way as the expression “not a *bráhmaṇ*” would be held to refer to a man, not to a horse or a tree.]



The verb *unchh* (*uchchhi*) means "to glean." Gleaning here means taking up grain by grain. To glean the whole ears, &c., *Yádava* tells us, is expressed by the verb *śil*.

The verb *richch* (*richchha*) "to go, to fail in faculties, to become stiff," makes *richchhati* "he goes." By No. 653, *guṇa* is substituted when *liṭ* follows, and the augment *nuṭ* is derived from No. 498, since the mention of a word with two consonants serves to specify a word with more consonants than one. Thus *ánarchchha* "he went," *ánarchchhatuh* "they two went," *richchhitá*, "he will go."

The verb *ujjh* (*ujjha*) "quit" makes *ujjhati* "he quits," and the verb *lubbh* (*lubha*) "to bewilder" makes *lubhati* "he bewilders."

तीषसहलुभरुषरिषः । ७ । २ । ४८ ।

इच्छत्यादेः परस्य तादेरार्धधातुकस्येद्धा स्यात् । लोभिता । लोभ्या ।
लोभिष्यति । वृष वृष्क वृत्तौ । २० । २१ । वृषति । ततर्प । तर्पिता । अत-
र्पित् । तृष्कति ।

No. 701.—Let *it* be optionally the augment, WHEN an *árdha-dhátuka* affix, beginning with T, COMES AFTER the verbs *ISH* "to wish," *SHAHA* "to endure," *LUBH* "to bewilder," *RUSH* "to hurt or kill," and *RISH* "to hurt or kill." Thus *lobhitá* or *lobdhá* "he will bewilder," *lobhishyati* "he will bewilder."

The verbs *trip* (*tripa*) and *trimp* (*trimpḥa*) mean "to be satisfied." The former makes *tripiti* "he is satisfied," *tatarpa* "he was satisfied," *tarpitá* "he will be satisfied," *atarptt* "he was satisfied." The latter makes *trimpḥati* "he is satisfied."

शे वृष्कादीनां नुम् वाच्यः । आदिशब्दः प्रकारे तेन येऽत्र नकारानुष-
क्तास्ते वृष्कादयः । तवृष्क । वृष्यात् । मृड पृड सुखने । २२ । २३ । मृडति ।
पृडति । शुन गतौ । २४ । शुनति । इषु इच्छायाम् । २५ । इच्छति । एषिता ।
एषा । एषिष्यति । इष्यात् । ऐषीत् । कुट कौटिल्ये । २६ । गाङ्कुटादीति
डित्त्वम् । चुकुटिष्य । चुकोट । चुकुट । कुटिता । पुट संश्लेषणे । २७ । पुटति ।
पुटिता । स्फुट विक्रसने । २८ । स्फुटति । स्फुटिता । स्फुर स्फुल संबलने ।
२९ । ३० । स्फुरति । स्फुलति ।

No. 702.—"The augment NUM (No. 497) SHOULD BE STATED to be that OF the verbs *TRIMPHA* "to be satisfied" AND THE LIKE when *ta* (No. 693) follows. The word *ádi* (usually rendered "&c") here means "of the same description as." So that here "*trimpḥa* and the

like" are those verbs which include the letter *n*. Thus *tatṛimpha* (notwithstanding No. 362) "he was satisfied," and, when *śa* does not follow, *triphyaṭ* "may he be satisfied."

The verbs *mṛid* (*mṛid-*) and *prid* (*prid-*) "to delight" make *mṛidati* and *pridati* "he delights."

The (*Vaidika*) verb *śun* (*śuna*) "to go" makes *śunati* "he goes."

The verb *ish* (*ishu*) "to wish" makes *icchhati* (No. 539) "he wishes," *eshitá* (No. 701) or *eshṭá* "he will wish," *eshishyati* "he will wish," *ishyát* "may he wish," *aishṭ* "he wished."

The verb *kuṭ* (*kuṭa*) means "to become crooked." According to No. 624, the affixes after this verb, not having an indicatory *n̄* or *n̄* being regarded as having an indicatory *n̄* (No. 467), we have *chukutītha* "thou didst become crooked," *chukoṭa* or *chukuṭa* (No. 490) "I became crooked," *kuṭitá* "he will become crooked."

The verb *puṭ* (*pūṭa*) "to embrace" makes *puṭati* "he embraces," *puṭitá* "he will embrace."

The verb *sphuṭ* (*sphuṭa*) "to blow, to blossom, to open as a bud or flower," makes *sphuṭati* "it blossoms," *sphuṭitá* "it will blossom."

The verbs *sphur* (*sphura*) and *sphul* (*sphula*) "to quiver" make *sphurati* and *sphulati* "he quivers."

स्फुरतिस्फुलत्योर्निर्निविभ्यः । ८ । ३ । ७६ ।

पत्वं वा । निस्फुरति । निस्फुरति । गू स्तवने । ३१ । परिणूतगुणोदयः । नुवति । नुनाव । नुविता । दुमस्जो शुद्धौ । ३२ । मज्जति । ममज्ज । मस्जिनशोरिति नुम् ।

No. 703.—There is optionally the substitution of *sh* for the *s* of the verbs *SPHUR* and *SPHUL* "to quiver," AFTER the prefixes *NIR*, *NI*, AND *VI* (No. 48). Thus *nishpurati* or *nishphurati* "he perpetually quivers."

The verb *nṛ* means "to praise." [That the vowel of this root is long, not short as some contend, is proved by the quotation] "*parinūta guṇod-ya*—the dawning of whose praise-worthy qualities"—[which otherwise would not scan]. This verb makes *nuvati* "he praises," *nunáva* "he praised," *nuvitá* "he will praise."

The verb *masj* (*tumasjo*) "to purify by washing" makes *majjati* "he immerses," *mamajja* "he immersed." According to No. 677 this verb, when a *jhal* follows, takes the augment *num*, [the irregular application of which is specified in the following *vártika*].



मङ्गेरन्त्यात् पूर्वा नुम् वाच्यः । संयोगादिलोपः । ममङ्क्य । मम-
ज्जिथ । मङ्क्ता । मङ्क्यति । अमाङ्गीत् । अमाङ्गाम् । अमाङ्गः । रुजो भङ्गे ।
३३ । रुजति । रोक्ता । रोङ्क्यति । अरौङ्गीत् । भुजो कौटिल्ये । ३४ । रुजि-
वत् । विश प्रवेशने । ३५ । विशति । मृश आमर्शने । ३६ । आमर्शने स्पर्शः ।
अनुदात्तस्य चर्दुपधस्यान्यतरस्याम् । अमाङ्गीत् अमाङ्गीत् । अमृचत् । षट्
विशरणगत्यवसादनेषु । ३७ । सीदतीत्यादि । शट् शातने । ३८ ।

No. 704.—“The augment NUM SHOULD BE STATED TO PRECEDE THE LAST letter OF the root MASJ”—[not the last of the vowels as No. 265 directs]. By No. 337 there is elision of the s, the first member of the conjunct consonant (*snj*)—and thus we have *mamañktha* (No. 333) or *mamajjitha* “thou didst immerse,” *mañktá* “he will immerse,” *mañkshyati* “he will immerse,” *amáñkshít* “he immersed,” *amáñktám* (No. 513) “they two immersed,” *amáñkshuh* “they immersed.”

The verb *ruj* (*rujo*) “to break,” makes *rujati* “he breaks,” *roktá* “he will break,” *rokschyati* “he will break,” *araukshít* “he broke.”

The verb *bhuj* (*bhujo*) “to bend,” is conjugated like *ruj* “to break.”

The verb *viś* (*viśa*) “to enter,” makes *viśati* “he enters.”

The verb *mṛś* (*mṛśa*) means “to touch.” “Touching” means “perceiving through the sense of touch.” By No. 695, which states that a root gravely accented, or having the vowel *ri* as its penult, optionally takes the augment *am*, we have *amrāksht* (No. 695) or *amārkshít* or (by Nos. 696 and 627) *amṛikshat* “he touched.”

The verb *śad* (*śadlri*) “to go to decay, to despond,” makes *sídati* (No. 522) “he desponds”—and so on.

The verb *śad* (*śadlri*) means “to decay.”

शदेः शितः । १ । ३ । ६० ।

शिद्वाविनोऽस्मात् तडानौ स्तः । शीयते । शीयताम् । शीयेत । अशी-
यत । शशाद । शत्ता । शत्स्यति । अशदत् । अशत्स्यत् । कृ वित्तेपे । ३९ ।

No. 705.—AFTER this verb, viz. ŚAD “to decay,” WHEN it has one of the affixes with AN INDICATORY Ś [such as the conjugational affix *śe*—No. 693], there are the affixes *tañ* and *ána* [i. e. the *átmanepada* affixes—No. 409]. Thus *śiyate* (No. 522) “it decays,” *śiyatám* “let it decay,” *śiyeta* “it may decay,” *aśiyata* “it decayed,”—[but where the

is absent] *śaśāda* "it decayed," *sattā* "it will decay," *śatsyati* "it will decay," *asādat* "it decayed," *asatsyat* "it would decay."

The verb *kṛi* means "to scatter."

कृत इहातोः । ७ । १ । १०० ।

किरति । चकार । चकारतुः । चकरः । कुरिता । करीता । कीर्यात् ।

No. 706.—Let *SHORT I* be the substitute OF WHAT VERBAL ROOT ENDS IN LONG *RI*. Thus *kirati* "he scatters," *chakāra* (Nos. 653 and 489) "he scattered," *chakaratah* (No. 653) "they two scattered," *chakaruh* "they scattered," *karitā* or *kuritā* (No. 654) "he will scatter," *kiryāt* (No. 651) "may he scatter."

किरतौ लवने । ६ । १ । १४० ।

उपात् किरतेः सुट् छेदने । उपस्किरति ।

No. 707.—Let *suṭ* be the augment of the verb *KṚi* SIGNIFYING "TO CUT," coming after the prefix *upa*. Thus *upaskirati* "he cuts."

अडभ्यासव्यवायेऽपि । ६ । १ । १३६ ।

No. 708.—EVEN WHEN the augment *AT* (No. 457) OR A REDUPLICATE SYLLABLE INTERVENES—(rule No. 707 applies).

सुट् क्रात् पूर्व इति वक्तव्यम् । उपास्किरत् । उपचस्कार ।

No. 709.—IT SHOULD BE STATED THAT the augment *SUṬ* (Nos. 707 and 708) IS PLACED BEFORE the *K* (of the verb *kṛi*). Thus *upāskirat* and *upachaskāra* (No. 488) "he cut."

हिंसायां प्रतेश्च । ६ । १ । १४१ ।

उपात् प्रतेश्च किरतेः सुट् हिंसायाम् । उपस्किरति । प्रतिस्किरति । गृ निगरणे । ४० ।

No. 710.—Let *suṭ* be the augment of the verb *kṛi* coming after the prefix *upa* AND AFTER *PRATI*, IN THE SENSE OF INJURING. Thus *upaskirati* or *pratiskirati* "he injures."

The verb *kṛi* means "to swallow."

अचि विभाषा । ८ । २ । २१ ।

गिरति रेफस्य लोऽज्ञादौ प्रत्यये । गिलति । गिरति । जगाल । जगार । जगलिय । जगरिय । गलिता । गलीता । गरिता । गरीता । प्रच्छ जीव्यायाम् । ४१ । गच्छति संप्रसारणम् । पृच्छति । पप्रच्छ । पप्रच्छतुः । पप्रच्छुः । प्रष्टा । प्रत्यति । अप्राप्तीत् । मृड् प्राणत्यागे । ४२ ।

No. 711.—Let there be **OPTIONALLY** *l* in the room of the *r* of the verb *grī* “to swallow,” **WHEN** an affix, beginning with A VOWEL, FOLLOWS. Thus *gilati* or *girati* “he swallows,” *jagāla* or *jagāra* “he swallowed,” *galitā*, *galitā* (No. 654), *garitā*, or *garitā* “he will swallow.”

The verb *prachelk* “to ask,” substituting a vowel for the semi-vowel according to No. 675, makes *prichchhati* “he asks,” *paprachchha* “he asked,” *paprachchhatuh* “they two asked,” *paprachchhuh* “they asked,” *prashṭā* (No. 334) “he will ask,” *prakshyati* “he will ask,” *aprākshīt* “he asked.”

The verb *mṛi* (*mṛiñ*) means “to die.”

म्रियतेर्लुङ्लिङोश्च । १ । ३ । ६१ ।

लुङ्लिङोः शितश्च प्रकृतिभूतान्मृडस्तडानौ नान्यत्र । रिङ् । इयङ् । म्रियते । ममार । मर्ता । मरिष्यति । मृषीष्ट । अमृत । षङ् व्यायामे । ४३ । प्रायेणायं व्याङ्पूर्वः । व्याप्रियते । व्यापप्रे । व्यापप्राति । व्यापरिष्यते । व्यापृत । व्यापृपाताम् । जुषी प्रीतिसेवनयोः । ४४ । जुषते । जुजुषे । ओषिजी भयच-
लनयोः । ४५ । प्रायेणोत्पूर्वः । उद्विजते ।

No. 712.—The *ātmanepada* affixes (No. 409) come **AFTER** the root *MṚI* “to die,” **WHEN** it takes *LUṆ*, *LIṆ*, and an affix with an indicative *s*, but not elsewhere. By No. 580, the substitution of *riñ* (*ri*) is directed and, by No. 220, that of *iyañ* (*iy*)—so that we have *mriyate* “he dies,” *mamāra* “he died,” *martā* “he will die,” *marishyati* “he will die,” *mriśhṣṭa* “may he die,” *amṛita* “he died.”

The verb *pri* (*priñ*) in the sense of “to be active,” is generally preceded by the prefixes *vi* and *āñ*. Thus *vyāpriyate* “he is busied,” *vyāpapre* (No. 548) “he was busied,” *vyāpaprāte* “they two were busied,” *vyāparishyate* “he will be busied,” *vyāprita* “he was busied,” *vyāprishātām* “they two were busied.”

The verb *jush* (*jushī*) “to delight, to serve,” makes *jushate* “he serves,” *jujushe* “he served.”

The verb *vij* (*ovijī*) in the sense of “to fear, to tremble,” is generally preceded by the affix *ut*. Thus *udvijate* “he fears.”

विज इट् । १ । २ । २ ।

विजेः पर इडादिप्रत्ययो डिङ् । उद्विजता ।

इति तुदादयः ।

No. 713.—An affix, PRECEDED BY the augment IT, and coming AFTER the verb VIJ “to fear,” is as if it had an indicatory *ñ* (No. 467). Hence *upvijitá* “he will fear.”

So much for the 6th class of verbs—“*tud*, &c.”

The 7th class of verbs consists of “*rudh*, &c.”

The verb *rudh rudhir* means “to obstruct.”

रुधादयः ।

रुधिर आवरणे । १ ।

रुधादिभ्यः अम् । ३ । १ । ७८ ।

शपोऽपवादः । रुणट्ठि । शनसोरल्लोपः । रुन्हुः । रुन्थन्ति । रुणत्ति । रुन्हुः । रुन्हु । रुणध्मि । रुन्ध्वः । रुन्ध्वः । रुन्हु । रुन्धाते । रुन्धते । रुन्से । रुन्धाये । रुन्धे । रुन्धे । रुन्ध्वहे । रुन्धमहे । रुन्धे । रुन्धे । रोद्धा । रोत्स्यति । रोत्स्यते । रुणट्ठु । रुन्द्धात् । रुन्द्धाम् । रुन्धन्तु । रुन्हु । रुणधानि । रुणधाव । रुणधाम । रुन्द्धाम् । रुन्धाताम् । रुन्धताम् । रुन्धत् । रुणधै । रुणधावहै । रुणधामहै । अरुणत् । अरुणद् । अरुन्द्धाम् । अरुन्धन् । अरुन्हु । अरुन्धाताम् । अरुन्धत । रुन्धात् । रुन्धीत् । रुन्धीत् । अरुन्धत् । अरौत्सीत् । अरौत्स्यत् । अरौत्स्यत् । भिदिर विदारणे । २ । क्रिदिर द्वैधीकरणे । ३ । युजिर योगे । ४ । रिचिर विरेचने । ५ । रिणक्ति । रिङ्गे । रिरेच । रेंक्ता । रेंथति । अरिणक् । अरिचत् । अरैत्तीत् । अरिक् । विचिर पृथग्भावे । ६ । विनक्ति । विङ्गे । तुदिर संपेपणे । ७ । तुणत्ति । तुन्ते । तौत्ता । अतुदत् । अतौत्सीत् । अतुत् । उच्छृदिर दीप्तिदेवनयोः । ८ । कृणत्ति । कृन्ते । चच्छृद । संऽसिचोति वेष्ट । चच्छृत्से । चच्छृदिषे । कृदिता । कृदिष्यति । कृत्स्यति । अच्छृदत् । अच्छृदीत् । अच्छृदिष्ट । उत्तृदिर हिंसानादारयोः । ९ । वृणत्ति । वृन्ते । वृती वेष्टने । १० । वृणत्ति । वृह हिसि हिंसायाम् । ११ । १२ ।

No. 714.—AFTER the verbs *RUDH* “to obstruct,” &c. there is *SNAM*. This debars *sup* (No. 419). Thus we have *runaddhi* (Nos. 157 and 586) “he obstructs,” and, the *a* being elided according to No. 611, *runddhah* “they two obstruct,” *rundhanti* “they obstruct,” *runatsi* “thou obstructest,” *runddhah* (Nos. 95 and 96) “you two obstruct,” *runddha* “you obstruct,” *runadhmi* “I obstruct,” *rundhwah* “we two obstruct,” *rundhmah* “we obstruct.” With the *átmanepada* terminations we have *runddhe* “he obstructs,” *rundháte* “they two obstruct,” *rundháte* (No. 559) “they obstruct,” *runtse* “thou obstructest,” *run-*



"you two obstruct," *runddhwe* "you obstruct," *rundhe* "obstruct," *rundhwahe* "we two obstruct," *rundhmahe* "we obstruct." Then again *rurodha* or *rurudhe* "he obstructed," *roddhá* "he will obstruct," *rotsayti* or *rotsyate* "he will obstruct," *ruṇaddhu* "let him obstruct," *runddhāt* (No. 444) "may he obstruct," *runddhām* "let the two obstruct," *rundhantu* "let them obstruct," *runddhi* "do thou obstruct," *ruṇadhāni* "let me obstruct," *ruṇadhāva* "let us two obstruct," *ruṇadhāma* "let us obstruct," or, again, *runddhām* "let him obstruct," *runddhātām* "let the two obstruct," *runddhātām* (No. 559) "let them obstruct," *runtswa* "do thou obstruct," *ruṇadhāi* "let me obstruct," *ruṇadhāvahai* "let us two obstruct," *ruṇadhāmahai* "let us obstruct," *aruṇat* (No. 165) or *aruṇad* "he obstructed," *arunddhīm* "they two obstructed," *arundhan* "they obstructed," *arunddha* "he obstructed," *arunddhātām* "they two obstructed," *arundhata* "they obstructed," *rundhyāt* or *rundhāta* "he may obstruct," *rudhyāt* or *rutsishta* "may he obstruct," *arudhat* (No. 668) or *arutsit* "he obstructed," *arotsyat* or *arotsyata* "he would obstruct."

In the same way are conjugated *bhid* (*bhidir*) "to break," *chhid* (*chhidir*) "to split," and *yuj* (*yujir*) "to join."

The verb *rich* (*richir*) "to purge" makes *rinakte* or *rinkte* "he purges," *rireacha* "he purged," *rektā* "he will purge," *rekshyati* "he will purge," *ariṇak* (No. 199) "he purged," *arichat* (No. 668) or *araiکشیت* or *ariktā* "he purged."

The verb *vich* (*vichir*) "to differ or be separate" makes *vinakti* or *viṅkte* "he differs."

The verb *kshud* (*kshudir*) "to pound" makes *kshunatti* or *kshunte* "he pounds," *kshottā* "he will pound," *akshudat* "he pounded," *akshautsit* or *akshutta* "he pounded."

The verb *chhrid* (*uchchhridir*) "to shine or play" makes *chhriṇatti* or *chhriṇte* "he shines," *chachchharda* "he shone." According to No. 670, the augment *i* being optional when *s* follows, we have *chachchhritse* or *chachchhridishe* "thou didst shine," *chharditā* "he will shine," *chhardishyati* or *chhartsyate* "he will shine," *achchhridat* "he shone," *achchhardit* or *achchhardishta* "he shone."

The verb *trid* (*utridir*) "to injure or disregard" makes *trinatti* or *trinte* "he injures;" and *krit* (*kriti*) "to surround" makes *kriṇatti* "he surrounds."

The verbs *trih* (*trihā*) and *his* (*hisi*) mean "to kill or injure in any manner."

दृणह इम् । ७ । ३ । ६२ ।

वृहः श्मि कृते इम् हलादौ पिति । वृणेठि । वृण्टः । ततर्ह । तर्हिता ।
अवृणेष्ट । श्नाचलोपः । हिनस्ति । जिहिंस । हिंसिता । उन्दी क्तेदने । १३ ।
उनत्ति । उन्तः । उन्दन्ति । उन्दांचकार । औनत् । औन्ताम् । औन्दन् ।
औनः । औनदम् । अञ्जु व्यक्तिप्रक्षयकान्तिगतिषु । १४ । अनत्ति । अङ्गुः ।
अञ्जन्ति । आनञ्ज । आनञ्जिय । आनङ्क्य । अञ्जिता । अङ्गा । अङ्धि ।
अनजानि । आनक् ।

No. 715.—Of *trih* “to injure,” when *śnam* (No. 714) has been applied (and the form has thence become *TRINAH*), let *IM* be the augment, when an affix, beginning with a consonant and distinguished by an indicatory *p*, follows. Thus *trineḍhi* “he injures,” *trindhah* “they two injure,” *tatarha* “he injured,” *tarhitá* “he will injure,” *atrinet* (Nos. 199 and 276) “he injured.”

The verb *his* (*hisi*) “to injure” having taken *num* by No. 497, and rejecting the *n* by No. 717, makes *hinasti* “he injures,” *jihinsa* “he injured,” *hiñsitá* “he will injure.”

The verb *und* (*undí*) “to moisten” makes *unatti* No. 717) “he moistens,” *untah* “they two moisten,” *undanti* “they moisten,” *undānchakára* (No. 546) “he moistened,” *aunat* (Nos. 478 and 218) “he moistened,” *auntám* “they two moistened,” *aundan* “they moistened” *aunah* “thou didst moisten,” *aunadam* “I moistened.”

The verb *añj* (*añjú*) “to make clear, to anoint, to be beautiful to go,” makes *anakti* “he makes clear,” *añktah* “they two make clear,” *añjanti* “they make clear,” *ánañja* “he made clear,” *ánañjitha* or *ánañktha* “thou didst make clear,” *añjitá* or *añktá* “he will make clear,” *añdhí* “do thou make clear,” *anajáni* “let me make clear,” *ának* “he made clear.”

अञ्जेः सिचि । ७ । २ । ७१ ।

अञ्जेः सिचो नित्यमिट् । आञ्जीत् । तञ्जू संकोचने । १५ । तनक्ति ।
तङ्क्ता । तञ्चिता । आविजी भयचलनयोः । १६ । विनक्ति । विङ्क्तः । विज
इडिति डित्वम् । विविजिय । विजिता । अविनक् । अविजीत् । शिष्ल
विशेषणे । १७ । शिनष्टि । शिष्टुः । शिषन्ति । शिनत्ति । शिशेष । शिशेषिय ।
शेष्टा । शेष्टयि । हेर्धिः । शिषिट् । शिनषाणि । अशिनट् । शिष्यात् । शि
ष्यात् । अशिषत् । एवं पिष्ल संचूर्णने । १८ । भञ्जो आमर्दने । १९ ।

No. 716.—It is always the augment of *SICH AFTER* the verb *AÑJ* “to make clear.” Thus *añjit* (No. 480) “he made clear.”



The verb *tañch* (*tañchú*) "to shrink" makes *tanakti* "he shrinks," *tañktá* or *tañchktá* "he will shrink."

The verb *viñ* (*oviñ*) "to be afraid, to tremble," makes *vinakti* "he trembles," *viñktah* "they two tremble." According to No. 713, the augment *iñ* being regarded as having an indicatory *ñ* (No. 467), we have *viviñitha* "thou didst tremble," *viñitá* "he will tremble," *avinak* (No. 199) "he trembled," *aviñt* "he trembled."

The verb *śish* (*śishlri*) "to distinguish or individualize" makes *śinashṭi* "it distinguishes," *śinshṭah* "they two distinguish," *śinshant* "they distinguish," *śinakshi* "thou distinguishest," *śishesha* "it distinguished," *śisheskitha* "thou didst distinguish," *śeshṭá* "it will distinguish," *śekshyati* "it will distinguish. By No. 593 *dhi* being substituted for *hi*, we have *śinḍhi* "do thou distinguish," *śinashḍhi* "let me distinguish," *asinat* (No. 165) "it distinguished," *śinshyát* "it may distinguish," *śishyát* "may it distinguish," *asishat* "it distinguished."

In like manner *pish* (*pishlri*) "to grind" is conjugated.

The verb *bhañj* (*bhañjo*) means "to break."

आन्त्रलोपः । ६ । ४ । २३ ।

अनमः परस्य नस्य लोपः स्यात् । भनक्ति । बभञ्जिष्य । बभञ्ज्य । भङ्क्ता । भङ्क्षि । अभाङ्क्षीत् । भुज पालनाभ्यवहारयोः । २० । भुनक्ति । भोक्ता । भोक्षति । अभुनक् ।

No. 717.—Let there be ELISION OF the letter N coming AFTER ŚNAM (No. 714). Thus we have *bhanakti* "he breaks," *babhañjitha* or *babhañkitha* "thou didst break," *bhañktá* "he will break," *bhañgdhi* (No. 593) "do thou break," *abhañkshít* "he broke."

The verb *bhuj* (*bhujá*) "to protect or eat" makes *bhunakti* "he eats," *bhoktá* "he will eat," *bhokshyati* "he will eat," *abhunak* "he ate."

भुजोऽनवने । १ । ३ । ६६ ।

तडानौ स्तः । आदनं भुङ्क्ते । अनवने किम् । महीं भुनक्ति । जिहन्थी दीप्तौ । २१ । इन्द्हे । इन्धाते । इन्ध्यते । इन्त्से । इन्द्हे । इन्धाचक्रे । इन्धिता । इन्द्हाम् । इन्धाताम् । इन्धे । ऐन्द्हु । ऐन्धाताम् । ऐन्द्हाः । विद विचारणे । २२ । विन्ते । वेत्ता ।

इति रुधादयः ।

No. 718.—The *átmanepada* affixes (No. 409) are put AFTER the verb BHUJ, NOT IN THE SENSE OF PROTECTING. Thus we may say *odunani bhuñkte* "he eats boiled rice." Why "not in the sense of protecting?" Witness the phrase—*mahín bhunakti* "he preserves the earth."

The verb *indh* (*ñi-indhí*) "to shine" makes *inddhe* "he shines," *indháte* "they two shine," *indhate* "they shine," *íntse* "thou shinest," *índdhwe* "you shine," *indháñchakre* (No. 546) "he shone," *indhítá* "he will shine," *índdhám* "let him shine," *indhátám* "let the two shine," *ínadhkai* "let me shine," *ainddha* "he shone," *aindhátám* "they two shone," *ainddháh* "thou didst shine."

The verb *vid* (*vidá*) "to consider" makes *vinte* "he considers," *vettá* "he will consider."

So much for the 7th class of verbs—"rudh, &c."

The 8th class of verbs consists of "*tan*, &c."

The verb *tan* (*tanu*) means "to expand."

तनादयः ।

तनु विस्तारे । १ ।

तनादिकृञ्भ्य उः । ३ । १ । ७६ ।

शपोऽपवादः । तनोति । तनुते । ततान । तेने । तनितासि । तनितासे । तनिष्यति । तनिष्यते । तनुताम् । अतनोत् । तनुयात् । तन्वीत् । तन्यात् । तनिषीष्ट । अतनीत् । अतानीत् ।

No. 719.—AFTER the verbs "TAN, &c.," AND the verb KRI "to make," let there be U. This debars *śap* (No. 419) Thus we have *tanoti* or *tanute* "he expands," *tātāna* or *tene* (No. 494) "he expanded," *tanitási* or *tanitáse* "thou wilt expand," *tanishyati* or *tanishyate* "he will expand," *tanutóm* "let him expand," *atanot* "he expanded," *tanuyát* or *tanuváta* "he may expand," *tanuyát* or *tanishishṭa* "may he expand," *atanít* or *atánít* (No. 419) "he expanded."

तनादिभ्यस्तथासोः । २ । ४ । ७६ ।

तनादेः सिचो वा लुक् तथासोः । अतत । अतनिष्ट । अतथाः । अतनिष्टाः । अतनिष्यत् । अतनिष्यत । णु दाने । २ । सनेति । सनुते ।



No. 720.—There is optionally elision (*luk*) of *sich* (No. 472) AFTER “TAN, &C., WHEN the affixes TA and THAS FOLLOW. Thus *atata* (No. 596) or *atanishṭa* “he expanded,” *atatháh* or *atanishṭháh* “thou didst expand,” *atanishyat* or *atanishyata* “he would expand.”

The verb *shan* (*shanu*) “to give” makes *sanoti* or *sanute* “he gives.”

ये विभाषा । ६ । ४ । ४३ ।

जनसनखनामात्वं वा यादौ कृडिति । सायात् । सन्यात् ।

No. 721.—There is OPTIONALLY the substitution of long *á* in the room of the verbs *jan* “to be born,” *san* “to give,” and *khan* “to dig,” WHEN an affix, beginning with *Y* and distinguished by an indicative *k* or *ñ*, FOLLOWS. Thus *sáyát* or *sanyát* “may he give.”

जनसनखनां सन्भलोः । ६ । ४ । ४२ ।

एषामाकारः सनि भलादौ कृडिति । असात् । असनिष्ट । असायाः । असनिष्ठाः । तणु हिंसायाम् । ३ । तणोति । तणुते । ह्यन्तेति न वृद्धिः । अक्षणीत् । अक्षत । अक्षणिष्ट । अक्षयाः । अक्षणिष्ठाः । त्रिणु च । ४ । उप-
त्यये लघूपधस्य गुणो वा । त्रिणोति । त्रिणोति । त्रिणिता । अक्षणीत् । अक्षित ।
अक्षणिष्ट । तृणु अदने । ५ । तृणोति । तर्णोति । तृणुते । तर्णुते । डुकृञ्
करणे । ६ ।

No. 722.—Long *á* is the substitute OF these verbs, viz. *JAN* “to be born,” *SAN* “to give,” AND *KHAN* “to dig,” WHEN the affix *SAN* (No. 752), OR an affix, beginning with *A* *JHAL* and distinguished by an indicative *k* or *ñ*, FOLLOWS. Thus *asáta* or *asanishṭa* “he gave,” *asátháh* or *asanishṭháh* “thou didst give.”

The verb *kshan* (*kshanu*) “to injure” makes *kshanoti* or *kshanute* “he injures.” According to No. 500, there being no substitution of *ri* *áhi*, we have *akshanít*, *akshata* (No. 720), or *akshanishṭa* “he injured,” *akshatháh* or *akshanishṭháh* “thou didst injure.”

The verb *kshin* (*kshinu*) “to injure” (which, as a root followed by the affix *u* No. 719, and having a light penult, substitutes *gunu*, No. 485, only optionally) makes *kshinoti* or *kshenoti* “he injures,” *kshenitá* “he will injure,” *akshenít*, *akshita* (No. 720), or *akshenishṭa* “he injured.”

The verb *trin* (*trinu*) “to eat, to graze,” makes *trinoti*, *turnoti*, *trinute*, or *turnute* “he grazes.”

The verb *kṛi* (*ḍukṛinē*) means "to make."

अत उत् सार्वधातुके । ६ । ४ । ११० ।

कुहतः ।

No. 723.—In the room OF THE SHORT A of the verb *kṛi* "to make," (in the form of *karu*—No. 719)—let there be SHORT U, WHEN a SÁRVADHÁTUKA affix (with an indicatory *k* or *n*) FOLLOWS. Thus *kurutah* "they two make."

न भकुर्कुराम् । ८ । २ । ७६ ।

भस्य कुर्कुरोरुपधाया न दीर्घः । कुर्वन्ति ।

No. 724.—There is NOT a long substitute (No. 651) in the room OF the penult of a BHA (No. 185) AND of the verbs *KṚI* "to make," and *CHHUR* "to cut." Thus *kurvanti* "they make."

नित्यं करोतेः । ६ । ४ । १०८ ।

करोतेः प्रत्ययोक्तास्य नित्यं लोपो म्योः । कुर्वः । कुर्मः । कुहते । चकार । चक्रे । कर्ता । करिष्यति । करिष्यते । करोतु । कुहताम् । अकरोत् । अकुहत् ।

No. 725.—There is ALWAYS elision of the *u* of an affix AFTER the verb *KṚI* "to make," when the letter *m* or *v* follows. Thus *kurmah* "we two make," *kurmah* "we make," *kurute* "he makes," *chakāra* or *chakre* "he made," *kartā* "he will make," *karishyati* or *karishyate* "he will make," *karotu* or *kurutām* "let him make," *akārot* or *akurata* "he made."

ये च । ६ । ४ । १०६ ।

इज उलोपो यादौ प्रत्यये । कुर्यात् । कुर्वीत । क्रियात् । कृषीष्ट । अकार्षीत् । अकृत । अकरिष्यत् । अकरिष्यत ।

No. 726.—AND there is elision of *u* after the verb *kṛi* "to make," WHEN an affix, beginning with *y*, FOLLOWS. Thus *kuryāt* or *kurvīta* (No. 723) "he may make," *kriyāt* or *kṛishishṭa* "may he make," *akārshīt* or *akṛita* (No. 582) "he made," *akarishyat* or *akarishyate* "he would make."

सम्परिभ्यां करोतौ भूषणे । ६ । १ । १३७ ।

No. 727.—WHEN the verb *kṛi* “to make” comes AFTER *SAM* OR *PARI* (No. 48) IN THE SENSE OF ORNAMENTING—(then the proceeding directed in No. 728 takes place).

समवाये च । ६ । १ । १३८ ।

सुट । संस्करोति । अलंकरोतीत्यर्थः । संस्कुर्वन्ति । संघीभवन्तीत्यर्थः ।
संपूर्वस्य क्व चिदभूषणेऽपि सुट । संस्कृतं भत्ता इति ज्ञापकात् ।

No. 728.—AND (when the compound—No. 727—is) IN THE SENSE OF AGGREGATION, there is the augment *sut*. Thus *saṅskaroṭi*—that is to say “he ornaments, *saṅskurvanti*—that is to say “they congregate.” This *sut* is sometimes the augment of *kṛi* preceded by *sam*, even when it does not signify “ornamenting”:—as we learn by inspecting the aphorism No. 1119—viz. “*saṅskṛitāṁ bhakṣhāḥ*”—where the expression refers to the “preparation of food.”

उपात् प्रतियत्तवैकृतवाक्याध्याहारेषु च । ६ ।

१ । १३९ ।

कृजः सुट । चात् प्रागुक्तयोरर्थयोः । प्रतियत्रो गुणाधानम् । विकृतमेव
वैकृतं विकारः । वाक्याध्याहार आकाङ्क्षिकदेशपूरणम् । उपस्कृता कन्या ।
उपस्कृता ब्राह्मणाः । एधो दकस्योपस्कृते । उपस्कृतं भुङ्क्ते । उपस्कृतं
ब्रूते । वनु याचने । ७ । वनुते । ववने । मनु अवबोधने । ८ । मनुते ।
मने । मनिता । मनिष्यते । मनुताम् । अमनुत । मन्वीत । मनिषीष्ट ।
अमनिष्ट । अमनिष्यत ।

इति तनादयः ।

No. 729.—AND AFTER *UPA* (No. 48) IN THE several SENSES OF ACQUIRING A NEW PROPERTY, of ALTERATION, AND of the SUPPLYING of ELLIPSES IN DISCOURSE, the verb *kṛi* takes the augment *sut*. By the “and” it is signified that the verb has also the two meanings mentioned before (in Nos. 727 and 728). By “acquiring a new property” is meant “the taking of a quality.” By “alteration,” or modification, is meant “change.” By “the supplying of ellipses in discourse” is meant “the filling up of those parts which the sense requires.” Examples of these five employments of the word follow, signifying “a damsel adorned;” “assembled Brāhman;” “the wood gives a new property to the water” (or “he prepares the fuel and

water for an oblation"); "he eats something changed" (or different from what is proper—"as bread with rice"); "he speaks without ellipsis."

The verb *van* (*vanu*) "to ask or beg" makes *vanute* "he begs," *vavane* "he begged."

The verb *man* (*manu*) "to know, to conceive," makes *manute* "he conceives," *mene* "conceived," *manitā* "he will conceive," *manishyate* "he will conceive," *manutām* "let him conceive," *amanuta* "he conceived," *manvitā* "he may conceive," *manishīṣṭa* "may he conceive," *amanishṭu* "he conceived," *amanishyata* "he would conceive."

So much for the 8th class of verb—"tan, &c."

The 9th class of verbs consists of "*krī* &c."

The verb *krī* (*ḍukrīṇe*) means "to buy, or exchange goods."

क्र्यादयः ।

दुक्क्रोञ् द्रव्यविनिमये । १ ।

क्र्यादिभ्यः श्ना । ३ । १ । ८१ ।

शपोऽपवादः । क्रीणाति । ई हल्यघोः । क्रीणीतः । श्नाभ्यस्तयो-
रातः । क्रीणन्ति । क्रीणासि । क्रीणीयः । क्रीणीय । क्रीणामि । क्रीणीवः ।
क्रीणीमः । क्रीणीते । क्रीणाते । क्रीणते । क्रीणीषे । क्रीणाथे ।
क्रीणीध्वे । क्रीणे । क्रीणीवहे । क्रीणीमहे । चिक्राय । चिक्रियतुः ।
चिक्रियुः । चिक्रेय । चिक्रियथ । चिक्रिये । क्रेता । क्रेष्यति ।
क्रेष्यते । क्रीणातु । क्रीणीतात् । क्रीणीताम् । अक्रीणात् । अक्रीणीत ।
क्रीणीयात् । क्रीणीत । क्रीयात् । क्रेषीष्ट । अक्रेषीत् । अक्रेष्ट ।
अक्रेष्यत् । अक्रेष्यत । श्रीञ् तर्पणे कान्तौ च । २ । प्रीणाति ।
प्रीणीते । श्रीञ् पाके । ३ । श्रीणाति । श्रीणीते । मीञ् हिंसायाम् । ४ ।

No. 730.—AFTER the verbs *KRĪ* "to buy," &c., there is *ŚNĀ*. This debars *śap* (No. 419). Thus *krīṇāti* "he buys." By No. 657, the *ā* being changed to *i*, *krīṇitah* "they two buy." By No. 658, the *ā* being elided, *krīṇanti* "they buy," *krīṇāsi* "thou buyest," *krīṇīthah* "you two buy," *krīṇītha* "you buy," *krīṇāmi* "I buy," *krīṇīvak* "we two buy," *krīṇīmah* "we buy," *krīṇīte* (No. 657) "he buys," *krīṇīte* "they two buy," *krīṇāte* "they buy," *krīṇīṣhe* "thou buyest," *krīṇīth* "you two buy," *krīṇīdhwe* "you buy," *krīṇe* "I buy," *krīṇīvake*



"we two buy," *krínémahe* "we buy," *chikráya* "he bought," *chikryá-tuh* "they two bought," *chikriyuh* "they bought," *chikretha* (No. 515) or *chikrayitha* (No. 517) "thou didst buy," *chikriye* "he bought," *kretá* "he will buy," *kreshyati* or *kreshyate* "he will buy," *krínátu* "let him buy," *krínítát* "may he buy," *krínítám* "let him buy," *akrínát* or *akrínita* "he bought," *kríníyát* or *krínítu* "he may buy," *kríyát* or *kreshíshtu* "may he buy," *akraishít* or *akreshíta* "he bought," *akreshyat* or *akreshyata* "he would buy."

The verb *prí* (*prín*) "to please, to love," makes *prínáti* or *príníte* "he pleases;" and *śrí* (*śrín*) "to cook" make *śrínáti* or *śríníte* "he cooks."

The verb *mí* (*mín*) means "to injure."

हिनुमीना । ८ । ४ । १५ ।

उपसर्गस्यान्निमित्तात् परस्यत्येर्नस्य णः स्यात् । प्रमीणाति । प्रमीणीते । मीनातीत्यात्वम् । ममौ । मिम्यतुः । ममिथ । ममाथ । मिम्ये । माता । मास्यति । मीयात् । मासीष्ट । अमासीत् । अमासिष्टाम् । अमास्त । षिञ् बन्धने । ५ । सिनाति । सिनीते । सिषाय । सिष्ये । सेता । स्कुञ् आप्रवणे । ६ ।

No. 731.—Let there be a cerebral *n* in the room of the dental *n* of the verbs *hi* "to go," and *mí* "to hurt" (which, with the conjugational affixes, appear in the shape of *HINU* and *MÍNÁ*), coming after a due cause of such change and ending in an *upasarga*. Thus *pramínáti* or *pramíníte* "he injures greatly." By No 680, there being a substitution of *á*, *mamau* (No. 528) "he injured," *mimyatuh* "they two injured," *mamitha* (Nos. 517 and 524) or *mamátha* "thou didst injure," *mimye* "I injured," *mátá* "he will injure," *mísyati* "he will injure," *míyát* or *másishṭa* "may he injure," *amásít* "he injured," *amásish-tám* "they two injured," *amásta* "he injured."

The verb *shi* (*shín*) "to bind" makes *sinát* or *siníte* "he binds," *sisháya* or *sishye* "he bound," *setá* "he will bind."

The verb *sku* (*skun*) means "to go by leaps."

स्तन्नुस्तन्नुस्कन्नुस्कन्नुस्कुञ्भ्यः शुनुश्च । ३ । १ ।

८२ ।

चात् श्ना । स्कुनोति । स्कुनुते । स्कुनाति । स्कुनीते । चुस्काव । चुस्कुवे । स्कोता । अस्कौषीत् । अस्कौष्ट । स्तन्ध्वादयश्चत्वारः सौत्राः सव राध-
नार्थाः परस्मैपदिनः ।



No. 732.—AND there is ŚNU (No. 687) AFTER STANBH, STANBH SKANBH, or SKUNBH, “to hinder, to be dull or insensible,” AND SKU “to go by leaps.” By the “and” it is meant that they may optionally take śná. Thus *skunoti*, *skunute*, *skunāti*, or *skunīte* (No. 657) “he goes by leaps,” *chuskáva* or *chuskuve* “he went by leaps,” *skotá* “he will go by leaps,” *askaushít* or *askoshṭa* “he went by leaps.”

The four verbs *stanbh*, &c., which are exhibited only in an aphorism (and not in *Pānini's* catalogue of Roots), all have the sense of “hindering,” and take the *parasmaipada* terminations.

हलः श्नः शानज्भौ । ३ । १ । ८३ ।

स्तभान ।

No. 733.—Let ŚÁNACH be substituted in the room of ŚNÁ (No. 730) coming AFTER A CONSONANT, WHEN the affix HI (No. 447) FOLLOWS. Thus *stabhána* (Nos. 448 and 363) “do thou hinder.”

जृस्तन्मुमुचुस्सुचुमुचुग्लुचुग्लुञ्चुश्चिभ्यश्च । ३ । १ ।

५८ ।

ज्जृश्च वा ।

No. 734.—AND, optionally, *añ* is the substitute of *chli* (No. 471) AFTER the verbs JRÍ “to grow old,” STANBH “to hinder,” MRUCH “to go,” MLUCH “to go,” GRUCH “to steal,” GLUCH “to steal,” GLUÑCH “to go,” AND ŚWI “to go.”

स्तन्भेः । ८ । ३ । ६७ ।

स्तन्भेः सौत्रस्य सस्य षः स्यात् । व्यष्टभत् । अस्तम्भीत् । युञ् बन्धने । ७ । युनाति । युनीति । योता । कृञ् शब्दे । ८ । कृनाति । कृनीति । क्विप्ता । दूञ् हिंसायाम् । ९ । दूणाति । दूणीति । पूञ् पवने । १० ।

No. 735.—Let there be *sh* in the room of the *s* of the aphoristic (No. 732) verb STANBH (if the change be required by a due cause thereof in an *upasarge*). Thus *vyashtabhat* (No. 363) “he hindered,” *astambhit* (Nos. 95 and 96) “he injured.”

The verb *yu* (*yunè*) “to bind” makes *yundati* or *yunīte* (No. 657) “he binds,” *yotá* “he will bind.”



The verb *knú* (*knún*) "to sound" makes *knúnáti* or *knúníte* "it sounds," *knavitá* "it will sound."

The verb *drí* (*drín*) "to injure" makes *drínáti* or *dríníte* "he injures," and *drú* (*drún*) "to injure" makes *drúnáti* or *drúníte* "he injures."

The verb *pú* (*pún*) means "to purify."

प्वादीनां ह्रस्वः । ७ । ३ । ८० ।

पूज् लूज् स्तृज् कृज् वृज् धृज् शृज् भृज् मृज् नृज् कृज् गृज् ज्यारीलीक्षीप्तीनांचतु-
विंशतेः शिति ह्रस्वः । पुनाति । पुनीति । पविता । लूज् छेदने । ११ ।
लुनाति । लुनीति । स्तृज् आच्छादने । १२ । स्तृणाति । शूर्पूर्वाः खयः ।
तस्तार । तस्तरतुः । तस्तरे । स्तरिता । स्तरीता । स्तृणीयात् । स्तृणीत ।
स्तृर्यात् ।

No. 736.—When an affix with an indicatory *s* follows, let A SHORT vowel be the substitute OF the twenty-four verbs *pú*, &c., viz. *púnè* "to purify," *lúnè* "to cut," *strínè* "to spread over," *krínè* "to scatter," *vrínè* "to choose," *dhúnè* "to agitate," *śrínè* "to injure," *prínè* "to nourish," *vrínè* "to choose," *bhrínè* "to nourish," *mrínè* "to injure," *drínè*, *jrínè* "to grow old," *ghrínè* "to grow old," *ghrínè*, *dhrínè* "to grow old," *nrínè* "to lead," *dhwrinè* "to be crooked," *krínè* "to injure," *rinè* "to go," *grínè* "to sound," *gyá* "to decay," *rinè* "to injure," *línè* "to adhere," *vrínè* "to choose," AND *plínè* "to go." Thus *pundáti* or *puníte* "he purifies," *pavitá* "he will purify."

The verb *lú* (*lúnè*) "to cut" makes *lunáti* and *luníte* "he cuts."

The verb *strí* (*strínè*) "to cover," makes *strindáti* "he covers," By No. 690 (which debars No. 428) we have *tastára* "he covered," *tastaratuh* "they two covered," *tastare* "he covered," *staritá* or *staritá* (No. 654) "he will cover," *strintyát* or *striníta* "he may cover," *stiryát* (Nos. 706 and 651) "may he cover."

लिङ्सिचोरात्मनेपदेषु । ७ । २ । ४२ ।

वृज् वृज् भ्यामृदन्ताच्च परयोर्लिङ्सिचोरिङ्गा स्यात् तङि ।

No. 737.—WHEN the ÁTMANEPADA affixes ARE EMPLOYED, then let *it* be optionally the augment OF *LIÑ* AND *SICH* coming after the verbs *vrí* (*vrínè*) "to serve" and *vrí* (*vrínè*) "to choose," and after what ends in long *ri*.

न लिङि । ७ । २ । ३६ ।

वृत् इटो लिङि न दीर्घः । स्तरिणीष्ट । उश्च । अनेन कित्त्वम् । स्तो-
पीष्ट । सिचि च परस्मैपदेषु । अस्तारीत् । अस्तारिष्टाम् । अस्तारिषुः ।
अस्तरिष्ट । अस्तीष्ट । कृञ् हिंसायाम् । १३ । कृणाति । कृणीति ।
चकार । चकरे । वृञ् वरणे । १४ । वृणाति । वृणीति । ववार । ववरे ।
वरिता । वरीता । उदोऽश्लेष्यत्वम् । वूर्यात् । वरिणीष्ट । वूर्पीष्ट । अवारि-
ष्टाम् । अवरिष्ट । अवरीष्ट । अवूर्ष्ट । धूञ् कम्पने । १५ । धुनाति ।
धुनीति । धोता । धविता । अधावीत् । अधविष्ट । अधोष्ट । यह उपादाने ।
१६ । गृह्णाति । गृह्णीति । जग्राह । जगृहे ।

No. 738.—The long vowel is NOT the substitute (No. 654) for the augment *it* after the verbs *vrīṇ* or *vrīṇ*, or what ends in long *ri*, WHEN *LIT* FOLLOWS. Thus (No. 735) *starishíshta*, or, by No. 681, the affixes being regarded as having an indicatory *k*, *stírshishta* (No. 651) “may he cover,” and, by No. 655, there being no prolongation of the augment *it*, when *sich* and the *parasmaipada* affixes follow, *astárit* “he covered,” *astárishtam* “they two covered,” *astárishuh* “they covered,” *astarishta* or *astírshṭa* (No. 651) “he covered.”

The verb *kṛi* (*kṛīṇ*) “to injure” makes *kṛīṇáti* (No. 736) or *kṛīṇíte* “he injures,” *chakára* or *chakare* (No. 653) “he injured.”

The verb *vrī* (*vrīṇ*) “to choose” makes *vrīṇáti* or *vrīṇíte* “he chooses,” *vavára* or *vavare* “he chose,” *varitá* or *varitá* (No. 645) “he will choose,” and, by No. 650, *vúryát* or *varishíshta* or *virshíshta* (No. 581) “may he choose,” *avárit* “he chose,” *avárishtám* “they two chose,” *avarishṭa* or *avarishṭa* (No. 654) or *avúrshṭa* “he chose.”

The verb *dhú* (*dhún*) “to shake” makes *dhunáti* (No. 736) or *dhuníte* “he shakes,” *dhotá* or *dhavitá* “he will shake,” *adhávít* or *adhavishta* or *adhoshṭi* “he shook.”

The verb *grah* (*graha*) “to take” makes *grihṇáti* (No. 675) or *grihṇíte* “he takes,” *jagráhi* or *jagrihe* “he took.”

ग्रहोऽलिटि दीर्घः । १ । २ । ३१ ।

एकाचो ग्रहोर्विहितस्येटो दीर्घो न तु लिङि । ग्रहीता । गृह्णातु ।

No. 739.—The LONG vowel is the substitute of the augment *it* placed AFTER the verb *GRAH* “to take,” containing only one vowel, but NOT WHEN *LIT* FOLLOWS. Thus *grahítá* “he will take,” *grihṇátu* “let him take.”

हलः अः शानउभौ । ३ । १ । ८३ ।

हलः परस्य शनः शानजादेशो है । ग्रहाण । ग्रहात् । ग्रहीणीष्ट ।
ह्यन्तेति न वृद्धिः । अग्रहीत् । अग्रहीष्टाम् । अग्रहीष्ट । अग्रहीषाताम् ।
कुष निष्कर्षे । १७ । कुष्णाति । कोषिता । अश भोजने । १८ । अशनाति ।
आश । अशिता । अशिष्यति । अशनातु । अशान । मुष स्तेये । १९ । मोषिता ।
मुषाण । ज्ञा अवबोधने । २० । जज्ञौ । वृद्ध संभक्तौ । २१ । वृणीति । ववृषे ।
ववृद्धे । वरिता । वरीता । अवरिष्ट । अवरीष्ट । अवृत ।

इति क्र्यादयः ।

No. 740.—Let *śÁNACH* be the substitute of *śNÁ* (No. 730) coming AFTER A CONSONANT, WHEN HI FOLLOWS. Thus *grihána* “do thou take,” *grihyát* or *grahíshṭa* (No. 739) “may he take,” and, since the root ends in *h*, there being, by No. 500, no substitution of *vriddhi*, *agrahít* “he took,” *agrahíshṭám* (No. 739) “they two took,” *agrah-íshṭa* “he took,” *agrahíshátám* “they two took.”

The verb *kush* (*kusha*) “to extract” makes *kushnáti* “he extracts,” *koshitá* “he will extract.”

The verb *aś* (*aśa*) “to eat” makes *aśnáti* “he eats,” *áśa* “he ate,” *aśitá* “he will eat,” *aśishyati* “he will eat,” *aśnátu* “let him eat,” *aśána* (No. 740) “do thou eat.”

The verb *mush* (*musha*) “to steal” makes *moshitá* “he will steal,” *mushána* (No. 740) “do thou steal.”

The verb *jñá* “to know” makes *jajñau* (No. 523) “he knew.”

The verb *vrī* (*vrīn*) “to serve,” makes *vrináti* “he serves,” *va-vrishe* (No. 514) “thou didst serve,” *vavriḍhwe* “you served,” *varitá* or *varitá* (No. 654) “he will serve,” *avarishṭa* or *avarishṭa* or *avritá* (No. 582) “he served.”

So much for the 9th class of verbs,—“*krí*, &c.”

The 10th class of verbs consists of “*chur*, &c.”

The verb *chur* (*chura*) means “to steal.”

चुरादयः ।

चुर स्तेये । १ ।

सत्यापपाशरूपवीणातूलश्लोकसेनालोमत्वचव-
मेवर्णचूर्णचुरादिभ्यो णिच् । ३ । १ । २५ ।

स्वार्थे । पुगन्तेति गुणः । सनाद्यन्ता इति धातुत्वम् । तिप्शवादि ।
गुणायादेशौ । चोरयति ।

No. 741.—The affix *ṆICH* is placed, without alteration of the sense, AFTER the words SATYA “truth” (which then takes the form of *satyápa* as exhibited in the aphorism), PÁŚA “a fetter,” RÚPA “colour,” VÍNÁ “a lute,” TÚLA “cotton,” ŚLOKA “celebration,” SENÁ “an army,” LOMAN “the hair of the body,” TWACHA “the skin,” VARMAN “mail,” VARṆA “celebration,” and CHÚRNA “powder,” (all of which are then used as verbs) AND after the verbs CHUR “to steal,” &c. By No. 485, these verbs (having a light penult) substitute *guṇa* for a simple vowel. By No. 502, words ending with the affix *nich* are held to be verbal roots:—hence they take the tense-affixes and conjugational affixes. Thus *chur*, by the addition of *nich* and the rule No. 485, having become *chori*, and this, by Nos. 419, 420, and 29, having become *choraya*, we have *chorayati* “he steals.”

णिचश्च । १ । ३ । ७४ ।

णिजन्तादात्मनेपदं कर्तृगामिनि क्रियाफले । चोरयते । चोरयामास ।
चोरयिता । चोर्यात् । चोरयिषीष्ट । णिश्चीति चङ् । णौ चङीति ह्रस्वः ।
चङि द्वित्वम् । हलादिः शेषः । दीर्घो लघोरित्यभ्यासस्य दीर्घः । अचूचुरत् ।
अचूचुरत । कथ वाक्यप्रबन्धे । २ । अल्लोपः ।

No. 742.—AND let the *átmanepada* affixes be employed AFTER what ends with *ṆICH* (No. 741), when the fruit of the action goes to the agent. Thus *chorayate* “he steals (for his own use),” *chorayámāsa*, (No. 504) “he stole,” *chorayitá* “he will steal,” *choryát* or *chorayish-shṭa* “may he steal.” When *luṅ* follows, then *chaṅ* is substituted for *chli* by No. 562; a short vowel is substituted for the penult by No. 564; there is reduplication, by No. 565, since *chaṅ* follows; and the first consonant alone of the reduplicate is left (No. 428); and, finally, the vowel of the reduplicate being lengthened by No. 568, we have *achúchurat* or *achúchurata* “he stole.”

The verb *katha* “to speak” rejects the final *a* by No. 505.

अचः परस्मिन् पूर्वविधौ । १ । १ । ५७ ।

परनिमित्तोऽजादेशः स्यानिवत् स्यानिभूतादचः पूर्वत्वेन दृष्टस्य विधौ
कर्तॄन् । इति स्यानिवत्त्वाच्चापधावृद्धिः । कथयति । अल्लोपित्वादीर्घह्रस्व-
द्भावा न । अचकथत् । गण संख्याने । ३ । गणयति ।

No. 743.—A substitute in the room OF A VOWEL, CAUSED BY SOMETHING THAT FOLLOWS, shall be regarded as that whose place it takes, WHEN A RULE WOULD else TAKE EFFECT ON WHAT STANDS ANTERIOR to the original vowel. So there the *blank* which, by No. 505, takes the place of the final *a* of *katha* (No. 742), being regarded as the *a* whose place it took (and the final consonant of the root hence seeming to be the penult)—the substitution of *vridhhi* for the penult, by No. 489, (which would have given *káth* instead of *kath*) does not take place, and we have *kathayati* "he speaks." As there is elision of a vowel (by No. 505) there is no substitution of a long vowel by No. 568, nor is the case like that when the affix *san* follows, as spoken of in No. 566—so that we have *achakathat* (No. 565) "he spoke."

The verb *gan* (*gaṇa*) "to count" makes *gaṇayati* "he counts."

ई च गणः । ७ । ४ । ६७ ।

गणयतेरभ्यासस्य ईत् स्याच्चादच्चङ्परि णौ । अजीगणत् । अजगणत् ।

इति चुरादयः ।

No. 744.—AND let LONG *i* be the substitute OF the reduplicate of the verb *GAṆ* "to count;"—by the "and" it is implied that the substitute may be short *a*—when *ni*, followed by *chan*, follows. Thus *ajiganat* or *ajaganat* "he counted."

So much for the 10th class of verbs—"chur &c."

The verbs "that end in *ni*" have next to be considered.

ण्यन्ताः ।

स्वतन्त्रः कर्ता । १ । ४ । ५४ ।

क्रियायां स्वातन्त्र्येण विवक्षितोऽर्थः कर्ता स्यात् ।

No. 745.—In the case of any action, whatever thing the speaker ARBITRARILY chooses to speak of as such, shall be the AGENT or nominative to the verb—(for example, in the case of cooking, it is equally allowable to say that "the fire cooks," or "the cook cooks," or "the fuel cooks").

तत्प्रयोजको हेतुश्च । १ । ४ । ५५ ।

कर्तुः प्रयोजको हेतुसंज्ञः कर्तृसंज्ञश्च ।

No. 746.—Let that which is THE MOVER THEREOF, i. e. of an agent (No. 745), be called A CAUSE AND ALSO an agent.

हेतुमति च । ३ । १ । २६ ।

प्रयोजकव्यापारे प्रेषणादौ वाच्ये धातोर्यिच् । भवन्तं प्रेरयति भावयति ।

No. 747.—AND WHEN THE OPERATION OF A CAUSER, such as the operation of *directing*, is to be expressed, let the affix *nich* (No. 741) come after a root. Thus, to express “he causes to become,” we have *bhāvayati*.

ओः पुण्यण्यपरे । ७ । ४ । ८० ।

सनि परे यदङ्गं तदवयवाभ्यासात् इत् स्यात् पवर्गयण्यकारेष्ववर्णपरेषु परतः । अबीभवत् । ष्टा गतिनिवृत्तौ ।

No. 748.—Let there be long *i* in the room OF the U of the reduplicate forming part of an inflective base (No. 152) followed by *san* (No. 566), WHEN a letter of THE LABIAL CLASS FOLLOWS, or A YAN, or the letter J—each of these being followed by the vowel *a*. Thus (the root *bhū* being reduplicated, and not the *bhāvi*—else there would be no *u* to operate upon) we have *abibhavat* “he caused to become.”

The verb *sthā* means “to stop.”

अतिह्रीह्रीरीक्यूीक्ष्माय्यातां पुङ्गौ । ७ । ३ । ३६ ।
स्यापयति ।

No. 749.—WHEN *ni* FOLLOWS, let PUK be the augment of the verbs *ṛi* “to go,” *hrī* “to be ashamed,” *vlī* “to choose,” *ṛī* “to roar,” *knúyī* “to sound,” *kshmáy* “to shake,” AND of verbs ending in LONG *á*. Thus *sthápayati* “he causes to stand.”

तिष्ठतेरित् । ७ । ४ । ५ ।

उपधायाश्चङ्परे णौ । अतिष्ठित् । घट चेष्टायाम् ।

No. 750.—When *ni*, followed by *chan*, follows, let SHORT *i* be the substitute OF the penult of the verb *STHÁ* (in the form *stháp*—No. 749). Thus *atishthipat* “he caused to stand.”

The verb *ghat* means “to put together.”

मितां ह्रस्वः । ६ । ४ । ८२ ।

घटादीनां जपादीनां च ह्रस्वः । घटयति । जप ज्ञाने ज्ञापने च ।
जपयति । अजिजपत् ।

इति लघुन्तप्रक्रिया ।



No. 751.—Let there be a SHORT vowel in the room OF (the vowel, lengthened by *nich*, of) THE verbs “*ghaṭ &c.*” and “*jñap, &c.*” WHICH (in the list of verbs) HAVE AN INDICATORY M. Thus *ghaṭayati* “he puts together.”

The verb *jñap* “to know or inform” makes, in like manner, *jñapayati* “he informs,” *ajijñapat* (Nos. 566 and 567) “he informed.”

So much for the formation of those that end in *nī*.

The verbs “that end in *san*” have next to be considered.

सन्नताः ।

धातोः कर्मणः समानकर्तृकादिच्छायां वा । ३ ।

१ । ७ ।

इषिकर्मणो धातोरिषिकैककर्तृकात् सन् वेच्छायाम् । पठ व्यक्तायां वाचि ।

No. 752.—The affix *san* is OPTIONALLY attached, IN THE SENSE OF WISHING, AFTER A ROOT EXPRESSING THE ACT wished and HAVING THE SAME AGENT OF THE ACTION as the wisher thereof.

As an example let *paṭh* “to read” be taken.

सन्यङोः । ६ । १ । ६ ।

सन्नतस्य यङन्तस्य च प्रथमस्यैकाचो द्वे स्तोऽजादेस्तु द्वितीयस्य । सन्यतः । पठितुमिच्छति पिपठिषति । कर्मणः किम् । गमनेनेच्छति । समानकर्तृकात् किम् । शिष्याः पठन्तिवतीच्छति गुरुः । वायहणाद्वाक्यमपि । लुङ्-सनोर्घेस्तु ।

No. 753.—OF the first portion, containing a single vowel, of what ends with SAN (No. 752) AND of what ends with YAN (No. 758), there are two; but, in the case of what begins with a vowel, the reduplication is of the second portion (—as in No. 426). Short *i* being substituted for the *a* in the reduplication, we have *pipaṭhishati* “he wishes to read.”

Why do we (in No. 752) say “the act wished?” Witness *gamanechchati* “by going he wishes (to accomplish something)” —where the “going” is not the “act wished,” and the affix *san* does not therefore apply.

Why do we say “having the same agent?” Witness *sishyāḥ paṭhantwīchchati guruh* “the teacher wishes that the pupils should read,” —(where the wisher, and the agent of the action wished are not the same).

By the employment of the expression "optionally" (No. 752), it is implied that the meaning may be expressed by a phrase also (in those cases in which the formation of a desiderative verb by means of the affix is allowable).

When *san* follows, *ghasṭri* (No. 595) is substituted for the verb *ad* 'to eat.'

सः स्यार्धधातुके । ७ । ४ । ४६ ।

सस्य तः स्यात् सादावार्धधातुके । अत्तुमिच्छति जिघत्सति । एकाच् इति नेट् ।

No. 754.—Let there be *t* in the room OF *s*, WHEN an ÁRDHADIHÁ-TUKA affix, beginning with *s*, FOLLOWS. Thus *jighatsati* (No. 753) "he wishes to eat." In consequence of No. 510, the augment *it* is not applicable here.

अजन्तानां सनि । ६ । ४ । १६ ।

अजन्तानां हन्तेरजादेशगमेश्च दीर्घा भलादौ सनि ।

No. 755.—WHEN *san*, beginning with a *jhal*, (i. e. not preceded by the augment *it*) FOLLOWS, a long vowel shall be the substitute OF verbs ending in A VOWEL, AND OF the verb *HAN* "to strike," AND OF the verb *GAM* "to go"—the substitute of the vowel roots (viz. *i*, *in*, *ik*, *ín*).

इको भल् । १ । २ । ६ ।

इगन्ताञ्भलादिः सन् कित् । ऋत इट्वातोः । कर्तुमिच्छति चिकीर्षति ।

No. 756.—AFTER a verb ending in an *IK*, *san*, beginning with *A* *JHAL* (i. e. without the augment *it*), shall be regarded as having an indicative *k*. Then, applying No. 706, (the vowel having become long by No. 755) we may have *chikīrshati* "he wishes to make."

सनि ग्रहगुहोश्च । ७ । २ । १२ ।

ग्रहेर्गुहेऽगन्ताच्च सन् इण् न स्यात् । बुभूषति ।

इति सन्नन्ताः ।

No. 757.—Let not *it* be the augment of *SAN* AFTER the verbs *GRAH* "to take," *GUH* "to cover," AND what ends in an *uk*. Thus *bubhūshati* "he wishes to become."

So much for verbs "ending in *san*."

Verbs "ending in the affix *yañ*" are next to be considered.

यङन्ताः ।

धातेरेकाचो हलादेः क्रियासमभिहारे यङ् । ३ ।

१ । २२ ।

पौनःपुन्ये भृशार्थे च द्योत्ये धातेरेकाचो हलादेर्यङ् ।

No. 758.—WHEN THE REPETITION OF THE ACT, OR ITS INTENSITY, IS to be indicated, let YAK come AFTER A ROOT HAVING A SINGLE VOWEL AND BEGINNING WITH A CONSONANT.

गुणो यङ्लुकोः । ७ । ४ । ८२ ।

अध्यासस्य गुणो यङि यङ्लुकि च । डिदन्तत्वादात्मनेपदम् । पुनः पुनरतिशयेन वा भवति । बोभूयते । बोभूयांचक्रे । अबोभूयिष्ट ।

No. 759.—Let GUNA be the substitute of the reduplicate (753), when YAK FOLLOWS, OR even when A BLANK (*luk* No. 209) has been substituted for *yañ*. From its ending with what has an indicative *ñ* (No. 410), a verb with this affix takes the *átmanepada* affixes. Thus *bobhúyate* "he is repeatedly or intensely," *babhúyáñchakre* "he was repeatedly," *abobhúyishṭ* "he was repeatedly."

नित्यं कौटिल्ये गतौ । ३ । १ । २३ ।

गत्यर्थात् कौटिल्यएव यङ् न तु क्रियासमभिहारे ।

No. 760.—After a verb WITH THE SENSE OF MOTION, the affix *yñ* gives ALWAYS THE SENSE OF CROOKEDNESS,—not of repetition of the action.

दीर्घाऽकितः । ७ । ४ । ८३ ।

अकितोऽध्यासस्य दीर्घा यङ्यङ्लुकोः । कुटिलं व्रजति । वाव्रज्यते ।

No. 761.—When *yañ*, or a blank substituted for it, follows, let there be A LONG vowel in the room of a reduplicate syllable which has NOT AN INDICATORY K. Thus *vávrajjate* "he moves crookedly."

यस्य हलः । ६ । ४ । ४६ ।

हलः परस्य यस्य लोप आर्धधातुके । आदेः परस्य । अतो लोपः । वाव्र-जांचक्रे । वाव्रजिता ।

No. 762.—There is elision OF YA coming AFTER A CONSONANT, when an *árdhadhátuka* affix follows. Thus (when, for example, the

śrīdhadhātuka affix *ām* follows) the first letter (of the syllable *ya*) is elided in accordance with No. 88, and then the vowel is elided by No. 505, giving *vāvrājāṇchakre* "he went crookedly," *vāvrājītā* "he will go crookedly."

रीगृदुपधस्य च । ७ । ४ । ६० ।

रुदुपधस्य धातोर्भ्यासस्य रीगागमो यङ्लुकोः । वरीवृत्यते । वरीवृतां चक्रे । वरीवृतिता ।

No. 763.—AND when *yañ*, or a blank substituted for it, follows, let *RIK* be the augment of the reduplicate syllable of WHAT root HAS *RI* FOR ITS PENULT. Thus *varīvrityate* "he remains repeatedly," *varīvrītāṇchakre* "he remained repeatedly," *varīvrītītā* "he will remain repeatedly."

नुन्नादिषु च । ८ । ४ । ३६ ।

णत्वं न । नरीनृत्यते । जरीगृह्यते ।

इति यङन्तप्रक्रिया ।

No. 764.—AND IN the case of *KSHUBH* "to tremble" (which, as a verb of the 9th class, No. 730, becomes *kshubhnā*), &c. there is not the substitution of the cerebral *n* (notwithstanding No. 157). Thus *narīnrityate* "he dances repeatedly." (In accordance with (No. 763) we have *jarīgrīthyate* "he takes repeatedly."

So much for the formation of "what ends in *yañ*."

The verbs "that end with a blank substituted for *yañ*" have next to be considered.

यङ्लुगन्ताः ।

यङोऽचि च । २ । ४ । १४ ।

यङोऽचि प्रत्यये लुक् स्याच्चकारात् तं विनापि क्व चित् । अनैमित्तिकोऽयम् । अन्तरङ्गत्वादादौ भवति । ततः प्रत्ययलक्षणो यङन्तत्वाद् द्वित्वम् । अभ्यासकार्यम् । धातुत्वान्तरादयः । शेषात् कर्तरीति परस्मैपदम् । चर्करीतं चेत्यदादौ पाठाच्छुपो लुक् ।

No. 765.—AND WHEN the affix *ACH* (No. 837) FOLLOWS, there may be elision of *YNA*. By the "and" it is signified that this may take place sometimes even without that affix:—and this is not the result of



anything, assigned as the cause thereof, (whereas, in the other case there was an assigned reason for the elision—viz. the affix *ach*). This elision takes place first, as it is independent of anything else (whereas the reduplication is dependent on the verb, the affix, &c). Then, after that, through the force of the affix (which remains, though the affix has been elided), since the verb is regarded as ending in *yañ*, there is reduplication (No. 753), and the appropriate operations are to be performed on the reduplicate syllable. Since the word (through No. 502) is regarded as a root, the tense-affixes &c. are applicable to it. The *parasmaipada* affixes are employed in accordance with No. 412. As we read, in No. 636, that verbs with *yañ* elided are to be regarded as belonging to the 2nd class, "*ad, &c.*," we infer that there is to be elision of *śap* (No. 589).

यङो वा । १ । ३ । ६४ ।

यङ्लुगन्तात् परस्य हलादेः पितः सार्वधातुकस्वेङ्वा स्यात् । भूसुवोरिति निषेधो यङ्लुकि भाषायां न । बोभूतु तितिके इति कृन्दसि निपातनात् । बोभवीति । बोभेति । बोभूतः । अबध्यस्तात् । बोभुवति । बोभवांचकार । बोभवामास । बोभविता । बोभविष्यति । बोभवीतु । बोभेत् । बोभूतात् । बोभूताम् । बोभुवतु । बोभूहि । बोभवानि । अबोभवीत् । अबोभेत् । अबोभूताम् । अबोभवुः । बोभूयात् । बोभूयाताम् । बोभूयुः । बोभूयात् । बोभूयास्ताम् । बोभूयासुः । गातिस्येति सिचो लुक् । यङो वेतीट्पठे गुणं बाधित्वा नित्यत्वादुक् । अबोभूवीत् । अबोभेत् । अबोभूताम् । अबोभवुः । अबोभविष्यत् ।

इति यङ्लुगन्ताः ।

No. 766—Let it be **OPTIONALLY** the augment of a *sārvadhātuka* affix distinguished by an indicatory *p*, commencing with a consonant, and coming **AFTER** a verb with YAÑ elided. The prohibition (of *guṇa*) by No. 474 does not, in secular language, extend to the case where *yañ* is elided. This is inferred from the fact that the form *bobhātu* in the *Veda* (in which *guṇa* is not substituted—) is one of those enumerated (in VII. 4. 65.—thus "*bobhātu tetikte &c.*") among the irregularities. Thus we have *bobhavāti* or *bobhoti* "he is frequently," *bobhūtah* "they two are frequently," substituting *at* for *jh*, by No. 645, as it is reduplicated, *bobhuvati* "they are frequently," *bobhavāñchakāra* or *bobhavā-māsa* "he was frequently," *bobhavāid* "he will be frequently," *bobha-*

vishayti, "he will be frequently, *bobhavitu* or *bobhotu* "let him be frequently," *bobhūtāt* "may he be frequently," *bobhūtām* "let the two be frequently," *bobhuvatu* "let them be frequently," *bobhūhi* "be thou frequently," *bobhavāni* "let me be frequently," *abobhavit* or *abobhot* "they were frequently," *abobhūtām* "they two were frequently," *abobhavuk* "they were frequently," *bobhūyāt* "he may be frequently," *bobhūyātām* "they two may be frequently," *bobhūyuh* "they were frequently," *bobhūyāt* "may he be frequently," *bobhūyātām* "may they two be frequently," *bobhūyāsuh* "may they be frequently." According to No. 473. there is elision of *sich*. On the alternative of there being the augment *ī* from No. 766, there is the augment *vuk* from No. 425, this debarring *guṇa* (No. 420) because it presents itself *always* (whether *guṇa* is substituted or not—and therefore, according to one of the maxims of the Grammar, takes the precedence). Thus we have *abobhūvit* or *abobhot* "he was frequently," *abobhūtām* "they two were frequently," *abobhūtām* "they were frequently," *abobhavishyat* "he would be frequently."

So much for those "that end with a blank substituted for *yañ*."

The "nominal verbs" have next to be considered.

नामधातवः ।

सुप आत्मनः क्यच् । ३ । १ । ८ ।

इषिक्रमण एषितुः संबन्धिनः सुबन्तादिच्छायामर्थे क्यच्चा ।

No. 767.—Let KYACH be optionally attached, in the sense of wishing, AFTER a word WITH A CASE-AFFIX expressing the object wished as connected with the wisher's SELF—(as, for example, a son,—when a man wishes to have a son of his own—not somebody else's son).

सुपो धातुप्रातिपदिकयोः । २ । ४ । ११ ।

एतयोर्वयवस्य सुपो लुक् ।

No. 768.—Let there be elision (*luk*) OF A CASE-AFFIX when part of these two—VIZ. OF A ROOT AND OF A CRUDE FORM (No. 135).

क्यचि च । १ । ४ । ३३ ।

अवर्णस्य ईः । आत्मनः पुत्रमिच्छति पुत्रीयति ।

No. 769.—AND WHEN KYACH (No. 767) FOLLOWS, let *í* be the substitute of *a* or *á*. Thus *putríyati* “he wishes for a son of his own.”

नः क्ये । १ । ४ । १५ ।

क्यचि क्यङि च नान्तमेव पदं नान्यत् । नलोपः । राजीर्यति । नान्तमेवेति किम् । वाच्यति । हलि च । गीर्यति । पूर्यति । धातोरित्येव । नेह । दिवमिच्छति दिव्यति ।

No. 770.—WHEN KYA—i. e. *kyach* or *kyañ* (No. 776)—FOLLOWS, only what ends in *N* is considered a *pada*, and no other word. So, the *n* of *rájan* being elided by No. 200, we have *rájíyati* “he wishes for a king.” Why do we say “only what ends in *n*?” Witness *váchyati* “he wishes for words,” (which would otherwise, by No. 333, have changed the *ch* to *k*). By No. 651 the vowel is lengthened in *gíryati* “he wishes for words,” and *púryati* “he wishes for a city;” but, since the lengthening directed by No. 651 applies only to a verbal root, it does not take place in the example *divíyati* “he wishes for heaven.”

क्यस्य विभाषा । ६ । ४ । ५० ।

हलः परयोः क्यक्क्यङोर्लोपो वार्धधातुके । आदेः परस्य । अतो लोपः । तस्य स्थानिवत्त्वान्नघूपधगुणो न । समिधिता । समिधिता ।

No. 771.—When an *árdhadhátuka* affix follows, there is OPTIONAL-
LY elision OF KYA—i. e. of *kyach* and *kyañ*—coming after a consonant. According to No. 88 the elision here is that of the *y*, and a blank takes the place of the *a* by No. 505. Since the blank is regarded in the same light as that of which it took the place (No. 163), there is no substitution of *guna* by No. 485—and we have *samidhitá* or *sami-dhyitá* “he will wish for fuel.”

काम्यच् च । ३ । १ । ६ ।

उक्तविषये काम्यच् । पुत्रमात्मन इच्छति । पुत्रकाम्यति । पुत्रकाम्यिता ।

No. 772.—AND under the same circumstances (No. 767), *KÁMYACH* may be added. Thus *putrakámyati* “he wishes for a son of his own,” *putrakámyitá* “he will wish for a son.”

उपमानादाचारे । ३ । १ । १० ।

उपमानात् कर्मणः सुबन्तादाचारेऽर्थे क्यच् । पुत्रमिवाचरति पुत्रीर्यति कात्रम् । विष्णूयति द्विजम् ।

No. 773.—Let *kyach*, IN THE SENSE OF TREATMENT, come AFTER a word with a case-affix denoting THE object of COMPARISON. Thus *putríyati chhātram* “he treats the pupil as a son,” *vishnúyati dvijam* “he treats the Brahman as if he were Vishnu.”

सर्वप्रातिपदिकेभ्यः क्त्विवा वक्तव्यः । अतो गुणे । कृष्ण इवाचरति कृष्ण-
ति । स्व इवाचरति स्वति । सस्वौ ।

No. 774.—“The affix KWIP SHOULD BE MENTIONED as coming OPTIONALLY AFTER PRONOUNS AND CRUDE NOUNS.” Where the word is a crude noun and not a *pada*, No. 300 applies, and we may have *krishnáti* “he acts like Krishna,” *syáti* “he acts like himself,” *sasvau* “he acted like himself.”

अनुनासिकस्य क्क्भिः कृडिति । ६ । ४ । १५ ।

अनुनासिकान्तस्योपधाया दीर्घः स्यात् क्कौ भलादौ च कृडिति । इदमि-
वाचरति इदामति । राजेव राजानति । पन्या इव पथीनति ।

No. 775.—A long vowel shall be the substitute for the penult of what ends with A NASAL, WHEN KWIP (No. 855) FOLLOWS, OR an affix beginning with A JHAL and DISTINGUISHED BY AN INDICATORY K OR Ñ. Thus *idámáti* “he acts like this one,” *rájánáti* “he acts like a king,” *pathínáti* “it serves as a road.”

कष्टाय क्रमणे । ३ । १ । १४ ।

चतुर्थ्यन्तात् कष्टशब्दादुत्साहे क्यङ् । कष्टाय क्रमते कष्टायते ।
पापं कर्तुमुत्सहतदत्यर्थः ।

No. 776.—The affix *kyah*, IN THE SENSE OF EXERTION, comes after the word KASHTA “pain,” with the 4th case-affix. Thus (the case-affix being elided by No. 768, and the final lengthened by No. 518) we have *kashṭáyate* “he is assiduous for trouble,” i. e. “he is assiduous in the commission of sin.”

शब्दवैरकलहाभ्रकण्वमेघेभ्यः करणे । ३ । १ । १७ ।

एभ्यः कर्मभ्यः करोत्यर्थे क्यङ् । शब्दं करोति शब्दायते ।

No. 777.—The affix *kyah*, IN THE SENSE OF MAKING, comes AFTER these words, as the object of the action—viz. ŚABDA “sound,” VAIRA “heroism,” KALAHA “strife,” ABHRA “a cloud,” KAṆWA “sin,” AND MEGHA “a cloud.” Thus *śabdáyate* “he makes a noise,”

तत् करोति तदाचष्टइति णिच् ।

No. 778.—“In the sense of HE DOES THAT, or HE SAYS THAT,” the affix *ṇich* may be employed.

प्रातिपदिकाद्वात्वर्ये बहुलमिष्टवच्च । प्रातिपदिकाद्वात्वर्ये णिच् स्यात् ।
इष्टे यथा प्रातिपदिकस्य पुंवद्भावरभावटिलोपविन्मतुबलोपयणादिलोपप्रस्य-
स्फाद्यादेशभसंज्ञास्तद्वृणावपि स्युः । इत्यलोपः । घटं करोत्याचष्टे वा
घटयति ।

इति नामधातवः ।

No. 779.—“The affix *ṇich* may come AFTER A CRUDE NOUN, WITH THE SENSE OF A VERB, IN AN INDEFINITE VARIETY OF WAYS, AND it shall be LIKE the affix *ISHṬHA* (No. 1306).” In like manner as, when *ishṭhā* is affixed, there is the masculine from (substituted for the feminine) the substitution of *r* (for *ri*), the elision of the last vowel with what follows it (No. 52), the elision of the affixes *vin* (No. 1281) and *matup* (No. 1268), the elision of what begins with *yan* (as the *r* of the syllable *ra* in the word *dūra* “far”), the substitution of *pra* (for *priya*) *sṭha* for (*sṭhira*) *spha* (for *sphira*) &c. (see VI 4. 157), and the denomination *bha* (No. 185)—just so let there be also, when *ṇi* follows. Therefore, with the elision of *ak* (i. e. of the last vowel—No. 52—), we may optionally have *ghaṭayati* “he makes a jar,” or “he calls it a jar.”

So much for the “nominal verbs.”

The class of words called “*kanḍú*, &c.” has next to be considered.

कण्ठादयः ।

कण्ठादिभ्यो यक् । ३ । १ । २७ ।

एभ्यो धातुभ्यो नित्यं यक् स्यात् स्वार्थे । कण्डूञ् गात्रविघर्षणे । १ ।
कण्डूयति । कण्डूयते । इत्यादि ।

इति कण्ठादयः ।

No. 780.—Let there be always YAK AFTER these roots—viz. *KANḌÚ*, &c.—without alteration of the sense.

Thus from the noun *kanḍú* “the itch” comes the verb *kanḍú* (*kanḍún*), meaning “to itch or scratch.” From this we have *kanḍúyati* or *kanḍúyate*—and so on.

So much for *kanḍú*, &c.”

It is next to be considered under what circumstances the *átmanepada* affixes fall to be employed.

आत्मनेपदम् ।

कर्तरि कर्मव्यतिहारे । १ । ३ । १४ ।

क्रियाविनिमये द्योत्ये कर्तर्यात्मनेपदम् । व्यतिलुनीते । अन्यस्य योग्यं लघनं करोतीत्यर्थः ।

No. 781.—An *átmanepada* affix is employed IN DENOTING THE AGENT, WHEN THE INTERCHANGE OF THE ACTION IS to be expressed. Thus *vyatilunīte* “he performs a cutting (of wood, &c.) which was the appropriate office of another.”

न गतिहिंसार्थेभ्यः । १ । ३ । १५ ।

व्यतिगच्छन्ति । व्यतिघ्नन्ति ।

No. 782.—An *átmanepada* affix is NOT employed (notwithstanding No. 781) AFTER WHAT verbs mean “to go” and “to injure.” Hence *vyatigachchhanti* “they go against each other,” *vyatighnanti* “they fight together.”

नेर्विशः । १ । ३ । १७ ।

निविशते ।

No. 783.—An *átmanepada* affix is employed AFTER the verb *viś* “to enter,” coming AFTER NI. Thus *nivīśate* “he enters in.”

परिव्यवेभ्यः क्रियः । १ । ३ । १८ ।

परिक्रीणीते । विक्रीणीते । अवक्रीणीते ।

No. 784.—Also AFTER the verb *krī* “to buy or sell,” coming AFTER PARI, VI, OR AV. Thus *parikrīṇīte* “he buys,” *vikrīṇīte* “he sells,” *avakrīṇīte* “he buys.”

विपराभ्यां जेः । १ । ३ । १९ ।

विजयते । पराजयते ।

No. 785.—Also AFTER the verb *ji* “to conquer,” coming AFTER VI OR PARÁ. Thus *vijayate* “he conquers,” *parájayate* “he conquers.”

समवप्रविभ्यः स्यः । १ । ३ । २२ ।

संतिष्ठते । अवतिष्ठते । प्रतिष्ठते । वितिष्ठते ।



No. 786.—Also AFTER the verb SHTHÁ “to stand,” coming AFTER SAM, AVA, PRA, OR VI. Thus *santishthate* “he stays with,” *avatishthate* “he waits patiently,” *pratishthate* “he sets forth,” *vitishthate* “he stands apart.”

अपह्वे ज्ञः । १ । ३ । ४४ ।

शतमपजानीते । अपलपतीत्यर्थः ।

No. 787.—Also AFTER the verb JNÁ “to know” (preceded by *apa*) IN THE SENSE OF DENYING. Thus *śatamapajānīte* “he denies (the debt of) a hundred (rupees).”

अकर्मकाच्च । १ । ३ । ४५ ।

सर्पिषो जानीते । सर्पिषोपायेन प्रवर्ततइत्यर्थः ।

No. 788.—AND AFTER (the verb *jñá* “to know”) used (in certain senses) as AN INTRANSITIVE. Thus *śarpisho jānīte* “he engages (in sacrifice) by means of clarified butter.”

समस्तृतीयायुक्तात् । १ । ३ । ५४ ।

रथेन संचरते ।

No. 789.—Also AFTER (the verb *char* “to go”) coming after SAM, and CONNECTED WITH a noun in THE 3RD CASE. Thus *rathena san-charate* “he rides with (in) a chariot.”

दाणश्च सा चेच्चतुर्थ्यर्थे । १ । ३ । ५५ ।

समो दाणस्तृतीयान्तेन युक्तादुक्तं स्यात् तृतीया चेच्चतुर्थ्यर्थे । दास्या संयच्छते कामी ।

No. 790.—Let the aforesaid (employment of the *ātmanepada* affixes) take place AFTER the verb DÁ (*dán*) “to give,” coming after sam, and connected with a noun in the 3rd case, PROVIDED THIS 3rd case HAVE THE SENSE OF THE 4TH. Thus *dásyá sanyachchhate kámí* “the lover gives to the female slave.”

पूर्ववत् सनः । १ । ३ । ६२ ।

सनः पूर्वा यो धातुस्तेन तुल्यं सन्नन्तादप्यात्मनेपदं स्यात् । यदिधिपते ।

No. 791.—Let an *ātmanepada* affix come also AFTER a verb ending in the affix SAN (No. 752) in like manner AS it would come AFTER

THAT verb itself WHICH STANDS BEFORE the affix *san*. Thus (as the verb *edh* "to increase,"—No. 543—takes the *átmanepada* affixes, so does it when *san* is added—giving) *edidhishate* "he wishes to increase."

हलन्ताच्च । १ । २ । १० ।

इक्षमीपादुलः परो भलादिः सन् क्ति । निविविषते ।

No. 792.—AND AFTER WHAT ENDS IN A CONSONANT immediately preceded by an *ik*, the affix *san*, beginning with a *jhal* (i. e. not having the augment *it*), shall be regarded as having an indicatory *k*. Thus *nivivikshate* "he will wish to enter."

गन्धनावक्षेपणसेवनसाहसिक्यप्रतियत्नप्रकथनो-
पयोगेषु कृजः । १ । ३ । ३२ ।

गन्धनं सूचनम् । उत्कुरुते सूचयतीत्यर्थः । अवक्षेपणं भर्त्सनम् । श्येनो वर्तिकामुत्कुरुते । भर्त्सयतीत्यर्थः । हरिमुपकुरुते । सेवतइत्यर्थः । परदारान् प्रकुरुते । तेषु सहसा प्रवर्तते । एधोदकस्यापस्कुरुते गुणमाधत्ते । कथाः प्रकुरुते । कथयतीत्यर्थः । शतं प्रकुरुते । धर्मार्थं विनियुङ्के । एषु किम् । कटं करोति । भुजो ऽनवने । ओदनं भुङ्क्ते । अनवने किम् । महीं भुनक्ति ।

No. 793.—Let the *átmanepada* affixes come AFTER the verb *KRI* "to make," when it is used IN THESE SENSES, viz. "MANIFESTATION," "SARCASM," "SERVICE," "VIOLENCE," "CHANGE," "RECITATION," AND "ACTION TENDING TO EFFECT A DESIRED PURPOSE."

By "manifestation" is here meant "informing against,"—thus *utkurute* "he informs against." By "sarcasm" is meant "reviling,"—thus *śyeno varitikāmutkurute* "the hawk reviles the quail." So, too, *harimupakurute* "he worships Hari:"—*paradārdn prakurute* "he offers violence to another's wife:"—*edhodakasyopaskurute* "the wood gives a new quality to the water" (or "he prepares the wood and the water for a sacrifice):"—*katháh prakurute* "he recites stories:"—*śatan prakurute* "he distributes a hundred (pieces of money, for the sake of merit)."

Why do we say "in these senses?" Witness *kaṭaṇ karoti* "he makes a mat,"—(in which example an *átmanepada* affix is not employed.)



According to No. 718, the verb *bhuj* takes the *átmanepada* affixes when it does not mean "to protect." Thus *odanani bhunkte* "he eats boiled rice." Why do we say "when it does not mean to 'protect?'" Witness *mahin bhunakti* "he protects the earth."

So much for the application of the *átmanepada* affixes.

The employment of the *parasmaipada* affixes is next to be considered.

इत्यात्मनेपदप्रक्रिया ।

परस्मैपदप्रक्रिया ।

अनुपराभ्यां कृजः । १ । ३ । ७६ ।

कर्तुगे च फले गन्धनादौ च परस्मैपदं स्यात् । अनुकरोति । पराकरोति ।

No. 794.—Let the *parasmaipada* affixes come AFTER the verb *KRI* "to make," coming AFTER ANU AND PARÁ even when the fruit of the action goes to the agent, and when the sense is that of "informing against, &c." (No. 793). Thus *anukaroti* "he imitates," *parákaroti* "he does well."

अभिप्रत्यतिभ्यः क्षिपः । १ । ३ । ८० ।

क्षिप प्रेरणे । स्वरितेत् । अभिक्षिपति ।

No. 795.—And AFTER the verb *KSHIP*, coming AFTER ABHI, PRATI, AND ATI. The verb *kship* means "to throw." The indicatory vowel of this root is circumflexly accented (No. 411—so that, but for this rule, we should have had both *padas* in the case of) *abhikshipati* "he throws on."

प्रावृहः । १ । ३ । ८१ ।

प्रवहति ।

No. 796.—And AFTER the verb *VAHA* "to bear," coming AFTER PRA. Thus *pravahati* "it (the river) flows."

परैर्मृषः । १ । ३ । ८२ ।

परिमृषति ।

No. 797.—And AFTER the verb *MRISH* "to bear," coming AFTER PARI. Thus *parimrishati* "he endures" or "he forgives."

व्याङ्परिभ्यो रमः । १ । ३ । ८३ ।

रम् क्रीडायाम् । विरमति ।

No. 798.—AND AFTER the verb RAM coming AFTER VI, ÁN, AND PARĪ. The verb *ram* (*ramu*) means “to sport.” Thus *virumati* “he takes rest.”

उपाच्च । १ । ३ । ८४ ।

यज्ञदत्तमुपरमति । उपरमयतीत्यर्थः । अन्तर्भावितण्यर्थाऽयम् ।

इति पदव्यवस्था ।

No. 799.—AND AFTER UPA (the verb *ram* takes the *parasmaipada* affixes). Thus *yajñadattamuparamati* “he causes Yajñadatta to refrain.” This is an instance of a verb involving in it the force of the affix *ni* (No. 747).

So much for the allotment of the *padas*.

The Impersonal and Passive forms have next to be considered.

भावकर्मप्रक्रिया ।

भावकर्मणोः । १ । ३ । १३ ।

लस्यात्मनेपदम् ।

No. 800.—Let an *ātmanepada* affix be the substitute of the affix *l* (No. 405), WHEN IT DENOTES THE ACTION of the verb OR THE OBJECT of the verb.

सार्वधातुके यक् । ३ । १ । ६७ ।

भावकर्मवाचिनि धातोर्यक् सार्वधातुके । भावः क्रिया सा च भावार्थक-
लकारेणानूद्यते । युष्मदस्मद्भां सामानाधिकरण्याभावात् प्रथमः पुरुषः । ति-
ङ्वाच्चक्रियाया अद्रव्यरूपत्वेन द्वित्वाद्यप्रतीतिर्न द्विवचनादि किं त्वेकवचनमे-
वात्सर्गतः । त्वया मन्यान्यैश्च भूयते । बभूवे ।

No. 801.—Let the affix YAK come after a root, WHEN A SÁRVADHÁ-
TUKA affix FOLLOWS, denoting the action or the object. The “action”
is the force of the verb itself; and this again marked by the affix *l*
(No. 406) when it has the sense of the action—i. e. when the verb is
used impersonally). In this case there is (substituted for the *l*) an
affix of the “lowest person,” because the verb is not in agreement

with either the pronoun "I" or "Thou."—In-as-much as the action denoted by the tense-affix is not of the nature of a substance (to which the notions of duality or plurality might attach), since there is here no notion of duality, &c., neither an affix of the dual nor of the plural is to be employed, but hence necessarily only one of the singular.

Thus *twayá mayá anyaischa bhúyate* "it is become by thee, by me, and by others,"—(i. e. "Thou becomest," "I become," and "others become,")—and, again, *babhúve* (No. 432) "it was become."

**स्यसिच्सीयुद्धतासिषु भावकर्मणोरुपदेशोऽज्भ-
नग्रहदृशां वा चिण्वदिद् च । ६ । ४ । ६२ ।**

उपदेशे योऽच् तदन्तानां हनादीनां च चिणीवाङ्कार्यं वा स्यात् स्या-
दिषु भावकर्मणोरप्यमानयोः स्यादीनामिडागमश्च । चिण्वद्वावपक्षेऽयमिद् ।
चिण्वद्वावादृष्टिः । भाविता । भविता । भाविष्यते । भविष्यते । भूयताम् ।
अभूयत । भाविषीष्ट । भविषीष्ट ।

No. 802.—WHEN SYA (No. 435), SICH (No. 472), SÍYUT (No. 555), OR TÁSI (No. 435) FOLLOWS IF THE ACTION OR THE OBJECT IS TO BE UNDERSTOOD by the affix (i. e. if the verb is impersonal or passive), then, on the inflective base OF verbs which IN their ORIGINAL ENUNCIATION end in A VOWEL and on that OF the verbs *han* &c.—viz. *HAN* "to kill," *GRAH* "to take," *DRÍŚ* "to see,"—THERE SHALL BE OPTIONALLY THE LIKE EFFECT AS IF the affix *CHIN* HAD FOLLOWED, AND IT shall be the augment of these affixes *syā*, &c. The augment *it*, here mentioned, is to be applied on the alternative that the case is treated as if the affix *chin* had followed—(not on the other alternative allowed by the rule). The substitution of *vridhhi* follows from the case's being treated as if *chin* (with an indicatory *n*—see No. 202—) had been attached. Thus we have *bhāvītā* or *bharitā* "it will be become by some one," *bhāvishyate* or *bharishyate* "it will be become," *bhūyatām* "let it be become," *abbhūyata* "it was become," *bhāvishīṣṭa* or *bhāvishīṣṭa* "may it be become."

चिण् भावकर्मणोः । ३ । १ । ६६ ।

ल्लेशिण् स्याद्भावकर्मवाचिनि ते परे । अभावि । अभाविष्यत । अभवि-
ष्यत । अकर्मकोऽप्युपसर्गवशात् सकर्मकः । अनुभूयते आनन्दश्चैत्रेण त्वया मया
च । अनुभूयेते । अनुभूयन्ते । त्वमनुभूयसे । अहमनुभूये । अन्वभावि । अन्व-

भाविषाताम् । अन्वभाविषाताम् । णिलोपः । भाव्यते । भावयांचक्रे । भाव-
यांवभूवे । भावयामासे । चणवद्विट् । भाविता । आभीयत्वेनासिद्धत्वाणि-
लोपः । भावयिता । भावयिषीष्ट । अभावि । अभाविषाताम् । अभाविषा-
ताम् । बुभूष्यते । बुभूषांचक्रे । बुभूषिता । बुभूषिष्यते । बोभूष्यते । बोभूषि-
ष्यते । अङ्गत्सार्वधातुक्रयोर्दीर्घः । स्तूयते विष्णुः । स्ताविता । स्तोता । स्ता-
विष्यते । स्तोष्यते । अस्तावि । अस्ताविषाताम् । अस्तोषाताम् । अ गतौ ।
गुणोऽतीति गुणः । अर्यते । स्मृ स्मरणे । स्मर्यते । सस्मरे । उपदेशग्रहणाच्च-
शवद्विट् । आरिता । अर्ता । स्मारिता । स्मर्ता । अनदितामिति नलोपः ।
स्यते । इदितस्तु । नन्द्यते । संपसारणम् । इज्यते ।

No. 803.—Let CHIN be the substitute of *chli* (No. 471), WHEN *ta* (No. 407) follows, DENOTING THE ACTION OR THE OBJECT. Thus *abhāvi* "it was become by some one," *abhāvishyata* (No. 802) or *abhāvishyata* "it would be become."

Even a neuter verb (—a verb "without an object,"—) may, through the force of a preposition in combination with it, become active (—or "with an object." For example—*anubhūyate ānandaś-chaitreṇa twayā mayā cha* "pleasure is experienced by Chaitra, by thee, and by me:"—and then again *anubhūyete* "the two are perceived," *anubhūyante* "they are perceived," *twamanubhūyase* "thou art perceived," *ahamanubhūye* "I am perceived," *anwabhāvi* "it was perceived," *anwabhāvishātām* or *anwabhavishātām* "the two were perceived." The affix *ni* (No. 747) being elided by No. 563, we have *bhāvya* "it is caused to be," *bhāvayānchakre* or *bhāvayānbabhāve* or *bhāvayāmāse* "it was caused to be." When (according to No. 802) the case is regarded as if the affix *chin* had followed, then the augment *it* is applied—giving *bhāvitā* "it will be caused to be,"—the elision of *ni* (No. 563) still taking place, inasmuch as No. 802 in accordance with No. 599, is regarded by No. 563 as not having taken effect. On the other alternative allowed by No. 802, *bhāvayitā* "it will be caused to be," *bhāvayishīṣṭa* "may it be caused to be," *abhāvi* "it was caused to be," *abhāvishātām* or *abhāvayishātām* "the two were caused to be," *bubhūshyate* "it is wished to be," *bubhūshānchakre* "it was wished to be," *bubhūshitā* "will be wished to be," *bubhūshishyate* "it will be wished to be," *bobhūyyate* "it is repeatedly been," *bobhūyishyate* "it will be repeatedly been."

The vowel of the root (*shṭu* "to praise") being lengthened by



No. 518, we have *stáyate vishṇuh* "Vishṇu is praised:"—*stávida* (No. 802) or *stotá* "he will be praised," *stávishyate* or *stoshyate* "he will be praised," *astávi* "he was praised," *astávishátám* or *astoshátám* "the two were praised."

The verb *ri* "to go," substituting *guṇa* by No. 533, makes *aryate* "it is gone."

The verb *smṛi* "to remember" makes *smaryate* "it is remembered," *sasmare* "it was remembered."

These two verbs may be treated as if *chin* followed, and may take the augment *it*, because, in No. 802, the expression "in the original enunciation" is included, (and hence the fact that they end in a consonant at the time when the augment *it* presents itself, does not prevent their taking it.) Thus *áritá* or *artá* "it will be gone," *smáritá* or *smartá* "it will be remembered."

By No. 363, the nasal of the verb *srañs* "to fall," (which has not an indicative *i*) being elided, we have *srasyate* "it is fallen:"—but of a verb which, like *nad* (*nadi*) "to be happy," has an indicative *i*, the nasal is not elided, and we have *nandyate* "it is, been happy (by so and so)—i. e. so and so is happy."

In the case of the verb *yaj* "to worship," the substitution of a vowel for the semi-vowel having taken place in accordance with No. 584 (the *yak* having an indicative *k*) we have *ijyate* "it is worshipped (by so and so)—i. e. so and so worships."

तनोतेर्यकि । ६ । ४ । ४४ ।

आदन्तादेशो वा । तायते । तन्यते ।

No. 804.—WHEN the affix YAK (No. 801) comes AFTER the verb TAN "to extend," then long *á* is optionally the substitute for the final. Thus *táyate* or *tanyate* "it is extended."

तपोऽनुतापे च । ३ । १ । ६५ ।

**तपन्नेश्चिन् न स्यात् कर्मकर्तर्यनुतापे च । अन्वतप्त पापेन । घुमास्ये-
तीत्वम् । दीयते । धीयते । ददे ।**

No. 805.—Let not *chin* be the substitute of *chli* AFTER the verb TAP "to suffer," when the sense is reflective, AND WHEN THE SENSE IS THAT OF EXPERIENCING REMORSE. Thus *anwatapta pápena* "remorse was experienced by the sinner."

In the case of the verbs enumerated in No. 625, there is the substitution of long *I*—so that we have *dáyate* “it is given,” *dháyate* “it is held,” *dade* “it was given.”

आतो युक् चिण्कृतोः । ७ । ३ । ३३ ।

आदन्तानां युगागमश्चिणि ङिति कृति च । दायिता । दाता । दायि-
षीष्ट । दासीष्ट । अदायि । अदायिषाताम् । भज्यते ।

No. 806.—Let YUK be the augment OF what ends in LONG Á, WHEN CHIN FOLLOWS, OR when a KRIT affix (No. 329), with an indicative *n* or *ñ*. Thus (it being here optional, according to No. 802, to regard *chin* as following,) we have *dáyitá* or *dátá* “it will be given,” *dáyishíshta* or *dásishsta* “may it be given,” *adáyí* “it was given,” *adáyishátám* “the two were given.”

The verb *bhanj* “to break” makes *bhajyate* (No. 363) “it breaks.”

भज्जेश्च चिणि । ६ । ४ । ३३ ।

नलोपो वा । अभजि । अभज्जि । लभ्यते ।

No. 807.—AND OF the verb BHANJ “to break” the elision of the *n* (No. 363) is optional, WHEN CHIN FOLLOWS. Thus *abhájí* or *abhanjí* “it broke.”

The verb *labh* “to gain” makes *labhyate* “it is gained.”

विभाषा चिणमुलोः । ७ । १ । ६६ ।

लभेर्नुम् । अलम्भि । अलाभि ।

इति भावकर्मप्रक्रिया ।

No. 808.—The verb *labh* “to gain” OPTIONALLY takes the augment *num*, WHEN CHIN AND NAMUL (No. 942) FOLLOW. Thus *alambhi* or *alábhi* “was gained.”

So much on the subject of Impersonals and Passives (—or of the “action” and the “object”).

The Reflective verb is next to be considered, where the object becomes the agent.

कर्मकर्तृप्रक्रिया ।

यदा कर्मैव कर्तृत्वेन विवक्षितं तदा सकर्मकाणामप्यकर्मकत्वात् कर्तरि
भावे च लकारः ।

No. 809.—When the object itself is wished to be spoken of as the agent, the affix *l*, even in the case of verbs that have an object (i. e. transitive verbs), stands for the agent or the action (and not for the object).

कर्मवत् कर्मणा तुल्यक्रियः । ३ । १ । ८७ ।

कर्मस्यया क्रियया तुल्यक्रियः कर्तो कर्मवत् स्यात् । कार्यातिदेशोऽयम् । तेन यगात्मनेपदचिणचिण्वदिटः स्युः । पच्यते फलम् । भिद्यते काष्ठम् । अपाचि । अभेदि । भावे । भिद्यते काष्ठेन ।

इति कर्मकर्तृप्रक्रिया ।

No. 810.—The (*l* denoting the) agent, when the action affecting the agent is SIMILAR TO THE ACTION WHICH AFFECTS THE OBJECT, is treated AS if it were (an *l*) denoting THE OBJECT.

This direction implies the substitution (for the operations incident to a tense-affix, or *l*, denoting an agent) of all the operations, (which fall to be performed when the tense-affix, or *l*, denotes the object). Hence there shall be the affixing of *yak* (No. 801), the employment of the *ātmanepada* terminations (No. 800), the substitution of *chin* for *chli* (No. 803), and the treatment of the word as directed in No. 802. Thus *pachyate phalam* "the fruit ripens of itself," *bhidyate káshṭham* "the wood splits, of itself," *apáchi* (No. 803) "it ripened of itself," *abhedī* "it split of itself." As an example where the tense-affix denotes the action (i. e. where the verb is impersonal), take *bhidyate káshṭhena* "it is split (of itself) by the wood—i. e. the wood splits."

So much on the subject of Reflective verbs.

Some meanings of the Tenses, not previously specified, have next to be considered.

लकारार्थप्रक्रिया ।

अभिज्ञावचने लृट् । ३ । २ । ११२ ।

स्मृतिबोधिभ्युपपदे भूतानद्यतने धातोर्लट् । लङोऽपवादः । वस नि-
वासे । स्मरसि कृष्ण गोकुले वत्स्यामः । एवं बुध्यसे चेतयसे इत्यादिप्रयोगे-
ऽपि ।

No. 811.—WHEN a word IMPLYING "RECOLLECTION" is in connection with it, a verb takes the affix *LRIT* (No. 440) with a past signification.

This sets aside *lañ* (No. 456). The verb *vas* "to dwell" is thus employed in the following example:—*smarasi kṛishṇa gokule vatsyámah* "rememberest thou, Kṛishṇa, we were dwelling (literally—we will dwell—) at Gokula?" The construction is the same when we employ *budhyase* "dost thou know?"—*chetayase* "dost thou reflect?"—and the like.

न यदि । ३ । २ । ११३ ।

यद्योगे उक्तं न । अभिजानासि यद्वने अभुञ्जमहि ।

No. 812.—The aforesaid (No. 811) shall NOT apply IN connection with the particle YAT. Thus *abhijánāsi yd vane abhujñmahī* "thou knowest how we did eat in the forest."

लट् स्मे । ३ । २ । ११८ ।

लिटोऽपवादः । यजति स्म युधिष्ठिरः ।

No. 813.—WHEN the particle SMA FOLLOWS let LAT (No. 406) be employed. This debars *lit* (No. 423). Thus *yajati sma yudhishthirah* "Yudhishthira sacrificed."

वर्तमानसामीप्ये वर्तमानवद्वा । ३ । ३ । १३१ ।

वर्तमाने ये प्रत्यया उक्तास्ते वर्तमानसामीप्ये भूते भविष्यति च वा स्युः । कदागतोऽसि । अयमागच्छामि । आगमं वा । कदा गमिष्यसि । एष गच्छामि । गमिष्यामि वा ।

No. 814.—The affixes which are employed when the sense is that of PRESENT time may be OPTIONALLY IN LIKE MANNER employed, WHEN the sense is that of past or future time NOT REMOTE FROM THE PRESENT. Thus, to the question "when didst thou come?"—it may be replied either *ayam āgachchhāmi* "I come now"—or *āgamam* "I have come now?"—and, to the question "when wilt thou go?"—either *esha gachchhāmi* or *gamishyāmi* "I go, or I shall go, now."

हेतुहेतुमतोर्लिङ् । ३ । ३ । १५६ ।

वा स्यात् । कृष्णं नमेच्चेत् सुखं यायात् । कृष्णं नंस्यति चेत् सुखं यास्यति । भविष्यत्येवेष्ट्यते । नेह । हन्तीति पलायते । विधिनिमन्त्रणेति लिङ् । विधिः प्रेरणम् । भृत्यादेर्निष्कृष्टस्य प्रवर्तनम् । यजेत । निमन्त्रणं नियोगकृत्यम् । आवश्यक्ये आदृभोजनादौ दौहित्रादेः प्रवर्तनम् । इह भुञ्जीत । आस्य-



स्वर्ण कामचारानुज्ञा । इहासीत । अधीष्टः सत्कारपूर्वको व्यापारः । पुत्रम-
ध्यापयेद् भवान् । संप्रश्नः संप्रधारणम् । किं भो वेदमधीयीय उत तर्कम् ।
प्रार्थनं यावद्वा । भो भोजनं लभेय । एवं लोट् ।

इति लकारार्थप्रक्रिया ।

इति तिङन्तप्रक्रिया समाप्ता ॥

No. 815.—WHEN CONDITION AND CONSEQUENT are spoken of, *LIŪ* (No. 459) may optionally be the affix. Thus “if he were to reverence (*namet*) Kṛishṇa, he would attain to (*yáyāt*) felicity.” This does not apply to the following:—“he strikes—therefore the other flees”—for it is meant that this shall apply only to what is future. As stated in No. 459, *liŪ* implies “commanding, directing, &c.” “Commanding” means “ordering”—one’s stimulating to action some low person, such as a dependent—by saying, for example, *yajeta* “let him worship.” “Directing” means enjoining a duty—the moving of a daughter’s son, or the like, in regard to such a matter as the eating of the food prepared at an exequial rite—by saying, for example, *iha bhujeta* “let him eat in this place.” “Inviting” implies an acquiescence in one’s following his inclination—as when it is said (to some one inclined to sit down somewhere) *iha āsita* “let your honour sit down here.” “Expression of wish” here implies a respectful procedure—(as when one says respectfully to a teacher) *putram adhyāpayed bhavān* “let your honour teach the boy.” “Enquiring” here refers to the determining on the propriety or impropriety of anything—as *kīṇ bho! vedam adhyāyīya uta tarkam* “how, then, I pray you—shall I peruse the Veda? or shall I study logic?” “Asking for” means begging—as *bho bojanam labheya* “O may I obtain (i. e. give me) food.” In like manner is *lot* (No. 441) employed.

So much on the subject of the meanings of the tenses.

Thus is the discussion of “what ends with a tense-affix” concluded.

कृदन्ताः ।

OF WORDS ENDING IN THE AFFIXES CALLED
KṚIT.

धातोः । ३ । १ । ६१ ।

आवृत्तीयान्तं ये प्रत्ययास्ते धातोः परे स्युः । कृदतिङिति कृत्यञ्ज्ञा ।

No. 816.—As far as the end of the 3rd Lecture [reckoning from the present aphorism], the affixes treated of are to be [understood as coming] AFTER some VERBAL ROOT. According to No. 329, the name of these affixes is *krit*.

वासरूपोऽस्त्रियाम् । ३ । १ । ६४ ।

अस्मिन् धात्वधिकारेऽसरूपोऽपवादप्रत्यय उत्सर्गस्य बाधको वा स्यात् स्त्र्यधिकारोक्तं विना ।

No. 817.—In this division of the grammar, where “after some verbal root” [see No. 816] is understood in every case, let an affix which is [calculated] to debar a general one, NOT BEING OF THE SAME FORM, OPTIONALLY debar it—BUT NOT IN those cases which fall under the influence of No. 918 [for, in those cases, the supersession is compulsory.]

कृत्याः । ३ । १ । ६५ ।

एबुल्लृचावित्यतः प्राक् कृत्यसंज्ञाः स्युः ।

No. 818.—Let the affixes treated of as far as the aphorism at No. 835 [reckoning from the present one] be called KRITYA.

कर्तरि कृत् । ३ । ४ । ६७ ।

इति प्राप्ते ।

No. 819.—A KRIT affix HAS THE SENSE OF AN AGENT. This rule having presented itself [the following one modifies it].

तयोरेव कृत्यकखलर्याः । ३ । ४ । ७० ।

एते भावकर्मणोरेव स्युः ।

No. 820.—The affixes called KRITYA (No. 818), and the affix KTA (No. 866), AND THOSE THAT HAVE THE SENSE OF KHAL (No. 933), may HAVE ONLY THOSE TWO senses, viz.—act and object.

तव्यत्तव्यानीयरः । ३ । १ । ६६ ।

धातोरिते स्युः । एधितव्यम् एधनीयं त्वया । भावे त्रौत्सर्गिकमेकवचनं क्रीबत्वं च । चेतव्यश्चयनीयो वा धर्मस्त्वया ।

No. 821.—Let these—viz. TAVYAT, TAVYA, AND ANÍYAR, come after some verbal root. Thus *edhitavyam* (Nos. 436 and 433) or *edháníyam twayá* “thou must increase.” Here the sense being that of the action itself [which is but one, and neither male nor female],

there is, from the nature of the case, a singular affix, and the neuter gender is employed. [The case is otherwise with the example following—viz. *chetavyah* or *chayanīyo dharmastwayā* “thou must gather merit.”

केलिमर उपसंख्यानम् । पचेलिमा मापाः । पक्तव्या इत्यर्थः । भिदेलिमाः सरलाः । भेत्तव्याः । कर्मणि प्रत्ययः ।

No. 822.—“The affix KELIMAR SHOULD BE ENUMERATED in ADDITION [to those enumerated in No. 821]”. Thus *pachelimā māsāh*—that is to say, “kidney beans are to be cooked”:—*bhidelimāh saralāh* “pines are to be split.” This affix denotes the *object* [alone—and cannot be employed, like those enumerated in No. 821, to denote also the *action*].

कृत्यल्युटो बहुलम् । ३ । ३ । ११३ ।

क चित् प्रवृत्तिः क चिदप्रवृत्तिः

क चिद्विभाषा क चिदन्यदेव ।

विधेर्विधानं बहुधा समीत्य

चातुर्विधं बाहुलकं वदन्ति ॥ १ ॥

स्वात्यनेनेति स्वानीयं चूर्णम् । दीयतेऽस्मै दानीयो विप्रः ।

No. 823.—The affixes called KṚITYA (No. 818) AND the affix LYUT are DIVERSELY applicable. [That is to say] sometime they are applied [where there was no express rule for their application]; sometimes they are not applied [in spite of an express rule for their application]; sometimes they are optionally employed or not; and sometimes there is some other result [licence permitted by the rule] [According to the following verse from the grammar called the *Sāraswata*], “Seeing that the application of certain rules is various, they specify four kinds of varieties,” [viz. the four above-mentioned,—among which the last of the four includes all the cases not included in the other three]. For examples *snānīyam chūrṇam* “powder for bathing,” *dānīyo viprah* “a Brāhman to whom a donation is to be made.” (In the first of these examples the “powder” is the “instrument” (expressible by the 3rd case); and in the second the Brāhman is the “recipient” (expressible by the 4th case);—so in the both cases the affix is applied without any express rule—the express rule for its application (No. 821) having reference only to “act” and “object.” (No. 823)).

अचो यत् । ३ । १ । ९७ ।

वेयम् ।

No 824.—The affix YAT comes AFTER [a root that end in] A VOWEL. Thus *cheya* "what is to be gathered."

ईद्यति । ६ । ४ । ६५ ।

यति परे ज्ञात ईत् स्यात् । देयम् । ग्लेयम् ।

No. 825.—Let LONG *í* be the substitute of long *á* WHEN the affix YAT (No. 824) FOLLOWS. Thus (*guṇa* being substituted by No. 420) we have *deya* "what is to be given," *gleya* "to be exhausted."

पोरदुपधात् । ३ । १ । ६८ ।

पवर्गान्तादुपधाद्वत् । ग्यतोऽपवादः । शप्यम् । लभ्यम् ।

No. 826.—Let the affix *yat* come AFTER a root which ends in A PALATAL PRECEDED BY SHORT A. This debarb the affix *nyat* (No 831), so that we have *śapya* "to be sworn," *labhya* "to be acquired."

एतिस्तुशास्वृदृजुषः क्यप् । ३ । १ । १०६ ।

एभ्यः क्यप् ।

No. 827.—The affix KYAP may come AFTER these roots—viz. I "to go," *śṛṣṭu* "to praise," *śás* "to govern," *vri* "to choose," *dṛi* "to respect," and *jush* "to please."

ह्रस्वस्य पिति कृति तुक् । ६ । १ । ११ ।

इत्यः । स्तुत्यः । शासु चनुशिष्टौ ।

No. 828.—Let TUK be the augment OF A SHORT vowel, WHEN A KRIT affix, WITH AN INDICATORY P, FOLLOWS. Thus *itya* "to be gone"—from the root I "to go"], *stutya* "to be praised."

The verb *śás* means "to govern."

शास इदङ्हलोः । ६ । ४ । ३४ ।

शास उपधाया इत् स्यादङि हलादौ कृडिति च । शिष्यः । वृत्यः । आदृत्यः । नृप्यः ।

No. 829.—Let SHORT *i* be the substitute OF the penult of the root *śás* "to instruct," WHEN the affix *añ* (No. 634) FOLLOWS, OR what affix begins with A CONSONANT and has an indicatory *k* or *ñ*. Thus [from the roots mentioned in No. 827] we may have *śishya* "to be instructed," *vritya* "to be chosen," *ádṛitya* "to be honoured," *jushya* "to be served."



मृजेर्विभाषा । ३ । १ । ११३ ।

मृजेः क्यब् वा । मृज्यः ।

No. 830.—Let the affix *kyap* OPTIONALLY come AFTER the root MRIJ “to cleanse.” Thus *mrijya* “to be cleansed.”

ऋहलोर्ण्यत् । ३ । १ । १२४ ।

ऋवर्णान्तादुनन्ताच्च ण्यत् । कार्यम् । हार्यम् । धार्यम् ।

No. 831.—Let the affix NYAT come AFTER what ends in RI or र्त् or in A CONSONANT. Thus *kārya* “to be made,” *hārya* “to be taken,” *dhārya* “to be held.”

चजोः कु घिण्ण्यतोः । ७ । ३ । ५२ ।

चजोः कुत्वं स्याद् घिति ण्यति च ।

No. 832.—Let there be substitution of A GUTTURAL in the room OF CH AND of J, WHEN an affix with an indicatory GH follows, AND WHEN the affix NYAT (No. 831) FOLLOWS.

मृजेर्वृद्धिः । ७ । २ । ११४ ।

मृजेरिको वृद्धिः सार्वधातुकार्धधातुकयोः । मार्ग्यः ।

No. 833.—Let VRIDDHI be the substitute OF the *ik* (No. 1) of MRIJ “to cleanse,” when a *sārvadhātuka* or an *ārdhahātuka* affix follows:— (No. 420). Thus (on the option allowed by No. 830) *mārgya* (No 832) “to be cleansed.”

भोज्यं भक्ष्ये । ७ । ३ । ६६ ।

भोग्यमन्यत् ।

इति कृत्यप्रक्रिया ।

No. 834.—The verb *bhuḥj* makes BHOJYA, WHEN THE SENSE IS “TO BE EATEN,” but BHOGYA otherwise—[as when the sense is “to be enjoyed,”].

So much for the management of the *prakriya* affixes.

श्वुल्त्वचौ । ३ । १ । १३३ ।

धातोरेतौ स्तः । कर्तरि कृदिति कर्त्रर्थः ।

No. 835.—These two affixes, *ṇwul* AND *trich*, are placed after verbal roots. According to No. 819, they have the sense of an “agent.”

युवोरनाकौ । ७ । १ । १ ।

यु वु एतयोरनाकौ स्तः । कारकः । कर्ता ।

No. 836.—In the room OF YU AND VU, there are ANA AND AKA. Thus (*ṇwul* having been added to the root *kṛi* “to make,” by No. 835; and the *n* and *l* having been elided by Nos. 148, 5, and 7; and *vridhhi* being substituted according to Nos. 863 and 202, we have) *kāraka*, and (with *trich*—No. 835—) *karṭṛi* “a maker.”

नन्दिग्रहिपचादिभ्यो ल्युणिन्यचः । ३ । १ । १३४ ।

नन्दादेर्ल्युग्यादेर्णिनिः पचादेरच् । नन्दयतीति नन्दनः । जनार्दनः । लवणः । याही । स्यायी । मन्त्री । पचादिराहतिगणः ।

No. 837.—AFTER the verbs NAD (*nadi*) “to be happy,” &c., there is the LYU; AFTER the verbs GRAH “to take,” &c., there is NINI; AND AFTER the verbs PACH “to cook,” &c., there is ACH. Thus *nand*+*lyu* [Nos. 497, 155, and 836] *nandana* “one who delights,” *janārdana* [from *jana* “mankind” and *ardana* derived in like manner from *ard* “to pain”] “Vishṇu—the subduer of mankind,” *lavana* “salt” [from *lu* “to cut”—where the substitution of a cerebral *n* is an irregularity]. Then again *grah*+*nini* No. 36)=*grāhin* “who takes,” *sthāyin* No. 806) “who stays,” and *manṭṛin* “who advises.” The class of verbs *pach*, &c.” is one not defined by rule—[compare No. 53].

इगुपधज्ञाप्रीकिरः कः । ३ । १ । १३५ ।

एभ्यः कः । बुधः । ज्ञशः । ज्ञः । प्रियः । किरः ।

No. 838.—There is the affix KA AFTER THOSE verbs WHICH HAVE AN IK AS their PENULT, AND after JĀ “to know,” PRĪ “to please,” AND KRĪ “to throw.” Thus *budha* (No. 155) “who knows,” *kṛiṣa* “who is thin,” *jña* (No. 524) “who knows,” *priya* “what please,” *kira* (No. 706) “who throws.”

आतश्चोपसर्गे । ३ । १ । १३६ ।

प्रज्ञः । सुज्ञः ।



No. 839.—AND [ka—No. 838—shall come—] AFTER a verb ending in LONG Á, WHEN THERE IS AN UPASARGA (No. 47). Thus *prajña* “very wise,” *sugla* “very weary”—[*á* having been substituted for the *ai* of *glai* by No. 528].

गेहे कः । ३ । १ । १४४ ।

गेहे कर्तरि गृहेः कः स्यात् । एहम् ।

No. 840.—Let the affix KA come after the verb *grah* “to take.” WHEN the agent so expressed denotes A HOUSE. Thus *griha* (No. 675) “a house.”

कर्मण्यण् । ३ । २ । १ ।

कर्मण्युपपदे धातोर्ण । कुम्भं करोति कुम्भकारः ।

No. 841.—The affix AN comes after a verbal root, WHEN THE OBJECT is in composition with it. Thus *kumbha-kára* “one who makes pots”—i. e. “a potter.”

आतोऽनुपसर्गे कः । ३ । २ । ३ ।

अणोऽपवादः । गोदः । धनदः । कम्बलदः । अनुपसर्गे किम् । गोसंप्रदायः ।

No. 842.—The affix KA comes AFTER a verb that ends in LONG Á, WHEN there is NO UPASARGA (No. 47). This debars the *an* (No. 841)—and we have *godá* “who gives a cow,” *dhanadá* “who gives wealth,” and *kambaladá* “who gives a blanket.” Why “when there is no *upasarga*?” Witness *gosanpradáya* (No. 806) “who ceremoniously gives a cow.”

मूलविभुजादिभ्यः कः । मूलानि विभुतजति मूलविभुजो रयः । आह-निगणोऽयम् । महीध्रः । कुध्रः ।

No. 843.—The affix KA comes AFTER MÚLAVIBHUJ, &c. Thus *múlavibhujá* “a car (which cuts the roots—e. g., of the grass, &c. in its course).” This is a class of words [not enumerated under any rule, but] to be recognised by the form [see No. 53]. Thus *mahádhra* or *kudhra* “a mountain”—“what holds the earth”—(from *dhri* “to hold”).

चरेष्टः । ३ । २ । १६ ।

अधिकरणे उपपदे । कुरुचरः ।



No. 844.—OF the verb CHAR “to go,” the affix is TA, when a word in composition with it is in the locative case. Thus *kuruchara* “who goes among the Kurus.”

भिक्षासेनादायेषु च । १ । २ । १७ ।

भिक्षाचरः । सेनाचरः । आदायेति ल्यबन्तम् । आदायचरः ।

No. 845.—AND WHEN the word in composition with it is BHIKSHÁ “alms” SENÁ “an army,” AND ÁDÁYA “having taken,” (then *ta* is the affix after *char* “to go”). Thus *bhiksháchara* “a beggar”—“who goes for alms,”—*senáchara* “one who goes with the army.” The word *ádáya* ends in *lyap* (No. 941):—from it we may have *ádáyachara* “who goes after having taken.”

कृजो हेतुताच्छील्ल्यानुलोम्येषु । ३ । २ । २० ।

एषु द्योत्येषु करोतेष्टः ।

No. 846.—The affix *ta* comes after the verb KṚI “to make,” WHEN these senses are to be indicated—viz. CAUSE, HARIT, AND GOING WITH THE GRAIN.

**अतः कृकमिकंसकुम्भपात्रकुशाकर्णीष्वनव्यय-
स्य । ८ । ३ । ४६ ।**

**आदुत्तरस्यानव्ययस्य विसर्गस्य समासे नित्यं सादेशः करोत्यादिषु परेषु ।
यशस्करी विद्या । आदृकरः । वचनकरः ।**

No. 847.—In a compound (No. 961), let *s* always be the substitute of *visarga* coming AFTER A, and NOT being part of AN INDECLINABLE word (No. 399), WHEN KṚI “to make” FOLLOWS, OR KAMI “to desire,” OR KAṂSA “a goblet,” OR KUMBHA “a jar,” OR PÁTRA “a vessel,” OR KUŚÁ “a counter (in the shape of a piece of stick, used at sacrifices to keep count of the prayers),” OR KARNÍ “the ear.” Thus (as examples of the three cases under No. 846) *yaśaskarí vidyá* “honourable science,” *śrádadhakara* “who performs obsequies,” *vachanakara* “who does what he is bid.”

एजेः खश् । ३ । २ । २८ ।

व्यन्तादेजेः खश् ।

No. 848.—The affix KHAŚ comes AFTER the verb EJ “to tremble,” when it ends in *ni* (No. 747).

अरुद्विषदजन्तस्य मुम् । ६ । ३ । ६७ ।

अरुपो द्विषतोऽजन्तस्य च मुमागमः खिदन्ते परे न त्वय्यस्य । शित्वा-
च्छादिः । जनमेजयतीति जनमेजयः ।

No. 849.—When that which ends with an affix having an indi-
catory *kh* follows, let MUM be the augment OF the words ARUS “a vital
part,” DWISHAT “an enemy,” AND WHAT ENDS WITH A VOWEL, provided
it be not an indeclinable. Since the affix *khaś* (No. 848) has an
indicatory *ś* (No. 418), the affixes *śap* (No. 419) &c. are here appli-
cable. *Janamejaya* “who awes mankind”—[the name of a prince].

प्रियवशो वदः खच् । ३ । २ । ३८ ।

प्रियंवदः । वशंवदः ।

No. 850.—The affix KHACH comes AFTER the verb VAD “to speak.”
WHEN PRIYA OR VAŚA is the word in composition with it. Thus *pri-
yavada* (No. 849) “who speaks kindly,” *vaśavada* “who professes
submission.”

आत्ममाने खश् च । ३ । २ । ८३ ।

स्वकर्मके मनने वर्तमानान्मन्यतेः सुपि खश् स्यात् । चाणिनिः । पण्डि-
तमात्मानं मन्यते पण्डितमन्यः । पण्डितमानी ।

No. 851.—AND let KHAŚ come after the verb *man* “to think,”
when the word in composition with it is a word with a case affix, and
WHEN it is EMPLOYED TO SIGNIFY THOUGHT WHEREOF THE OBJECT IS
SELF. By the “and” it is meant that the affix *nini* (No. 856) may
be employed in the same sense. Thus *paṇḍitaṁmanya* or *paṇḍita-
māni* “who thinks himself learned.”

अन्येभ्योऽपि दृश्यन्ते । ३ । २ । ७५ ।

मनिन् कनिप् वनिप् विच् एते प्रत्यया धातोः स्युः ।

No. 852.—These affixes—viz. *manin*, *kwanip*, *vanip*, and *vich*
ARE SEEN AFTER OTHER verbs ALSO [besides those ending in *a*:—see
Pāṇini III. 2. 74].

नेद्वशि कृति । ७ । २ । ८ ।

वशादेः कृत इण् न । शृ हिंसायाम् सुशर्मा । प्रातरित्वा ।

No. 853.—The augment IT (No. 433) is NOT that of a *kṛit* affix, WHEN IT BEGINS WITH A VAŚ. The verb *śṛi* means “to injure.” [Adding to this the affix *manin*,—No. 852—we have] *suśarman* “who destroys well” [e. g. destroys sin or ignorance] [From the verb *i* “to go,” by adding *kwanip*, we have] *prātaritwan* (No. 828) “who goes early.”

विद्वनोरनुनासिकस्यात् । ६ । ४ ४१ ।

अनुनासिकस्यात् स्यात् । विजायतइति विजावा । चोणु अपनयने ।
अवावा । विच् । ह् रिष् हिंसायाम् । रोट् । रेट् । सुगण् ।

No. 854.—WHEN the affixes VIT (III. 2. 67) AND VAN (No. 85 FOLLOW, let LONG Á be substituted in the room OF A NASAL. Thus (from the verb *jan* “to bring forth,” *vijāvan* “who brings forth,” and so, from the verb *on* (*onri*) “to send away,” *avāvan* “who removes” (i. e. removes sin, &c.). The affix *vich* (No. 852), with the verbs *rush* and *rish* “to injure,” (*guṇa* being substituted by No. 435—and the *v* elided by 330,) gives *rosh* and *resh* “who injures.” In the same way, from *gan* “to reckon,” *sugan* “who reckons well.”

क्विप् च । ३ । २ । ७६ ।

अयमपि दृश्यते । उखासत् । पर्णध्वत् । वाहभट् ।

No. 855.—AND this also—viz. KWIP—is seen [after a verb—see No. 816]. Thus [the whole affix disappearing through Nos. 155, 36, and 330,] we have *ukhāsrat* (Nos. 363 and 287) “falling from the pot,” *parṇadhvat* “falling from the leaves,” *vāhabhṛat* “falling from a car.”

मुप्यजातौ णिनिस्ताच्छील्ये । ३ । २ । ७८ ।

अजात्यर्थे सुपि धातोर्णिनिस्ताच्छील्ये क्वात्ये । उष्णभोजी ।

No. 856.—WHEN HABIT IS TO BE EXPRESSED, the affix NINI comes after a verb, PROVIDED THE WORD WITH A CASE AFFIX in composition with it DOES NOT MEAN A GENUS. Thus *ushnābhōjin* “who eats his meal hot.”

मन्नः । ३ । २ । ८२ ।

सुपि मन्यतेर्णिनिः स्यात् । दर्शनीयमानी ।



No. 857.—Let the affix *nini* come AFTER the verb MAN “to think,” when there is a word with a case-affix in composition with it. Thus *darśanīyamānin* “who thinks himself handsome.”

खित्यनव्ययस्य । ६ । ३ । ६६ ।

पूर्वपदस्य ह्रस्वः । कालिमन्या ।

No. 858.—WHEN an AFFIX WITH AN INDICATORY KH FOLLOWS, (the short vowel, by VI. 3. 61, is the substitute of the word in composition with the verb) PROVIDED IT IS NOT AN INDECLINABLE. Thus *kālimanyā* (No. 849) “who fancies herself the goddess Kālī.”

करणे यजः । ३ । २ । ८५ ।

करणे उपपदे भूतार्थयजोर्णेनिः कर्तरि । सोमेनेष्टवान् सोमयाजी । अग्नि-
ष्टोमयाजी ।

No. 859.—The affix *nini* in the sense of *agent* comes AFTER the verb YAJ “to sacrifice” with the sense of past time, WHEN the word in composition is IN THE INSTRUMENTAL CASE. Thus *somayājīn* “who has sacrificed with the Soma juice,” *agnishtomaydjin* “who has sacrificed with a five days’ series of offerings.”

दृशोः क्वनिप् । ३ । २ । ८४ ।

कर्मणि भूते । पारं दृष्टवान् । पारदृष्ट्वा ।

No. 860.—The affix KWANIP, in the sense of *object*, comes AFTER the verb DṚŚ “to see,” with a past signification. Thus *pāradṛṣṭvan* “who has seen across.”

राजनि युधिकृजः । ३ । २ । ८५ ।

क्वनिप् । युधिरन्तर्भावितव्यर्थः । राजानं योधितवान् राजयुध्वा । राज-
हत्वा ।

No. 861.—The affix *kwanip* comes AFTER the verbs YUDH “to fight,” AND KṚI “to make,” WHEN the word in composition is RĀJAN “a king.” Thus *rājayudhvan* (No. 200) “who has caused the king to fight,” *rājakṛitvan* (No. 828) “who has made a king.”

सहे च । ३ । २ । ८६ ।

सह योधितवान् सहयुध्वा । सहहत्वा ।

No. 862.—AND WHEN SAHA “with” is the word in composition [No. 861 applies]. Thus *sahayudhwan* “who has made to fight with,” *sahakritwan* “who has done anything along with (another).”

सप्तम्यां जनेर्ङः । ३ । २ । ६७ ।

No. 863.—WHEN the word in composition with it is IN THE LOCATIVE CASE, let the affix DA come AFTER JAN “to be produced”—[whence *jan*, by No. 267, will become *ja*].

तत्पुरुषे कृति बहुलम् । ६ । ३ । १४ ।

डेरलुक् । सरसिजम् । सरोजम् ।

No. 864.—WHEN a word with A KRIT affix is the last IN a compound of the kind called TATPURUŠA (No. 982), then the elision of *hi* [the 7th case-affix of the singular—see No. 763—] need not take place—it being treated DIVERSELY [—see No. 823—] Thus *sarasija* (No. 863) or *saroja* (No. 126) “what is produced in the lake,”—(i. e. a lotus).

उपसर्गे च संज्ञायाम् । ३ । २ । ६६ ।

प्रजा स्यात् संततौ जने ।

No. 865.—AND (No. 863 shall apply) WHEN AN UPASARGA is in composition [with the verb *jan* “to be produced”], and WHEN THE SENSE is simply APPELLATIVE. Thus *prajā* (No. 1341)—of which let the sense be “a son” or “people.” [The term here being simply appellative and not descriptive cannot be explained by giving the signification of its component elements:—so the author says “let the sense be,” &c.]

क्तवतू निष्ठा । १ । १ । २६ ।

एतौ निष्ठासंज्ञौ स्तः ।

No. 866.—These two affixes,—viz. KTA AND KTA VATU are called NISHTHÁ.

निष्ठा । ३ । २ । १०२ ।

भूतार्थवृत्तेर्धातोर्निष्ठा । तत्र तयोरेवेति भावकर्मणोः क्तः, कर्तरि कृदिति कर्तरि क्तवतुः । स्वातं मया । स्तुतस्त्वया विष्णुः । विश्वं कृतवान् विष्णुः ।

No. 867.—Let NISHṬHÁ (No. 866) come after a verbal root employed with the sense of past time. Of the two [affixes called *nishṭhá*], *ktā* is employed, according to No. 820, only in the sense of the *action* and of the *object*; whilst *ktavatu*, according to No. 819, has the sense of the *agent*. Thus *snātan mayá* "I bathed" (—literally "it was bathed by me"—); *stutas tvayá Vishṇuh* "Vishṇu was praised by thee," *viśwan kṛitaván vishṇuh* "Vishṇu created all things."

रदाभ्यां निष्ठातो नः पूर्वस्य च दः । ८ । २ । ४२ ।

रदाभ्यां परस्य निष्ठातस्य नो निष्ठापेक्षया पूर्वस्य धातोर्दस्य च । शृ
हिंसायाम् । शीर्णः । भिन्नः । छिन्नः ।

No. 868.—Let *n* be the substitute OF the *T* OF A NISHṬHÁ (No. 866) coming AFTER *R* AND *D*, AND [let *n* be also the substitute] OF the *D* OF the root that comes BEFORE the *nishṭhá*. Thus, from *śrī* "to injure" [which, by Nos. 706 and 651, becomes *śrí*,] we have *śríṇa* "injured;" and [from *bhid* and *chhid*] *bhinna* "separated," and *chhinna* "cut."

संयोगादेरातो धातोर्यण्वतः । ८ । २ । ४३ ।

निष्ठातस्य नः स्यात् । द्राणः । ग्लानः ।

No. 869.—Let *n* be the substitute of the *t* of a *nishṭhá* (No. 866) coming AFTER A ROOT IN LONG *á* and BEGINNING WITH A CONJUNCT consonant CONTAINING A *YAṆ*. Thus [from *drai* "to sleep," which, by No. 528, becomes *drá*,] we have *drána* "slept;" and [from *glai*] *glána* "sad."

लवादिभ्यः । ८ । २ । ४४ ।

एकविंशतेर्लूजादिभ्यः प्राग्वत् । लूनः । ज्या धातुः । रहिष्येति संप्रसारणम् ।

No. 870.—AFTER the twenty-one roots "LÚ, &c." (No. 736), let it be as above [i. e. as directed in No. 868]. Thus *lúna* "cut." In the case of the root *jyá* "to decay," according to No. 675, there is the substitution of a vowel for the semi-vowel [which, by No. 283, absorbs the final].

हलः । ६ । ४ । २ ।

अङ्गाप्रयवाहुलः परं यत् संप्रसारणं तदन्तस्य दीर्घः । जीनः ।



No. 871.—Let the long vowel be the substitute for what ends with a vowel-substitute (No. 281) coming AFTER A CONSONANT which is part of the base. Thus *jīna* (No. 870) “decayed.”

ओदितश्च । ८ । २ । ४५ ।

भुजो भुनः । टुओश्चि उच्छूनः ।

No. 872.—AND AFTER A ROOT THAT HAS AN INDICATORY O, [the substitute for the *t* of a *nishṭhā* is *n*]. Thus, from *bhujo* “to be crooked,” *bhugna* “crooked,” and from *tuoswi* “to increase” [with the prefix *ut*] *uchchhūna* “increased.”

शुषः कः ८ । २ । ५१ ।

निष्ठातस्य । शुष्कः ।

No. 873.—Let *K* be [the substitute for the *t* of a *nishṭhā*] AFTER the verb *śUSH* “to be dry.” Thus *śushka* “dry.”

पचो वः । ८ । २ । ५२ ।

पक्वः । तै हर्षतये ।

No. 874.—Let *v* be [the substitute for the *t* of a *nishṭhā*] AFTER the verb *PACH* “to cook.” Thus *pakva* “cooked.”

The verb *kshai* means “to wane.”

क्षायो मः । ८ । २ । ५३ ।

क्षामः ।

No. 875.—Let *M* be [the substitute of the *t* of a *nishṭhā*] AFTER the verb *KSHAI* “to waste away.” Thus *kshāma* (No. 528) “emaciated.”

निष्ठायां सेटि । ६ । ४ । ५२ ।

जेलापः । भावितः । भावितवान् । दृह हिंसायाम् ।

No. 876.—WHEN A NISHṬHĀ WITH the augment *IT* FOLLOWS there is elision of *ni* (No. 747). Thus *bhāvita* “caused to be,” *bhāvitavān* “who caused to be.”

The verb *drih* means “to injure.”

दृढः स्थूलबलयोः । ७ । २ । २० ।

स्थूले बलवति च निपात्यते ।



No. 877.—The verb *ḍrih* “to injure” takes the anomalous form **DRĪḌHA**, IN THE SENSE OF THICK AND OF STRONG.

दधातेर्हिः । ७ । ४ । ४२ ।

तादौ किति । हितम् ।

No. 878.—Of the verb **DHÁ** “to hold,” the substitute is **HI**, when an affix, beginning with the letter *t* and having an indicatory *k*, follows. Thus *hita* “held.”

दो दद् घोः । ७ । ४ । ४६ ।

घुसंज्ञस्य दा इत्यस्य दद्य् तादौ किति । चत्वम् । दत्तः ।

No. 879.—Let **DATH** be the substitute OF the **DÁ** called **A GHU** (No. 662), when an affix, beginning with the letter *t* and having an indicatory *k*, follows. A *char* being substituted [for the *th* by No. 90], we have *datta* “given.”

लिटः कानच्चा । ३ । २ । १०६ ।

No. 880.—The affix **KÁNACH** is **OPTIONALLY** the substitute OF **LIT** (No. 423).

कसुश्च । ३ । २ । १०७ ।

लिटः कानच्कसू वा स्तः । तडानावात्मनेपदम् । चक्राणः ।

No. 881.—The affix *kánach* AND **KWASU** are optionally the substitutes of *lit*—[see No. 372—]. According to No. 409, the affix *kánach* is *átmanepada* [and can therefore be attached to those roots only which take the *átmanepada* affixes—see No. 410]. Thus *chakrána* (No. 426) “did make.”

म्बोश्च । ८ । २ । ६५ ।

मात्स्य धातोर्नत्वं म्बोः परतः । जगन्वान् ।

No. 882.—AND there is the substitution of *n* in the room of a root that ends in *m*, WHEN **M** AND **V** FOLLOW. Thus [from the root *gam* “to go”] *jaganván* “did go.”

लटः शतशानचावप्रथमासमानाधिकरणो । ३ ।

२ । १२४ ।

अप्रथमान्तेन समानाधिकरणे लट् एतौ वा स्तः । शब्दादिः । पचन्तं
चैत्रं पश्य ।

No. 883.—These two affixes ŚATRI ŚÁNACH are optionally the substitutes OF LAT (No. 406), WHEN AGREEING WITH WHAT ENDS NOT WITH THE FIRST case-affix. [As these affixes have an indicatory *ś*] the affixes *śap &c.*, (Nos. 418 and 419) are applicable. The *pachantaṁ chaitraṁ paśya* “behold Chaitra who is cooking (for another).”

आने मुक् । १ । २ । ८२ ।

अदन्ताङ्गस्य । पचमानं चैत्रं पश्य । लङित्यनुकर्त्तमाने पुनर्लङ्ग्रहणात्
प्रथमासमानाधिकरणेऽपि क्व चित् । सन् द्विजः ।

No. 884.—Let MUK be the augment of a base ending in *a*, WHEN ĀNA (Nos. 883 and 409) FOLLOWS. Thus *pachamānaṁ chaitraṁ paśya* “behold Chaitra who is cooking (for himself).”

Since the term “*lat*” [in No. 883] might have been supplied (No. 5) from No. 406 [which is the aphorism immediately preceding No. 883 in the order of the *Aṣṭādhyāyī*—it is clear that something is intended by the double citation—and this can be nothing else except that No. 883 may apply] sometimes even when the word is in concord with a nominative. Thus *san dwijah* “who is a twice-born man.”

विदेः शतुर्वसुः । १ । १ । ३६ । ✓

वेत्तेः प्रस्य शतुर्वसुपादेशो वा । विदन् । विद्वान् ।

No. 885.—The affix VASU is optionally the substitute OF ŚATRI (No. 883) coming AFTER the root VID “to know.” Thus *vidat* or *vidwas* “who knows.”

तौ सत् । ३ । २ । १२१ ।

तौ शत्रुशानचौ सत्संज्ञौ स्तः ।

No. 886.—THOSE TWO, viz. the affixes *śatri* and *śanach* (No. 883) are called SAT.

लृटः सद्वा । ३ । ३ । १४ ।

करिष्यन्तं करिष्यमाणं पश्य ।



No. 887.—An affix called SAT (No. 886) is OPTIONALLY the substitute OF LRIT (No. 440). Thus *karishyantañ* or *karishyamānañ pasya* “behold him about to make.”

आ क्सेत्तच्छीलतद्वर्मतत्साधुकारिषु । ३ । २ । १३४ ।

क्विपमभिव्याप्य वक्ष्यमाणास्तच्छीलादिषु कर्तृषु बोध्याः ।

No. 888.—The affixes to be enunciated, reckoning from this point AS FAR AS KWIP (No. 893) inclusive, are to be understood IN THE SENSE OF AGENTS “HAVING SUCH A HABIT,” “HAVING SUCH AND SUCH A NATURE,” AND “HAVING SKILL IN SUCH AND SUCH AN ACTION.”

तन् । ३ । २ । १३५ ।

कर्ता कटान् ।

No. 889.—The affix TRIN (—see No. 888). Thus *kartā kaṭin* “who makes mats.”

जल्पभिक्षकुट्टलुण्टवृडः पाकन् । ३ । २ । १५५ ।

No. 890.—The affix SHĀKAN comes AFTER JALP “to talk idly,” BHIKSH “to seek alms,” KUTṬ “to cut,” LUNṬ “to steal,” AND VRIN “to serve.”

षः प्रत्ययस्य । १ । ३ । ६ ।

प्रत्ययस्यादिः ष इत्संज्ञः स्यात् । जल्पाकः । वराकः ।

No. 891.—Let the letter SH being the initial OF AN AFFIX be indicative. Thus *jalpāka* (No. 890) “a babbler,” *varāka* “pitiable.”

सनाशंसभिन्न उः । ३ । २ । १६८ ।

चिकीर्षुः । आशंसुः । भिक्षुः ।

No. 892.—The affix U comes AFTER [roots that have taken] the affix SAN (No. 752), AND ĀSASI “to wish,” AND BHIKSH “to beg.” Thus *chikīrshu* (No. 753), “desirous of doing” *āsansu* “desirous,” *bhikshu* “a beggar.”

भ्राजभासधुर्विद्युतोर्जिपूजुग्रावस्तुवः क्विप् । ३ ।

२ । १९९ ।

विभ्राट् । भाः ।

No. 893.—The affix KWIP (see No. 888) comes AFTER the verbs BHRÁJ “to shine,” BHÁS “to shine,” DHURV “to injure,” DYUT “to shine,” ÚRJ “to be strong,” PRÍ “to fill,” JU “to move rapidly,” AND SHṬU “to praise” when it is PRECEDED BY the word GRÁVAN “a stone.” Thus vibhráj “splendid,” bhas “light.”

राल्लोपः । ई । ४ । २१ ।

रेफाच्छ्रुलोपः कौ भलादौ कडिति च । धूः । विद्युत् । ऊर्कः । पूः ।
दृशिशहणस्यापकर्णज्जवतेर्दीर्घः । जूः । यावस्तुत् ।

No. 894.—AFTER the letter R, let there be ELISION of the letters *chh* and *v*, when *kwi* (i. e. *kwip*—No. 893) follows, or an affix beginning with a *jhal* and having an indicatory *k* or *ñ*. Thus [from *dhurv* we have] *dhur* “who injures,” and so *vidyut* “lightning,” *úrk* “strength,” and *púr* “what fills.”

In the case of *jú* “swift,” (according to the opinion of the *Mahábháshya*) a long vowel is the substitute of *ju* to move rapidly,” in consequence of the “attraction” of the expression “being seen” in No. 852 (which, *Patanjali* holds, is wide enough to provide for all that the supplementary rule of *Kátyáyana*, No. 895, refers to). [In the word] *grávastut* “a stone-worshipper” (the *t* comes from No. 828).

किञ्चविप्रच्छायतस्तुकटप्रजुश्रीणां दीर्घोऽसंप्रसारणं च । वक्तोति वाक् ।

No. 895.—“WHEN KWIP follows, THE LONG vowel is the substitute OF VACH “to speak,” PRACHCHH “to ask,” ÁYATA-STU “to praise long,” KATA-PRU “to move through a mat,” JU “to move rapidly,” AND SRÍ “to serve,” AND there is NO SUBSTITUTION OF A VOWEL for the semi-vowel (by No. 675).” Thus *vák* “the voice” (the organ which speaks).

ध्वेः शूडनुनासिके च । ई । ४ । १६ ।

सतुकस्य हस्य वस्य च क्रमात् श ऊट् एतावादेशौ स्तः कौ अनुनासिकादौ भलादौ कडिति च । एच्छतीति प्राट् । आयातं स्तोति आयातस्तूः । कटं प्रवते कटप्रूः । जूरक्तः । श्रयति हरि श्रीः ।

No. 896.—AND OF CHH with *tuk* (No. 120) AND OF V, respectively, *ś* AND *úṭh* are the substitutes, WHEN *kwi* follows, or A NASAL, or what, beginning with a *jhal*, has an indicatory *k* or *ñ*. Thus, from *prichchati* “he asks,” *prát* (Nos. 165 and 334) “who asks,” *áyatastú* “who praises long,” *kataprá* “a worm” (which gets through mats); the word *jú* has been mentioned (under No. 894); *śrī* “the goddess Lakshmi” (who serves Hari).



दाक्षीणसयुजस्तुतुदसिसिचमिहपतदशनहः
करणे । ३ । २ । १८२ ।

दाबदेः प्रुन स्यात् करणेऽर्थे । दात्यनेन दात्रम् ।

No. 897.—Let the affix *shṭran*, WITH THE SENSE OF INSTRUMENT, come AFTER the verbs DĀP “to cut,” NÍ “to lead,” ŚAS “to hurt,” YU “to join,” YUJ “to join,” SHṬU “to praise,” TUD “to inflict pain,” SI “to bind,” SICH “to sprinkle,” MIH “to urine,” PAT “to fall,” DAS “bite,” AND NAH “to bind.” Thus *dātra* “that with which one cuts” (e. g. a sickle).

तितुत्रतथसिसुसरकसेषु च । ७ । २ । ६ ।

एषां दशानामिण् न । शस्त्रम् । योत्रम् । योक्त्रम् । स्तोत्रम् । तोत्रम् । सेत्रम् । सेक्त्रम् । मेद्वम् । पत्रम् । दंष्ट्रा । नद्वी ।

No. 898.—AND the augment *it* (No. 433) is not that of these ten affixes, viz. TI (i. e. *ktin* or *ktich*), TUN, SHṬRAN, TAN, KTHAN, KSI, SUCH, SARAN, KAN, AND SA. Thus *śastra* (No. 897) “a weapon,” *yotra* “the tie that fastens the yoke,” *yoktra* “the tie of the yoke,” *stotra* “a panegyric,” *tottra* “a goad,” *setra* “a ligament,” *sekttra* “a sprinkling vessel,” *medhtra* “the penis,” *pattra* “a vehicle,” *daṁshṭrá* (No. 334) “a molar tooth,” *naddhré* (Nos. 389 and 586) “a thong.”

अर्तिलूधूसूखनसहचर इत्रः । ३ । २ । १८४ ।

अरित्रम् । लवित्रम् । धवित्रम् । सवित्रम् । खनित्रम् । सहित्रम् । चरित्रम् ।

No. 899.—Let the affix *ITRA* come AFTER the verbs RI “to go,” LÚ “to cut,” DHÚ “to shake,” SHÚ “to bring forth,” KHAN “to dig,” SHAH “to bear,” AND CHAR “to go.” Thus *aritra* “a rudder,” *lavitra* “a sickle” *dhavitra* “a fan” *savitra* “cause of production,” *khanitra* “a spade,” *sahitra* “patience,” *charitra* “instituted observance,” or “a narrative.”

पुवः संज्ञायाम् । ३ । २ । १८५ ।

पवित्रम् ।

No. 900.—[The affix *itra* comes] AFTER the verb PÚ “to purify,” WHEN THE SENSE IS SIMPLY APPELLATIVE [and not descriptive]. Thus *pavitra* “the sacrificial thread.”

अथोणादयः ।

Now of the affixes “*un*, &c.”

कृवापाजिमिस्वदिसाध्यशूभ्य उण् । करोतीति कारुः । वायुः । पायुर्गुदम् । जायुरौघधम् । मायुः पित्तम् । स्वादुः । साध्नोति परकार्यमिति साधुः । आशु शीघ्रम् ।

No. 901.—Let the affix *UN* come AFTER the verbs *KRI* “to make,” *VÁ* “to blow,” *PÁ* “to drink,” *JI* “to overcome,” *MI* “to scatter,” *SHWAD* “to be pleasant to the taste,” *SÁDH* “to accomplish,” AND *AS* “to pervade.” Thus *káru* “an artisan,” *váyu* “the wind,” *páyū* “the organ of excretion,” *jáyū* “a drug,” (which “overcomes disease”), *máyū* “the bile,” *swádu* “sweet,” *sádhu* “who accomplishes the object of another”—hence “virtuous,” *ásu* “quickly.”

उणादयो बहुलम् । ३ । ३ । १ ।

एते वर्तमाने संज्ञायां च बहुलं स्युः । केचिद्विहिता अप्युच्चाः ।

संज्ञासु धातुरूपाणि प्रत्ययाश्च ततः परे ।

कार्याद्विद्यादनुबन्धमेतच्छास्त्रमुणादिषु ॥

No. 902.—Let these affixes—viz. *UN*, &c., with the force of the present [i. e. *implying* neither past time nor future], and with a sense simply appellative [and not descriptive], be attached DIVERSELY [—see No. 823—]. Some affixes, though there be no express injunction regarding them, are to be inferred to belong to this class. The maxim in regard to the affixes “*un*, &c.” is this—that “when, in appellatives, we find the forms of verbal roots and affixes coming after them,—then one may know, from the result [as presented in the word], what are the indicatory letters [which the affix must have possessed in order to produce the result].”

तुमुन्ण्वुलो क्रियायां क्रियार्थायाम् । ३ । ३ ।

१० ।

क्रियार्थायां क्रियायामुपपदे भविष्यत्यर्थे धातोरेतौ स्तः । मान्तत्वादव्ययत्वम् । कृष्णं द्रष्टुं याति । कृष्णं दर्शको याति ।

No. 903.—These two affixes—viz. *TUMUN* AND *ÑWUL* are placed after a verbal root, with the force of the future, WHEN the word in con-



struction therewith is another VERB [denoting an action performed] FOR THE SAKE OF THE [future] ACTION. What ends in *tumun*, since it ends in *m*, is indeclinable, according to No. 400. Thus *krishnaṁ drashtuṁ yāti* or *krishnaṁ darśako yāti* "he goes to see [—i. e. goes for the sake of seeing—] *Krishna*."

कालसमयवेलासु तुमुन् । ३ । ३ । १६७ ।

कालः समयो वेला वा भोक्तुम् ।

No. 904.—The affix *TUMUN* may be applied, WHEN the word in construction is [not a verb—see No. 903—but] *KĀLA*, *SAMAYA*, OR *VELĀ*, "time." Thus *kāla bhoktum*, or *samayo bhoktum*, or *velā bhoktum*, "time to eat"—or "time for eating."

भावे । ३ । ३ । १८ ।

सिद्धावस्थामन्ने धात्वर्थे वाच्ये धातोर्घञ् । पाकः ।

No. 905.—The affix *ghan* comes after a root, WHEN THE SENSE OF THE ROOT is denoted as having attained to the completed state. Thus *pāka* (Nos. 489 and 832) "maturity."

अकर्तरि च कारके संज्ञायाम् । ३ । ३ । १९ ।

कितृभिन्ने कारके घञ् ।

No. 906.—AND the affix *ghan* [comes after a root], WHEN THE SENSE IS that of an APPELLATIVE—THE WORD being RELATED [to the verb from which its name is deduced—see No. 945—] but NOT as AGENT.

घञि च भावकरणयोः । ६ । ४ । २७ ।

रज्जेर्नलोपः स्यात् । रागः । अनयोः किम् । रज्ययस्मिन्निति रङ्गः ।

No. 907.—AND WHEN *GHAN* (No. 906) FOLLOWS, IN THE SENSE OF STATE OR INSTRUMENT, there is elision of the *n* of the root *rañj* "to colour." Thus *rāga* "passion" (—the instrument *by* which objects are coloured). Why in these two senses? Witness *raṅga* "a theatre"—the place *in* which the passions [are addressed].

निवासचितिशरीरोपसमाधानेष्वादेशश्च कः । ३ ।

३ । ४१ ।

एषु चिनेतिर्घञ् आदेशश्च कः । उपसमाधानं राशीकरणम् । निकायः ।
कायः । गोमयनिकायः ।

No. 908.—The affix *ghañi* comes after the root *chi* “to gather,” AND K IS the substitute OF THE INITIAL [*ch*], IN THESE TENSES—viz.—a DWELLING, a FUNERAL PILE, THE BODY, AND COLLECTION. “Collection” means making a heap. Thus *nikāya* “a dwelling,” *kāya* “a funeral pile” or “the body,” *gomayanikāya* “a heap of cow-dung.”

एरच् । ३ । ३ । ५६ ।

इवर्णान्तात् । चयः । जयः ।

No. 909.—AFTER a root ending in I or í, there is the affix ACH. Thus *chaya* “gathering,” *jaya* “victory.”

ऋदोरप् । ३ । ३ । ५७ ।

ऋवर्णान्तादुवर्णान्ताच्चाप् । करः । गरः । यवः । स्तवः । लवः । पवः ।

No. 910.—AFTER a root ending in rí, OR in U or ú, there is the affix AP. Thus [from *kṛi* “to scatter” *kara* “scattering,” from *grí* “to swallow”] *gara* “poison,” [from *yu* “to join”] *yava* “barley,” (from *shṭu* “to praise”) *stava* “praise,” (from *lú* “to cut”) *lava* “reaping,” (from *pú* “to purify”) *pava* “winnowing (corn).”

घञर्थे कविधानम् । प्रस्थः । विघ्नः ।

No. 911.—“WHEN THE SENSE IS THAT OF GHAÑE (Nos. 905, &c.) the affix KA IS DIRECTED to be employed.” Thus *prastha* (No. 524) “a certain measure,” *vighna* (Nos. 540 and 314) “an obstacle.”

द्वितः क्तिः । ३ । ३ । ८८ ।

No. 912.—The affix KTRI comes AFTER THAT verb WHICH HAS AN INDICATORY DU.

क्तेर्मन् नित्यम् । ४ । ४ । २० ।

क्लिप्रत्ययान्तन्मप् निर्वृत्तेऽर्थे । पाकेन निर्वृत्तं पक्विमम् । हुवप् । उक्लिमम् ।

No. 913.—OF the affix KTRI (No. 912), MAP IS ALWAYS the augment, when the sense is that of completion. Thus *paktrima* “what is ripe,” [and, from the root *duvap*] *uptrima* (No. 584) “sown—(as a field).”

द्वितोऽथुच् । ३ । ३ । ८९ । ✓

दुवेषु कम्पने । वेपथुः ।



No. 914.—AFTER THAT verb WHICH HAS AN INDICATORY TU, the affix ATHUCH comes. Thus, from *tuvepri* “to tremble,” *vepathu* “a trembling.”

यजयाचयतविच्छप्रच्छरक्षो नङ् । ३ । ३ । ६० ।

यज् । याज्वा । यत्नः । विरनः । प्ररनः । रत्नः ।

No. 915.—The affix NAN comes AFTER the verbs YAJ “to worship,” YÁCH “to ask for,” YAT “to strive,” VICHCHH “to shine,” PRACHCHH “to ask,” AND RAKSH “to preserve.” Thus *yajña* “sacrifice,” *yáchné* “solicitation,” *yatna* “effort,” *viśna* (VI. 4. 19.), “lustre,” *praśna* “a question,” *rakshna* “protection.”

स्वपो नन् । ३ । ३ । ६१ ।

स्वप्नः ।

No. 916.—The affix NAN comes AFTER the verb SWAP “to sleep.” Thus *swapna* “a dream.”

उपसर्गे घोः किः । ३ । ३ । ६२ ।

प्रधिः । उपधिः ।

No. 917.—Let the affix KI come AFTER A GHU (No. 662), WHEN AN UPASARGA [precedes it]. Thus [from *dhá* “to have”] *pradhī* “the periphery of a wheel,” and *upadhī* “fraud.”

स्त्रियां क्तिन् । ३ । ३ । ६४ ।

स्त्रीलिङ्गे भावे क्तिन् । घञोऽपवादः । कृतिः । स्तुतिः ।

No. 918.—To express the action by a word IN THE FEMININE, the affix KṬIN is added. This supersedes *ghanē* (No. 905). Thus *kṛiti* “action,” *stuti* “praise.”

सत्त्वाद्विभ्यः क्तिन् निष्ठावशुच्यः । तेन नत्वम् । कीर्णः । लूनिः । धूनिः । पूनिः ।

No. 919.—“AFTER verbs ending in RÍ, AND after the verbs LŪ “to cut,” &c. the affix KṬIN SHOULD BE DECLARED to be LIKE a NISHTHÁ (No. 866).” Hence (No. 868) there is the substitution of *n* for the *t* in the examples *kīrñi* “scattering,” *lūni* “reaping,” *dhūni* “agitation,” *pūni* “destruction.”

संपदाद्विभ्यः क्तिप् । संपत् । विषत् । आपत् । क्तिचपीष्यते । संपत्तिः । विपत्तिः । आपत्तिः ।



No. 920.—“The affix *kwip* comes AFTER *SAṢPAT* [i. e. after the verb *pad* “to go” with the prefix *sum*], &c.” *saṣpat* “prosperity,” *vipat* “calamity,” *ápat* “calamity.” The affix *ktin* also is wished in this case, by *Paṭanjali*. Thus *saṣpatti. vinatti, ápatti*.

ऊतियूतिजूतिसातिहेतिकीर्तयश्च । ३ । ३ । ९७ ।

एते निपात्यन्ते ।

No. 921.—AND these words—viz. *ÚTI* “preserving, sport,” *YÚTI* “joining,” *JÚTI* “velocity,” *SÁTI* “destruction,” *HETI* “a weapon,” AND *KÍRTI* “are anomalous forms.

ज्वरत्वरस्त्रिव्यविमत्रामुपधायाश्च । ६ । ४ । २० ।

एषामुपधायाञ्च ख्योऽष्ट अनुनासिके क्वा भलादौ क्ङिति च । ऊतिः । क्विप् । जूः । तूः । सूः । ऊः । मूः ।

No. 922.—When an affix beginning with a nasal, or *kwi* (i. e. *kwip*), or one beginning with a *jhu* and having an indicatory *k* or *ñ*, follows, then *úth* is substituted in the room OF THE PENULTIMATE letter AND of the *v* of these words—viz. *JWAR* “to have fever,” *TWAR* “to hasten,” *SRIW* “to go,” *AV* “to protect,” AND *MAV* “to blind.” Thus *úti* “preserving,” and, with the affix *kwip*, *júr* “one who has fever,” *tár* “one who is quick,” *srú* “a sacrificial ladle,” *ú* “a protector,” *mú* “one who binds.”

इच्छा । ३ । ३ । १०१ ।

इषेर्निपातोऽयम् ।

No. 923.—The form *ICHCHÁ* “desire,” from *ish* “to wish,” is irregular.

अ प्रत्ययात् । ३ । ३ । १०२ ।

प्रत्ययान्तेभ्यः स्त्रियामकारः प्रत्ययः स्यात् । चिकीर्षा । पुत्रकाम्या ।

No. 924.—AFTER verbs that end in AN AFFIX, let there be the affix *A*, the word being feminine.

Thus [after *kṛi*, by No. 756, has become *chikirsha* “to wish to do,” the affix *a* is added by this rule, and elided by No. 505, and then, the feminine termination *táp* (No. 1341) presents itself, so that we have] *chikírshá* “the desire to do,” *putrakámyá* (No. 772) “desire of a son,”



गुरोश्च हलः । ३ । ३ । १०३ ।

गुरुमतो हलन्तात् स्त्रियामः प्रत्ययः । ईहा ।

No. 925.—AND let the affix *a* come AFTER THAT verb WHICH HAS A HEAVY VOWEL (No. 484) AND ends in A CONSONANT, when the word [to be formed] is feminine. Thus (—see No. 924—) *ihá* “effort.”

यथासन्नन्यो युच् ३ । ३ । १०७ ।

अकारस्यापवादः । कारणा । हारणा ।

No. 926.—AFTER verbs ending in *NI* (No. 747) AND AFTER *ÁS* “to sit,” AND *ŚRANTH* “to loose,” there is the affix *YUCH*—to the exclusion of *a* (Nos. 924 and 925). Thus *kāraná* (No. 836) “the causing to do,” *hāraná* “the causing to take.”

नपुंसके भावे क्तः । ३ । ३ । ११४ ।

No. 927.—The affix *KTA* is added, WHEN THE ACTION is expressed —the word being in THE NEUTER.

ल्युट् च । ३ । ३ । ११५ ।

हसितम् । हसनम् ।

No. 928.—AND the affix *LYUT* [is added under the circumstances stated in No. 927]. Thus *hasitam* or *hasanam* (No. 836) “laughter”

पुंसि संज्ञायां घः प्रायेण । ३ । ३ । ११८ ।

No. 929.—The affix *GHA* is added, WHEN the word is [to be] AN APPELLATIVE, [the word being] GENERALLY IN THE MASCULINE.

कादेर्घोऽङ्गुपसर्गस्य । ६ । ४ । ९६ ।

द्विप्रभृत्युपसर्गहीनस्य कादेर्ह्रस्वो घे । दन्तच्छदः । आकुर्वन्त्यस्मिन्नित्याकरः ।

No. 930.—WHEN the affix *GHA* FOLLOWS, a short vowel is substituted in the room of *chhad* “to cover” [in its form—No. 741—*chhádi*] when DESTITUTE OF TWO OR MORE UPASARGAS. Thus *dantachchhada* “the lip” [—that by which the teeth are covered]. The word *ākara* “a mine” [is derived from *kri* “to do”—No. 929]. A mine is so named because men “work (*ākurvanti*) in it.”

अवे तृस्त्रोर्घञ् । ३ । ३ । १२० ।

अवतारः । अवस्तारो जवनिका ।

No. 931.—WHEN there is the *upasarga* AVA, the affix *GHAN* comes AFTER the verbs *TRĪ* “to cross” AND *STRĪ* “to spread.” Thus *avatāra* “the descent (or incarnation) of a deity,” *avastāra* “a screen round a tent.”

हलश्च । ३ । ३ । १२१ ।

हलन्ताद् घञ् । घापवादः । रमन्ते योगिनोऽस्मिन्निति रामः । अपमृज्य-
तेऽनेन व्याध्यादिरित्यपामार्गः ।

No. 932.—AND AFTER a verb ending in A CONSONANT, there is *ghan* to the exclusion of *gha* (No. 929). Thus [from *ram* “to sport”] *rāma* “Rāma”—i. e. in whom the devout delight; *apāmārga* “that [plant] by which disease or the like is cleared away.”

ईषदुःसुषु कृच्छाकृच्छार्थेषु खल् । ३ । ३ । १२६ ।

एषु दुःखसुखार्थेषूपपदेषु खल् । तयोरेवेति भावे कर्मणि च । कृच्छे ।
दुष्करः कठो भवता । अकृच्छे । ईषत्करः । सुकरः ।

No. 933.—The affix *KHAL* is added to a verb, when *ĪSHAD* AND *DUR* AND *SU* are combined with it IN THE SENSE OF UNPLEASANTLY OR PLEASANTLY. According to No. 820, this affix appears only when the sense is that of the *action* or the *object*. Thus—in the sense of unpleasantly—*dushkarah* (VIII. 3. 41.) *kaṭo bhavatā* “a mat is difficult for your honour to make;” and in the sense of pleasantly—*īshatkara* “that which is made by little at a time,” *sukara* “what is made with ease.”

आतो युच् । ३ । ३ । १२८ ।

खलोऽपवादः । ईषत्पानः सोमो भवता । दुष्पानः । सुपानः ।

No. 934.—AFTER a verb ending in LONG *Á*, there is the affix *YUCH*, to the exclusion of *khal* (No. 933). Thus *īshatpānah* (No. 836) *soma bhavatā* “the Soma-juice is to be drunk by you, Sir, by little at a time,” *dushpāna* “difficult to be drunk,” *supāna* “easy to be drunk.”

अलंखल्वोः प्रतिषेधयोः प्राचां क्ता । ३ । ४ । १८ ।

प्रतिषेधार्थेयोरलंखल्वोरुपपदयोः क्त्वा । दो दद्वोः । अलं दक्त्वा । घुमा-
स्येतीत्वम् । पीत्वा खलु । अलंखल्वोः किम् । मा कार्षीत् । प्रतिषेधयोः
किम् । अलंकारः ।

No. 935.—According to the practice OF THE ANCIENTS, the affix *KTWÁ* comes after a verb, WHEN there are in combination with it *ALAN* AND *KHALU* IN THE SENSE OF PROHIBITION. Thus, from *dá* “to give,” which, No. 879, substitutes *dath*, we have *alandatwá* “do not give” and, from *pá* “to drink,” which, by No. 625, substitutes long *i*, we have *pítwa khalu* “do not drink.” Why do we say “when there are *alan* and *khalu*?” Witness *má kárshít* (Nos. 469 and 475) “let him not do.” Why do we say “in the sense of prohibition?” Witness *alankára* “decoration.”

समानकर्तृकयोः पूर्वकाले । ३ । ४ । २१ ।

समानकर्तृकयोर्धात्वर्थयोः पूर्वकाले विद्यमानाद्वातोः त्वा । स्वात्स्व
व्रजति । द्वित्वमतन्त्रम् । भुक्त्वा पीत्वा व्रजति ।

No. 936.—WHEN THE actions signified by TWO verbs HAVE THE SAME AGENT, the affix *ktwá* comes after that verb which is concerned ABOUT A TIME ANTERIOR to that of the other. Thus *snátwá vrajati* “having bathed, he goes”—[i. e. he first bathes, and afterwards goes]. The rule is not confined to the case of *two* verbs—thus *bhuktwá pítwá vrajati* “having eaten and having drunk, he goes.”

न क्त्वा सेट् । १ । २ । १८ ।

सेट् त्वा किञ्च स्यात् । शयित्वा । सेट् किम् । कृत्वा ।

No. 937.—Let the affix *KTWÁ*, when WITH the augment *IT*, be as if it had NOT an indicatory *k*—[i. e. there shall be the substitution of *guna* in spite of No. 467]. Thus, [from *śi* “to sleep”] *śayitwá* “having sleep.” Why do we say “when with the augment *it*?” Witness *kritwá* “having done”—[where the augment *it*—see No. 510—does not appear, and there is no substitution of *guna*.]

रलो व्युपधाद्गुलादेः संश्च । १ । २ । २६ ।

इवर्णोवर्णोपधाद्गुलादे रलन्तात् परौ त्वासनौ सेटौ वा कितौ स्तः ।
व्युत्तिवा । द्योत्तिवा । लिखित्वा । लेखित्वा । व्युपधात् किम् । वर्तित्वा ।
रलः किम् । सेवित्वा । हलादेः किम् । एषित्वा । सेट् किम् । भुक्त्वा ।

No. 938.—The affixes *ktwá* AND *SAN*, having the augment *it* are optionally regarded as possessing an indicatory *k*, when they, come AFTER THAT verb WHICH HAS *I*, *Í*, *U*, or *Ū*, AS ITS PENULT, WHICH BEGINS WITH A CONSONANT, AND ends with A RÁL [i. e. any consonant but *y*

or *v*]. Thus *dyutitwá* or *dyotitwá* “having shone,” *likhitwá* or *lekhitwá* “having written.” Why do we say “which has *u* or *i* as its penult?” Witness *vartitwá* “having remained.” [where the substitution of *guṇa*, through No. 937, is compulsory]. Why after that which “ends with a *ral*?” Witness *sevitwá* “having served” [where the root ends with *v*, which is not a *ral*]. Why after that “which begins with a consonant?” Witness *eshitwá* “having gone.” Why “having the augment *i*?” Witness *bhuktwá* “having eaten”—[where, through the absence of the augment, the case does not come within the scope of No. 937].

उदितो वा । ७ । २ । ५६ । ✓

उदितः परस्य त्व इङ् । शमित्वा । शान्त्वा । देवित्वा । द्युत्वा ।
दधातेर्हिः । हित्वा ।

No. 939.—Of *ktwá* coming AFTER THAT root WHICH HAS AN INDICATORY *u*, it is OPTIONALLY the augment. Thus [from *śamu* “to be tranquil”] *śamitwá* or *śántwa* (No. 775) “having been tranquil,” [from *divu* “to play”] *devitwá* (No. 937) or *dyútwa* (VI. 4. 19.) “having played.” The verb *dhá* “to hold” substitutes (by No. 878) *hi*, “giving” *hitwá* “having held.”

जहातेश्च क्ति । ७ । ४ । ४३ ।

हित्वा । हाडस्तु हात्वा ।

No. 940.—AND OF the verb *há* “to abandon,” the substitute is *hi*—[see No. 878]. Thus *hitwá* “having abandoned.” But [when *ktwá* comes] after *há* “to go,” we have *hátwa* “having gone.”

समासेऽनञ्पूर्वे क्त्वा ल्यप् । ७ । १ । ३७ ।

अव्ययपूर्वपदेऽनञ्समासे त्वो ल्यबादेशः । तुक् । प्रकृत्य । अनञ् किम् ।
अङ्गत्वा । अव्ययपूर्वपदे किम् । परमङ्गत्वा ।

No. 941.—WHEN the word is A COMPOUND, THE FIRST MEMBER OF WHICH IS an indeclinable but NOT *NAÑ*, then *LYAP* is substituted in the room OF *KTWÁ*. Thus [when *kṛi* “to make” is compounded with *pra*—No. 48—*lyap* is substituted for *ktwá*; and, as it succeeds—see No. 163—to the possession of the indicatory *k*, we have—from No. 823—the augment] *tuk*—and so *prakṛitya* “having commenced making.”



Why do we say "but not *nan?*" Witness *akṛitwā* "not having made." Why do we say "the first member of which is an *indeclinable?*" Witness *paramakṛitwā* "having made permanent."

आभीक्ष्ये णमुल् च । ३ । ४ । २२ ।

आभीक्ष्ये णाम्ये पूर्वविषये णमुल् त्वा च ।

No. 942.—WHEN REITERATION is to be expressed, both *ktwā* AND *ṆAMUL* [are admissible] in the case of an action's being antecedent [to another action—see No. 936]

नित्यवीप्सयोः । ८ । १ । ४ ।

आभीक्ष्ये वीप्सायां च णाम्ये पदस्य द्वित्वं स्यात् । आभीक्ष्यं तिङन्तेष्वयसंज्ञकेषु कृदन्तेषु च । स्मरं स्मरं नमति शिवम् । स्मृत्वा स्मृत्वा । पायं पायम् । भोजं भोजम् । श्रावं श्रावम् ।

No. 943.—WHEN CONTINUALNESS AND SUCCESSION are to be expressed, let the word be doubled. There may be reiteration in the case of words ending with tense-affixes, and of those ending with *kṛit* affixes which (—see No. 400—) are termed indeclinables. Thus *smāraṇ smāraṇ* (No. 942) *namati śivam* "having repeatedly remembered Śiva, he bends," *smṛitwā smṛitwā* "having repeatedly remembered," *pāyāṇ pāyam* "having drunk repeatedly," *bhojāṇ bhojam* "having eaten repeatedly," *śrāvāṇ śrāvam* "having heard repeatedly."

अन्यथैवकथमित्यंशु सिद्धाप्रयोगश्चेत् । ३ । ४ ।

२९ ।

एषु कृजा णमुल् स्यात् सिद्धेऽप्रयोगो यस्यैवभूतश्चेत् कृज् । व्यर्थत्वात् प्रयोगान् इत्यर्थः । अन्यथाकारम् । एवंकारम् । कथंकारम् । इत्यंकारं भुङ्क्ते । सिद्धेति किम् । शिरोऽन्यथा कृत्वा भुङ्क्ते ।

इति कृदन्तप्रक्रिया ।

No. 944.—WHEN the words *ANYATHÁ* "otherwise," *EVAM* "so," *KATHAM* "how?" AND *ITTHAM* "thus," are compounded with the verb, then let *ṇamul* come after *kṛiṇ* "to make," IF it be such that ITS OMISSION WOULD BE UNOBJECTIONABLE—that is to say, when, in consequence of the non-significance of the *kṛiṇ*, it is not worth em-

playing. Thus *anyathākāram*, *evāikāram*, or *kathanikāram*, or *itthanikāram* *bhuñkte*—"he eats otherwise—he eats so—how does he eat?—he eats thus," Why do we say "if its omission would be unobjectionable?" Witness *śiro'nyathā kritvā bhuñkte* "he eats, having turned his head aside"—[where the *kṛin* could not be spared].

So much for the treatment of words ending with the *kṛit* affixes.

कारकम् ।

OF THE CASES.

प्रातिपदिकार्थलिङ्गपरिमाणवचनमात्रे प्रथमा ।

२ । ३ । ४६ ।

नियतोपस्थितिकः प्रातिपदिकार्थः । मात्रशब्दस्य प्रत्येकं योगः । प्रातिपदिकार्थमात्रे लिङ्गमात्राद्याधिक्ये संख्यामात्रे च प्रथमा स्यात् । प्रातिपदिकार्थमात्रे । उच्चैः । नीचैः । कृष्णः । श्रीः । ज्ञानम् । लिङ्गमात्रे । तटः । तटी । तटम् । परिमाणमात्रे । द्रोणो व्रीहिः । वचनं संख्या । एकः । द्वौ । बहवः ।

No. 945.—By "the sense of the crude-form" is meant that meaning which is constantly present [with the word]. The word "only" is to be taken in connection with each term severally [in the aphorism—the translation of which here follows—viz.] :—Let there be THE FIRST case-affix, WHERE THE SENSE IS ONLY THAT OF THE CRUDE-FORM, OR where there is the additional sense of GENDER only, OR MEASURE only, OR NUMBER only. Thus—where the sense is only that of the crude-form—*uchchaih* "aloft," *nichaih* "below," *kṛishṇah* "Krishna," *śrīh* "the goddess Lakshmi," *jñānam* "knowledge;" where there is the additional sense of gender only—*tatah* or *tatē* or *tutam* "the bank of a river;"—where there is the additional sense of measure only—*drono vrihih* "rice—a *drona* (in measure);"—"number," here means [grammatical] number—[and the reason for this being specified in the rule is this—that otherwise the word *eka* "one," would not take *su*, nor *dvi* take *au*, nor *bahu* take *jas*—for an affix is never applied in order to give a sense which is implied in the word—as singularity is in *eka*, duality in *dvi*, and plurality in *bahu*—so we have *ekah* "one," *dvaau* "two," *bahavah* "many."

सम्बोधने च । २ । ३ । ४७ ।

प्रथमा । हे राम ।

No. 946.—AND WHEN the sense is that of ADDRESSING, the first case-affix is employed. Thus *he rāma* (No. 153) “O Rāma!”

कर्तुरीप्सिततमं कर्म । १ । ४ । ४६ ।

कर्तुः क्रिययाप्तुमिष्टतमं कारकं कर्मसंज्ञं स्यात् ।

No. 947.—Let THAT, related to the action, WHICH IT IS INTENDED SHOULD BE MOST AFFECTED by the act OF THE AGENT, be called the OBJECT.

कर्मणि द्वितीया । २ । ३ । २ ।

अनुक्ते कर्मणि द्वितीया । हरिं भजति । अभिहिते तु कर्मादौ प्रथमा ।
हरिः सेव्यते । लक्ष्म्या सेवितः ।

No. 948.—WHEN THE OBJECT is not denoted [by the termination of the verb—i. e. when the verb does not agree with it], let THE SECOND case-affix be attached to the words. Thus *harin̄ bhajati* “he worships Hari,” where, not the object of worship, but the agent is specified by the tense-affix *tip*—No. 419—]. But when the object, &c. is denoted by the termination of the verb, [let the *first* case-affix be attached to the word]. Thus *harih sevate* “Hari is served,”—[where the termination of the verb—see No. 801—specifies the *object*:] and so too in *lakshmyā sevitaḥ* “served by Lakshmi,” [where—see Nos. 867 and 820—the termination specifies the *object*].

अकथितं च । १ । ४ । ५१ ।

अपादानादिविशेषैरविवक्षितं कारकं कर्मसंज्ञं स्यात् ।

No. 949.—AND let THAT related to the action, WHICH IS NOT “SPOKEN OF,” [see No. 950—] as coming under ‘any of the special relations of ‘ablation’ or the like [although it stands in such a relation to the verb, and, if so “spoken of,” must be put in the ablative or the like,] be called *object*.

दुह्याच्पक्ष्ण्डरुधिप्रच्छिन्नब्रूशामुज्जिमन्मुषाम् ।

एषाम् ।

कर्मयुक् स्यादकथितं तथा स्याचीहृक्पवहाम् ॥ १ ॥

गां दोग्धि पयः । बलिं याचते वसुधाम् । तण्डुलानोदनं पचति । गर्गान् शतं दण्डयति । व्रजमवरुणद्वि गाम् । माणवकं पत्न्यान् पृच्छति । वृत्तमवचि-



फलानि । माणवकं धर्मं ब्रूते । शास्ति वा । शतं जयति देवदत्तम् ।
सुधां क्षीरनिधिं मद्भाति । देवदत्तं शतं मुष्णाति । ग्राममजां नयति । हरति
कर्षति वहति वा । अर्थनिवन्धनेयं संज्ञा । वलिं भित्ते वसुधाम् । माणवकं
धर्मं भाषते । अभिदत्ते । वक्ति । इत्यादि ।

No. 950.—Let that be “not spoken of,” [as coming under the special relation of ‘ablation’ or the like—see No. 949—] which is connected with the object of the verbs DUH “to milk,” YĀCH “to ask for,” PACH “to cook,” DAṆḌ “to fine,” RUDH “to obstruct,” PRACHCHH “to ask,” CHI “to collect,” BRŪ “to speak,” ŚĀS “to instruct,” JI “to conquer,” MANTH “to churn,” and MUSH “to steal,”—and so too of NĪ “to lead,” HRI “to take,” KRISH “to drag,” and VAH “to carry.”

Thus—“he milks the cow (for) milk,” “he asks the earth (of) Bali,” “he cooks the raw rice (so that it becomes) boiled rice” [—cf. “he cooks oatmeal into porridge”—]; “he fines the Gargas a hundred (pieces of money),” “he shuts up the cow (in) the cow-pen,” “he asks the boy (which is) the road,” “he gathers fruit (from) the tree,” “he expounds virtue (to) the boy,” or “teaches him virtue,” “he wins a hundred (from) Devadatta,” “he churns out ambrosia (from) the ocean of milk,” “he steals a hundred (from) Devadatta,” “he leads the goats (to) the village,” or “takes them,” or “drags them.”

This term [viz. the term *object* as appropriated by the present rule to something other than the direct object of the verb] is one the reason for taking which is the sense of the verb—[so that the rule is not confined to the verbs above enumerated, but applies to others which have the same sense—], hence we may have *balin bhiṣhate vasudhān* “he begs (as well as *yāchati* asks) the earth (from) Bali,” “he talks of (*bhāṣhate*), names (*abhidhatte*), tells of (*vakti*) virtue (to) the boy,”—&c.

साधकतमं करणम् । १ । ४ । ४२ ।

क्रियासिद्धौ प्रकृष्टापकारकं करणमज्ञं स्यात् । स्वतन्त्र इति कर्तृसंज्ञा ।

No. 951.—Let THAT WHICH IS ESPECIALLY AUXILIARY in the accomplishment of the action be called THE INSTRUMENT. The term “agent,” as defined at No. 745, is applied to that which is spoken of as independent.

कर्तृकरणयोस्तृतीया । २ । ३ । १८ ।



अनभिहिते कर्तरि करणे च तृतीया स्यात् । रामेण बाणेन हतो वाली ।

No. 952.—WHEN THE AGENT AND THE INSTRUMENT are not specified by the termination of the verb [i. e. when the verb is not in agreement with them—[let THE THIRD case-affix be employed. Thus “Báli was killed by Ráma with an arrow.”

कर्मणा यमभिप्रैति स संप्रदानम् । १ । ४ । ३२ ।

दानस्य कर्मणा यमभिप्रैति स संप्रदानसंज्ञः ।

No. 953.—HE WHOM ONE WISHES TO CONNECT WITH THE OBJECT OF giving—[i. e. with the gift—shall] be called THE RECIPIENT.

चतुर्थी संप्रदाने । २ । ३ । १३ ।

विप्राय गां ददाति ।

No. 954.—Let THE FOURTH case-affix be employed, WHEN THE SENSE IS THAT OF THE RECIPIENT. Thus “he gives a cow to the Bráhmaṇ.”

नमः स्वस्तिस्वाहास्वधालंघषड्योगाच्च । २ । ३ ।

१६ ।

रुभिर्योगे चतुर्थी । हरये नमः । प्रजाभ्यः स्वस्ति । अग्नये स्वाहा । पितृभ्यः स्वधा । अलमिति पर्यप्यर्थग्रहणम् । तेन दैत्येभ्यो हरिरनं प्रभुः समर्थः शक्त इत्यादि ।

No. 955.—AND let the *fourth* case-affix be employed IN CONNECTION WITH [the forms of reverential address or religious invocation] NAMAS, SWASTI, SWAHÁ, SWADHÁ; and with ALAM AND VASHAT.

Thus—“Salutation to Hari”—“Prosperity to the people”—“An offering to Fire”—“An offering to the munes.” The word *alam* is here taken in the sense of “sufficient for” or “equal to”—so that [the same construction is admissible with equivalent terms—and we may say] “Hari is enough for (*alam*), or is the master of (*prabhu*), or is a match for (*samartha*), or is able to overcome (*śakta*), the Titans.”

ध्रुवमपायेऽपादानम् । १ । ४ । २४ ।

अपायो विश्लेषस्तस्मिन् साध्ये यद्भ्रुवमवधिभूतं कारकं तदपादानसंज्ञं स्यात् ।

No. 956.—WHEN there is DEPARTURE FROM A FIXED POINT, let it be called ABLATION. By “departure” is meant “separation.” When

this is to be expressed, let that fixed point which is the limit denoted by a word dependent on the verb, be called (the limit of) ablation.

अपादाने पञ्चमी । २ । ३ । २८ ।

शामादायाति । धावतोऽश्वात् पतति । इत्यादि ।

No. 957.—WHEN [the word denotes that from which there is] ABLATION (No. 956), let THE FIFTH case-affix be employed. Thus—“he comes from the village,” “he falls from a galloping horse,” &c.

षष्ठी शेषे । २ । ३ । ५० ।

कारकप्रातिपदिकार्थव्यतिरिक्तः स्वस्वामिभावादिवः शेषस्तत्र षष्ठी । राज्ञः पुरुषः । कर्मादीनामपि संबन्धमात्रविप्रक्षयां षष्ठी । सतां गतम् । सर्पिषो जानीते । मातुः स्मरति । एधो दक्ष्योपस्कुरुते । भजे शम्भोश्चरणयोः ।

No. 958.—Let THE SIXTH case-affix be employed IN THE REMAINING CASES—that is to say—where there is a sense, such as the relation between property and its owner, different from that of a word related to a verb, and from that of a crude word. Thus “the King’s man.”

[Here it may be observed that the application of the term *kāraka* is not co-extensive with that of the term *case*. The *kāraka*—as its etymology indicates—stands in a relation dependent on the *verb*—whereas the sixth case provides further for such a relation as that of one noun with another. With an eye to this, we have rendered *kāraka* “that which is directly related to the action.”]

Moreover, when it is intended to speak only of the relation in general [and not of the special relation] of object and the like, the sixth case-affix alone is employed. Thus “the conduct of the virtuous,” “he knows clarified butter,” “he remembers his mother,” “he prepares the wood and water for an oblation,” “he adores the two feet of Śiva.”

आधारोऽधिकरणम् । १ । ४ । ४५ ।

कर्तृकर्मद्वारा तन्निवृत्तियाया आधारः कारकमधिकरणं स्यात् ।

No. 959.—Let that which is related to the action as THE SITE of the action, which action is located in this or that site by the agent or object, be called THE LOCATION.

[When we say “he cooks in the house,” the site is determined by the agent:—and when we say “he cooks rice in a pot,” the location is determined by the object.]



सम्प्रत्यधिकरणे च । २ । ३ । ३६ ।

चकाराद्वरान्तिकार्यभ्यः । औपश्लेषिको वैषयिकोऽभिव्यापकश्चेत्याधार-
स्त्रिधा । कटे आस्ते । स्यात्यां पचति । मोक्षे इच्छास्ति । सर्वस्मिन्वात्मास्ति ।
वनस्य दूरे अन्तिके वा ।

इति विभक्त्यर्थाः ।

No. 960.—AND WHEN the sense is that of LOCATION (No. 959), THE SEVENTH case-affix is employed. By the "and" it is meant that it is employed also after words meaning "far off" or "near." A site is of three kinds—actually contiguous, figuratively objective, and co-extensive. Thus (1) "he sits on (i. e. in contact with) the mat," or "he cooks rice in (i. e. which is actually contained within) the pot;" (2) "his desire is (bent) on salvation—(i. e. is figuratively wrapt up in it as its object); (3) "Soul is in all" (i. e. is co-extensive with the universe). "Far from, or near, the wood."

So much for the sense of the case-affixes.

समासः ।

OF COMPOUND WORDS.

समासः पञ्चधा ।

तत्र समसनं समासः स च विशेषसंज्ञाविनिर्मुक्तः केवलसमासः प्रथमः ।
प्रायेण पूर्वपदार्थप्रधानोऽव्ययीभावो द्वितीयः । प्रायेणोत्तरपदार्थप्रधानस्तत्पुरु-
षस्तृतीयः । तत्पुरुषभेदः कर्मधारयः । कर्मधारयभेदो द्विगुः । प्रायेणान्यपदा-
र्थप्रधानो बहुव्रीहिश्चतुर्थः । प्रायेणोभयपदार्थप्रधानो द्वन्द्वः पञ्चमः ।

No. 961.—COMPOUNDS ARE OF FIVE KINDS. Here a compound means an aggregation. That which is destitute of any peculiar name being "merely a compound," is the 1st kind. That called *Aavyayībhāva* (No. 966)—in which, for the most part, the sense of the first of its elements is the main one (or the independent one on which the other depends), is the 2nd kind. That called *Tatpurusha* (No. 982)—in which, for the most part, the sense of the last of its elements is the main one, is the 3rd kind. A subdivision of the *Tatpurusha* class is called *Karmadhāraya* (No. 1002.) A subdivision of the *Karmadhāraya* class is called *Dwigu* (No. 983). That called *Bahuvrīhi* (No. 1034)—

respect whereof, for the most part, the sense of a different word is the main one (to which the sense of the compound epithet is subordinate) is the 4th kind. That called *Dwandwa* (No. 1054)—in which, for the most part, the sense of both the one and the other of its elements is a main one—(neither being subordinate to the other), is the 5th kind.

समर्थः पदविधिः । २ । १ । १ ।

पदसंबन्धी यो विधिः स समर्थोऽस्ति बोध्यः ।

No. 962.—A RULE WHICH RELATES TO complete WORDS [—and not to the roots and affixes out of which the words are constructed—] is to be understood to apply only TO THOSE words THE SENSES OF WHICH ARE CONNECTED. [For example—according to No. 992, one noun may combine with another which is in the genitive so that for “a binder of books” we may substitute “a book-binder:”—but it is necessary that the two words should be in construction—for if we have the expression “ignorant of books—a binder of sheaves,” we cannot make a compound of “books” and “binder”—the word “binder” being here connected in sense, not with “books”—but with “sheaves.”]

प्राक् कडारात् समासः । २ । १ । ३ ।

कडाराः कर्मधारय इत्यतः प्राक् समास इत्यधिक्रियते ।

No. 963.—The word “COMPOUND” is made the regulator of the sense [and is therefore to be understood in each aphorism] from this point AS FAR AS the aphorism “KADĀRĀH karmadhāraye” (II. 2. 38).

सह सुपा । २ । १ । ४ ।

सुप् सुपा सह वा समस्यते । समासत्वात् प्रतिपदिकत्वेन सुपो लुक् । परार्थाभिधानं वृत्तिः । कृतद्वितिसमासैकशेषसनाद्यन्तधातुरूपाः पञ्च वृत्तयः । वृत्त्यर्थावबोधकं वाक्यं विग्रहः । स च लौकिकोऽलौकिकश्चेति द्विधा । तत्र पूर्वं भूत इति लौकिकः । पूर्वं अस् भूत सु इत्यलौकिकः । भूतपूर्वः । भूतपूर्वं चरदिति निर्देशात् पूर्वनिपातः ।

No. 964.—A word ending in a case-affix may optionally be compounded WITH a word ending in A CASE-AFFIX. Since that which is a ‘compound’ is, therefore, regarded as a crude word (No. 136), there is elision of case affixes (No. 768). The conveying an additional meaning [besides the literal meaning, or besides that which resides in the



separate portions of which it may be composed] is the 'function' [of an expression]. There are five 'functions' [of five different kinds of expression]—viz. those belonging to [what ends with] a *kṛit* affix (No. 329) or a *tad'bhita* affix (No. 1067).—to a 'compound' (No. 931), to a 'partial remainder' (No. 145), and to a verb that ends with *san* or the like (No. 502). An expression explanatory of the force of the 'function' is called its 'analysis' or 'solution' and this is of two kinds—popular and technical. For example, the explanation "*pūrvā bhūtah*" is the popular solution, and "*pūrvā + am, bhūtah + su*" is the technical analysis, of the expression *bhūtapūrvah* "formerly been" [which furnishes an example of the rule No. 964, under consideration]. In this example the anomaly [—as regards placing the principal word first instead of the secondary term—see No. 969—] of the word *pūrvā*, is in accordance with the example [of Pāṇini] in the aphorism "*bhūta-pūrvā charaṭ*" (V. 3. 53).

इवेन सह समासो विभक्त्यलोपश्च । वागर्थो इव वागर्थोविब ।

इति केवलसमासः प्रथमः ।

No. 965.—[A word enters into] COMPOSITION WITH IVA "like," AND there is NOT ELISION OF THE CASE-AFFIX. Thus *vāgarthāviva* "like a word and its meaning."

So much for the first kind—that which is "merely compound."

अव्ययीभावः ।

OF THE AVYAYIBHĀVA OR INDECLINABLE COMPOUND.

अव्ययीभावः । २ । १ । ५ ।

अधिकारोऽयम् । प्राक् तत्पुरुषात् ।

No. 966.—The term AVYAYIBHĀVA—i.e. "the becoming an indeclinable"—is a regulating expression [to be understood in each aphorism] as far as No. 982.

अव्ययं विभक्तिसमीपसमृद्धिव्यूढार्थाभावात्पया-
संप्रतिशब्दप्रादुर्भावपश्चादयथानुपूर्व्ययौगपद्यसादृ-
श्यसंपत्तिराकल्यान्तवचनेषु । २ । १ । ६ ।

विभक्त्यर्थोद्विषु वर्तमानमव्ययं सुबन्तेन सह नित्यं समस्यते । प्रायेणाविवि-
धो नित्यसमासः । प्रायेणास्वपदविविधो वा । विभक्तौ । हरि डि अधि
इति स्थिते ।

No. 967.—AN INDECLINABLE No. 399 employed WITH THE SENSE OF A CASE-AFFIX, OR of NEAR TO, or PROSPERITY, or ADVERSITY, or ABSENCE OF THE THING, or DEPARTURE, or NOT NOW, or the PRODUCTION OF SOME SOUND, or AFTER, or ACCORDING TO, or ORDER OF ARRANGEMENT, or SIMULTANEOUSNESS, or LIKENESS, or POSSESSION, or TOTALITY or TERMINATION, is invariably compounded with a word that ends with a case-affix.

For the most part, that which is invariably compound has no corresponding expression made up of separate words:—or its analysis must, for the most part be made in other words [than those of which the compound itself consists].

[As an example of an “indeclinable” employed] with the sense of a case-affix—suppose that the case stands thus—viz. *hari* + *ñi* + *adhi*—[where the “indeclinable” *adhi* “upon” is to be employed with the sense of the 7th case-affix *ñi*—we look forward].

प्रथमानिर्दिष्टं समासउपसर्जनम् । १ । २ । ४३ ।

समासशास्त्रे प्रथमानिर्दिष्टमुपसर्जनं स्यात् ।

No. 968.—IN a rule enjoining COMPOSITION, let THAT WHICH IS EXHIBITED WITH THE 1ST case-affix [i. e. let the word which is exhibited in the nominative] be called the UPASARJANA or “secondary.” [Thus the *adhi*, in the example under No. 967, being an “indeclinable,” is the *upasarjana*, because the term “indeclinable,” in No. 967, is in the 1st case].

उपसर्जनं पूर्वम् । २ । २ । ३० ।

समासे उपसर्जनं प्राक् प्रयोज्यम् । इत्यधेः प्राक् प्रयोगः । सुपो लुक् । एकदेशविकृतस्थानन्यत्वात् प्रातिपदिकसंज्ञायां स्वाद्युत्पत्तिः । अव्ययीभावस्त्वव्ययत्वात् सुपो लुक् । अधिहरि ।

No. 969.—The UPASARJANA (No. 968) is to be placed FIRST in a compound. Hence [in the example proposed in No. 967] the *adhi* [being the ‘indeclinable’ which is exhibited with the first case-affix in No. 967] is to be placed first—[thus *adhi* + *hari* + *ñi*]. Then (No. 768) there is



elision of the case-affix—[leaving *adhi+hari*]. Then, seeing that what is partially altered (No. 181) does not become something quite different,—since this [viz. the expression under consideration, after being partially altered by the elision of the case-affix,] is still called a “crude form,”—the case-affixes, *su*, &c., again present themselves (—No. 140)—; and they are again finally, elided (No. 403) in consequence of this compound’s being an ‘indeclinable,’ according to No. 402. Thus we have *adhihari* “upon Hari.”

अव्ययीभावश्च । २ । ४ । १८ ।

अयं नपुंसकं स्यात् । गाः पातीति गोपाः । तस्मिन्नित्यधिगोपम् ।

No. 970.—AND let AN AVYAYIBHĀVA compound be neuter. Thus, from *gopā* “one who tends cows,” we have *adhigopam* (Nos. 269 and 971) “on the cowherd.”

नाव्ययीभावादतोऽम् त्वपञ्चम्याः । २ । ४ । ८३ ।

अदन्तादव्ययीभावात् सुपो न लुक् तस्य पञ्चमो विना अमादेशः ।

No. 971.—There is NOT elision of the case-affix AFTER AN AVYAYIBHĀVA compound that ends IN A. In the room of it,—BUT NOT IF it is THE 5TH case-affix,—there is the substitute AM.

तृतीयासप्तम्योर्बहुलम् । २ । ४ । ८४ ।

अदन्तादव्ययीभावात् तृतीयासप्तम्योर्बहुलमभावः । उपक्रणम् । उपक्रणेन । मद्राणां समृद्धिः सुमद्रम् । यवनानां व्यृद्धिर्दुर्यवनम् । मत्तिकाणामभावे निर्मत्तिकम् । हिमस्यात्ययोऽतिहिमम् । निद्रा ऽसंप्रति न युज्यतइत्यतिनिद्रम् । हरिशब्दस्य प्रकाश इतिहरिः । विष्णोः पश्चादनुविष्णु । योग्यतावीप्सापदार्थानतिवृत्तिसादृश्यानि यथार्थाः । रूपस्य योग्यमनुरूपम् । अर्थमर्थं प्रति प्रत्यर्थम् । शक्तिमनतिक्रम्य यथाशक्ति ।

No. 972.—The change to *am* (No. 971) OF THE 3RD AND 7TH case-affixes coming after an *Avyayibhāva* compound that ends in a, occurs DIVERSELY (—see No. 823). Thus *upakrishnam* or *upakrishnena* “near to *Krishna*,” [and, as further examples of No. 967,] *sumadram* “well (or prosperous) with the Madras,” *duryavanam* “ill with the Yavanas,” *nirmakshikam* “free from flies,” *atikhamam* “on the departure of the cold weather,” *atinidram* “wakefully,”—i. e.

sleep being not now engaged in—; *itihari* “the exclamation ‘Hari’”—[thus *vaishṇavagrihe itihari vartate* “in the house of the Vaishṇava there is the cry of ‘Hari, Hari’”]; *anuvishnu* “after Viṣṇu”—[i. e. following or worshipping him]. The meanings intended by the word *yathā*, [which, in the list at No. 967, has been rendered “according to,”] are ‘correspondence,’ ‘severalty’ or ‘succession,’ ‘the not passing beyond,’ something, and ‘likeness.’ Thus *anurūpam* “in a corresponding manner,” *pratyartham* “according to each several object or signification,” *yathāsakti* “according to one’s ability”—[i. e. not going beyond one’s power].

अव्ययीभावे चाकाले । ६ । ३ । ८१ ।

सहस्य सः स्यादव्ययीभावे न तु काले । हरेः सादृश्यं सहस्रि । ज्येष्ठ-
स्यानुपूर्व्येणेत्यनुज्येष्ठम् । चक्रणे युगपत् सचक्रम् । सदृशः सख्या ससखि ।
तत्राणां संपर्त्तिः सत्तनम् । तृणमयपरित्यज्य सतृणमस्ति । अग्निमन्यपर्यन्तमधीते
सार्तिन ।

No. 973.—IN AN AVYAYIBHÁVA compound let *sa* be the substitute of *saha*, BUT NOT WHEN the word in composition means a portion of TIME. Thus *sahari* “like Hari,” then again, *anujyeshtham* (No. 967) “in the order of seniority,” *sachakram* “simultaneously with the wheel” (—on its crushing, for example, the head of the self-immolator), *sasakhí* “like a friend,” *sakshatram* “as warriors ought,” *satrinam* “even to the grass” he eats—[i. e. the whole]—not leaving even a scrap—, *ságni* “as far as the chapter of fire [i. e. the whole Veda]”—he reads.

नदीभिश्च । २ । १ । २० ।

नदीभिः सह संख्या वा समस्यते । समाहारे चायमिष्यते । पञ्चगङ्गम् ।
द्वियमुनम् ।

No. 974.—AND WITH names of RIVERS a numeral may be com-
pounded. It is wished [by *Patāñjali*] that this should refer to their
junction. Thus *pañchagaṅgam* “at the meeting of the five rivers
Ganges” [viz. near the Mádhavaráo ghát at Benares], *dviyamunam*
“at the meeting of the two Yamunas.”

तद्विताः । ४ । १ । ७६ ।

आ पञ्चमसमाप्तेरधिकारोऽयम् ।



No. 975.—The expression “the affixes called TADDHITA” (i. e. see No. 1067—“relating or belonging to that” which is primitive—) is the regulating expression [to be understood in all the aphorisms] from this point to the end of *Pāṇini's* Fifth Lecture.

अव्ययीभावे शरत्प्रभृतिभ्यः । ५ । ४ । १०७ ।

शरदादिभ्यष्टच् स्यात् समासान्तोऽव्ययीभावे । शरदः समीपमुपशरदम् । प्रतिविपाशम् ।

No. 976.—WHEN the compound is AN AVYAYÍBHÁVA, let (the *taddhita*-affix—No. 975—) *tach* (No. 148) come AFTER the words *ŚARAD*, &c., as the final of the compound. Thus *upāśaradam* (No. 971) “near the autumn,” *prativipāśam* along the river *Vipāśa*.”

जराया जरस् च । उपजरसम् । इत्यादि ।

No. 977.—“AND *JARAS* substituted in the room OF *JARÁ* (No. 181)”—[shall come under the head of *śarad* &c.] Thus *upajarasam* (No. 976) “when decay is near,”—&c.

अनश्च । ५ । ४ । १०८ ।

अन्तान्तादव्ययीभावाट्च् ।

No. 978.—AND AFTER that *Avyayībhāva* which ends in AN, let there be *tach* (No. 976).

नस्तद्धिते । ६ । ४ । १४४ ।

नान्तस्य भस्य टेलोपस्तद्धिते । उपराजम् । अध्यात्मम् ।

No. 979.—WHEN A TADDHITA-affix (No. 975) FOLLOWS, there is elision OF the last vowel with what follows it (No. 51) of what ends in N and is called a *bha* (No. 185). Thus [there is elision of the *an* of *rājan* “a king” and *ātman* “the soul,” followed by the *taddhita*-affix *tach*—see No. 976—in virtue of the commencing of which affix with a vowel these words then take the name of *bha*—and we have] *uparājam* “under the king,” *āthyātmam* “over or in the spirit.”

नपुंसकादन्यतरस्याम् । ५ । ४ । १०९ ।

अचन्तं यत् क्लीबं तदन्तादव्ययीभावाट्च् वा । उपचर्मम् । उपचर्मम् ।

No. 980.—The *taddhita*-affix *tach* (No. 976) is OPTIONALLY placed AFTER an *Avyayībhāva* compound ending with A NEUTER word that ends in *an*. Thus *upacharmam* or *upacharma* “near the skin.”

अयः । ५ । ४ । १११ ।

अयन्तादव्ययीभावादृच्चा । उपसमिधम् । उपसमित् ।

इत्यव्ययीभावः ।

No. 981.—The *taddhita*-affix *tach* (No. 976) is optionally placed AFTER an *Avyayibhāva* compound that ends in a JHAY. Thus *upasamī-dham* or *upasamit* (No. 165) "near firewood."

So much for the *Avyayibhāva* compounds.

तत्पुरुषः ।

OF THE TATPURUSHA, OR COMPOUND THE CON-
STITUENTS OF WHICH ARE (GENERALLY)
IN DIFFERENT CASES.

तत्पुरुषः । २ । १ । २२ ।

अधिकारोऽयम् । प्राग्बहुव्रीहेः ।

No. 982.—The term TATPURUSHA [i. e. "his man"—the expression itself—see No. 992—being an example of the kind of compound now to be treated of—] is a regulating expression [to be understood in each aphorism] as far as No. 1034.

द्विगुश्च । २ । १ । २३ ।

तत्पुरुषसंज्ञकः ।

No. 983.—AND the kind of compound called DWIGU (No. 1003) is also called *tatpurusha* (No. 982).

द्वितीया श्रितातीतपतितगतात्यस्तप्राप्तापन्नेः ।

२ । १ । २४ ।

द्वितीयान्तं श्रितादिप्रकृतिकैः सुबन्तैः सह वा समस्यते । कृष्णं श्रितः ।
कृष्णाश्रितः । इत्यादि ।

No. 984.—A word ending with THE 2nd case-affix is optionally compounded WITH the words ŚRITA "who has had recourse to," ATĪTA "who has surpassed," PATITA "who has fallen upon," GATA "who has gone to," ATYASTA "who has passed," PRĀPTA "who has reached," AND ĀPAN-NA "who has reached," when these are the governing words and end with case-affixes. Thus *krishṇaśrita* "who has had recourse to Kṛishṇa," &c.



तृतीया तत्कृतार्थेन गुणवचनेन । २ । १ । ३० ।

तृतीयान्तं तृतीयान्तार्थकृतगुणवचनेनार्थशब्देन च सह वा प्राग्वत् । शङ्कुलाखण्डः । शङ्कुलाखण्डः । धान्येनार्थः । धान्यार्थः । तत्कृतेति किम् । अक्ष्णः ।

No. 985.—A word ending with THE 3RD case-affix, as before [—see No. 984—is compounded] optionally WITH WHAT DENOTES THAT THE QUALITY of which is instrumentally caused by the thing signified by what ends with the 3rd case-affix, AND WITH the word ARTHA “wealth” [—the wealth being caused by that denoted by what ends with the 3rd case-affix]. Thus *śaṅkulākhaṇḍa* “a piece cut by the nippers”—[where the cause of the piece being cut is the nippers]—; *dhānyārtha* “wealth acquired by grain”—[where the grain is the cause of the wealth]. Why do we say “caused by the thing signified, &c?” Witness *akṣhṇā kāṇah* “blind of an eye”—[where the two words cannot form a compound, because the eye is not what makes the person blind].

कर्तृकरणे कृता बहुलम् । २ । १ । ३२ ।

कर्तरि करणे च तृतीया कृदन्तेन बहुलं प्राग्वत् । हरित्रातः । नखभिचः । कृद्वहणे गतिकारकपूर्वस्यापि ग्रहणम् । नखनिर्भिचः ।

No. 986.—[That which ends with] the 3rd case-affix, WHEN it denotes THE AGENT OR THE INSTRUMENT, as before [see No. 984—is compounded] DIVERSELY (No. 823) with what ends with A KRIT affix. Thus *haritrāta* “preserved by Hari,” *nakhabhinna* “divided by the nails.” In the taking of *krit* [in the present rule] is implied that of the same when a preposition (No. 222) or a word directly related to the action (No. 958) precedes:—thus [the combination is not obstructed, by the preposition *nir*, in the example] *nakhanirbhinna* “quite divided by the nails.”

चतुर्थी तदर्थार्थबलिहितसुखरक्षितेः । २ । १ । ३६ ।

चतुर्थ्यन्तार्थाय यत् तद्विचिना अर्थदिभिश्च चतुर्थ्यन्तं वा प्राग्वत् । यूपाय दाह । यूपदाह । तदर्थेन प्रकृतिविकृतिभाव एवेष्टः । तेनेह न । रत्ननाय स्यात् ।

No. 987.—A word ending with THE 4TH case-affix, as before [—see No. 984,—is compounded optionally] WITH what denotes THAT WHICH

IS FOR THE PURPOSE of what ends with the 4th case-affix—AND SO too WITH the words ARTHA “on account of,” BALI “a sacrifice,” HITA “salutary,” SUKHA “pleasant,” AND RAKSHITA “kept.” Thus *yūpadāru* “wood for a stake.” By the expression “for the purpose thereof” the special relation of a material and its modification alone is [by Patañjali] here held [to be intended]. Hence, in the case of such an expression as “a vessel for washing,” composition does not take place—for the washing is not a modified form of the vessel, as a stake is a modified form of the wood which it is made of.

अर्थेन नित्यसमासो विशेष्यलिङ्गता चेति वक्तव्यम् । द्विजायायम् । द्विजार्थः सूपः । द्विजार्थो यवागूः । द्विजार्थं पयः । भूतबलिः । गोहितम् । नोसुखम् । गोरक्षितम् ।

No. 988.—“WITH ARTHA ‘on account of,’ IT SHOULD BE STATED THAT COMPOSITION takes place INVARIABLY, AND THAT THE COMPOUND TAKES THE GENDER OF THAT WHICH IT QUALIFIES.” Thus *dwijārthak sūpah* “broth for the Brāhman,” *dwijārthā yavāgūh* “gruel for the Brāhman,” *dwijārthan payah* “milk for the Brāhman.” Examples of composition with the other words enumerated in No. 987 are] *bhūtabali* “a sacrifice for [all] beings,” *gohita* “what is good for cows,” *gosukha* “what is pleasant for cows,” *gorakshita* “what is kept for cows”—(as grass).

पञ्चमी भयेन । २ । १ । ३७ ।

चोराद्वयम् । चोरभयम् ।

No. 989.—A word ending with THE 5TH case-affix may be compounded WITH the word BHAYA “fear.” Thus *chorabhaya* “fear [by reason] of a thief.”

स्तोकान्तिकदूरार्थकृच्छ्राणि क्तेन । २ । १ । ३८ ।

No. 990.—Words WITH THE SENSE OF STOKA “a little,” ANTIKA “near,” DŪRA “far,”—AND also the word KṚICHCHHRA “penance,” [may be compounded] WITH what ends in KTA (No. 867).

पञ्चम्याः स्तोकादिभ्यः । ६ । ३ । २ ।

अलुगुत्तरपदे । स्तोकान्मुक्तः । अन्तिकादागतः । अभ्याशादागतः । दूरादागतः । कृच्छादागतः ।

No. 991.—There is not elision OF THE 5TH case-affix (No. 768) AFTER words with the sense of STOKA, &c. (No. 990), when a word in

composition with them follows. Thus *stokānmukta* "loosed from a little distance," *antikādāgata* "come from near," *abhyāsādāgata* "come from studying," *dūrādāgata* "come from far," *kricchhrādāgata* "come with difficulty."

षष्ठी । २ । २ । ८ ।

सुबन्तेन प्राग्वत् । राजपुरुषः ।

No. 992.—A word ending with THE 6TH case-affix, as before, [—see, No. 984—is optionally compounded] with what ends with a case-affix. Thus *rājapuruṣa* (No. 200) "the king's man." [This example, with the demonstrative pronoun *tat* substituted for the word *rājan*, gives the compound *tatpuruṣa* "his man," which is taken as the type and name of the class,—see No. 982.]

पूर्वापराधरोत्तरमेकदेशिनैकाधिकरणे । २ । २ । १ ।

**अवयविना सह पूर्वादयः समस्यन्ते एकत्वसंख्याविशिष्टश्चेदवयवी ।
षष्ठीसमासापवादः । पूर्वं कायस्य पूर्वकायः । अपरकायः । एकाधिकरणे
किम् । पूर्वश्चात्राणाम् ।**

No. 993.—The words *PŪRVA* "front," *APARA* "near," *ADHARA* "lower," AND *UTTARA* "upper," are compounded WITH WHAT [word signifies a thing that] HAS PARTS, PROVIDED that THE THING having parts IS DISTINGUISHED numerically BY UNITY. This debars No. 992 [which would have placed the words *pūrva*, &c. last in the compound ;—whereas, being here exhibited in the nominative case—see No. 969—they take the precedence]. Thus *pūrvakāya* "the front of the body," *aparākāya* "the back of the body." Why do we say "provided it is the site of unity [i. e. provided it be one]?" Witness *pūrvāśchhātrānām* "the foremost of the pupils"—[where composition does not take place, the pupils being more than one].

अर्धं नपुंसकम् । २ । २ । २ ।

समांशवाच्यशब्दे नित्यं स्त्रीवे प्राग्वत् । अर्धे पिप्पल्या अर्धपिप्पली ।

No. 994.—The word *ARDHA*, which, when it signifies exactly equal parts (i. e. halves) is always NEUTER, as before [i. e. as directed in No. 993—enters into composition]. Thus *ardhapippalā* "a half of the pepper."

सप्तमी शौण्डैः । २ । १ । ४० ।

सप्तम्यन्तं शौण्डादिभिः प्राग्वत् । अक्षेषु शौण्डः । अतशौण्डः । इत्यादि ।
द्वितीया तृतीयेत्यादियोगविभागादन्यत्रापि द्वितीयादिविभक्तीनां प्रयोगवशात्
समासो ज्ञेयः ।

No. 995.—A word ending with THE 7TH case-affix, as before [i. e. as directed in No. 984—is optionally compounded] WITH the words ŚAUNDA “skilled,” &c. Thus *akshaśaunḍa* “skilled in dice”—and so of others.

[It had been stated that words ending with the 2nd, 3rd, and other case-affixes—see Nos. 984, 985, &c.,—may form compounds with certain words specified in the aphorisms; but a greater latitude is found necessary—so] on the ground of usage [in the works of good authors] it is to be considered allowable to form compounds out of words ending with the 3rd and other case-affixes, elsewhere also [than where directed in the aphorisms], by disjoining the expressions 2nd, 3rd, &c. [from their appropriate aphorisms], and attaching them [to others].

दिक्संख्ये संज्ञायाम् । २ । १ । ५० ।

संज्ञायामेवेति नियमार्थे सूत्रम् । पूर्वेषुकामशमी । सप्त चषयः । सप्त
र्षयः । तेनेह न । उत्तरा वृत्ताः । पञ्च ब्राह्मणाः ।

No. 996.—A word signifying a POINT of the compass OR a NUMBER [enters into composition] WHEN the sense is that of an APPELLATIVE.—The aphorism is intended to restrict the composition of such words to the case where the sense is that of an appellative. Thus *pūrvēshukāmasāmī* “(the town of) Ishukāmasāmī-in-the-East,” *saptarshayah* “the Seven-sages,” (i. e. the constellation of the Great Bear). Hence not here—viz. in *uttaravrikshāh* “northern trees,” *pañcha brāhmaṇāh* “five Brāhmanas.”

तद्धितार्थोत्तरपदसमाहारे च । २ । १ । ५१ ।

तद्धितार्थे विषये उत्तरपदे च परतः समाहारे च वाक्ये दिक्संख्ये प्राग्वत् ।
पूर्वस्यां शालायां भवः पूर्वशाला इति समासे जाते । सर्वनाम्नो वृत्तिमान्ने
पुनर्वाचः ।

No. 997.—In a case WHERE the SENSE is that of a TADDHITA-affix (No. 975), AND WHEN AN ADDITIONAL MEMBER comes after

the compound, AND WHEN AN AGGREGATE is to be expressed, then a word signifying a point of the compass or a number, as before [—see No. 996—becomes compounded]. Thus, when a compound is formed out of the words *pūrvāsyañ śālayāñ bhavañ* “that which is in the eastern hall,” [in which analytical exposition—see No. 964—of the compound in question, the word *bhava*—see No. 998—serves to represent the force of a *taddhita*-affix—] the compound having (—see No. 964—) reached the form of *pūrvā + śālā*, [the feminine termination of the *pūrvā* is rejected—because Patañjali declares that] “the masculine state belongs to a pronominal, when exercising any of the five functions” [specified under No. 964].

दिक्पूर्वपदादसंज्ञायां जः । ४ । २ । १०७ ।

अस्माद्वाद्यर्थे जः स्यादसंज्ञायाम् ।

No. 998.—Let [the *taddhita*-affix—see No. 975—] *ñA*, with the sense of “being,” &c., come AFTER A WORD PRECEDED BY another that signifies A POINT of the compass—PROVIDED the compound is NOT AN APPELLATIVE. [Thus, from No. 997, we have *pūrvāśālā + ñA*].

तद्धितेष्वचामादेः । ७ । २ । ११७ ।

**त्रिति णिति च तद्धितेष्वचामादेरचो वृद्धिः स्यात् । यस्येति च । पौर्व-
शालः । पञ्च गावो धनं यस्येति त्रिपदे बहुव्रीहौ ।**

No. 999.—Let *vriddhi* be substituted in the room OF THE FIRST vowel OF THE VOWELS, WHEN TADDHITA-affixes FOLLOW, having an indicative *ñ* (No. 998). or *n*. The final vowel, moreover, being elided by No. 260, we have *paurvaśālā* “who is in the eastern hall”—(No. 997).

In the case of the *Bahuvrīhi* compound (No. 1034) consisting of three terms—signifying “whose wealth is five cows”—[the rule following applies].

हन्तुतत्पुरुषयोरुत्तरपदे नित्यसमासवचनम् ।

No. 1000.—“WHEN AN ADDITIONAL NUMBER comes AFTER (what would else be but optionally) A DWANDWA compound (No. 1054) OR A TATPURUSHA (No. 982), the compounding is TO BE SPOKEN OF AS INVARIABLE.”

गौरतद्धितलुकि । ५ । ४ । ६२ ।

गोऽन्तात् तत्पुरुषादृच् स्यात् समासान्तो न तु तद्वितलुकि । पञ्च-
गवधनः ।

No. 1001.—Let (the *taddhita*-affix) *tach* be as the final of the compound AFTER a *Tatpurusha* that ends with the word GO “a cow”—but NOT when there is ELISION OF the TADDHITA-affix. Thus *pañcha gavadhana* “whose wealth consists of five cows.”

तत्पुरुषः समानाधिकरणः कर्मधारयः । १ । २ । ४२ ।

No. 1002.—A TATPURUSHA compound (No. 982) THE CASE OF each member of WHICH IS THE SAME, is called KARMADHÁRAYA (—i. e. “that which comprehends the object”—but why so named does not seem to be any where explained).

संख्यापूर्वो द्विगुः । २ । १ । ५२ ।

तद्वितार्थेत्यत्रोक्तस्तिविधः संख्यापूर्वो द्विगुसंज्ञः स्यात् ।

No. 1003.—Let a compound, THE FIRST member OF WHICH IS A NUMERAL, and which is of one of the three kinds specified in No. 997, be called DWIGU—[the word *dwigu* itself—an instance of this kind of compound—signifying “of the value of two cows].”

द्विगुरेकवचनम् । २ । ४ । १ ।

द्विग्वयं समाहार एकवत् स्यात् ।

No. 1004.—An aggregate expressed by a DWIGU shall be like one—i. e. shall be SINGULAR.

स नपुंसकम् । २ । ४ । ११ ।

समाहारे द्विगुर्द्वन्द्वश्च नपुंसकं स्यात् । पञ्चानां गवां समाहारः पञ्चगवम् ।

No. 1005.—When the sense is an aggregate, IT—a *Dwigu* or a *Dwandwa* compound (No. 1054)—shall be A NEUTER. Thus *pañcha gavam* “an aggregate of five cows.”

विशेषणं विशेष्येण बहुलम् । २ । १ । ५१ ।

भेदकं भेदेन समानाधिकरणेन बहुलं प्राग्वत् । नीलमुत्पलं नीलोत्पलम् ।

बहुलग्रहणात् क्व चित्रित्यम् । कृष्णसर्पः । क्व चित्र । रामो नामदम्भ्यः ।

No. 1006.—The QUALIFIER (or discriminator) [is compounded] WITH the thing thereby QUALIFIED (or discriminated) DIVERSELY (No.



823], as before [—i. e. as directed in No. 984]. Thus *nīlotpala* “a blue lotus.” By taking, in the rule, the expression “diversely” it is meant that in some cases it is imperative to make a compound—as in the case of *krishnasarpa* “a black snake,” and sometimes it is forbidden—thus *rāmo jāmādagnyah* “Rāma (called also) Jāmādagnya” “(as being the son of Jamadagni).”

उपमानानि सामान्यवचनैः । २ । १ । ५५ ।

घनश्यामः ।

No. 1007.—OBJECTS OF COMPARISON are compounded WITH WORDS DENOTING WHAT IS LIKENED to them. Thus *ghanaśyāma* “cloud-black” —[i. e. something black as a cloud].

शाकपार्थिवादीनामुत्तरपदलोपो वक्तव्यः । शाकप्रियः पार्थिवः । शाकपार्थिवः । देवब्राह्मणः ।

No. 1008.—THE ELISION OF THE SECOND MEMBER IN the compounds *śākapārthiva*, &c. should be stated. Thus the word *priya* “beloved” is elided in the example *śākapārthiva* “the king of the era”—i. e. the king *beloved* by (the people of) his era, *devabrāhmaṇa* “a Brāhmaṇ beloved by the gods.”

नञ् । २ । २ । ६ ।

नञ् सुपा प्राग्वत् ।

No. 1009.—The indeclinable privative *NAṆ*, as before [i. e. as directed in the foregoing rules—combines] with what ends with a case-affix.

नलोपो नञः । ६ । ३ । १३ ।

नञो नस्य लोप उत्तरपदे । अन्तास्त्रणः ।

No. 1010.—There is ELISION OF the N OF *NAṆ* (No. 1009), when a word follows in composition with it. Thus *abrāhmaṇa* “who is not a Brāhmaṇ”—(though a man).

तस्मान्ननुडचि । ६ । ३ । १४ ।

लुप्तनकाराच्च उत्तरपदस्याजादेर्नुट् । अनश्वः । नैकधेत्यादौ तु नशब्देन सह सुप् सुपेति समासः ।

No. 1011.—Let **NUT** be the augment OF a word beginning with A VOWEL that comes, in composition, AFTER THAT *nan* (No. 1010) of which the *n* has been elided. Thus *anaśwa* “(an animal) which is not a horse.” But in such an expression as *naikadhá* “not at one time,” there is composition with the word *na* [i. e. *nan* with its indicatory final dropped] in accordance with No. 964 [‘indeclinables’ being regarded as if they had case-affixes, though these have been elided—see Nos. 403 and 210].

कुगतिप्रादयः । २ । २ । १८ ।

एते समर्थेन नित्यं समस्यन्ते । कुत्सितः पुरुषः । कुपुरुषः ।

No. 1012.—The word **KU** (No. 399), those called **GATI** (Nos. 222 and 1013), and **PRA**, &C. (No. 48), are invariably compounded with that with which they are connected in sense. Thus *kupurusha* a “paltry man.”

कुर्याद्विड्वाचश्च । १ । ४ । ६१ ।

कुर्यादयश्च्यन्ता डाजन्ताश्च क्रियायोगे गतिसंज्ञाः स्युः । ऊरीकृत्य । गुलीकृत्य । पटपटाकृत्य । सुपुरुषः ।

No. 1013.—AND let the words **ÚRI** (No. 399) “assent,” AND THE LIKE, AND those that end with **CHWI** (No. 1332), AND those that end with **DÁCH** (No. 1338), when in composition with a verb, be called *gati* (No. 222). Thus (No. 1012) *úríkritya* (No. 936) “having promised,” *śuklīkritya* “having made white,” *paṭapaṭākṛitya* “having made a clattering,” *supurusha* (No. 1012 and 48) “a good man.”

प्रादयो गतादर्थं प्रथमया । प्रगत आचार्यः । प्राचार्यः ।

No. 1014.—“The words **PRA**, &C. (No. 48), WHEN THE SENSE IS that of GONE OR THE LIKE, combine WITH what ends with THE 1ST case-affix.” Thus *prāchārya* “a hereditary teacher” (like *Vaśiṣṭha* in the family of *Rāma*).

अत्यादयः क्रान्तादर्थं द्वितीयया । अतिक्रान्तो मालामिति विग्रहे ।

No. 1015.—“The words **ATI**, &C. (No. 48), WHEN THE THING DENOTED is GONE BEYOND or the like, combine WITH what ends with THE 2ND case-affix.” Thus we may have, as the analysis of a compound *atīkrānto mālām* “which has surpassed the necklace:”—[but, in regard to the compound, some further considerations are necessary].



एकविभक्ति चापूर्वनिपाते । १ । २ । ४४ ।

वियहे यच्चियताविभक्तिकं तदुपसर्जनं न तु तस्य पूर्वनिपातः ।

No. 1016.—AND that which, in the analytical statement of the sense of a compound, has ONE fixed CASE [whilst the word with it is compounded may vary its case] is called *upasarjana* (No. 968), BUT DOES NOT (necessarily) STAND FIRST (No. 969) [This furnishes occasion for next rule].

गोस्त्रियोरुपसर्जनस्य । १ । २ । ४८ ।

उपसर्जनं यो गोशब्दः स्त्रीप्रत्ययान्तं च तदन्तस्य प्रातिपदिकस्य द्वयः ।
अतिमालः ।

No. 1017.—Let a short vowel be the substitute OF a crude word (No. 135) which ends with the word GO "a cow," AND of that which ends with what has as its termination A FEMININE affix (No. 1341), WHEN regarded as AN UPASARJANA (No. 1016). Thus [the example under No. 1015 becomes] *atimāla* "exceeding the necklace (in beauty).

अवादयः कृष्ठादर्थे तृतीयया । अवक्रुष्टः कोकिनया । अवकोकिलः ।

No. 1018.—"The words AVA, &C. (No. 48), WHEN THE THING DENOTED IS CRIED OUT &C., are compounded WITH what ends with THE 3RD case-affix." Thus *avakokila* "what is announced by the cuckoo."—(e. g. the spring).

पर्यादयो ग्लानादर्थे चतुर्थ्या । परिग्लानोऽध्ययनाय पर्याध्ययनः ।

No. 1019.—"The words PARI, &C. (No. 48), WHEN THAT DENOTED IS WEARY, &C., are compounded WITH what ends with THE 4TH case-affix." Thus *paryadhyayana* "weary of study."

निरादयः क्रान्तादर्थे पञ्चम्या । निष्क्रान्तः कौशाम्बा निष्कौशाम्बिः ।

No. 1020.—The words NIR, &C. (No. 48), WHEN THE THING DENOTED IS GONE BEYOND, &C., are compounded WITH what ends with THE 5TH case-affix. Thus *nishkausaṁbi* "who has gone beyond Kausāmbi."

तत्रोपपदं सप्तमीस्थम् । ३ । १ । ६२ ।

सप्तम्यन्ते पदे कर्मणीत्यादौ वाच्यत्वेन स्यितं यत् कुम्भादि तद्वाचकं
पदमुपपदं स्यात् ।

No. 1021.—HERE [i. e. in the division of the Grammar referring to verbal roots] let the word, such as “*pot*” or the like, denoting that which, in virtue of its being a significate, is IMPLIED in a term exhibited IN THE 7TH case, such as *karmani* (No. 841), be called UPAPADA (No. 1022).

उपपदमतिङ् । २ । २ । १६ ।

उपपदं समर्थेन नित्यं समस्यतेऽतिङन्तश्च समासः । कुम्भं करोतीति कुम्भकारः । अतिङ् किम् । मा भवान् भूत् । माङि लुङिति सप्तमीनिर्देशान् माङुपपदम् । गतिकारकोपपदानां कृद्धिः सह समासवचनं प्राक् सुबुत्पत्तेः । व्याघ्री । अश्वक्रीती । कच्छपी । इत्यादि ।

No. 1022.—AN UPAPADA (No. 1021) is always compounded with that with which it is in construction—and the compound does NOT end IN A TENSE-AFFIX. Thus *kumbhakāra* (No. 841), “one who makes pots.” Why do we say “not in a tense-affix?” Witness *mā bhavān bhūt* “let not your Honour become”—where *mān* as having been exhibited, in No. 469, in 7th case, takes the name of *upapada* [but is not compounded with *bhūt*].

The compounding of a *gati* (No. 222) or a *kāraka* (No. 945), or an *upapada* (No. 1021) with what ends with a *krit*-affix is declared to be effected before the case-affixes present themselves. Thus we have *vyāghrī* “a tigress,” *asvakrī* “a female (e. g. cow or the like) bought in exchange for a horse,” *kachchhapī* “a she-tortoise.” [The word *vyāghrī* is said to be derived from the root *ghrā* “to smell,” with the *gati*-prefixes *vi* and *ā*, because the animal “goes smelling about.” By Nos. 839 and 524, short *a* is found in the room of the long *ā*. Then, if the *vi*+*ā*+*ghrā* were not held to have become a compound before the case-affixes present themselves, in forming the feminine we should have to follow No. 1341 instead of No. 1373—for we should be forming the feminine of a verbal and not of a word denoting a genus. And so of the other examples].

तत्पुरुषस्याङुलेः संख्याव्ययादेः । ५ । ४ । २६ ।

संख्याव्ययादेःङुल्यन्तस्य तत्पुरुषस्य समासान्तोऽङ् स्यात् । द्वे अङुली प्रमाणमस्य द्वाङुलम् । तिर्गतमङुलिभ्या निरङुलम् ।



No. 1023.—Let the affix *ach* be the final of the TATPURUSHA compound WHICH BEGINS WITH A NUMERAL OR AN INDECLINABLE AND ENDS WITH *ĀṅGULI* “an inch.” Thus *dvyaṅgula* (No. 260) “of the measure of two inches,” *niraṅgula* “exceeding in measure the breadth of the fingers (of a hand).”

अहःसर्वैकदेशसंख्यातपुण्याच्च रात्रेः । ५ । ४ । ८९ ।

एभ्यो रात्रेच् स्यात् । चात् संख्याव्ययादेः । अहर्गृहणं द्वन्द्वार्थम् ।

No. 1024.—AND let the affix *ach* come AFTER the word *RĀTRI* “night,” when it comes AFTER *AHAN* “a day,” *SARVA* “all,” WHAT SIGNIFIES A PORTION, AND *SAṅKHYĀTA* “numbered,” AND *PUNYA* “holy.” By the “and” is meant that this is to hold also when the compound “begins with a numeral or an indeclinable.”

The word *ahan* “a day” is taken, in this aphorism, with a view to its entering into a *Dwandwa* compound—(No. 1054).

रात्राह्राहाः पुंसि । २ । ४ । २६ ।

एतदन्तो द्वन्द्वतत्पुरुषौ पुंस्त्वेव । अहश्च रात्रिश्चाहोरात्रः । सर्वरात्रः । संख्यातरात्रः ।

No. 1025.—*Dwandwa* (No. 1054) and *Tatpurusha* compounds ending in *RĀTRA* (i. e. *rātri* + *ach*—see No. 1024), AND *AHNA* (V. 4. 88.) AND *AHA* (Nos. 1027 and 979), appear IN THE MASCULINE only. Thus *ahorātrah* (No. 395, in spite of No. 129, taking effect as directed by *Kātyāyana*) “day and night,” *sarvarātrah* “the whole night,” *saṅkhyātarātrah* “a night numbered (as the 1st, 2nd, 13th, &c.).”

संख्यापूर्वं रात्रं स्त्रीबम् । द्विरात्रम् । त्रिरात्रम् ।

No. 1626.—“The word *RĀTRA* ‘night,’ (No. 1025) PRECEDED in composition BY A NUMERAL, is NEUTER.” Thus *dwirātram* “a space of two nights,” *trirātram* “a space of three nights.”

राजाहःसखिभ्यष्टच् । ५ । ४ । ८१ ।

एतदन्तात् तत्पुरुषाट् । परमराजः ।

No. 1027.—The *taddhita*-affix *TACH* comes AFTER a *Tatpurusha* compound (No. 982) that ends with the word *RĀJAN* “a king,” *AHAN* “a day,” OR *SAKHI* “a friend.” Thus *paramarājah* “a supreme king.”

आन्महतः समानाधिकरणजातीययोः । ६ । ३ । ४६ ।

महाराजः । प्रकारवचने जातीयर् । महाप्रकारो महाजातीयः ।

No. 1028.—Let LONG *á* be the substitute (of the final) OF MAHAT “great,” WHEN A WORD IN THE SAME CASE FOLLOWS, AND WHEN JÁTÍYAR (V. 3. 69.) FOLLOWS. Thus *mahárájah* (No. 1027) “a great king.” The word *játíyar* means “kind:”—thus *mahájátíyah* “like the great.”

द्वष्टनः संख्यायामबहुव्रीह्यशीत्योः । ६ । ३ । ४७ ।

आत् स्यात् । द्वादश । अष्टाविंशतिः ।

No. 1029.—Let long *á* be the substitute OF DWI “two” AND ASHTAN “eight,” WHEN A NUMERAL FOLLOWS, but NOT WHEN the compound is A BAHUVRÍHI (No. 1034) NOR WHEN ASÍTI “eighty” FOLLOWS. Thus *dwádaśa* “twelve” (2+10), *aṣṭáviṁśati* (No. 200) “twenty-eight.”

परवलिङ्गं द्वन्द्वतत्पुरुषयोः । २ । ४ । २६ ।

कुक्कुटमयूर्याविमे । मयूरीकुक्कुटाविमौ । अर्धपिप्पली ।

No. 1030.—The GENDER OF A DWANDWA (No. 1054) OR TATPURUŠHA compound (No. 282) IS LIKE that of the LAST word in it. Thus *kukkuṭamayúryávine* “those two (fem.) the cock and the peahen,” *mayúrikukkuṭávimau* “those two (mas.) the peahen and the cock,” *ardhapippalí* “the half of the pepper” (which is fem.—though *ardha* here—see No. 994—is neuter).

द्विगुप्राप्तायत्रालंपूर्वगतिसमासेषु न । पञ्चकपालः पुरोडाशः । प्राप्तो जीविकां प्राप्तजीविकः । आपन्नजीविकः । अलं कुमार्यै अलंकुमारिः । अत एव ज्ञापकात् समासः । निष्कौशाम्बिः ।

No. 1031.—“This (dependence of the gender on that of the last word—No. 1030—) does NOT hold IN A DWIGU compound (No. 1003), nor in compounds THE FIRST member of which is PRÁPTA ‘obtained,’ ÁPANNA ‘obtained,’ ALAM ‘enough,’ AND a GATI (No. 1012).” Thus *pañchakapālah puroḍāśah* “cakes soaked in butter (and offered at a sacrifice in a dish with five compartments)—[though *kapāla* is neuter], *práptajīvikah* or *ápannajīvikah* “who has obtained a livelihood”—[though *jīviká* is fem.], *alankumárik* “who is a suitable match for the girl”—which, only by the present rule, could be known to be a case

justifying composition; (so too, where a *gati* is the first member) *nishkaúsāmbih* "a man) who has come out of Kauśāmbī" [though the name of the place is feminine].

अर्धर्चाः पुंसि च । २ । ४ । ३१ ।

अर्धर्चादयः पुंसि क्लीबे च स्युः । अर्धर्चः । अर्धर्चम् । एवं ध्वजतीर्थशरी-
रमण्डपयूषदेहाङ्कुशकलशपात्रसूत्रादयः ।

No. 1032.—The words ARDHARCHA, &c. may be MASCULINE AND neuter. Thus *ardharcha* or *ardharcham* "half a verse (of Scripture)." In like manner [the following words may be either masc. or neut., viz.] *dhwaja* "a flag," *tīrtha* "a place of pilgrimage," *śarīra* "the body," *mandapa* "a shed," *yūsha* "pease-soup," *dehā* "the body," *aṅkuśa* "a goad for an elephant," *kalāśa* "a jar," *pātra* "a vessel," *sūtra* "a thread," &c.

सामान्ये नपुंसकम् । मृदु पचति । प्रातः कमनीयम् ।

इति तत्पुरुषः ।

No. 1033.—(By common consent) the NEUTER is employed WHEN the application is GENERAL [i. e. when nothing is qualified in particular by the word in question]. Thus *mṛidu pachati* "he cooks soft (anything in general that he does cook)," *prātaḥ kamanīyam* "in the morning it is pleasant"—(i. e. things in general are so).

So much for the *Tatpuruṣa* compounds.

बहुव्रीहिः ।

OF THE BAHUVRĪHI OR ATTRIBUTIVE COMPOUND.

शेषो बहुव्रीहिः । २ । २ । २३ ।

अधिकारोऽयम् । प्राग्बुद्धात् ।

No. 1034.—Let THE REST be called BAHUVRĪHI. This is a regulating expression [to be understood in each aphorism] as far as No. 1054.

अनेकमन्यपदार्थे । २ । २ । २४ ।

अनेकं प्रथमान्तमन्यस्य पदस्यार्थे वर्तमानं वा समस्यते स बहुव्रीहिः ।

No. 1035.—[A collection of] MORE words THAN ONE, in the nominative, employed TO DENOTE THE SAME THING AS ANOTHER WORD is optionally compounded :—this is a *Bahuvrīhi* compound (No. 1034).

सप्तमीविशेषणे बहुव्रीहौ । २ । २ । ३५ ।

सप्तम्यन्तं विशेषणं च बहुव्रीहौ पूर्वं स्यात् । कण्ठकालः । अत एव ज्ञापकाद्यधिकरणपदो बहुव्रीहिः ।

No. 1036.—A word in THE 7TH CASE, AND AN EPITHET shall stand first IN a *BAHUVRĪHI* compound. Thus *kanṭhekāla* “who is black in the throat—(śiva).” [Had the noun not been in the 7th case, the epithet must have come first—thus *kālakanṭha* “black-throated ”]. From this we learn that a *Bahuvrīhi* compound may consist of words in different cases—[though No. 1035 speaks of them as being all alike in the nominative].

हलदन्तात् सप्तम्याः संज्ञायाम् । ६ । ३ । ६ ।

हलन्ताददन्ताच्च सप्तम्या अलुक् । त्वचिसारः । प्राप्तमुदकं यं प्राप्नोदको यामः । ऊठरथोऽनङ्गान् । उपहृतपशू रुद्रः । उद्धृतौदना स्याली । पीताम्बरो हरिः । वीरपुरुषको यामः ।

No. 1037.—There is not elision OF THE 7TH case-affix AFTER what ends in A CONSONANT OR SHORT A, WHEN the sense is that of AN APPELLATIVE. Thus *twachisāra* “a bambu” (the pith, or strength, of which is in its cuticle).

[Other examples of *Bahuvrīhi* compounds are] *prāptodako grāmah* “a village at which the water has come,” *āḍharatho, naḍvān* “an ox by which the car is borne,” *upakṛitapaśā rudrah* (No. 131) “Rudra, to whom cattle are offered (by being turned loose),” *uddhṛitaudanā śthālī* “a pot from which the boiled rice has been taken out,” *pītāmbaro hariḥ* “Hari, whose garments are yellow,” *vīrapurushako grāmah* “a village the men of which are heroes.”

प्रादिभ्यो धातुजस्य वाच्यो वा चोत्तरपदलोपः । प्रपत्तितपर्यः । प्रपर्यः ।

No. 1038.—“The OPTIONAL compounding OF WHAT ARISES FROM A VERBAL ROOT coming AFTER PRA &C. (No. 48), SHOULD BE STATED AND THE ELISION OF THE TERM SUBSEQUENT (—here subsequent to the prefix).” Thus *praparnah* “(a tree) of which the leaves are all fallen” —[the word *patita* being omitted in the compound.

नञोऽस्यर्थानां वाच्यो वा चोत्तरपदलोपः । अविद्यमानपुत्रोऽपुत्रः ।

No. 1039.—“The compounding of words SIGNIFYING ‘WHAT EXISTS,’ coming AFTER the negative *NAÑ* (No. 1010), SHOULD BE STATED, AND THE OPTION ELISION OF THE SECOND OF THE TERMS.” Thus *avidyamāna-putra* or *aputra* “of whom there exists not a child”—(i. e. childless).

स्त्रियाः पुंवद्भाषितपुंस्कादनूङ् समानाधिकरणे
स्त्रियामपूरणीप्रियादिषु । ६ । ३ । ३४ ।

उक्तपुंस्कादनूङ् उक्तोऽभावो यत्र तथाभूतस्य स्त्रीवाचकशब्दस्य पुंवाचक-
स्येव रूपं समानाधिकरणे न तु पूरण्यां प्रियादौ च । गोस्त्रियोरिति ह्रस्वः ।
चित्रगुः । रूपवद्भार्यः । अनूङ् किम् । वामोरुभार्यः ।

No. 1040.—WHEN THERE IS NOT *ÚÑ* AFTER WHAT is employed in SPEAKING OF what is MASCULINE,—i. e. where there is the absence of the feminine affix *ún*—(see No. 1376 (the form OF such a FEMININE word becomes LIKE the MASCULINE, WHEN a FEMININE word IN THE SAME CASE FOLLOWS (in the compound)—but NOT IF this (word that follows) is an ORDINAL, OR is the word *PRIYA* “beloved” &c.

[Thus—when we mean to speak of a man as having “a brindled cow”—the two words *chitrā gauh* being converted into an epithet], *gau* becomes short, by No. 1017, [and then, by the present rule, the *chitrā*, which is “followed by a feminine word in the same case”—viz. by *gauh*—, becomes “like the masculine”—i. e. becomes *chitra*—so that we have] *chitrāguh* “(a man who has a brindled cow.” In like manner [from *rūpavati bhāryā* “a handsome wife”] *rūpavadbhāryah* “who has a handsome wife.” Why do we say “when there is not *ún*?” Witness *vāmorūbhāryah* “one who has a wife with handsome thighs” [where the feminine affix *ún*—No. 1380—by which the final of the word *uru* “a thigh” was lengthened, remains].

अप् पूरणीप्रमाणयोः । ५ । ४ । ११६ ।

पूरणार्थप्रत्ययान्तं यत् स्त्रीलिङ्गं तदन्तात् प्रमाण्यन्ताच्च बहुव्रीहेषु स्यात् ।
कल्याणी पञ्चमी यासां राज्ञीणां ताः कल्याणीपञ्चमा राज्ञयः । स्त्री प्रमाणी
यस्य स्त्रीप्रमाणः । अप्रियादिषु किम् । कल्याणीप्रियः । इत्यादि ।

No. 1041.—WHEN a feminine word ends with an affix giving the sense of AN ORDINAL, let the affix *AP* be AFTER the *Bahuvrīhi* com-

pound (No. 1034) which ends therewith or with the word PRAMĀNĪ "a witness." Thus *kalyāṇipaṇchamā rātrayah* "nights, the fifth of which is auspicious," *stripramāṇah* "having a woman for witness or authority"—(a suit &c.) Why do we say (in No. 1040) "not if this is the word *priya*, &c."? Witness *kalyāṇipriyah* "whose beloved is an honourable woman," :—and so on.

बहुव्रीहौ सकृद्यत्नोः स्वाङ्गात् षच् । ५ । ४ ।

११३ ।

स्वाङ्गवाचिसकृद्यत्नान्ताद्बहुव्रीहेः षच् । दीर्घसक्यः । जलजाती । स्वाङ्गात् किम् । दीर्घसक्यि शकटम् । सूनात्ता वेणुयष्टिः । अत्नोऽर्शनादिति वक्ष्य-
माणोऽच् ।

No. 1042.—Let the affix SHACH come AFTER the words SAKTHI "the thigh" AND AKSHI "the eye" final IN A BAHUVRĪHI compound and denoting A PART OF THE BODY. Thus *dīrghasakthah* "whose thighs are long," *jalajākṣhī* (No. 1348) "lotus-eyed." Why do we say "denoting a part of the body"? Witness *dīrghasakthi śakṭam* "a cart with long shafts," *sthūldkṣhā veṇuyasṭhī* "a bambu-staff with large eyes"—[meaning the marks at the joints left on removing the twigs that grew there]. In this last example, as will be stated in No. 1064, the affix is *ach*.

द्वित्रिभ्यां ष मूर्ध्नः । ५ । ४ । ११५ ।

द्विमूर्ध्नः । त्रिमूर्ध्नः ।

No. 1043.—Let the affix SHA be placed AFTER the word MŪRDHAN "the head" coming AFTER DWI "two" OR TRI "three." Thus *dwimūrdhah* (No. 979) "who has two heads," *trimūrdhah* "who has three heads."

अन्तर्वहिर्भ्यां च लोमः । ५ । ४ । ११७ ।

अप्य म्यात् । अन्तर्लोमः । बहिर्लोमः ।

No. 1044.—AND let the affix *ap* be placed AFTER the word LOMAN "hair" coming AFTER the word ANTAR "within" OR VAHIS "without." Thus *antarlomah* "that (as a fur garment) of which the hair is inside," *vahirlomah* "that of which the hair is outside."

पादस्य लोपोऽहस्यादिभ्यः । ५ । ४ । १३८ ।

हस्यादिर्वाजितानुपमानात् परस्य पादस्य लोपः । व्याघ्रस्येव पादावस्य व्याघ्रपात् । अहस्यादिभ्यः किम् । हस्तिपादः । कुशूलपादः ।

No. 1045.—There is ELISION OF (the last letter) of the word *PADA* "a foot," employed as an object of comparison, but NOT AFTER the words *HASTIN* "an elephant," &c. Thus *vyághrapát* "whose feet are like those of a tiger." Why do we say "not after *hastin*, &c."? Witness *hastipádah* "whose feet are like those of an elephant," *kusúlapádah* "whose feet are like large grain jars."

संख्यासुपूर्वस्य । ५ । ४ । १४० ।

लोपः स्यात् । द्विपात् । सुपात् ।

No. 1046.—Let there be elision OF it (i. e. of the final of *páda* "a foot"—(No. 1045) PRECEDED BY A NUMERAL AND by *SU*. Thus *dwipát* "whose feet are two" —(i. e. a biped), *supát* "whose feet are good."

उद्विभ्यां काकुदस्य । ५ । ४ । १४८ ।

लोपः स्यात् । उत्काकुत् । विकाकुत् ।

No. 1047.—Let there be elision (of the final) OF *KÁKUDA* "the palate" AFTER *UT* AND *VI*. Thus *utkákuḍ* "who has a high palate," *vikákuḍ* "who has a wrongly formed palate."

पूर्णाद्विभाषा । ५ । ४ । १४९ ।

पूर्णकाकुत् । पूर्णकाकुदः ।

No. 1048.—AFTER the word *PURNA* (the elision of the final of *kákuda*—No. 1047 takes place) OPTIONALLY. Thus *purnakákud* or *purnakákudah* "whose palate is complete."

सुहृद्दुर्हृदौ मित्रामित्रयोः । ५ । ४ । १५० ।

सुहृन्मित्रम् । दुर्हृदमित्रः ।

No. 1049.—The forms *SUHRID* AND *DURHRID*, WITH THE SENSE OF FRIEND AND FOE [are the only forms admissible, whether you suppose them to be compounds of *hrid* or of *hridaya* "the heart"]. Thus *suhrid* "whose heart is well-affected," *durhrid* "whose heart is ill-affected."

उरःप्रभृतिभ्यः कप् । ५ । ४ । १५१ ।

No. 1050.—AFTER the word URAS “the breast,” &c. [when final in a compound], let there be the affix KAP.

कस्कादिषु च । ८ । ३ । ४८ ।

एष्विण उत्तरस्य विसर्गस्य षोऽन्यस्य तु सः । इति सः । व्यूढोरस्कः ।
प्रियसर्पिष्कः ।

No. 1051.—AND IN the words KASKA “who? who? &.” SH is the substitute of *visarga* coming after an *in*—but of another (i. e. of *visarga* coming not after an *in*) there is s. Thus *vyūḍhoraskah* “whose chest is broad,” *priyasarpishkah* “to whom clarified butter is pleasant.”

निष्ठा । २ । २ । ३६ ।

निष्ठान्तं बहुव्रीहौ पूर्वं स्यात् । युक्तयोगः ।

No. 1052.—What ends with A NISHTHÁ (No. 866) shall stand first in a *Bahuvrīhi* compound. Thus *yuktayoga* “who is devoted to devotion.”

शेषाद्विभाषा । ५ । ४ । १५४ ।

अनुक्तसमासान्ताद्बहुव्रीहेः कब्वा । महायशस्कः । महायशाः ।

इति बहुव्रीहिः ।

No. 1053.—The affix *kap* is OPTIONALLY placed AFTER THE REMAINDER—i. e. after any *Bahuvrīhi* compound in respect of which no other affix is enjoined as the final of the compound. Thus *mahā-yasaskah* or *mahāyāśas* “whose renown is great.”

So much for the *Bahuvrīhi* Compounds.

द्वन्द्वः ।

OF THE DWANDWA OR AGGREGATIVE COMPOUND.

चार्थे द्वन्द्वः । २ । २ । २६ ।

अनेकं सुबन्तं चार्थे वर्तमानं वा समस्यते स द्वन्द्वः । समुच्चयान्वाचयेत्-
रत्नयोगसमाहाराश्चार्थाः । तत्रेश्वरं गुहं च भजस्वेति परस्परनिरपेक्षस्यानेक-

स्यैकस्मिन्नन्वयः समुच्चयः । भित्तामट गां चानयेत्यन्यतरयानुषङ्गिकत्वेनान्व-
योऽन्वाचयः । अनयोरसामर्थ्यात् समासो न । ध्रुववदिरौ द्विन्धीति मिलिता-
नामन्वय इतरतरयोगः । संज्ञापरिभाषमिति समूहः समाहारः ।

No. 1054.—When a set of several words ending with case-affixes stands IN A RELATION EXPRESSIBLE BY “AND,” the set is optionally made into a compound :—this is called DWANDWA “doubling” or “coupling.” The meanings that may be indicated by “and” are “community of reference,” “collateralness of reference,” “mutual conjunction,” and “lumping.” For example—*īśvaran gurun cha bhajaswa* “reverence God and thy teacher”—here the dependence, on one (and the same verb), of the mutually unrelated set of more than one, is what we call “community of reference.” In the example *bhikshāmata gān chānaya* “go for alms and bring the cow,” the relation founded on the one or the other’s being concerned in a col- lateral action—is what we call “collateralness of reference.” In these two cases composition does not take place, because the words are not directly related to one another—(No. 962). In the example *dhava- khadirau chhindhi* “cleave (alike) the Mimosa and the Grislea”—the relation of the two mixed up (in one action of which they are spoken of as the joint object) is what we call “mutual conjunction.” “Lump- ing” is aggregation (into a neuter singular word)—as in the example *sanjñāparibhāṣam* “an appellative and a maxim of interpretation.”

राजदन्तादिषु परम् । २ । २ । ३१ ।

एषु पूर्वप्रयोगार्हं परं स्यात् । दन्तानां राजा राजदन्तः ।

No. 1055.—IN the words RĀJADANTA AND THE LIKE, let that be put LAST which is (according to No 969) proper to be placed first. Thus *rājadantah* “a chief of teeth” (i. e. an eye-tooth).

धर्मादिविनियमः । अर्थधर्मा । धर्मार्था । इत्यादि ।

No. 1056.—“In regard to the words DHARMA AND THE LIKE, there is NO fixed RULE” Thus *arthadharmau* or *dharmārthau* “wealth and virtue” or “virtue and wealth,” &c.

द्वन्द्वे घि । २ । २ । ३२ ।

पूर्वं स्यात् । हरिहरौ ।

No. 1057.—IN A DWANDWA compound, let a word called GHI (No. 190) stand first. Thus *hariharau* “Hari and Hara.”

अजाद्यदन्तम् । २ । २ । ३३ ।

ईशकृष्णौ ।

No. 1058.—[And likewise—see No. 1057—] WHAT BEGINS WITH A VOWEL AND ENDS WITH SHORT A. Thus *īśakṛiṣṇau* “the Lord and Kṛiṣṇa.”

अल्पाच्त्तरम् । २ । २ । ३४ ।

शिवकेशवौ ।

No. 1059.—[And likewise—] see No. 1057—THAT WHICH HAS FEWER VOWELS. Thus *śivakeśavan* “Śiva and Keśava.”

पिता मात्रा । १ । २ । १० ।

मात्रा सहोक्तौ पिता वा शिष्यते । पितरौ । मातापितरौ ।

No. 1060.—The word *PITṚI* “father,” when spoken of ALONG WITH *MĀTRĪ* “mother,” is optionally left alone. Thus *pitarau* or *mātāpitarau* “one’s parents.”

द्वन्द्वश्च प्राणितूर्यसेनाङ्गानाम् । २ । ४ । २ ।

एषां द्वन्द्व एकवत् । प्राणिपादम् । मार्दङ्गिकाणविकम् । रथिकाश्वा-
रोहम् ।

No. 1061.—AND A DWANDWA compound OF words signifying members of LIVING BEINGS, AND PLAYERS (or singers or dancers), AND component PARTS OF AN ARMY, shall be singular. Thus *pāṇipādam* “the hand and foot,” *mārdaṅgikapāṇavikam* “players on the *mri-daṅga* and *paṇava* (kinds of drums),” *rathikāśwāroham* “the chariots and the cavalry.”

द्वन्द्वाच्चुदपहान्तात् समाहारे । ५ । ४ । १०६ ।

चवर्गान्ताद्वपहान्ताच्च द्वन्द्वाट् स्यात् समाहारे । वाकृत्वचम् । त्वक्-
सृजम् । शमीदृषदम् । वाकृत्विषम् । छत्रोपानहम् । समाहारे किम् । प्रावृ-
शरदे ।

इति द्वन्द्वः ।

No 1062.—AND AFTER A DWANDWA compound, ENDING IN A PALATAL, OR D, OR SH, OR H, let there be the affix *ṭach*, WHEN the com-



compound is a neuter AGGREGATE. Thus *vāktwacham* "the organs of speech and of touch," *twakerajam* "the skin and a chaplet," *samā-dṛishadam* "Acacia-suma and a stone," *vāktwisham* "eloquence and splendour," *chhatropdnam* "umbrella and shoes." Why do we say "then the compound is a neuter aggregate?" Witness *prāvrīt-saradāu* "the rains and the cold weather."

So much for the *Dwandwa* Compounds.

समासान्ताः ।

OF THE AFFIXES WHICH COME AT THE END OF COMPOUNDS.

ऋक्पूरब्धूःपथामानक्षे । ५ । ४ । १४ ।

ऋगाद्यन्तस्य समासस्य अप्रत्ययोऽन्तावयवः । अक्षे या धूसदन्तस्य न । अर्धर्चः । विष्णुपुरम् । विमलापं सरः । राजधुरा । अक्षे तु । अक्षधूः । दृढ-धूरतः । सखिपथः । रम्यपथो देशः ।

No. 1063.—The affix *a* is the end-portion of a compound which ends with RICH "a verse (of Scripture)," PUR "a city," AP "water," DHUR "a burthen," PATHIN "a road"—but not of that which ends with *dhur* when relating to AKSHA "an axle-tree." Thus *ardharcha* "half a verse (of Scripture)," *vishṇupura* "the city of Vishṇu," *vimalāpan sarah* "a lake the water of which is pure," *rājadhurá* (No 1341) "the king's load (of government),"—but, when relating to *aksha*,—*akshadhūh* "the shafts attached to the axle-tree," *dṛiḍha-dhūrakshah* "an axle the shafts attached to which are strong." Then, again, *sakhipathah* "the road of a friend," *ramyapatho deśah*, "a place the road of which is pleasant."

अक्षोऽदर्शनात् । ५ । ४ । १६ ।

अक्षतुःपर्यायादक्षोऽच् स्यात् । गवामक्षीव गवाक्षः ।

No. 1064.—Let the affix *ach* come [in a compound] AFTER the word AKSHI, when it is NOT a synonyme of THE ORGAN OF VISION. Thus *gavāksha* "a bull's eye (a small window, so called)."

उपसर्गादध्वनः । ५ । ४ । ८५ ।

प्रगतोऽध्वानं प्राध्वो रथः ।

No. 1065.—[Let the affix *ach* come, in a compound] AFTER ADHWAN “a road,” coming AFTER AN UPASARGA (No. 48). Thus *prādhwa rathah* “a carriage that has got upon the road.”

न पूजनात् । ५ । ४ । ६६ ।

पूजनार्थात् परेभ्यः समासान्ता न स्युः । सुराजा । अतिराजा ।

इति समासान्ताः ।

No. 1066.—[The *taddhita* affixes—see No. 1027, &c.—] which come at the end of compounds, shall NOT come after words coming AFTER what is intended for PRAISE. Thus (in spite of No. 1027) *surdjan* “a good king,” *atirajan* “a pre-eminent king.”

So much for the affixes which come at the end of Compounds.

तद्धिताः ।

OF WORDS ENDING WITH TADDHITA AFFIXES.

समर्थानां प्रथमाद्वा । ४ । १ । ८२ ।

इदमधिक्रियते । प्राग्दिश इति यावत् ।

No. 1067.—(The *taddhita* affixes) ON THE ALTERNATIVE (of their being employed at all), come AFTER the word that is signified by THE FIRST OF THE WORDS IN CONSTRUCTION (in an aphorism). This applies to all the aphorisms as far as No. 1284.

[N. B.—Primitive nouns having been formed from verbs by adding the *kṛit* affixes—No. 816—, other nouns may again be derived from the primitive nouns, to imply every possible relation to the things, actions, or notions, which the primitives express. The affixes forming these derivative nouns are called *tad-dhita* because the nouns denote something ‘relating or belonging to that’ which is primitive.]

अश्वपत्यादिभ्यश्च । ४ । १ । ८४ ।

एभ्योऽण् स्यात् प्राग्दीव्यतीयेष्वर्थेण ।

No. 1068.—AND let the affix *an*, in the senses of the various affixes occurring antecedently (in the order of the *Ashtādhyāyī*) to No. 1203 come AFTER these—viz, AŚWAPATI “a lord of horses,” &c,



तद्धितेष्वचामादेः । ७ । २ । ११७ ।

जिति णिति च तद्धिते परेष्वचामादेरचो वृद्धिः स्यात् । अश्वपतेरपत्यादि
आश्वपतम् । गाणपतम् ।

No. 1069.—WHEN A TADDHITA affix FOLLOWS, with an indicatory *ñ* or *n*, let there be *vriddhi* in the room OF THE FIRST vowel AMONG THE VOWELS. Thus, to denote the offspring, &c. of (one of the kings styled) *Áśwapati*, we may have *áśwapata* (No. 1068). So again, *gāṇapata* "the offspring, &c., of *Gaṇapati* (i. e. of *Gaṇeśa*).

दित्यदित्यादित्यपत्युत्तरपदार्णवः । ४ । १ । ८५ ।

प्रादीव्यतीयेष्वर्थेषु । दितेरपत्यं दैत्यः । अदितेरादित्यस्य वा आदित्यः ।
प्राजापत्यः ।

No. 1070.—Let the affix *NYA*, in the senses of the various affixes occurring antecedently to No. 1203, come AFTER the proper names *DITI*, *ADITI*, AND *ÁDITYA* "the sun," AND THAT WHICH HAS the word *PATI* AS ITS FINAL MEMBER. Thus *daitya* "a descendant of *Diti*," *aditya* "a descendant of *Aditi*," or "(a descendant) of the sun," *prājāpatya* "a descendant of *Prajāpati*."

देवाद्यजज्ञौ । दैव्यम् । दैवम् ।

No. 1071.—"AFTER *DEVA* "a god," let there be the affixes *YAÑ* AND *AÑ*." Thus *daivya* or *daiva* "divine."

वहिरष्टिलोपो यञ् च । बाह्यः । ईकक् च ।

No. 1072.—"Let there be ELISION OF the *TI* (No. 52) OF *VAHIS* "out," AND let there be the affix *YAÑ*." Thus *vāhya* "external." And the affix *ikak* may be employed (which gives occasion to the rule following).

किति च । ७ । २ । ११८ ।

अचामादेरचो वृद्धिः स्यात् । बाह्यीकः ।

No. 1073.—AND WHEN IT (the *taddhita* affix) HAS AN INDICATORY *K*, let there be *vriddhi* in the room of the first vowel of the vowels (in the word). Thus *vāhika* "external."

गौरजादिप्रसङ्गे यत् । गौरपत्यादि गव्यम् ।

No. 1074.—"WHEN an affix BEGINNING WITH A VOWEL PRESENTS ITSELF AFTER the word *GO* "a cow," let the affix *YAT* (be substituted

for it)." Thus "what is descended (or procured, &c.) from a cow" is expressed by *gavya* (No. 31).

उत्सादिभ्योऽञ् । ४ । १ । ८६ ।

चौत्सः । इत्यपत्यादिविकारान्तार्थाः प्रत्ययाः ।

No. 1075.—Let the affix **AN** come AFTER **UTSA**, &c. Thus *autsa* "a descendant of Utsa."

So much for the affixes that convey the senses beginning with "posterity" (No. 1077) and ending with "change" (No. 1195).

स्त्रीपुंसाभ्यां नञ्सूत्रौ भवनात् । ४ । १ । ८७ ।

धान्यानां भवनइत्यतः प्रागर्थेष्वभ्यामेतौ स्तः । स्त्रीणः । पौंसः ।

No. 1076.—In the senses specified in the aphorisms reckoning from this one AS FAR AS No. 1249, the two **NAÑ** AND **SNAÑ** come AFTER these two words **STRĪ** "a female" AND **PUNŚ** "a male." Thus *straiṇa* "female," *paṇṣna* "male."

तस्यापत्यम् । ४ । १ । ८८ ।

वाश्रन्तात् कृतसंधेः समर्थोदपत्येऽर्थे उक्ता वक्ष्यमाणाश्च प्रत्यया वा स्युः ।

No. 1077.—Let the affixes already mentioned, or to be mentioned, come optionally, in the sense of **THE OFFSPRING THEREOF**, after what word ending with the sixth case-affix, and having completed its junction [with whatever it may require to be compounded with], is in grammatical relation thereto.

[*N. B.*—Were the affix applied to a word standing at the end of a compound, before the word had completed its junction with the other words in the compound, then such a rule as No. 1069 would not apply to the whole term, and the alteration directed would fall upon the wrong letter.]

ओर्गुणः । ६ । ४ । १४६ ।

उवर्णान्तस्य भस्य गुणस्तद्धिते । उपगोरपत्यमौपगवः । आश्वपतः । दैत्यः । चौत्सः । स्त्रीणः । पौंसः ।

No. 1078.—Let **GUṆA** be in the room of a *bha* (No. 185) ending in **U** or **Ú**, when a *taddhita* affix follows. Thus *aupagava* (No. 1069) "a descendant of Upagu," [and then, as examples of No. 1077] *āśva-pata* "a descendant of an *Aśwapati*," *daitya* "a descendant of *Diti*,"

autsa "a descendant of *Utsa*," *straina* "produced from a woman,"
paunsna "produced by a man."

अपत्यं पौत्रप्रभृति गोत्रम् । ४ । १ । १६२ ।

अपत्यत्वेन विवक्षितं पौत्रादि गोत्रसंज्ञं स्यात् ।

No. 1079.—Let what is spoken of as POSTERITY, BEGINNING WITH GRANDSON, be called GOTRA.

एको गोत्रे । ४ । १ । ६३ ।

प्रत्ययः स्यात् । उपगोत्रोच्चापत्यमौपगवः ।

No. 1080.—WHEN DESCENDANTS, BEGINNING WITH THE GRANDSON (No. 1079), are spoken of, let there be but ONE affix. Thus *aupagava* "a descendant such as a grandson or still lower descendant of Upagu"—[the word being the same as that—No. 1078—which denotes "a son of Upagu"].

गर्गादिभ्यो यञ् । ४ । १ । १०५ ।

गोत्रापत्ये । गर्गस्य गोत्रापत्यं गार्ग्यः । वात्स्यः ।

No. 1081.—Let YAN be the affix AFTER GARGA AND THE LIKE, when the sense is that of a descendant not nearer than a grandson (No. 1079) Thus *gārgyá* "a grandson, or still lower descendant of Garga," *vatsya* "a descendant of Vatsa."

यञञोश्च । २ । ४ । ६४ ।

गोत्रे यद्यञन्तमञन्तं च तदवयवयोरितयोरुक् सङ्गते बहुत्वे न तु स्त्रियाम् । गर्गाः । वात्साः ।

No. 1082.—AND there is elision OF these two, YAN (No. 1081) AND AN (No. 1075), being parts of what, ending with *yan* or *an* has the sense of a descendant not nearer than a grandson (No. 1079), when the word [of itself, and not as part of a compound epithet dependent on another word] takes the plural,—but not in the feminine. Thus *gargáh* "the male descendants of Garga," *vatsáh* "the male descendants of Vatsa."

जीवति तु वंश्ये युवा । ४ । १ । १६३ ।

वंश्ये पित्रादौ जीवति पौत्रादेर्यदपत्यं चतुर्थ्यादि तदुपसंज्ञमेव स्यात् ।

1083—BUT WHEN ONE IN A LINE of descent, beginning with a father (and reckoning upwards), IS ALIVE, let the descendant of a grandson or still lower descendant, beginning (therefore) with the fourth (in the order of descent) be called YUVAN [—and not *gotra* No. 1079].

गोत्रायून्यस्त्रियाम् । ४ । १ । ९४ ।

यून्यपत्ये गोत्रप्रत्ययान्तादेव प्रत्ययः स्यात् स्त्रियां तु न युवसंज्ञा ।

No. 1084.—WHEN a descendant of the description denoted by YUVAN (No. 1083) is spoken of, let the affix be attached only AFTER what already ends with an affix marking a DESCENDANT AS LOW AT LEAST AS A GRANDSON :—but, IN THE FEMININE, the word is NOT termed *yuvan*, [nor treated accordingly].

यजिजोश्च । ४ । १ । १०१ ।

गोत्रे यौ यजिजौ तदन्तात् फक् ।

No. 1085.—AND let *phak* come AFTER what ends with YAN AND IN, signifying a descendant (No. 1075) at least as low as a grandson, [when a further descendant of the description mentioned in No. 1083, is to be denoted].

आयनेयीनीयियः फढखच्छघां प्रत्ययादीनाम् ।

१ । १ । २ ।

प्रत्ययादेः फस्य आयन् ढस्येय् खस्य ईन् कस्य ईय् घस्य इय् एते स्युः ।

गर्गस्य युवापत्यं गार्ग्यायणः । दाक्षायणः ।

No. 1086.—Let there be AYAN in the room OF PHA, EY in the room OF PHA, IN in the room OF KHA, IY in the room OF CHHA, AND IY in the room OF GHA, being INITIALS OF AFFIXES. Thus *gārgyāyana* (No. 1085) “a distant descendant of Garga,” *dākshāyana* “a distant descendant of Daksha”—[Garga and Daksha being alive, or some one intermediate between them and the descendants so named being alive].

अत इज् । ४ । १ । ९५ ।

अपत्येऽर्चे । दाक्षिः ।

No. 1087.—Let IN, in the sense of a descendant, come AFTER what ends in SHORT A. Thus *dākshī* (No. 260) “a descendant of Daksha.”



बाह्वादिभ्यश्च । ४ । १ । ६६ ।

बाहविः । औदुलोमिः । आकृतिगणोऽयम् ।

No. 1088.—AND AFTER BĀHU, &c. [let *in*, No. 1087, come]. Thus *bāhavi* (No. 1078) “a descendant of Bāhu,” *auḍalomi* “a descendant of Uḍuloman.”

This is a class of words recognizable only by the form—(see No. 53).

अनृष्यानन्तर्ये विदादिभ्योऽञ् । ४ । १ । १०४ ।

ये त्वचानृषयस्तेभ्योऽपत्येऽन्यत्र तु गोत्रे । विदस्य गोत्रं वैदः । वैदो । विदाः । पुत्रस्यापत्यं पौत्रः । पौत्रो । पौत्राः । एवं दौहित्रादयः ।

No. 1089.—Let there be the affix *AN* AFTER BIDA, &c., IN THE SENSE OF IMMEDIATE DESCENDANT (or son) AFTER those which are NOT names of sanctified SAGES, but otherwise in the sense of a descendant not nearer than a grandson (No. 1079). Thus *baida* “the descendant (not nearer than a grandson) of (the sanctified sage) Bida,” which in the dual becomes *baidau*, and in the plural *bidāh* (No. 1082); then again *pautra* “a son’s son (i. e. grandson)” —dual *pautrau* plural *pautrāh*—(No. 1082 not applying to this, because the derivation is not of the kind called *gotra*—No. 1079). In the same way *dauhitra* (No. 1069) “a daughter’s son,” and the like.

शिवादिभ्योऽण् । ४ । १ । ११२ ।

अपत्ये । शैवः । गङ्गः ।

No. 1090.—Let the affix *AN* come AFTER ŚIVA, &c., in the sense of offspring. Thus *śaiva* “a descendant of Siva,” *gāṅga* “a descendant of Gaṅgā.”

ऋष्यन्यकवृष्णिकुरुभ्यश्च । ४ । १ । ११४ ।

ऋषिभ्यः । वासिष्ठः । वैश्वामित्रः । अन्यकेभ्यः । श्वाफल्कः । वृष्णिभ्यः । वासुदेवः । कुरुभ्यः । नाकुलः । साहदेवः ।

No. 1091.—AND (the affix *an* may come) AFTER names of sanctified SAGES, AND of persons belonging to the ANDHAKA, VRISHNI, AND KURU race. It comes after the names of sages in the examples *vāsishtha* “a descendant of (the sage) *Vasishtha*,” and *vaiśvāmitra* “a descendant of Viśvāmitra,” after the *andhakas* in *śwāphalka* “a des-

endant of Śwaphalka, after the *Vṛishnis* in *vāsudeva* "the son of Vasudeva," and after the *Kurus* in *nākula* "a descendant of Nakula," and *sāhadeva* "a descendant of Sahadeva."

मातुरुत् संख्यासंभद्रपूर्वायाः । ४ । १ । ११५ ।

संख्यादिपूर्वस्य मातृशब्दस्य उदादेशः स्यादण् प्रत्ययश्च । द्वैमातुरः ।
पाण्मातुरः । सांमातुरः । भाद्रमातुरः ।

No. 1092.—Let *U* be the substitute OF the word *MÁTRI* "a mother PRECEDED BY A NUMERAL, OR by *SAM*, OR *BHADRA*; and let there be the affix *an*. Thus *dwaimátura* (No. 37) "having a mother and a step-mother"—(meaning Ganesa), *shánmátura* "having six mothers"—(meaning Kártikeya who was brought up by the six Krittikás), *sáni-mátura* "whose mother is good," *bhádramátura* "having an illustrious mother."

स्त्रीभ्यो ढक् । ४ । १ । १२० ।

स्त्रीप्रत्ययान्तेभ्यो ढक् । वैनतेयः ।

No. 1093.—AFTER words ending with FEMININE affixes (No. 1341), let there be the affix *DHAK* (No. 1086). Thus *vainateya*, "the son of Vinatá"—(meaning Garuḍa).

कन्यायाः कनीन च । ४ । १ । ११६ ।

चादण् । कानीनो व्यासः कर्णश्च ।

No. 1094.—AND let *KANÍNA* be the substitute OF *KANYÁ*. By the "and" the affixing of *an* is indicated. Thus *kánína* "the son of an unmarried woman"—e. g. Vyása or Karṇa.

राजश्चशुराद्यत् । ४ । १ । १३७ ।

No. 1095.—AFTER *RÁJAN* AND *SWAŚURA*, let there be the affix *YAT*.
राज्ञो जातावेव ।

No. 1096.—"AFTER *RÁJAN*, ONLY WHEN IT MEANS the regal CASTE," (does the affix directed by No. 1095 come).

ये चाभावकर्मणोः । ६ । ४ । १६८ ।

यादौ तद्वितेऽन् प्रकृत्या स्यात् तु भावकर्मणोः । राजन्यः । जातावेवेति

किम् ।



No. 1097.—AND WHEN a *taddhita* affix, beginning with Y, follows, let AN (if the word ends in *an*) remain in its shape unaltered, but NOT WHEN THE SENSE IS THAT OF ACTION OR STATE. Thus *rājanya* (Nos. 1095 and 1096) “a Kshatriya or man of the regal caste”—— (whereas “the royal state of a king,” by No. 979, would be *rājya*). Why do we say, in No. 1096, “only when it means the regal caste?” [For the reply see the example under the next rule].

अन् । ६ । ४ । १६७ ।

अन् प्रहृत्याणि परे । राजनः । श्वशुर्यः ।

No. 1098.—Let AN (at the end of a word) remain in its original form (in spite of No. 979), when the affix *an* follows. Thus *rājana* “the son of a king” (who need not have had a Kshatriya mother, in which case he will not be of the Kshatriya race—see No. 1097). Then, again, by No. 1095, we have *śvaśurya* “the son of a father-in-law.”

क्षत्राद् घः । ४ । १ । १३८ ।

क्षत्रियः । जातावित्येव । क्षत्रिरन्यः ।

No. 1099.—AFTER KSHATRA, let there be the affix GHA. Thus *kshatriya* (Nos. 1086 and 260) “one of the caste of the Kshatras.” This is the form of the derivative only when the caste is spoken of— for otherwise the derivative is *kshātri* (No. 1087) “a descendant of a Kshatra” (not necessarily by a Kshatra mother).

रेवत्यादिभ्यष्टक् । ४ । १ । १४६ ।

No. 1100.—AFTER REVATĪ, &c., let there be THAK.

ठस्येकः । ७ । ३ । ५० ।

अङ्गात् परस्य ठस्येकादेशः । रैवतिकः ।

1101.—Let IKA be the substitute OF THA coming (without the intervention of any letter) after an inflective base (No. 152). The *raivatika* “a descendant of Revatī.”

जनपदशब्दात् क्षत्रियादञ् । ४ । १ । १६८ ।

जनपदक्षत्रियवाचकाच्छब्दादजपत्ये । पाञ्चालः ।

No. 1102.—Let there be AN, to denote progeny, AFTER A WORD WHICH, while it EXPRESSES A COUNTRY, expresses ALSO A KSHATRIYA



Thus *pāñchāla* "the descendant of the Kshatriya who gave his name to the country of Pañchāla."

नञ्जियसमानशब्दान्जनपदात् तस्य राजन्यपत्यवत् । पञ्चालानां राजा पाञ्चालः ।

No. 1103.—“(Let the same affix—see No. 1102—) AS WHEN the sense is that of PROGENY, WHEN the sense is that of the KINGS THERE-OF, come AFTER the name of A COUNTRY OF THE SAME NAME AS A KSHATRIYA.” Thus *pāñchāla* “the king of the Kshatriyas (or of the country) of Pañchāla.”

पूरोरन् । पौरवः ।

No. 1104.—“Let AN come AFTER PURU.” Thus *paurava* “a descendant of Puru.”

पाण्डोर्दन् । पाण्ड्यः ।

No. 1105.—“Let DYAṆ come AFTER PĀNDU.” Thus *pāṇḍya* “a descendant of Pāṇḍu.”

कुरुनादिभ्यो ण्यः । ४ । १ । १७२ ।

कौरव्यः । नैषध्यः ।

No. 1106.—Let there be NYA AFTER KURU AND names BEGINNING WITH N (signifying both a country and its Kshatriya inhabitants). Thus *kauravya* (No. 1078) “a descendant of Kuru,” *naishadhya* “a descendant of Nishadha.”

ते तद्राजाः । ४ । १ । १७४ ।

अजादयस्तद्राजसंज्ञाः स्युः ।

No. 1107.—Let THESE, viz. the affixes *añ*, &c., be called TADRĀJA (No. 1027—i. e. “the king thereof”).

तद्राजस्य बहुषु तेनैवास्त्रियाम् । २ । ४ । ६२ ।

बहुष्वर्थेषु तद्राजस्य लुक् तत्कृते बहुत्वे न तु स्त्रियाम् । पञ्चालाः । इत्यादि ।

No. 1108.—There shall be elision OF a TADRĀJA (No. 1107) affix, WHEN the meanings are MANY (i. e. when the word is plural) WHEN BY THE WORD ITSELF [and not by the word standing as part of a compound epithet dependent on another word] the plural is taken—but NOT IN THE FEMININE. Thus (as the plural of *pāñchāla*—No. 1103 we have)



pañchálāh "the kings of Pañchāla, or their descendants." And so of others.

कम्बोजालुक् । ४ । १ । १७५ ।

ग्रस्मात् तद्राजस्य लुक् । कम्बोजः । कम्बोजौ ।

No. 1109.—AFTER the word KAMBOJA, there is elision of the *tadrāja* affix (No. 1107). Thus *Kamboja* "the king of Kamboja," *kambojau* "two kings of Kamboja."

कम्बोजादिभ्य इति वक्तव्यम् । चोलः । शकः । केरलः । यवनः ।

इत्यपत्याधिकारः ।

No. 1110.—"IT SHOULD BE SAID (in No. 1109) 'AFTER KAMBOJA AND THE LIKE.'" Thus *chola* "the king of Chola," *śaka* "the king of Scythia," *kerala* "the king of Kerala," *yavana* "the king of Greece."

So much for the subject of Patronymics (or for the division of the Grammar where the words—"in the sense of progeny"—exert an influence—having to be supplied in each rule).

तेन रक्तं रागात् । ४ । २ । १ ।

अण् स्यात् । कपायेण रक्तं वस्त्रं कापायम् ।

No. 1111.—Let *an* come after a word denoting A COLOUR, to signify what is COLOURED THEREBY. Thus *kāshūya* "coloured of a dull red"—as cloth.

नक्षत्रेण युक्तः कालः । ४ । २ । ३ ।

अण् स्यात् ।

No. 1112.—Let *an* come (after the name of an asterism) to signify a TIME CONNECTED WITH THE ASTERISM.

तिष्यपुष्ययोर्नक्षत्राणि यलोप इति वाच्यम् । पुष्येण युक्तं पौषमहः ।

No. 1113.—"IT SHOULD BE MENTIONED THAT THERE IS ELISION OF the Y, WHEN AN (No. 1112) COMES AFTER the ASTERISM OF TISHYA OR (as it is also called) PUSHYA." Thus *pausha* "belonging—as a day—to the asterism Pushya"—(i.e. to the month of December, in which month the moon is full in that asterism).

सुबविशेषे । ४ । २ । ४ ।

पूर्वेण विहितस्य लुप् षष्ठिदण्डात्मकस्य कालस्यावान्तरविशेषत्वेन गम्यते ।
अद्य पुण्यः ।

No. 1114.—There shall be ELISION (*lup*, No. 209.) of the affix enjoined by the preceding aphorism (No. 1112), IF NO SPECIFICATION is to be understood of an included portion of the time consisting of twenty-four hours (or sixty *daṇḍas*). Thus *adya pushyāḥ* “to-day belongs to the asterism Pushya”—(meaning by “to-day” neither the day-time in particular, nor the night-time in particular, but both alike).

दृष्टं साम । ४ । २ । ७ ।

तेनेत्येव । वसिष्ठेन दृष्टं वासिष्ठं साम ।

No. 1115.—Let *an* come after what ends with the 3rd case-affix in the sense of SEEN—the thing seen by the one whose name is in the 3rd case, being the *SÁMA-VEDA*. Thus *vásishṭhaṁ sáma* “the (portion of the) *Sáma* seen by (or revealed to) *Vasishṭha*.”

वामदेवाद्दृष्टं साम । ४ । २ । ६ ।

वामदेवेन दृष्टं साम वामदेव्यम् ।

No. 1116.—Let *PYAT* AND *PYA* come AFTER the name *VÁMADEVA* (under the circumstances set forth in No. 1115). Thus *vámadevya* (No. 260) “the (portion of the) *Sáma* seen by *Vámadeva*.”

परिवृतो रथः । ४ । २ । १० ।

अस्मिन्नर्थेऽयं प्रत्ययो भवति । वस्त्रेण परिवृतो वास्तो रथः ।

No. 1117.—The affix *an* comes (after a word in the 3rd case, in the sense of SURROUNDED—the thing so surrounded being a *CHARIOT*. Thus *vdstra* “surrounded with cloth”—e. g. a chariot.

तत्रोद्धृतममत्रेभ्यः । ४ । २ । १४ ।

शरावे उद्धृतः शराव चोदनः ।

No. 1118.—The affix *an* comes AFTER words denoting *VESSELS*, to signify *PLACED THEREON*. Thus *śárāva* “placed on a shallow dish”—as boiled rice.

संस्कृतं भक्षाः । ४ । २ । १६ ।



सप्तम्यन्तादण् स्यात् संस्कृतेऽर्थे यत् संस्कृतं भताश्चेत् ते स्युः । भ्राष्ट्रेषु
संस्कृता भ्राष्ट्रा भतः ।

No. 1119.—Let *an* come after what ends with the 7th case-affix, to denote what is PREPARED therein—if that which is so prepared be GRANULAR FOOD. Thus *bhrāśkṛta* “prepared in frying-pans”—(as barley, &c.).

साऽस्य देवता । ४ । २ । २४ ।

इन्द्रो देवताऽस्येति ऐन्द्रं हविः । पाशुपतम् । बार्हस्पत्यम् ।

No. 1120.—An affix comes after the name of ANY DEITY, when something is to be spoken of as HIS. Thus *aindra* “belonging to the deity Indra”—as butter (in an oblation), *pāśupata* “belonging to Śiva,” *bārhaspatya* “belonging to Bṛhaspati.”

शुक्राद् घन् । ४ । २ । २६ ।

शुक्रियम् ।

No. 1121.—AFTER the name ŚUKRA, there is the affix GHAN. Thus *śukriya* (Nos. 1120 and 1086) “belonging to Śukra”—as an oblation of butter).

सोमाद् द्यम् । ४ । २ । ३० ।

सौम्यम् ।

No. 1122.—AFTER the name SOMA, there is the affix ṬYAN. Thus *saumya* (No. 1069) “belonging to the Moon”—(as an oblation of butter).

वायव्यपित्रुषसो यत् । ४ । २ । ३१ ।

वायव्यम् । ऋतव्यम् ।

No. 1123.—AFTER VĀYU, RITU, PITRI, AND USHAS, there is the affix YAT. Thus *vāyavya* “belonging to the god of the winds,” *ritavya* “belonging to the seasons”—(as an oblation of butter).

रीङ् ऋतः । १ । ४ । २१ ।

अलङ्कारेऽसार्वधातुके यकारे चो च परे ऋतो रीडादेशः । यस्येति च । पिथम् । उपस्यम् ।

No. 1124.—The substitute OF SHORT RI shall be RĪN, when an



affix, beginning with *y* and not being a *kṛit* (No. 329) nor a *sārvadhātuka* (No. 418), follows, or if *chwi* (No. 1332) follows. Thus, by No. 260, we have *pitrya* (No. 1123) "belonging to the progenitors," *ushasya* "belonging to the dawn"—(as butter offered in oblation).

पितृव्यमातुलमातामहपितामहाः । ४ । २ । ३६ ।

एते निपात्यन्ते । पितुर्भाता पितृव्यः । मातुर्भाता मातुलः । मातुः पिता मातामहः । पितुः पिता पितामहः ।

No. 1125.—The word *PITRIVYA* "a father's brother," *MÁTULA* "a mother's brother," *MÁTÁMAHA* "a mother's father," AND *PITÁMAHA* "a father's father," are anomalously formed.

तस्य समूहः । ४ । २ । ३७ ।

काकानां समूहः काकम् ।

No. 1126.—An affix is added to a word, when the sense is a COLLECTION THEREOF. Thus *kāka* "a collection of crows."

भिक्षादिभ्योऽण् । ४ । २ । ३८ ।

भैक्षम् । गर्भिणीनां समूहो गर्भिणम् । इह भस्याढे तद्धितइति पुंवद्भावे कृते ।

No. 1127.—The affix *AN* comes AFTER *BHIKSHĀ* "alms," &c. Thus *bhaiksha* (No. 1126) "what is collected in the shape of alms," *gārbhīṇa* "a collection of pregnant females." In this example the word (*garbhīṇi* "a pregnant woman") having been reduced to the form of the masculine by the supplementary rule, that "the masculine form of a *bha* (No. 185) is substituted, when a *taddhita* affix follows without an indicatory *dh*" (the application of No. 979 is debarred by the rule following).

इनण्यनपत्ये । ६ । ४ । १६४ ।

अनपत्यार्थेऽणि इन् प्रकृत्या । तेन नस्तद्धितइति टिलोपो न । युवतीनां समूहो यौवतम् ।

No. 1128.—WHEN the affix *AN* FOLLOWS, NOT IN THE SENSE OF OFFSPRING, the termination *IN* shall remain in its original shape. Hence (in the case of *gārbhīṇa*, No. 1127) there is not elision of the last vowel and what follows it by No. 979. Then, again, (as another example of No. 1127) we have (from *yuvatī* "a young woman") *yauvata* (No. 260) "a collection of young women."



ग्रामजनबन्धुभ्यस्तल् । ४ । २ । ४३ ।

तलन्तं स्त्रियाम् । ग्रामता । जनता । बन्धुता ।

No. 1129.—The affix TAL comes AFTER GRÁMA, JANA, AND BANDHU. What ends in *tal* is feminine. Hence *grámatá* (No. 1341) “a collection of villages,” *janatá* “a collection of persons,” *bandhitá* “a collection of relatives.”

गजसहायाभ्यां चेति वक्तव्यम् । गजता । सहायता ।

No. 1130.—“IT SHOULD BE STATED that this (affixing of *tal*—No. 1129) takes place ALSO AFTER GAJA AND SAHÁYA.” Thus *gajatá* “a collection of elephants,” *saháyatá* “a collection of allies.”

अहः खः क्रतो । अहीनः ।

No. 1131.—“The affix KHA comes AFTER AHAN ‘a day’ IN THE SENSE OF A SACRIFICE.” Thus *ahína* (No. 1086) “a particular sacrifice—one lasting a certain number of days.”

अचित्तहस्तिधेनोषुक् । ४ । २ । ४९ ।

No. 1132.—AFTER things WITHOUT CONSCIOUSNESS, AND HASTI “an elephant,” AND DHENU “a milch cow,” there is the affix THAK.

इसुसुक्तान्तात् कः । ७ । ३ । ५१ ।

इस्उस्उक्तान्तात् परस्य ठस्य कः । सात्तुकम् । हास्तिकम् । धैनुकम् ।

No. 1133.—Let K be the substituted of TH AFTER WHAT ENDS WITH IS, OR US, OR AN UK, OR T. Thus *sáktuka* (No. 1132) “a quantity of flour,” *hástika* “a collection of elephants,” *dhainuka* “a collection of milch cows.”

तदधीते तद्वेद । ४ । २ । ५६ ।

No. 1134.—(Let an affix come after a word denoting some subject of study) IN THE SENSE OF WHO HAS STUDIED THAT, OR WHO UNDERSTANDS THAT.

न खाभ्यां पदान्ताभ्यां पूर्वौ तु ताभ्यामैच् । ७ ।

३ । ३ ।

पदान्ताभ्यां यकारवकाराभ्यां परस्य न वृद्धिः किंतु ताभ्यां पूर्वौ क्रमादेवावागमौ स्तः । व्याकरणमधीते वेद वा वैयाकरणः ।

No. 1135.—There is NOT *vriddhi* (by No. 1069) in the room of what stands AFTER the letters Y AND V, being the FINALS OF PADAS, BUT there are, BEFORE THE TWO, RESPECTIVELY, the two augments AI AND AU. Thus *vaiyākaraṇa* “one who has studied, or who knows, the grammar”—where the *y* of *vyākaraṇa* “grammar” is at the end of a *pada*, inasmuch as the prefix *vi* is one of the Indeclinables—(No. 399).

क्रमादिभ्यो वुन् । ४ । २ । ६१ ।

क्रमकः । पदकः । शिवकः । मीमांसकः ।

No. 1136.—AFTER KRAMA, &C., let there be the affix VUN (in the sense of “who knows the thing”). Thus *kramaka* (No. 836) “one who knows the order,” *padaka* “one who knows the verses (of the Veda),” *śikshaka* “one who knows one of the six Vedāṅgas,” *mīmāṃsaka* “one who knows the Mīmāṃsā philosophy.”

तदस्मिन्नस्तीति देशे तच्चाप्ति । ४ । २ । ६२ ।

उदुम्बराः सन्त्यस्मिन् देशे औदुम्बरो देशः ।

No. 1137.—(An affix is placed after a word expressive of anything) in the sense of—THAT thing IS IN THIS—THE PLACE TAKING A NAME THEREFROM. Thus *audumbara* “a country in which there are glo-merous fig-trees.”

तेन निर्वृत्तम् । ४ । २ । ६८ ।

कुशाम्बेन निर्वृत्ता नगरी कौशाम्बी ।

No. 1138.—In the sense of what is COMPLETED BY HIM (an affix is placed after the person's name). Thus *kaśāmbī* “the city completed by Kuśāmba.”

तस्य निवासः । ४ । २ । ६९ ।

शिबीनां निवासो देशः शैबः ।

No. 1139.—When the sense is HIS DWELLING-PLACE, (an affix is placed after the person's name). Thus *śaiba* “the country of the Śibis.”

अदूरभवश्च । ४ । २ । ७० ।

विदिशाया अदूरभवं वेदिशम् ।

No. 1140.—AND when the sense is WHAT IS NOT FAR OF there- from (an affix is placed after the name of a place). Thus *vaidiśa* “what is not far off from the city Vidiśa.”



जनादे लुप् । १ । २ । ५१ ।

जनपदे वाच्ये चातुरर्थिकस्य लुप् ।

No. 141.—WHEN A COUNTRY is to be expressed, there is ELISION of a "quadruply significant" affix—[i.e. of an affix which conveys the senses specified in Nos. 1137, 1138, 1139, and 1140].

लुप् युक्तवद्व्यक्तिवचने । १ । २ । ५१ ।

सति प्रकृतिवलिङ्गवचने स्तः । पञ्चालानां निवासो जनपदः ।
लुप् कुरुवः । अङ्गाः । वङ्गाः । कलिङ्गाः ।

No. 1142.—WHEN there is elision by LUP (No. 1141), the GENDER AND NUMBER remain AS IN ORIGINAL term. Thus *pañchālāḥ* "the country which is the dwelling-place of the Pañchālas," *kuravaḥ* "the country of the Kurus," *aṅgāḥ* "the country of the Aṅgas," *vaṅgāḥ* "the Vaṅgas," *kaliṅgāḥ* "the country of the Kaliṅgas."

वरणादिभ्यश्च । ४ । २ । ८२ ।

अजनपदार्थे आरम्भः । वरणानामदूरभवं नगरं वरणाः ।

No. 1143.—AND AFTER the words VARANĀ, &c. (elision takes place as directed in No. 1142). The origination of the rule is for the sake of what is not a *country* [like the words referred to in No. 1142]. Thus *varanāḥ* "the city [—not the country—] not far from the country of the Varanās."

कुमुदनडवेतसेभ्यो इमतुप् । ४ । २ । ८९ ।

No. 1144.—The affix DMATUP comes AFTER the words KUMUDA "a lotus," NADA "a reed," AND VETASA "a ratan."

भयः । ८ । २ । १० ।

भयन्तान्मतोर्मस्य वः । कुमुद्वान् । नड्वान् ।

No. 1145.—Let there be *v* in the room of the *m* of the affix *matu* (No. 1144) AFTER what ends in A JHAY. Thus *kumudvat* (No. 267) "abounding in lotuses," *naḍvat* "abounding in reeds."

मादुपधायाश्च मतोवाऽयर्वोदिभ्यः । ८ । २ । ९ ।

मवर्णोवर्णान्तामवर्णोवर्णोपधाच्च यवादिर्वर्जितात् परस्य मतोर्मस्य वः ।
वेतस्यान् ।

No. 1146.—Let there be *v* in the room OF the *m* of the affix MATU (No. 1144) coming AFTER a word the final of which is *y* OR A or á, OR THE PENULTIMATE letter OF WHICH IS M OR A or á—but NOT AFTER the word YAVA “barley,” &c. Thus *vetaswat* (Nos. 1144 and 267) ‘abounding in ratans.’

नडशादाङ्गलच् । ४ । २ । ८८ ।

नङ्गलः ।

No. 1147.—AFTER the words NADA “a reed” AND ŚÁDA grass,” there is the affix DWALACH. Thus *naḍwala* (No. 267) “young ing with reeds.”

शिखाया वलच् । ४ । २ । ८९ ।

शिखावलः ।

इति चातुरर्थिकाः ।

No. 1148.—AFTER the word ŚIKHÁ “a crest,” there is the affix VALACH. Thus *śikhāvala* “crested (as peacock).”

So much for the affixes “quadruply significant” (see No. 1141).

शेषे । ४ । २ । ९२ ।

अपत्यादिचतुरर्थ्यन्तादन्योऽर्थः शेषस्तत्राणादयः स्युः । चतुषा रस्यते चातुषं रूपम् । आवणः शब्दः । औपनिषदः पुरुषः । दृषदि पिष्टा दार्पदाः सक्तवः । चतुर्भिरुच्यते चातुरं शकटम् । चातुर्दश्यां दृश्यते चातुर्दशं रत्नः । तस्य विकार इत्यतः प्राक् शेषाधिकारः ।

No. 1149.—Let a meaning, other than those of which “progeny” (No. 1077) was the first mentioned and the quadruple signification” (1141) the last, be called “the remainder,”—and IN REMAINDER of senses, too, let there be the affixes *an* &c. Thus *chākeḥuṣha* “visible”—viz. colour, which is apprehended by vision, *śrāvāṇa* “audible”—viz. sound, *aupanishada* “treated of in scripture”—viz. soul, *dārshada* “ground on a stone”—viz. the flour of fried corn, *chātura* “ridden in by four persons”—viz. a kind of cart, *chāturdāśa* “who is seen on the fourteenth day of the month”—viz. a goblin.

The regulating influence of the expression “in the remainder” extends from this aphorism forward as far as that marked No. 1195.



राष्ट्रावारपाराद् घर्खौ । ४ । २ । ६३ ।

राष्ट्रे जातादी राष्ट्रियः । अवारपारीणः ।

No. 1150.—AFTER the words RĀSHṬRA “a country” AND AVĀRAPĀRA “both banks,” there are respectively, the affixes GHA AND KHA. Thus *rāshṭriya* (No. 1086) “born, &c., in a country,” *avārapārīṇa* “who or what goes or extends to both banks.”

अवारपाराद्विहीतादपि विपरीताच्चेति वक्तव्यम् । अवारीणः । पारीणः । पारावारीणः । इह प्रकृतिविशेषाद् घादयष्ट्युलन्ता उच्यन्ते तेषां जातादयोऽर्थविशेषाः समर्थविभक्तयश्च वक्ष्यन्ते ।

No. 1151.—“IT SHOULD BE STATED (in addition to what is stated in No. 1150) WHAT the affix may come AFTER the word AVĀRAPĀRA (not only in the form in which it is there exhibited, but) ALSO WHEN IT IS TAKEN SEPARATELY in pieces, AND when it is INVERTED.” Thus *avārīṇa* “belonging to this bank of the river,” *pārīṇa* “belonging to the other bank,” *pārāvārīṇa* “belonging to the other bank as well as to this.”

There shall now be mentioned derivatives which end with those affixes the first whereof is *gha* (No. 1150) and the last whereof are *tyu* and *tyul* (No. 1171), with specification of the original terms (to which the application of those affixes is appropriate); and their varieties of meaning—such as “being produced therefrom,” and the like—shall be mentioned; and also the declensional cases in connection with which the affixes are appropriately applicable.

ग्रामाद्यखर्जौ । ४ । २ । ६४ ।

ग्राम्यः । ग्रामीणः ।

No. 1152.—AFTER the word GRĀMA “a village,” let there be the affix Y OR KHAṆ. Thus *grāmya* or *grāmīṇa* (No. 1086) “rustic.”

नद्यादिभ्यो ढक् । ४ । २ । ६७ ।

नादेयम् । माहेयम् । वाराणसेयम् ।

No. 1153.—AFTER the words NADI “a river,” &c., let there be the affix DHAK. Thus *nādeya* (No. 1086) “aquatic,” *māheya* “earthen,” *vārāṇaseya* “belonging to Benares.”

दक्षिणापश्चात्पुरसस्त्यक् । ४ । २ । ६८ ।

दाक्षिणात्यः । पाश्चात्यः । पौरस्त्यः ।

No. 1154.—AFTER the words DAKSHINÁ, PAŚCHÁT, AND PURAS, let there be the affix TYAK. Thus *dákshinátya* “produced in the south,” *páscháttya* “produced in the west,” *paurastyā* “produced in the east.”

द्युप्रागपागुदक्प्रतीचो यत् । ४ । २ । १०१ ।

दिव्यम् । प्राच्यम् । अपाच्यम् । उदीच्यम् । प्रतीच्यम् ।

No. 1155.—AFTER DYU “the sky,” PRÁCH, APÁCH, UDACH, AND PRATÍCH, let there be the affix YAT. Thus *divya* “celestial,” *práchya* “eastern,” *apáchya* “southern,” *udíchya*, (No. 366) “northern,” *pratíchya* “western.”

अव्ययात् त्यप् । ४ । २ । १०४ ।

अमेहकृतसिन्नेभ्य एव । अमात्यः । इहत्यः । कृत्यः । ततस्त्यः । तत्तत्यः ।

No. 1156.—Let there be the affix TYAP AFTER AN INDECLINABLE—that is to say, however, only after *amá* “together,” *iha* “here,” *kwa* “where?” and (those that end in) *tasi* (No. 1286) and *tra* (No. 1291). Thus *amátya* “a minister,” *ihatya* “produced here,” *kwatya* “produced where?” *tatustya* “produced thence,” *tatratya* “produced there.”

त्यन्नेर्धुवे । नित्यः ।

No. 1157.—“Let TYAP come AFTER the indeclinable NI IN THE SENSE OF CONSTANTLY.” Thus *nitya* “eternal.”

वृद्धिर्यस्याचामादिस्तद्वृद्धम् । १ । १ । ७३ ।

यस्य समुदायस्याचां मध्ये आदिर्वृद्धिस्तद् वृद्धसंज्ञं स्यात् ।

No. 1158.—Let THAT whole word AMONG THE VOWELS OF WHICH THE FIRST is a VṚIDDHI be called VṚIDDHA.

त्यदादीनि च । १ । १ । ७४ ।

वृद्धसंज्ञानि सुः ।

No. 1159.—AND let TYAD, &c., (No. 170) be called *vṛiddha* (No. 1158).

वृद्धाच्छः । ४ । २ । ११४ ।

शालीयः । तदीयः ।



No. 1160.—AFTER a word called *vriddha* (Nos. 1158 and 1159), let there be the affix *CHHA*. Thus *śālīya* (Nos. 1086 and 260) “belonging to a hall,” *tādīya* “belonging to that.”

वा नामधेयस्य वृद्धसंज्ञा । देवदत्तीयः । दैवदत्तः ।

No. 1161.—“The appellatation *vriddha* (No. 1158) is OPTIONALLY that of a PROPER NAME (whether it has a *vriddhi* in its first syllable or not).” Thus *devadattīya* (No. 1160) or *daiivadatta* “belonging to Devadatta.”

गहादिभ्यश्च । ४ । २ । १३८ ।

गहीयः ।

No. 1162.—AND AFTER the words *GAHA*, &c., (there is the affix *chha*—1160). Thus *gahīya* “belonging to a cave.”

युष्मदस्मदोरन्यतरस्यां खञ् च । ४ । ३ । १ ।

चाच्छः । पक्षेऽण् । युवयोर्युष्माकं वायं युष्मदीयः । आस्मदीयः ।

No. 1163.—AND AFTER *YUSHMAD* AND *ASMAD* (No. 170), OPTIONALLY let there be the affix *KHAN*. By the “and” it is meant that the affix may be *chha* (No. 1160); and on the alternative, which is optional, the affix will be *an*. Thus (when the affix *chha* is used) *yushmadīya* “what belongs to you two, or to all of you,” *asmadīya* “what belongs to us.”

तस्मिन्नाणि च युष्माकास्माकौ । ४ । ३ । २ ।

युष्मदस्मदोरेतावादेशौ स्तः खजि अणि च । यौष्माकीणः । आस्माकीनः । यौष्माकः । आस्माकः ।

No. 1164.—WHEN THIS affix, viz. *khan* (No. 1163), is added, AND when *AN* is added, then *YUSHMĀKA* AND *ASMĀKA* are the substitutes of *yushmad* and *asmad*. Thus *yaushmāktīna* “belonging to you,” *āsmāktīna* “belonging to us,” (and so, too, with the affix *an*) *yaushmāka* and *āsmāka*.

तवकममकावेकवचने । ४ । ३ । ३ ।

एकार्यवाचिनोर्युष्मदस्मदोस्तवकममकौ स्तः खजि अणि च । तावकीनः । तावकः । मामकीनः । मामकः । हे तु ।

No. 1165.—In the room of *yushmad* and *asmad*, EXPRESSING ONE individual, there are *TAVAKA* AND *MAMAKA*, when the affix *khan* or *an*

follows. Thus *tāvakīna* or *tāvaka* "belonging to thee," *māmakīna* or *māmaka* "belonging to me." But when the affix is *chha* (then the rule following applies).

प्रत्ययोत्तरपदयोश्च । ७ । २ । ६८ ।

मपर्यन्तयोरनयोरेकार्थवाचिनोस्त्वमौ स्तः प्रत्यये उत्तरपदे च परतः ।
त्वदीयः । मदीयः । त्वत्पुत्रः । मत्पुत्रः ।

No. 1166.—AND WHEN AN AFFIX follows, OR A WORD IN COMPOSITION, the *twa* and *ma* are put in the room of those two (viz. *yushmad* and *asmad*) as far as the *m* (i. e. in the room of *yushm* and *asm*), when they signify a single individual. Thus *twadīya* "belonging to thee," *madīya* "belonging to me," *twatputra* "thy son," *matputra* "my son."

मध्यान्मः । ४ । ३ । ८ ।

मध्यमः ।

No. 1167.—AFTER the word MADHYA "the middle," there is the affix MA. Thus *madhyama* "middlemost."

कालादृज् । ४ । ३ । ११ ।

कालिकम् । मासिकम् । सांवत्सरिकम् ।

No. 1168.—AFTER a word expressive of TIME, there is the affix THAÑ. Thus *kālika* (No. 1101) "temporal," *māsika* "monthly," *sān-vatsarika* "annual."

अग्रयानां भमात्रे टिलोयः । सायंप्रातिकः । पौनःपुनिकः ।

No. 1169.—"There is ELISION OF THE LAST VOWEL AND WHAT FOLLOWS IT OF INDECLINABLES, IF ONLY they be entitled to the name of BHA (No. 185)." Thus (from *prātar*) *sāyanprātika* "belonging to evening and morning," (and, from *punar*), *paunahpunika* "happening again and again."

प्रावृष ण्यः । ४ । ३ । १७ ।

प्रावृषेण्यः ।

No. 1170.—AFTER the word PRÁVRISH "the rainy season," there is the affix ENYA. Thus *právrishenya* "what belongs to the season of the rains."

सायंचिरंप्राह्णेप्रगेऽव्ययेभ्यष्ट्युलौ तुद् च । ४ । ३ । २३ ।



सायमित्यादिभ्यश्चतुर्भ्यांऽव्ययेभ्यश्च कालवाचिभ्यष्ट्युलौ स्तस्तयोस्तुट्
च । सायंतनम् । चिरंतनम् । प्राह्णे प्रागे अनयोरेदन्तत्वं निपात्यते । प्राहृत-
नम् । प्रगेतनम् । दोषातनम् ।

No. 1171.—AFTER the four, *sāyam*, &c.—i. e. after *SĀYAM* "at eve," *CHIRAM* "for a long time," *PRĀHṆE* "in the forenoon," *PRAGE* "at dawn," AND after INDECLINABLES expressing time, there are the affixes *TYU* AND *TYUL*, AND their augment *TUṬ*. Thus, *sāyantana* (No. 836) "what is of the evening," *chiraitana* "lasting" or "delayed long." In the case of *prāhṇe* and *prage* the termination in *e* (in spite of No. 768) is anomalous; and we have *prāhṇetana* "what is of the forenoon," and *pragetana* "what is of the early morn." (As an example of the rule applied to an indeclinable expressing time, take) *doshātana* "belonging to the night."

तत्र जातः । ४ । ३ । २५ ।

सप्तमीसमर्थोज्जात इत्यर्थेऽण्णादयो घादयश्च स्युः । सुप्ते जातः सौघः ।
उत्से जातः सौत्सः । राष्ट्रि जातः राष्ट्रियः । अवारपारे जातः अवारपा-
रीणः । इत्यादि ।

No. 1172—Let there be the affixes *an*, &c., and *gha*, &c., in the sense of PRODUCED THEREIN, after what in the 7th case is in grammatical relation (as the locality). Thus *sraughna* "born in Srughna," *autsa* "born in Utsa," *rāshṭriya* "born in a country," *avārapārīna* (No. 1150) "born on this or the opposite bank :"—and so of others.

प्रावृषष्टप् । ४ । ३ । २६ ।

एण्यापवादः । प्रावृषिकः ।

No. 1173.—AFTER *PRĀVRISH* "the rainy season" let there be the affix *THAP* (when the sense is that of "produced in"). This debars *enya* (No. 1170).—Thus *prāvrishika* (No. 1101) "produced in the rainy season."

प्रायभवः । ४ । ३ । २७ ।

तत्रेत्येव । सुप्ते प्रायेण बाहुल्येन भवति सौघः ।

No. 1174.—[The affixes *an*, &c. may come] when the sense is BEING MUCH—but only after that denoting "where." Thus *sraughna* "what is much—i. e. what is abundant—in Srughna."



संभृते । ४ । ३ । ४१ ।

सुघ्रे संभवति सौघ्नः ।

No. 1175.—[The affixes *an*, &c. may come] when the sense is ADAPTED. Thus *sraughna* "what is suited to the country of Srughna."

कोशाहृन् । ४ । ३ । ४२ ।

कौशेयं वस्त्रम् ।

No. 1176.—AFTER the word *KOŚA* "cocoon of the silkworm" let there be the affix *DHĀÑE*. Thus *kaūśeya* "silken"—clothes.

तत्र भवः । ७ । ३ । ५३ ।

सौघ्नः । चैत्सः । राष्ट्रियः ।

No. 1177.—(The affixes *an*, &c. may come) when the sense is WHO STAYS THERE. Thus *sraughna* "who stays in Srughna," *autsa* "who stays in Utsa," *rāshṭriya* "who stays in a kingdom."

दिगादिभ्यो यत् । ४ । ३ । ५४ ।

दिश्यम् । वर्यम् ।

No. 1178.—AFTER the word *DÍŚ*, &c., let there be the affix *YAT*. Thus *diśya* "lying in a particular tract or quarter," *vargya* "belonging to a class."

शरीरावयवाच्च । ४ । ३ । ५५ ।

दन्त्यम् । कण्ठ्यम् । अध्यात्मादेष्टृजिघ्र्यते । अध्यात्मे भवमाध्यात्मिकम् ।

No. 1179.—AND AFTER what denotes A PART OF THE BODY (let there be the affix *yat*). Thus *dantya* "dental," *kanṭhya* "guttural."

It is wished (by Patañjali) that after the words *adhyātmān* "a minister of soul," &c., there should be the affix *than*. Thus *ādhyātmika* "relating to one of the ministers of soul" [as spoken of in the Sāṅkhya philosophy].

अनुशतिकादीनां च । ७ । ३ । २० ।

एषामुभयपदवृद्धिर्ज्ञेति णिति किति च । आधिदैविकम् । आधिभौतिकम् । ऐहलौकिकम् । आकृतिगणोऽयम् ।

No. 1180.—AND, AFTER the words *ANUŚATIKA* "about a hundred," &c., when an affix with an indicatory *ñ* or *ṇ* or *k* comes, let a *vriddhi*



be the substitute of the vowel in both members of the compound. Thus—in those terms of the Sāṅkhya—(from *adhideva* “a presiding deity”) *ādhidaivika* “dependent on a presiding deity,” (from *adhibhūta* “the province of an organ,” *adhibhautika* “having reference to the province of an organ,” (from *ihaloka* “the world here”) *aihalaukika* “relating to this world.” This is a class of words (see No. 53) the fact of a word's belonging to which is known only from its form.

जिह्वामूलाङ्गुलेश्चः । ४ । ३ । ६२ ।

जिह्वामूलीयम् । अङ्गुलीयम् ।

No. 1181.—AFTER the words *JIHWÁMÚLA* AND *ĀṄGULI*, let there be the affix *CHHA*. Thus *jihwámūliya* (No. 1086) “residing in the root of the tongue,” *āṅguliya* “residing in the fingers.”

वर्गान्ताच्च । ४ । ३ । ६३ ।

कवर्गीयम् ।

No. 1182.—AND AFTER WHAT ENDS WITH *VARGA* (let there be the affix *chha*). Thus *kavargīya* (No. 1086) “belonging to the class of *k*”—(i. e. a guttural letter—see No. 17).

तत आगतः । ४ । ३ । ७४ ।

सुघ्रादागतः सौघ्रः ।

No. 1183.—[Let there be the affix *an*, &c.] when the sense is WHAT HAS COME THENCE. Thus *sraughna* “what has come from *Srughna*.”

ठगायस्थानेभ्यः । ४ । ३ । ७५ ।

शुल्कशालाया आगतः शौल्कशालिकः ।

No. 1184.—AFTER words denoting SOURCES OF REVENUE, let there be the affix *THAK*. Thus *śaulkaśālīka* (No. 1101) “what is derived from the custom-house.”

विद्यायोनिसंबन्धेभ्यो वुञ् । ४ । ३ । ७७ ।

श्रीपाध्यायकः । पैतामहकः ।

No. 1185.—AFTER words relating to LEARNING AND family ORIGIN, let there be the affix *VUN*. Thus *auśādhyaśāyaka* (No. 836) “derived from a spiritual teacher,” *paitāmahaka* “derived from a grandfather.”

हेतुमनुष्येभ्योऽन्यतरस्यां रूप्यः । ४ । ३ । ८१ ।

समादागतं समरूप्यम् । पत्ते गहादित्वाच्छः । समीयम् । देवदत्तरूप्यम् ।
देवदत्तम् ।

No. 1186.—AFTER words denoting CAUSES AND MEN (viewed as causes), there may be OPTIONALLY the affix RÚPYA. Thus *samarúpya* “what proceeds from a like cause.” On the other alternative, there is after this word the affix *chha*, from No. 1162. Thus *samíya* (No. 1086). So, again, *devadattarúpya* or *dairvadattu* “what originates with Devadatta.”

मयद् च । ४ । ३ । ८२ ।

सममयम् । देवदत्तमयम् ।

No. 1187.—AND (under the circumstances specified in No. 1186) there may be the affix MAYAṬ. Thus *samamaya* “consisting of the same,” *devadattamaya* “in the form of Devadatta.”

प्रभवति । ४ । ३ । ८३ ।

हिमवतः प्रभवति हैमवती गङ्गा ।

No. 1188.—The affixes *an*, &c., may come when the sense is what TAKES ITS RISE. Thus *haimarati* “which takes its rise in the snowy range”—meaning the river Ganges.

तद्गच्छति पथिदूतयोः । ४ । ३ । ८४ ।

सुघ्नं संगच्छति सौघ्नः । पन्था दूतो वा ।

No. 1189.—[The affixes *an*, &c., may come] when the meaning is WHAT GOES THERETO—PROVIDED THIS BE A ROAD OR a MESSENGER. Thus *sraughna* “that goes to Srughna”—i. e. the road to Srughna or a messenger to Srughna.

अभिनिष्क्रामति द्वारम् । ४ । ३ । ८६ ।

सुघ्नमभिनिष्क्रामति सौघ्नं कान्यकुब्जद्वारम् ।

No. 1190.—[The affixes *an*, &c., may come] when the meaning is THE GATE THAT FACES. Thus *sraughna* “which looks towards Srughna”—as one of the gates of Kānyakubja does.

अधिकृत्य कृते ग्रन्थे । ४ । ३ । ८७ ।

शारीरकमधिकृत्य कृता ग्रन्थाः शारीरकीयः ।



No. 1191.—When the meaning is A BOOK MADE IN SUBSERVIENCE [to any subject, then the affixes *an*, &c., may come after what denotes that subject]. Thus *śārīrakiya* “psychological”—meaning a book made with reference to the incorporate soul.

सोऽस्य निवासः । ४ । ३ । ८६ ।

सुघ्ना निवासोऽस्य सौघ्नः ।

No. 1192.—[The affixes *an*, &c., may come] when the meaning is that THIS IS HIS DWELLING-PLACE. Thus *sraughna* “an inhabitant of Sruhna.”

तेन प्रोक्तम् । ४ । ३ । १०१ ।

पाणिनिना प्रोक्तं पाणिनीयम् ।

No. 1193.—[The affixes *an*, &c., may come] when the meaning is what was enounced by him. Thus *pāṇinīya* “(the system of grammar) enounced by Pāṇini.”

तस्येदम् । ४ । ३ । १२० ।

उपगोरिदमौपगवम् ।

इति शैषिकाः ।

No. 1194.—[The affixes *an*, &c., may come] when the meaning is that THIS IS HIS. Thus *aupagava* “which belongs to Upagu.”

So much for those affixes that convey the meanings referred to under No. 1149.

तस्य विकारः । ४ । ३ । १३४ ।

No. 1195.—[The affix *an*, may come] when the meaning is A MODIFICATION OF product THEREOF.

अश्मनो विकारे टिलोपः ॥ अश्मनो विकार आश्मः । भास्मनः । मार्त्तिकः ।

No. 1196.—“There is ELISION OF THE LAST VOWEL WITH WHAT FOLLOWS IT OF the word *ASMAN* “a stone,” WHEN the meaning is a PRODUCT thereof”—(No. 1195). Thus *āśma* “made of stone,” [and then by No. 1195] *bhāsmana* “made of ashes,” *mārttika* “made of earth.”

अवयवे च प्राणयोषधिवृत्तेभ्यः । ४ । ३ । १३५ ।



चाट्टिकारे । मयूरस्यावयवो विकारो वा मायूरः । मौर्वम् । काण्डं भस्म
वा । पैण्यलम् ।

No. 1197.—AND [the affix *an*, &c., may come] AFTER a word denoting AN ANIMAL, AND a deciduous PLANT, AND a TREE, WHEN the meaning is A PART. By the “and” it is meant that the sense may be also a product—(No. 1195). Thus *máyūra* “being part of a peacock” or “made of a peacock” [—as a fan made of its feathers], *maurva* “of the *Sansevieria zeylanica*”—the stalk or the ashes,—*puippala* “of the Pípal-tree.”

५५ मयद्वैतयोर्भाषायामभक्षाच्छादनयोः । ४ । ३ । १४३ ।

प्रकृतिमात्रान्मयद्वा स्याट्टिकारावयवयोः । अश्ममयम् । आश्मनम् । अभ-
क्षेत्यादि किम् । मौद्वः सूपः । कार्पासमाच्छादनम् ।

No. 1198.—IN SECULAR LANGUAGE let the affix *MAYAT* come OPTIONALLY after any primitive IN THOSE TWO meanings—viz. product (No. 1195) and part (No. 1197), WHEN NEITHER FOOD NOR CLOTHING is spoken of. Thus *ásmamaya* or (by No. 1098) *ásmāna* “made of stone.” Why do we say “when neither food nor clothing is spoken of?” Witness *maudga* “made of kidney-beans”—as soup—[where the affix is *an*—not *mayat*]; and *kárpāsa* “made of cotton”—as clothing.

५५ नित्यं वृद्धशरादिभ्यः । ४ । ३ । १४४ ।

आश्ममयम् ।

No. 1199.—[The affixing of *mayat* which is optional in the case of the words specified in No. 1198, takes place] INVARIABLY AFTER WORDS THAT HAVE VRIDDHI IN THE FIRST SYLLABLE (No. 1158), AND after the words *śARA* “a reed,” &c. Thus *ánurumaya* “consisting of mango-trees.”

५५ गोश्च पुरीषे । ४ । ३ । १४५ ।

गोमयम् ।

No. 1200.—AND [there is the affix *mayat*] AFTER the word *GO* “a cow,” IN THE SENSE OF ITS DUNG. Thus *gomaya* “cow-dung.”

गोपयसौर्यत् । ४ । ३ । १६० ।

गद्यम् । पयस्यम् ।

इति प्राग्दीव्यतीयाः ।



No. 1201.—AFTER the words GO “a cow” AND PAYAS “milk,” let there be the affix YAT. Thus *gavya* (No. 31) “being part of a cow,” *payasya* “made of milk.”

So much for the affixes that convey the meanings referred to under No. 1068.

६१ प्राग्बहतेष्टकृ । ४ । ४ । १ ।

तद्बहतीत्यतः प्राक् ढगधिक्रियते ।

No. 1202.—[In each aphorism] from this one FORWARD TO No. 1218, the affix THAK bears rule.

२५ तेन दीव्यति खनति जयति जितम् । ४ । ४ । २ ।

अत्रैर्दीव्यति खनति जयति जितं वा आक्षिप्तम् ।

No. 1203.—[Let there be the affix *thak*, No. 1202] when the sense is WHO PLAYS, DIGS, CONQUERS, or IS CONQUERED THEREWITH. Thus *ākshika* (No. 1101) “a dicer”—i. e. who plays, conquers, or is conquered, with dice—[and so, from a word signifying an instrument for digging may be formed what will signify “who digs therewith”].

संस्कृतम् । ४ । ४ । ३ ।

दध्ना संस्कृतं दाधिकम् । मारिचिकम् ।

No. 1204.—[So, too—No. 1202—] when the sense is what is COMPOSED thereof. Thus *dādika* “made of curds,” *mārichika* “made of pepper.”

तरति । ४ । ४ । ५ ।

उडुपेन तरति । औडुपिकः ।

No. 1205.—[So, too—No. 1202—] when the sense is WHO CROSSES therewith. Thus *audupika* “who crosses by means of a raft.”

चरति । ४ । ४ । ६ ।

हस्तिना चरति हास्तिकः । दध्ना चरति दाधिकः ।

No. 1206.—[So, too—No. 1202—] when the sense is WHO GOES ON by means thereof. Thus *hastika* “who travels by an elephant,” *dādika* “who gets on with [—being fed on—] curds.”

संसृष्टे । ४ । ४ । २२ ।

दध्ना संसृष्टं दाधिकम् ।

No. 1207.—[So, too—No. 1202—] when the sense is **SMEARED** therewith. Thus *dādhika* “smeared with curds.”

उज्झति । ४ । ४ । ३२ ।

बदराण्युज्झति बादरिकः ।

No. 1208.—[So, too—No. 1202.—] when we speak of him who **GLEANS**. Thus *bādarika* “who picks up jujubes.”

रक्षति । ४ । ४ । ३३ ।

समानं रक्षति सामाजिकः ।

No. 1209.—[So, too—No. 1202—] when we speak of him who **AIDS**. Thus *sāmājika* “who aids an assembly”—as a spectator—[—as the French say—“qui assiste á”].

शब्दददुरं करोति । ४ । ४ । ३४ ।

शब्दं करोति शाब्दिकः । ददुरं करोति दार्दुरिकः ।

No. 1210.—[So, too—there is the affix *thak* as directed in No. 1202, after the words *śabda* “sound” and *dardura* “croaking,”] when we speak of **WHAT MAKES A SOUND OR A CROAKING**. Thus *śābdika* “what makes a sound,” *dārdurika* “what makes a croaking.”

धर्मं चरति । ४ । ४ । ४१ ।

धार्मिकः ।

No. 1211.—[So, too, there is the affix *thak* after the word *dharma* “duty”] when we speak of him who **PRACTISES** duty. Thus *dhārmika* “dutiful.”

अधर्मोच्चेति वक्तव्यम् ॥ आधार्मिकः ।

No. 1212.—“It should be stated that the affix (No. 1211) comes **ALSO AFTER** the word **ADHARMA**.” Thus *ādharma* “undutiful.”

शिल्पम् । ४ । ४ । ५५ ।

मृदङ्गवादनं शिल्पमस्य मार्दङ्गिकः ।

No. 1213.—[So, too—No. 1202—] when we speak of one whose **ART** is related thereto. Thus *mārdāṅgika* “a drummer”—whose calling is to sound the drum.

प्रहरणम् । ४ । ४ । ५७ ।

असिः प्रहरणमस्य आसिकः । धानुकः ।



No. 1214.—[So, too—No. 1202—when we speak of one whose WEAPON it is. Thus *āsika* “a swordsman,” *dhānushka* “a bowman.”

✓ शीलम् । ४ । ४ । ६१ ।

अपूपभक्षणं शीलमस्य आपूपिकः ।

No. 1215.—[So, too—No. 1202—] when we speak of one whose HABIT is related thereto. Thus *āpūpika* “one whose habit is to eat cakes.”

✓ निकटे वसति । ४ । ४ । ७३ ।

नैकटिको भित्तुकः ।

इति ठगधिकारः ।

No. 1216.—[So, too—No. 1202—*thak* comes after the word *nikata* “neighbouring”] when we speak of one WHO DWELLS NEAR. Thus *naikatika* “living near”—for example, a beggar.

So much for the rules in which the affix *thak* is understood.

प्राग्धिताद्यत् । ४ । ४ । ७५ ।

तस्मै हितमित्यतः प्राग् यदधिक्रियते ।

No. 1217.—[In each aphorism] from this one FORWARD TO No. 1226, the affix YAT bears rule.

तद्वहति रथयुगप्रासङ्गम् । ४ । ४ । ७६ ।

रथं वहति रथः । युग्यः । प्रासङ्ग्यः ।

No. 1218.—[Let there be the affix *yat*—No. 1217—] when we speak of WHAT BEARS IT—the thing borne being A CAR, a YOKE, OR A BREAK. Thus *rathya* “a carriage-horse,” *yugya* “bearing the yoke,” *prāsaṅgya* “being trained in a break.”

✓ धुरो यद्भुको । ४ । ४ । ७७ ।

धुर्यः । धौरेयः ।

No. 1219.—AFTER DHUR “a load,” let there be YAT OR DHAK. Thus *dhurya* or *dhaureya* (No. 1086) “a beast of burden.”

नौवयोधर्मविषमूलमूलसीतातुलाभ्यस्तार्यतुल्य-
प्राप्यवध्यानाम्यसमसमितसंमितेषु । ४ । ४ । ८१ ।

नावा तार्ये नाव्यं जलम् । वयसा तुल्यो वयस्यः । धर्मेण प्राप्यं धर्म्यम् ।
विषेण वध्यः विष्यः । मूलेन शानाम्यं मूल्यम् । मूलेन समो मूल्यः । सीतया
समितं सीत्यं चेत्त्रम् । तुलया समितं तुल्यम् ।

No. 1220.—(Let *yat* come) AFTER the words NAU “a boat,” VAYAS “age,” DHARMA “merit,” VISHA “poison,” MÚLA “a root” MÚLA “something bought,” SÍTÁ “a furrow,” AND TULÁ “a balance,” when the senses of the derivatives, respectively, are “TO BE CROSSED,” “LIKE,” “ATTAINABLE,” “TO BE PUT TO DEATH,” “TO BE BENT DOWN,” “EQUIVALENT TO,” “MEASURED OUT,” AND “EQUALLY MEASURED.” Thus *návya* “that can be crossed by a boat—water,” *vayasya* “one of like age,” *dharmya* (No. 260) “attainable through merit,” *viskya* “to be put to death by poison,” *múlya* “to be bent down from the root,” *múlya* “the price equivalent to something bought,” *sítya* (No. 260) “measured out by furrows”—a field (ploughed), *tulya* “meted by a balance so as to be equal (to something else).”

तत्र साधुः । ४ । ४ । ६८ ।

सामसु साधुः सामन्यः । कर्मण्यः । शरण्यः ।

No. 1221.—(Let there be *yat*) when the sense is who is EXCELLENT IN REGARD THERETO. Thus *sámanya* “conversant with the Sāma-veda,” *karmanya* “fit for any act,” *śaranya* “good for refuge.”

सभाया यः । ४ । ४ । १०५ ।

सभ्यः ।

इति यतोऽवधिः ।

No. 1222.—AFTER the word SABHÁ “an assembly,” let there be the affix YAT. Thus *sabhya* (No. 620) “an assessor.”

So much for the application of the affix *yat* (No. 1217).

प्राक्कीताच्छः । ५ । १ । १ ।

तेन क्रीतमित्यतः प्राक् ङोऽधिक्रियते ।

No. 1223.—(In each aphorism) from this one FORWARD TO No. 1231, the affix CHHA bears rule.

उगवादिभ्यो यत् । ५ । १ । २ ।

उवर्णान्ताव्वादिभ्यश्च यत् । कस्यापवादः । शङ्ख्यं दाद । गव्यम् ।



No. 1224.—AFTER what ends in U or ú, AND after the words GO, &c., there be the affix YAT. This debars *chha* (No. 1223). Thus *śukavya*, (No. 1078) “fit for a stake”—wood, *gavya* “suitable for cows.”

नाभि नभं च ॥ नभ्योऽतः । नभ्यमञ्जनम् ।

No. 1225.—“AND NABHA substituted FOR NÁBHI “the nave of a wheel” (should be mentioned under No. 1224). Thus *nabhya* “suitable for the nave of a wheel”—as the axle, or the grease for greasing it.

तस्मै हितम् । ५ । १ । ५ ।

वत्सेभ्यो हितो वत्सीयो गोधुक् ।

No. 1226.—[Let there be *chha*] when we speak of what is SUITABLE FOR THAT. Thus *vatsīya* “who is fit for (having the charge of) calves”—as a cow-milker.

शरीरावयवाद्यत् । ५ । १ । ६ ।

दन्त्यम् । कण्ठम् । नस्यम् ।

No. 1227.—AFTER a word denoting A PART OF THE BODY, let there be the affix YAT. Thus *dantya* “suitable for the teeth,” *kaṇṭhya* “suitable for the throat,” *nasya* “suitable for the nose.”

✓ आत्मन्विश्वजनभोगोत्तरपदात् खः । ५ । १ । ६ ।

No. 1228.—AFTER the words ÁTMAN, VIŚWAJANA, AND after BHOGA as the FINAL TERM in a compound, let there be the affix KHA.

✓ आत्माध्वानौ खे । ६ । ४ । १६६ ।

एतौ खे प्रकृत्या स्तः । आत्मने हितमात्मनीनम् । विश्वजनीनम् । मातृ-भोगीणः ।

इति द्वयतोः पूर्णोऽवधिः ।

No. 1229.—These two words ÁTMAN “soul” AND ADHWAN “a road,” WHEN the affix KHA FOLLOWS, remain in their primitive form. Thus *ātmanīna* (Nos. 1228 and 1086) “suitable for one’s self,” *viśwajanīna* “suitable for all men,” *mātrībhogīna* “fit to be possessed by the mother.”

Here the extent of the [application of the] affixes *chha* (No. 1223) and *yat* (No. 1217) is completed.



प्राग्वतेष्टञ् । ५ । १ । १८ ।

तेन तुल्यमित्यतः प्राक् ठञ् अधिक्रियते ।

No. 1230.—[In each aphorism] from this one FORWARD TO No. 1237, the affix *ṭhan* bears rule.

तेन क्रीतम् । ५ । १ । ३७ ।

सप्तत्या क्रीतं साप्ततिकम् । प्रास्यिकम् ।

No. 1231.—[Let there be the affix *ṭhan*—No. 1230—] when we speak of what is BOUGHT THEREWITH. Thus *sāptatika* (Nos. 260 and 1101) "bought with seventy," *prāsthika* "bought for a *prastha* " [—i. e. for that measure of grain or the like].

✓ तस्येश्वरः । ५ । १ । ४२ ।

सर्वभूमिपृथिवीभ्यामणञौ स्तः । अनुशक्तिकादीनां च । सर्वभूमेरीश्वरः
सार्वभौमः । पार्श्वेवः ।

No. 1232.—When we speak of THE LORD THEREOF, the affixes *an* and *añ*, respectively, come after the words *sarvabhūmi* "the whole earth," and *prithivī* "the earth." In accordance with No. 1180 [a *ṛiddhi* being the substitute of the vowel in both members of the compound] we have *sārabhauma* (No. 1232) "the lord of the whole earth," *pārthiva* "a lord of the earth."

पङ्क्तिविंशतित्रिंशच्चत्वारिंशत्पञ्चाशत्षष्टिसप्त-
त्यशीतिनवतिशतम् । ५ । १ । ५६ ।

एते रुडशब्दा निपात्यन्ते ।

No. 1233.—The following words, the sense of which has no relation to their etymology, are anomalous—viz. *PAÑKTI* "a line," *VIṂŚATI* "twenty," *TRIṂŚAT* "thirty," *CHATVÁRIṂŚAT* "forty," *PAÑCHÁŚAT* "fifty," *SHASHTI* "sixty," *SAPTATI* "seventy," *ASṬI* "eighty," *NAVATI* "ninety," AND *ŚATA* "hundred."

* तदर्हति । ५ । १ । ६३ ।

श्वेतच्छत्रमर्हति श्वेतच्छत्रिकः ।

No. 1234.—[These may be *ṭhan*—as in No. 1231] when we speak of one who DESERVES THAT. Thus *śvaitachchhatrika* "who deserves a white umbrella."



✓ दण्डादिभ्यो यः । ५ । १ । ६६ । *man*

भ्यो यः । दण्डमर्हति दण्ड्यः । अर्घ्यः । वध्यः ।

No. 1235.—AFTER the word DAṆḌA “a fine,” &c. let there be the affix YA. Thus *daṇḍya* “deserving to be fined,” *arghya* “deserving worship,” *vadya* “deserving to be killed.”

✓ तेन निर्वृत्तम् । ५ । १ । ७६ ।

अहो निर्वृत्तमाहिकम् । *accomplished*

इति ठजोऽवधिः ।

No. 1236.—[There may be *thane*—as in No. 1231—] when we speak of that is ACCOMPLISHED BY MEANS THEREOF. Thus *ahnika* “to be accomplished in a day”—(a certain portion of reading).

Thus far is the extent of the affix *thane* (No. 1230).

✓ तेन तुल्यं क्रिया चेद्वतिः । ५ । १ । ११५ ।

ब्राह्मणेन तुल्यं ब्राह्मणवदधीते । क्रिया चेत् किम् । गुणतुल्ये मा भूत् ।

पुत्रेण तुल्यः स्यूतः ।

No. 1237.—Let the affix VATI be added, when we speak of what is LIKE THERETO—PROVIDED [the likeness have reference to] an ACTION. Thus *brāhmaṇavad* (No. 399) *adhīte* “he studies like a Brāhman.” Why do we say “provided the likeness have reference to an action?” Because this does not apply when the likeness has reference to a quality:—thus *putreṇa tulyaḥ sthūlah* “large like (i. e. as large as) the son.”

तत्र तस्येव । ५ । १ । ११६ ।

मथुरायामिव मथुरावत् सुध्रे प्राकारः । चैत्रस्येव चैत्रवन्मैत्रस्य गावः ।

No. 1238.—[The affix *vati* may be employed—as in No. 1237 when we speak of something as being] LIKE what is THEREIN OR THEREOF. Thus *mathurāvat* “like that in Mathūrā”—speaking of the rampart of Srughna; *chaitravat* “like those of Chaitra”—speaking of Maitra’s cows.

✓ तस्य भावस्त्वतलो । ५ । १ । ११९ ।

प्रकृतिजन्यबोधे प्रकारो भावः । गोर्भावो गोत्वम् । त्वान्तं लीबम् ।

No. 1239.—Let the affixes TWA AND TAL come [after a word denoting anything] when we speak of THE NATURE (or genus) THEREOF. By "nature" we mean that which differences [from knowledge in general] the knowledge produced by [what is denoted by] the primitive. Thus *gotwa* "the nature of a cow" [—this being that which renders special the knowledge produced by the consideration of a cow, or which renders the knowledge different from the knowledge produced by the consideration of anything else than a cow]. What ends in *twa* is neuter.

आ च त्वात् । ५ । १ । १२० ।

ब्रह्मणस्त्व इत्यतः प्राक् त्वतलावधिक्रियेते । अपवादैः सह समावेशार्थमिदम् । चकारो नञ्चञ्भ्यामपि समावेशार्थः । स्त्रिया भावः स्त्रीणम् । स्त्रीत्वम् । स्त्रीता । पौंसम् । पुंस्त्वम् । पुंस्ता ।

No. 1240.—AND [in each aphorism] from this one forward AS FAR AS the aphorism V. 1. 136, the affixes TWA and *tal* bear rule. This rule is intended to secure admission [for these two affixes] notwithstanding bars [in the shape of subsequent aphorisms directing the employment of other affixes]. The word "and" [in the aphorism] is intended to secure their admission notwithstanding the affixes *nan* and *snan* [see No. 1079]. Thus "the nature of a female" may be expressed by either *straiṇa*, (No. 1076) or *strīṭwa* or *strīṭā*, and "the nature of a male" by *paṇsna*, or *puṇstwa*, or *puṇstā*.

✓ **पृथ्वादिभ्य इमनिज्वा । ५ । १ । १२२ ।**

वावचनमणादिसमावेशार्थम् ।

No. 1241.—AFTER the words PRITHU "large," &c., there is OPTIONALLY the affix IMANICH. The expression "optionally" is employed with the intention of securing admission for the affixes *an*, &c.

✓ **र ऋतो हलादेर्लघोः । ६ । ४ । १६१ ॥**

इष्टमेयसु ।

No. 1242.—Let RA be the substitute OF RI, PRECEDED BY a CONSONANT and NOT LONG BY POSITION (No. 483).

टेः । ६ । ४ । १५५ ।

टेलोप इष्टमेयसु । पृथुमृदुभृशकृशदृढपरिवृठानामेष रत्वम् । पृथोर्भाषः प्रथिमा । पार्थवम् । मदिमा । मार्वधम् ।



No. 1243.—Let there be elision OF THE LAST VOWEL WITH WHAT FOLLOWS IT, when the affixes *ishthan* (No. 1306), *iman* (No. 1241) and *yasun* (No. 1310) follow. The change to *ra* (directed by No. 1242) belongs only to the words *prithu* "large, *mṛidu* "soft," *bhṛīṣa* "much," *riṣa* "thin," *dṛiḍha* "strong," and *parivṛiḍha* "a superior." Thus *prathiman* (Nos. 1241 and 1243) or *pārthava* "greatness," *mṛadiman* or *mārdava* "softness."

वर्णदृढादिभ्यः ष्यञ् च । ५ । १ । १२३ । ✓

चादिमनिच् । शौक्यम् । शुक्लिमा । दार्ढ्यम् । द्रढिमा ।

No. 1244.—AND the affix *SHYAN* may come AFTER words denoting COLOURS, AND after the words *DṚIḌHA* "strong," &c. By the "and" it is meant that the affix *imanich* (No. 1241) may be employed. Thus *śauklya* or *śukliman* "whiteness," *dārḍhya* or *dradhiman* (No. 1242) "firmness."

गुणवचनब्राह्मणादिभ्यः कर्मणि च । ५ । १ । १२४ । ✓

चाद्वावे । जडस्य भावः कर्म वा जाड्यम् । मौढ्यम् । ब्राह्मण्यम् । ब्राह्म-
तिगणोऽयम् ।

No. 1245.—AND WHEN ACTIONS ARE SPOKEN OF [*shyan* may come] AFTER words EXPRESSIVE OF QUALITIES, AND after the words *BRĀHMAṆA*, &c. By the "and" it is meant that this affix may be employed when the *nature* (No. 1239) is spoken of. Thus *jāḍya* or *mauḍhya* "the nature or the conduct of an idiot," *brāhmanyā* "the nature or the conduct of a Brāhman." This class of words ("brāhmaṇa, &c.") is one the fact of a word's belonging to which is known only from the forms [met with in writers of authority—see No. 53.]

सख्युर्यः । ५ । १ । १२६ । ✓

सख्यम् ।

No. 1246.—AFTER the word *SAKHI* "a friend" there may be the affix *y*. Thus *sakhya* "friendship."

कपिज्ञात्योर्ढक् । ५ । १ । १२७ । ✓

कापेयम् । ज्ञातेयम् ।

No. 1247.—AFTER the words *KAPI* "a monkey" AND *JÑĀTI* "a kinsman" there may be the affix *ḍHAK*. Thus *kāpeya* (Nos. 1086 and 1073) "the nature or conduct of a monkey," *jñāteya* "affinity."



पत्यन्तपुरोहितादिभ्यो यक् । ५ । १ । १२८ ।

सैनापत्यम् । पौरोहित्यम् । *Imp ch.*

इति नञ्सूत्रजोरधिकारः ।

No. 1248.—AFTER words ENDING IN PATI, AND after the word PUROHITA "a priest," &c., there may be the affix YAK. Thus *sainā-patya* "the duty of a general," *paurohitya* "the office of a priest."

So much for the province of the affixes *nanē* and *śnanē* (No. 1077).

धान्यानां भवने क्षेत्रे खञ् । ५ । २ । १ ।

मुद्गानां भवनं क्षेत्रं मौद्गीनम् ।

No. 1249.—WHEN we speak of a PLACE FOR GRAIN, OR a FIELD of it, there may be the affix KHAÑ. Thus *maudgīna* (No. 1086) "fit for kidney-beans"—meaning a place for storing them or field for growing them.

व्रीहिशाल्योर्ढक् । ५ । २ । २ ।

वैहेयम् । शालेयम् ।

No. 1250.—(In the senses specified in No. 1249) the affix PHAK may come after the words VRĪHI AND ŚĀLI "rice." Thus *vraiheya* or *śāleya* "fit for rice"—a field.

हैयंगवीनं संज्ञायाम् । ५ । २ । २३ ।

नवनीते निपातितोऽयम् ।

No. 1251.—The word HAIYAṄGAVĪNA—an APPELLATIVE signifying "fresh butter"—is anomalous.

✓ तदस्य संजातं तारकादिभ्य इतच् । ५ । २ । ३६ ।

तारकाः संजाता अस्य तारकितं नभः । पण्डितः । आकृतिगणोऽयम् ।

No. 1252.—The affix ITACH may come AFTER the words TĀRAKA "a star," &c., when we speak of THAT WHEREOF THIS IS OBSERVED. Thus *tārakita* "starry"—[speaking of the sky, the stars of which are observed], *paṇḍita* "learned"—[in whom *paṇḍā* "learning" is observed].

This class of words ("tāraka, &c.") is one the fact of a word's belonging to which is known only from the forms [met with in writers of authority—see No. 53].

प्रमाणे द्वयसज्दघ्नज्मात्रचः । ५ । २ । ३७ ।

ऊह प्रमाणमस्य ऊरुद्वयसम् । ऊरुदघ्नम् । ऊरुमात्रम् ।

No. 1253.—WHEN we speak of something as being of a certain MEASURE, the affixes DWAYASACH, DAGHNACH AND MÁTRACH [may come after that to which we remark its equality]. Thus *úrudwayasa*, or *úrudaghna*, or *úrumātra*, “as high as the thigh.”

यत्तदेतेभ्यः परिमाणे वतुप् । ५ । २ । ३८ ।

यत् परिमाणमस्य यावान् । तावान् । एतावान् ।

No. 1254.—WHEN we speak of MEASURE, let the affix VATUP come AFTER the pronouns YAD, TAD, AND ETAD. Thus *yávat* (No. 377) “as much as”—(i. e. “the measure thereof being that which”—), *távat* “so much,” *etávat* “thus much.”

संख्याया अवयवे तयप् । ५ । २ । ४२ ।

पञ्चावयवा अस्य पञ्चतयम् ।

No. 1255.—The affix TAYAP may come AFTER a NUMERAL WHEN [we speak of something as having that number of] PARTS. Thus *pañchataya* “having five parts.”

द्वित्रिभ्यां तयस्यायज्वा । ५ । २ । ४३ ।

द्वयम् । द्वितयम् । त्रयम् । त्रितयम् ।

No. 1256.—The affix AYACH is OPTIONALLY the substitute OF TAYA (No. 1255) AFTER *ĀWI* “two” and *TRI* “three.” Thus *dwaya* or *dwitaya* “a couple,” *traya* or *tritaya* “a triad.”

उभादुदात्तो नित्यम् । ५ । २ । ४४ ।

उभयम् ।

No. 1257.—AFTER the word UBHA “both,” the affix *ayach* ACUTELY ACCENTED, shall ALWAYS be employed (and never *tayap*—No. 1256). Thus *ubhaya* “the set of both.”

तस्य पूरणे डट् । ५ । २ । ४८ ।

एकादशानां पूरणे एकादशः ।

No. 1258.—Let *ḌAT* be the affix WHEN we speak of the COMPLETER THEREOF. Thus *ekādaśa* “the eleventh”—(i. e. the one which, added to ten, completes the eleven).

नान्तादसंख्यादेर्मट् । ५ । २ । ४६ ।

महागमः । पञ्चानां पूरणः पञ्चमः । नान्तात् किम् । विंशः ।

No. 1259.—Let MAT be the augment [of the affix *daṭ*—No. 1258—] AFTER WHAT numeral ENDS WITH the letter N AND IS NOT PRECEDED BY another NUMERAL [i. e. not being at the end of a compound numeral such as *trayodaśan* “thirteen”]. Thus *pañcama* “the fifth” [the completer of the five]. Why do we say “ends with the letter n?” Witness *viṁśa* (No. 1260) “the twentieth.”

ति विंशतेर्दिति । ६ । ४ । १४२ ।

विंशतेर्भस्य तिश्चस्य लोपो दिति परे । विंशः । असंख्यादेः किम् । एकादशः ।

No. 1260.—Let there be elision of the syllable TI of the word VIṂŚATI “twenty,” being a *bha* (No. 185), WHEN an affix WITH an INDICATORY D FOLLOWS. Thus *viṁśa* (No. 1258) “the twentieth.” Why do we say (in No. 1259) “not preceded by another numeral?” Witness *ekādaśa* “the eleventh”—[from *ekādaśan* “eleven”].

षट्कतिकतिपयचतुरां युक् । ५ । २ । ५१ ।

इटि । प्रणानां पूरणः षष्ठः । कतिथः । कतिपयश्चस्यत एव इट् । कतिपयथः । चतुर्थः ।

No. 1261.—When *ḍaṭ* (No. 1258) follows, let THUK be the augment OF the words SHASH “six,” KATI “how many?,” KATIPAYA “several,” AND CHATUR “four.” Thus *śaṣṭha* “the sixth” [the completer of the six—]; *katitha* “the which in order?” [i. e. the first, second, or what?]. The word *katipaya* [though not a numeral and hence not falling under No. 1258] takes the affix *ḍaṭ* in consequence of this rule [which directs that this affix following that word shall receive an augment]. Thus *katipayatha* “the one in order after several”—[i. e. the one in order after the second, third, or the like indefinitely—]; *chaturtha* “the fourth.”

द्वेस्तीयः । ५ । २ । ५४ ।

द्विदोऽपवादः । द्वयोः पूरणो द्वितीयः ।

No. 1262.—AFTER the word DWI “two” let the affix be *ṭiya*. This debars *ḍaṭ* (No. 1258). Thus *dwitīya* “the second”—that which completes the two.



त्रेः संप्रसारणं च । ५ । २ । ५५ ।

तृतीयः ।

No. 1263.—AND AFTER the word TRI “three” [let there be *trīya*—

No. 1254—] AND let a VOWEL be substituted for the semi-vowel—
[i. e. let there be the vowel *ri* in the room of the *r*]. Thus *trītiya*
(No. 283) “the third.”

श्रोत्रियंश्छन्दोऽधीते । ५ । २ । ८४ ।

श्रोत्रियः । वेत्यनुवृत्तेश्छान्दसः ।

No. 1264.—The word ŚROTRIYAN is anomalously employed to denote one WHO HAS STUDIED THE CHHANDAS—i. e. the Scriptures. Thus (the final *n* being indicatory) *śrotriya* “a Brāhman learned in the Vedas.” As the word “optionally” is supplied [from V. 2. 77.] we may also have *chhāndasa* in the same sense.

पूर्वादिनिः । ५ । २ । ८६ ।

पूर्वं ज्ञातमनेन पूर्वी ।

No. 1265.—The affix INI may come AFTER the word PŪRVA “former,” when we speak of one by whom something was formerly known (or the like). Thus *pūrvīn* “by whom something was formerly known (or the like).”

सपूर्वाच्च । ५ । २ । ८७ ।

कृतपूर्वी ।

No. 1266.—AND [the affix *ini*—No. 1265—] may come AFTER the word PŪRVA WITH some [related word prefixed]. Thus *kṛitapūrvīn* “who formerly made.”

इष्टादिभ्यश्च । ५ । २ । ८८ ।

इष्टमनेन इष्टी । अधीती ।

No. 1267.—AND [the affix *ini*—No. 1265—] may come AFTER the words ISHTA “wished,” &c. Thus *ishtīn* “who wished,” *adhitīn* “who studied.”

तदस्यास्त्वस्मिन्निति मतुप् । ५ । २ । ८९ ।

गावोऽस्यास्मिन् वा भन्ति गोमान् ।



No. 1268.—The affix MATUP may come after a word denoting anything; when we speak of one WHOSE IT IS, or IN WHOM IT IS. Thus *gomat* "who has cows" [as a man], or "in which there are cows" [as a pasture].

तसौ मत्वर्थे १।४।१६।

तान्तसान्तौ भसंज्ञौ स्तौ मत्वर्थे प्रत्यये । संप्रसारणम् । विदुष्मान् ।

No. 1269.—Words ENDING IN T AND words ending in S are called *bha*, WHEN an affix WITH FORCE OF MATUP (No. 1268) FOLLOWS. [Thus, in the example following, by No. 382, which applies, in virtue of the word's being a *bha*], a vowel is substituted for the semi-vowel [of the word *vidvās* "a sage"] and we have *viduṣmat* "where there are sages."

गुणवचनेभ्यो मतुपो लुगिष्टः । शुक्लो गुणोऽस्यास्तीति शुक्लः पटः । कृष्णः ।

No. 1270.—The ELISION (*luk*) OF MATUP IS WISHED [by Patañjali] AFTER WORDS DENOTING QUALITIES [when we speak of one who possesses the quality]. Thus *śukla* "in which there is the quality of white"—as (white) cloth, *krishṇa* "in which there is the quality of black."

प्राणिस्यादातो लजन्यतरस्याम् । ५।२।६६।

चूडालः । चूडावान् । प्राणिस्यान् किम् । शिखावान् दीपः । प्राण्यङ्गादेव । नेह । मेधावान् ।

No. 1271.—The affix LACH [with the force of *matup*—No. 1268—] may OPTIONALLY come AFTER a word ENDING IN long Á and denoting something THAT EXISTS (as a member thereof) IN A LIVING BEING. Thus *chūḍāla* or *chūḍāvat* (No. 1245) "crested." Why do we say "that exists in a living being?" Witness *śikhāvat* "crested"—when it means "a lamp" [with its crest of flame]. As the affix *lach* can be employed only after what denotes "a member or limb" of a living being, it cannot be employed in the following case—viz.—*medhāvat* "possessing intelligence."

लोमादिपामादिपिच्छादिभ्यः शनेलचः । ५।२।१००।

लोमादिभ्यः शः । लोमशः । लोमवान् । पामादिभ्यो नः । पामनः ।

No. 1272.—AFTER the words LOMAN "hair of the body," &c., PĀMAN "cutaneous eruption," &c., AND PICHCHĀ "rice-water," &c.



there may be the affixes ŚA, AN, AND ILACH. Thus—the affix *śa* being placed after *loman*, &c., we may have *lomaśa* (No. 200) or (by No. 1268) *lomavat* “hairy;” and the affix *na* being placed after *pāman*, &c., we may have *pāmana* “scabby.”

✓ अङ्गात् कल्याणे । अङ्गना ।

No. 1273.—“[And the affix *na*—No. 1272—may come] AFTER the word AṅGA ‘the body,’—WHEN we speak of those whose persons are BEAUTIFUL.” Thus *aṅganā* (No. 1341) “a woman.”

✓ लक्ष्म्या अच्च । लक्ष्मणः । पिच्छादिभ्य इत्च् । पिच्छिलः । पिच्छवान् ।

No. 1274.—“Short A may be the substitute of the word LAKṢMĪ ‘prosperity,’ AND [there is the affix *na*].” Thus *lakṣmaṇa* “prosperous.”

The affix *ilach* [as stated in No. 1272] being optional after *pichchhā* &c., we may have *pichchhila* or *pichchhavat* “broth of rice-water.”

दन्त उन्नत उरच् । ५ । ३ । १०६ ।

उन्नता दन्ता अस्य दन्तुरः ।

No. 1275.—The affix URACH may come AFTER the word DANTA “a tooth,” WHEN PROMINENT teeth are connoted. Thus *dantura* “who possesses prominent teeth.”

✓ केशाद्वोऽन्यतरस्याम् । ५ । २ । १०६ ।

केशवः । केशवान् ।

No. 1276.—AFTER the word KEŚA “hair” the affix VA may OPTIONALLY come. Thus *keśava* or *keśavat* “possessing [a fine head of] hair.”

अन्येभ्योऽपि दृश्यते । मणिवः ।

No. 1277.—“[This affix—*va*—No. 1276]—IS SEEN AFTER OTHER WORDS ALSO.” Thus *maṇiva* “possessing a gem”—[one of the serpents of Pātāla].

अर्णवो लोपश्च । अर्णवः ।

No. 1278.—“[The affix *va*—No. 1276—may come] AFTER the word ARṆA “water,” AND then there is ELISION of the final *s*.” Thus *aṇava* “the ocean.”

✓ अत इनिठनौ । ५ । २ । ११५ ।



दण्डी । दण्डिकः ।

No. 1279.—AFTER words ending in short A there may be the affixes INI AND THAN [with the force of *matup*—No. 1268—]. Thus *daṇḍin* or *daṇḍika* (No. 1101) “having a staff.”

व्रीह्यादिभ्यश्च । ५ । २ । ११६ ।

व्रीही । व्रीहिकः ।

No. 1280.—AND [the affixes mentioned in No. 1279 may come] AFTER the words VRĪHI “rice,” &c. Thus *vrīhin* or *vrīhika* “having or bearing rice.”

✓अस्मायामेधास्रजो विनिः । ५ । २ । १२१ ।

यशस्वी । यशस्वान् । मायावी । मेधावी । स्रजवी ।

No. 1281.—AFTER words ending in AS, AND after MĀYÁ “illusion,” AND MEDHÁ “intelligence,” AND SRAJ “a garland,” there may be the affix VINI. Thus *yaśaswin* or *yaśaswat* (No. 1268) “famous,” *māyāvin* “illusive,” *medhāvin* “intelligent,” *sragwin* “wearing a garland.”

✓वाचो ग्मिनिः । ५ । २ । १२४ ।

वाग्मी ।

No. 1282.—AFTER the word VĀCH “speech” there may be the affix GMINI. Thus *vāgmin* (No. 333) “eloquent.”

✓अर्श आदिभ्योऽच् । ५ । २ । १२७ ।

अर्शसः । आर्शतिगणोऽयम् ।

इति मत्वर्थीयाः ।

No. 1283.—AFTER the words ARŚAS “piles,” &c., there may be the affix ACH. Thus *arśasa* “afflicted with piles.” This is a class of words, the words belonging to which are known only by their forms—(No. 53).

So much for the affixes which have the same force as *matup*—(No. 1268).

प्राग्विशो विभक्तिः । ५ । ३ । १ ।

दिक्शब्देभ्य इत्यतः प्राग्वत्यमाणाः प्रत्यया विभक्तिसंज्ञाः स्युः ।

अथ स्वार्थिकाः ।



No. 1284.—Let the affixes that are spoken of from this aphorism FORWARD as FAR AS V. 3. 27. be called VIBHAKTI.

The affixes spoken of henceforward leave to the words their own denotation [—see No. 1287.—The rule No. 1067, the affixes superintended by which produce epithets connoting the sense of the primitive and denoting something else, extends no further than this].

किं सर्वनाम बहुभ्योऽद्वादिभ्यः । ५ । ३ । २ ।

किमः सर्वनाम्नो बहुशब्दाच्चेति प्राग्दिशोऽधिक्रियते ।

No. 1285.—[The affixes mentioned under No. 1284 are to come] AFTER the word KIM “what?” AND after a PRONOMINAL; AND BAHU “much” but NOT AFTER THOSE [of the pronominals—No. 170—] OF WHICH THE FIRST IS DWI “two” [*kim*—which is among these—having been already specified]. This set of provisions exercises as influence on each rule as far as V. 3. 27.

पञ्चम्यास्तसिल् । ५ । ३ । ७ ।

पञ्चम्यन्तेभ्यः किमादिभ्यस्तसिल् वा स्यात् ।

No. 1286.—AFTER the words *kim*, &c. (No. 1285) in THE FIFTH CASE let there be optionally the affix TASIL.

कु तिहोः । ७ । २ । १०४ ।

किमः कुस्तादौ हादौ च विभक्तौ । कुतः । कस्मात् ।

No. 1287.—The substitute of *kim* “what?” is KU, WHEN a *vibhakti* (No. 1284) beginning with the letter T [called *ti* in the aphorism, for the sake of pronunciation] OR H FOLLOWS. Thus *kutah* (No. 1286) “from what?” or “whence?”

इदम इष् । ५ । ३ । ३ ।

प्राग्दिशीये । इतः ।

No. 1288.—The substitute OF IDAM “this” is IS, when one of the affixes specified under No. 1284 follows. Thus *itah* (No. 1286) “from this” or “hence.”

सतदोऽन् । ५ । ३ । ५ ।

प्राग्दिशीये । अनैकालत्वात् सर्वोदेशः । अतः । अमुतः । यतः । ततः । षतुतः । द्वादेस्तु । द्वाभ्याम् ।

No. 1289.—The substitute OF ETAD “this,” when one of the affixes specified under No. 1284 follows, is AN. As it consists of more than one letter, this substitute takes the place of the whole term (No. 58). Thus *atah* (Nos. 1286 and 200) “from this” or “hence,” [and, as further applications of No. 1286, we have] *amutah* (No. 386) “hence,” *yatah* “whence,” *tatah* “thence,” *bahutah* “from many,”—but as, after *dwí*, &c. (No. 1285), the affix is not allowable, we can express “from the two,” only by *dwábhyám*.

पर्यभिभ्यां च । ५ । ३ । ६ ।

तसिल् । परितः । सर्वत इत्यर्थः । अभितः । उभयत इत्यर्थः ।

No. 1290.—AND the affix *tasil* may come AFTER THE TWO words PARI “around” AND ABHI “against.” Thus *paritah*—meaning “all round,” and *abhitah*—meaning “on both sides.”

सप्तम्यास्त्रल् । ५ । ३ । १० ।

कुत्र । यत्र । बहुत्र ।

No. 1291.—AFTER (the words *kim* &c.,—No. 1285—in) THE SEVENTH CASE let there be optionally the affix TRAL. Thus *kutra* (No. 1287) “in what?” or “where?”; *yatra* (Nos. 213 and 300) “where,” *bahutra* “in many places.”

इदमो हः । ५ । ३ । ११ ।

त्रलोऽपवादः । इह ।

No. 1292.—AFTER IDAM “this” (in the 7th case) let there be the affix HA. This debars *tral* (No. 1290). Thus *iha* (No. 1288) “here.”

किमोऽत् । ५ । ३ । १२ ।

वा स्यात् ।

No. 1293.—AFTER KIM “what?” [in the 7th case] let there be optionally AT.

क्वाति । ७ । २ । १०५ ।

किमः । क् । कुत्र ।

No. 1294.—The substitute of *kim* “what?” WHEN the affix AT (No. 1292) FOLLOWS, is KWA. Thus *kwa*, is the same sense as *kutra* (No. 1291), “where?”



इतराभ्योऽपि दृश्यन्ते । ५ । ३ । १४ ।

पञ्चमीसप्तमीतरविभक्त्यन्तादपि तसिलादयो दृश्यन्ते । दृशियहणाद्व-
दादियोगएव । स भवान् । ततो भवान् । तत्र भवान् । ततो भवन्तम् ।
तत्र भवन्तम् । एवं दीर्घायुः । देवानां प्रियः । आयुष्मान् ।

No. 1295.—THESE affixes *tasil* (No. 1286), &C., ARE SEEN coming AFTER *him* &c. (No. 1285) ending with OTHER case-affixes ALSO besides the (No. 1286) and 7th (No. 1291). By the employment of the expression "are seen" it is hinted that this may take place [not on every occasion, but] only when in juxtaposition with such a word as *bhavat* "your Honour." Thus, employed in the same sense as *sa bhaván* "your Honour," we see *tato bhaván* and *tatra bhaván*; and, in the 2nd case, *tato bhavantam* and *tatra bhavantam*. So too [when the word in juxtaposition is] *dirgháyus* "long-lived," *devánám priya* "dear to the gods," or *áyushmat* "long-lived."

सर्वेकान्यकिञ्चित्तदः काले दा । ५ । ३ । १५ ।

सप्तम्यन्तेभ्यः कालार्थे दा स्यात् ।

No. 1296.—Let DÁ come AFTER SARVA "all," EKA "one," ANYA "other," KIM "what?" YAD "which," AND TAD "that," in the 7th case, when we speak of TIME.

सर्वस्य सोऽन्यतरस्यां दि । ५ । ३ । १६ ।

दादौ प्रादिशीये सर्वस्य सो वा । सर्वस्मिन् काले सदा । सर्वदा ।
अन्यदा । कदा । यदा । तदा । काले किम् । सर्वत्र देशे ।

No. 1297.—The substitute, OPTIONALLY, OF SARVA "all," is SA, WHEN an affix, of those specified under No. 1284, beginning with the letter D, FOLLOWS. Thus *sadá* (No. 1296) or *sarvadá* "at every time" or "always," *anyadá* "at another time," *kadá* "when?" *yadá* "when," *tadá* "then." Why "when we speak of time" (No. 1296)? Witness *sarvatra* [where, although the case is the 7th, the affix is not *dá* because the sense is] "in every place" or "everywhere."

इदमो हिंल् । ५ । ३ । १६ ।

सप्तम्यन्तात् ।

No. 1298.—AFTER IDAM "this," in the 7th case, let there be the affix RHIL.

एतेतौ रथोः । ५ । ३ । ४ ।

इदम एत इत् एतौ स्तो रेफादौ यकारादौ च प्राग्निदीये परे । अस्मिन् काले ए तर्हि । क ले किम् । इह देशे ।

No. 1299.—Of *idam* “this” [when we speak of *time*] the substitutes are the two *ETA* AND *IT*, WHEN an affix, of those specified under No. 1284, beginning with the letter *R* OR beginning with the letter *TH*, respectively, FOLLOWS. Thus *etarhi* “at this time.” Why “when we speak of time?” Witness *iha* [formed by No. 1292 when we mean] “in this *place*” or “here.”

अनद्यतने हिलन्यतरस्याम् । ५ । ३ । २१ ।

कर्हि । कदा । यर्हि । यदा । तर्हि । तदा ।

No. 1300.—WHEN we speak of time NOT OF THE CURRENT DAY, the affix *RHIL* may be employed OPTIONALLY. Thus *karhi* (Nos. 297 and 260) or *kadá* (No. 1296) “when?” *yarhi* or *yadá* “when,” *tarhi* or *tadá* “then.”

एतदः । ५ । ३ । ५ ।

एत इत् एतौ स्तो रेफादौ यादौ च प्राग्निदीये । एतस्मिन् काले एतर्हि ।

No. 1301.—OF *ETAD* “this,” [when we speak of *time*], the substitutes are the two *eta* and *it*, when an affix, of those specified under No. 1284, beginning with the letter *r* or with the letter *th*, respectively, follows. Thus *etarhi* “at this time.”

प्रकारवचने थाल् । ५ । ३ । २३ ।

प्रकारवृत्तिभ्यः किमादिभ्यश्चाल् । तेन प्रकारेण तथा ।

No. 1302.—The affix *THÁL* may come after the words *kim* &c., (No. 1235) WHEN WE SPEAK OF A KIND, or manner, of being. Thus *tathá* “so,” “in that manner.”

इदमस्यमुः । ५ । ३ । २४ ।

थालोऽपवादः ।

No. 1303.—AFTER the word *IDAM* “this” let there be the affix *THAMU*. This debars *thál* (No. 1302).

एतदोऽपि वाच्यः । अनेन एतेन प्रकारेण वा इत्थम् ।



No. 1304.—“ It [viz., *thamu*—No. 1303] SHOULD BE STATED TO COME AFTER ETAD ‘this’ ALSO.” Thus *ittham* (Nos. 1299 and 1301—) “thus,” “in this manner.”

किमश्च । ५ । ३ । २५ ।

केन प्रकारेण कथम् ।

इति प्राग्दिशीयाः ।

No. 1305.—AND AFTER KIM “what?” [the affix *thamu*—No. 1303—may come. Thus *katham* (No. 297) “how?” “in what manner?” So much for the affixes specified under No. 1284.

✓ **अतिशायने तमविष्टनौ । ५ । ३ । ५५ ।**

अतिशयविशिष्टार्थवृत्तेः स्वार्थेतौ स्तः । अयमेवामतिशयेनाद्य आद्य-तमः । लघुतमः । लघिष्ठः ।

No. 1306.—These two affixes, TAMAP AND ISHTHAN, come after a word, the word retaining its denotation, WHEN the sense is differenced by EXCESS. Thus *ādhyatama* “the richest”—“ he who —of these—is wealthy *kar' ēōxhiv* or *par excellence*; *laghutama* or *lughishtha* (No. 1243) “the lightest.”

तिङश्च । ५ । ३ । ५६ ।

तिङन्तादतिशये व्यत्ये तमप् स्यात् ।

No. 1307.—AND AFTER what ends with a TENSE AFFIX, when excess is to be connoted, let there be the affix *tamap* (No. 1306).

तरप्तमपौ घः । १ । १ । २२ ।

No. 1308.—Let the two affixes [of the comparative and the superlative degree, viz.] TARAP AND TAMAP be called GHA.

किमेत्तिङव्ययधादाम्बद्रव्यप्रकर्षे । ५ । ४ । ११ ।

किम् एदन्तात् तिङोऽव्ययाच्च यो घस्तदन्तादाम् स्याच्च तु द्व्यप्रकर्षे । किंतमाम् । पचतितमाम् । उच्चैस्तमाम् । द्व्यप्रकर्षे तु । उच्चैस्तमस्तदः ।

No. 1309.—AFTER KIM “what?” AND WHAT ENDS WITH THE letter E OR with a TENSE-AFFIX, AND after an INDECLINABLE, let there be ÁMU AFTER an AFFIX OF the comparative or superlative DEGREE—but NOT IF THE EXCESS BELONGS TO a SUBSTANCE. Thus

kintamām "how excessively [it rains—or the like]!" *pachatita-*
mām "he cooks surprisingly," *uchchaistamām* "most loftily or
loudly." But when the excess belongs [not to an action, &c., but]
to a substance—*uchchaistamas taruh* "a most lofty tree."

द्विवचनविभज्योपपदे तरवीयसुनौ । ५ । ३ । ५७ ।

द्वयोरैकप्यातिशये विभक्त्ये चोपपदे सुप्तिहन्तादेतौ स्तः । पूर्वयोरपवा-
दः । अयमनयोरतिशयेन लघुर्लघुतरः । लघीयान् । उदीच्याः प्राच्येभ्यः पटु-
तराः । पटीयांसः ।

No. 1310.—These two affixes TARAP AND ÍYASUN come after what
ends with a case-affix or a tense-affix, WHEN THE TERM IN CONSTRUC-
TION with it is a DUAL, and there is excess in the one out of the two,
AND WHEN [to mark excess] the term in construction is CONTRASTED
[by the affix of the fifth case with the sense of "than,"—II. 3. 42].
This debars the two former affixes (No. 1306). Thus *laghutara* or
laghíyas "the lighter—[the one of the two that is light *par excellence*];
and so too when we speak of the Northerners as being "more clever"
práchyebhyah "than the Easterns."

प्रशस्यस्य श्रः । ५ । ३ । ६० ।

इष्टेयसोः । परतः ।

No. 1311.—OF the word PRÁŚASYA "excellent" let ŚRA be the
substitute when *ishthan* (No. 1306) and *íyasun* (No. 1310) follow.

प्रकृत्येकाच् । ६ । ४ । १६३ ।

इष्टादावेकाच् प्रकृत्या स्यात् । श्रेष्ठः । श्रेयान् ।

No. 1312.—Let a word WITH a SINGLE VOWEL remain IN its
ORIGINAL FORM when the affix *ishthan* or the like (No. 1311) follows.
Thus *śreshtha* "most excellent," *śrey's* "more excellent."

ज्य च । ५ । ३ । ६१ ।

प्रशस्यस्य ज्यादेश इष्टेयसोः । ज्येष्ठः ।

No. 1313.—AND JYA may be the substitute of the word *prasasya*
(No. 1311) when the affixes *ishthan* and *íyasun* follow. Thus *jyeshtha*
"the most excellent."

ज्यादादीयसः । ६ । ४ । १६० ।

आदेः परस्य । ज्यायान् ।



No. 1314.—Let long *á* be the substitute OF the affix *ÍYASUN* coming AFTER *JYA* (No. 1313). By No. 88 the substitute takes the place of the first letter only. Thus *jyáyas* “more excellent.”

बहोर्लोपो भू च बहोः । ई । ४ । १५८ ।

बहोः पर्योरिमेयसोर्लोपः स्याद्बहोश्च भूरादेशः । भूमा ।

No. 1315.—Let there be elision of *ima* (No. 1241) and *íyasun* (No. 1310) coming AFTER the word *BAHU* “much,” AND let *BHÚ* be the substitute OF *BAHU*. Thus *bhúman* “multeity.”

इष्टस्य यिद् च । ई । ४ । १५९ ।

बहोः परस्य इष्टस्य लोपः स्याद्विडागमश्च । भूयिष्ठः ।

No. 1316.—Let there be elision OF (the first letter of) *ISHTHAN* (No. 1306) coming after the word “*bahu* “much,” AND let there be the augment *YIT*. Thus *bhúyishtha* “most.”

विन्मतोर्लुक् । ५ । ३ । ६५ ।

इष्टेयसोः । अतिशयेन समी । सजिष्ठः । सजीयान् । अतिशयेन त्वम्बान् । त्वचिष्ठः । त्वचीयान् ।

No. 1317.—Let there be ELISION OF *VIN* (No. 1281) and *MATU* (No. 1268) when *ishthan* (No. 1306) and *íyasun* (No. 1310) follow. Thus [from *sragwin* “garlanded”] *srajishtha* “most profusely decorated with garlands,” *srajíyas* “more profusely decorated with garlands,” *twachishtha* “having abundant skin or bark,” *twachíyas* “having more skin.”

ईषदसमाप्तौ कल्पव्देश्यदेशीयरः । ५ । ३ । ६७ ।

ईषदूतो विद्वान् विद्वत्कल्पः । विद्वद्देश्यः । विद्वद्देशीयः । पचतिकल्पम् ।

No. 1318.—The three affixes, *KALPA*, *DEŚYA*, AND *DEŚÍVAR*, may be employed WHEN there is a SLIGHT INCOMPLETENESS. Thus *vidwatkalpa* “who is somewhat less than a learned man”—“an inferior scholar,”—and, in the same sense, *vidwaddesya* and *vidwaddesya*. [So too with a verb]—*pachatikalpam* “he cooks incompletely” or “he does not finish cooking.”

विभाषा सुपो बहुच् पुरस्तात् तु । ५ । ३ । ६८ ।

ईषदूतः पटुः बहुपटुः । पटुकल्पः । सुपः किम् । पचतिकल्पम् ।



No. 1319. OPTIONALLY BAHUCH [in the sense specified in No. 1318] may come AFTER what ends with a CASE AFFIX—BUT [instead of AFTER, let it stand] BEFORE. Thus *bahupatu* or *patukalpa* “almost clever”—“clever minus a little.” Why do we say “after what ends with a case-affix?” Because, with a verb, we can have only such a form as *pachatikalpam*—see No. 1318.

प्रागिवात् कः । ५ । ३ । ७० ।

इवे प्रतिज्ञतावित्यतः प्राक् काधिकारः ।

No. 1320.—[In each aphorism] from this one FORWARD AS FAR AS No. 1326, there is the influence of the affix KA.

अव्ययसर्वनाम्नामकच् प्राक् टेः । ५ । ३ । ७१ ।

कापवादः ।

No. 1321.—Let AKACH come BEFORE THE LAST VOWEL WITH WHAT FOLLOWS it OF INDECLINABLES AND PRONOMINALS. This debars *ka* (No. 1320).

अज्ञाते । ५ । ३ । ७३ ।

कस्यायमश्वोऽश्वकः । उच्चकैः । नीचकैः । सर्वकैः ।

No. 1322.—WHEN the thing is spoken of as UNKNOWN [then let there be *ka*—No. 1320—]. Thus *aswaka* “the horse [of whom is this]?” *uchchakaih* “[is it] high?” *nichakaih* “[it is] low?” *sarvakaih* [was this agreed to] by all?”

कुत्सिते । ५ । ३ । ७४ ।

कुत्सितोऽश्वोऽश्वकः ।

No. 1323.—WHEN the thing is spoken of as CONTEMPTIBLE [then let there be *ka*—No. 1320—]. Thus *aswaka* “a sorry horse.”

किंयत्तदे निर्धारणे द्वयेरेकस्य डतरच् । ५ । ३ । ६२ ।

अनयोः कतरो वैष्णवः । यतरः । ततरः ।

No. 1324.—Let the affix DATARACH come AFTER the words KIM “what?” YAD “which,” AND TAD “that,” WHEN the point in question is the DETERMINING OF THE ONE out OF TWO. Thus *katara* “which of the two?”—which one is the follower of Vishṇu;—*yatara* “of the two the one who,” *tatara* “of the two—that one.”



वा बहूनां जातिपरिप्रश्ने डतमच् । ५ । ३ । ६३ ।

जातिपरिप्रश्नइति प्रत्याख्यातमाकरे । कतमो भवतां कठः । यतमः ।
ततमः । वायहणमकजर्थम् । यकः । सकः ।

इति प्रागिवीयाः ।

No. 1325.—OPTIONALLY [after *kim*, &c,—see No. 1324—there may be the affix *ṭATAMACH* [when the object is the determining of the one] out OF MANY, THE QUESTION BEING THAT OF CASTE. The restriction conveyed in the words “the question being that of caste” is objected to in “The Mine” (—i. e. in the “Great Commentary”—). Thus *katama* “which of the number?”—which of you, Sirs, is the Brāhman?—*yatama* “of the set the one who,” *tatama* “of the set—that one.” The employment of the term “optionally” (in the aphorism) is for the sake of indicating *akach* (No. 1321), which may be used in like manner. Thus *yaka* “of the set the one who,” *saka* “of the set—that one.”

So much for the affixes spoken of under No. 1320.

इवे प्रतिकृतौ । ५ । ३ । ६६ ।

कन् स्यात् । अश्व इव प्रतिकृतिः अश्वकः ।

No. 1326.—Let there be the affix *kan*, WHEN we speak of something which is LIKE—this being an IMITATION. Thus *aśwaka* “a figure like a horse”—[in wood or clay, or sketched on paper, &c.]

सर्वप्रातिपदिकेभ्यः स्वार्थे कन् । अश्वकः ।

No. 1327.—“The affix *kan* may come AFTER ALL CRUDE FORMS (No. 134)—these RETAINING THEIR OWN SENSE.” Thus *aśwaka* “a horse.”

तत् प्रकृतवचने मयट् । ५ । ४ । २१ ।

प्राचुर्येण प्रस्तुतं प्रकृतं तस्य वचनं प्रतिपादनम् । भावेऽधिकरणे वा ल्युट् ।
आद्ये प्रकृतमन्त्रमन्त्रमयम् । अपूपमयम् । द्वितीये तु अन्नमयो यज्ञः । अपूप-
मयं पर्व ।

No. 1328.—The affix *MAYAT* may be employed [after a word denoting some substance] WHEN we require an EXPRESSION FOR IT AS ABUNDANT. By “abundant” we mean “happening to be in abund-

ance," and by its "expression" we mean "a declaring." [This word *vachana*—which has been rendered "an expression" in the aphorism—has two senses, for the affix with which it is formed—viz.] the affix *lyut* conveys the force both of the *nature* (see Nos. 928 and the *sīte*. In the former case [—i. e. taking *tatprakṛitavachana* to mean "the mention of that as abundant"—] we have *annamaya* "abundance of grain;" *apūpamaya* "abundance of flour;"—but in the second case [—i. e. taking it to mean "that in which something is spoken of as abundant"—] we have *annamaya yajñah* "a sacrifice at which food is abundant," *apūpamayam parva* "a festival at which there is abundance of flour."

✓ प्रज्ञादिभ्यश्च । ५ । ४ । ३८ ।

अण् स्यात् । प्रज्ञ एव प्राज्ञः । दैवतः ।

No. 1329.—AND AFTER the words *PRAJÑA* "wise," &c., [retaining their denotation] there may be affix *AN*. Thus *prājña* "wise"—simply; *daivata* [synonymous with *devatā*] "a deity."

बहुल्यार्थाच्छस् कारकादन्यतरस्याम् । ५ । ४ । ४२ ।

बहूनि ददाति बहुशः । अल्पशः ।

No. 1330.—OPTIONALLY AFTER a word signifying MUCH OR LITTLE, IN a CASE DEPENDENT ON a VERB (see No. 945) there may be the affix *ŚAS*. Thus *bahusāh* "abundantly"—as where one "gives many"—and so *alpasāh* "scantly"—[giving few—or to a few only—&c].

आद्यादिभ्यस्तसेरुपसंख्यानम् । आदौ आदितः । मध्यतः । अन्ततः । पृष्ठतः । पार्श्वतः । आकृतिगणोऽयम् । स्वरेण स्वरतः । वर्णतः ।

No. 1331.—"THE ADDITIONAL ASSERTION should be made OF the affix *TASI* as coming AFTER the words *ĀDI* 'first' &c." [as well as after words that are in the 5th case—see No. 1286—]. Thus *āditaḥ* "at the first," *madhyataḥ* "in the middle," *antataḥ* "finally," *prishṭhataḥ* "behind," *pārśvataḥ* "by the side of." This is a class of words those belonging to which are to be known only from the forms met with in writings of authority—(see No. 53). Thus we meet with *svarataḥ* "in respect of a vowel," and *varṇataḥ* "in respect of a letter"—[when speaking, for example, of some error in orthography].

अकभ्यस्तियोगे संपद्यकर्तरि च्विः । ५ । ४ । ५० ।



अभूततद्भावदति वक्तव्यम् । विकारात्मतां प्राप्नुवत्यां प्रकृतौ वर्तमाना-
द्विकारशब्दात् स्वार्थे च्चिर्वा स्यात् करोत्यादिभिर्योगे ।

No. 1332.—It should be stated that the "attainment" [spoken of in this aphorism] is the attainment of becoming what the thing previously was not. When something out of which something else originates arrives at the state of being that very thing so produced the affix CHWI, without altering the sense, may optionally come,—when the word denoting the modified thing as then existing—THE AGENT THAT HAS ATTAINED to the new state—is CONJOINED WITH the verbs KRI "to make," BHÚ "to become, AND AS "to be."

अस्य च्चौ । १ । ४ । ३२ ।

अवर्णस्य ईत् स्याच्चौ । अकृष्णः कृष्णः संपद्यते तं करोति कृष्णीकरो-
ति । ब्रह्मीभवति । गङ्गीस्यात् ।

No. 1333.—Let there be long í in the room OF A or Á WHEN the affix CHWI (No. 1330) FOLLOWS. Suppose that one who is not black becomes black,—some one makes him so,—then we may express it thus, *krishṇākaroti* "he blackens." So too *brahmābhavati* "he becomes Brahma [as a saint when liberated from the trammels of ignorance];" *gaṅgīsyāt* "may it become the Ganges—[this tributary stream flowing on to mingle therewith."

अवयस्य ज्वावीत्वं नेति वाच्यम् । दोषाभूतमहः । दिवाभूता रात्रिः ।

No. 1334.—"IT SHOULD BE STATED THAT there IS NOT THE CHANGE TO long í (—see No. 1333—) in the case OF an INDECLINABLE WHEN the affix CHWI FOLLOWS." Thus *doshābhūtam ahaḥ* "the day become evening," *divābhūtā rātriḥ* "the night become day."

विभाषा साति कात्स्न्ये । ५ । ४ । ५२ ।

चिविषये सातिर्वा स्यात् साकल्ये ।

No. 1335.—In a case where the affix *chwi* (No. 1332) might be employed, the affix SÁTI may OPTIONALLY be used WHEN THE TOTALITY of the change is to be suggested.

सात्यदायोः । ८ । ३ । १११ ।

सस्य इत्वं न । दधि सिञ्चति । कृत्स्नं शस्त्रमग्निः संपद्यतेऽग्निसाद्भवति ।



No. 1336.—There is not the change to the cerebral *sh* (see No. 169) of the dental *s* OF the affix *SÁTI* (No. 1335) NOR of the *s* which is INITIAL IN a PADA. Thus there is no change to *sh* in the example *dadhi sīnchati* “he sprinkles curd;” nor in the example [illustrative of No. 1335] *agnisādbhavati* “the whole [weapon] is in a blaze.”

च्यौ च । ७ । ४ । २६ ।

दीर्घः स्यात् । अग्नीभवति ।

No. 1337.—AND WHEN the affix *CHWI* (No. 1332) FOLLOWS let there be a long vowel. Thus [from *agni* “fire”] *agnībharati* “it becomes fire.”

अव्यक्तानुकरणाद्द्व्यज्वरार्थादनितौ डाच्चा४।५१।

द्व्यज्वरं न्यूनं न तु ततो न्यूनम् । अनेकाजिति यावत् । तादृशमर्थं यस्य तस्माद्वाच् स्यात् ऋभ्वस्तिभिर्यागे ।

No. 1338.—[The expression in the aphorism—viz.—] “that of which two vowels are the least”—the smallest number [of vowels]—but not less than that—means polysyllabic. AFTER that which is THE HALF OF such a POLYSYLLABIC word, being THE IMITATIVE NAME OF an INARTICULATE SOUND, let there be optionally the affix *DÁCH*—though NOT WHEN the word *ITI* FOLLOWS]—provided the word be combined with the verbs *kṛi*, *bhū*, or *as* (No. 1332).

डाचि बहुलं द्वे भवत इति डाचि विवक्षिते । द्वित्वम् ।

No. 1339.—“ WHEN the affix *dách* (No. 1338) is to be directed to be employed, then THERE ARE TWO, or there is reduplication of the word, VARIOUSLY” (see No. 823).

नित्यमाश्लिष्टे डाचीति वक्तव्यम् । डाच्परं यदाश्लिष्टं तस्मिन् परे पूर्व-परयोर्वर्णयोः पररूपं स्यात् । इति तकारपकारयोः पकारः । षट्पटा करोति । अव्यक्तानुकरणात् किम् । दृषत् करोति । द्व्यज्वरार्थात् किम् । अत् करोति । अवरोति किम् । खरटखरटा करोति । अनितौ किम् । षटिति करोति ।

इति तादृताः ।

No. 1340.—“ IT SHOULD BE STATED THAT WHEN the affix *DÁCH* (No. 1338) COMES AFTER a REDUPLICATION (No. 118) which occurs when *dách* follows (No. 1337), then the form of the subsequent shall



INVARIABLY be in the room both of the prior and of the subsequent letters." Hence [when we have *paṭat + paṭat + dāch + karoti*] the letter *p* is substituted in the room of the *t* [of the first *paṭat*] and of the *p* [of the reduplication], giving *paṭapaṭākaroti* "he makes a noise like *paṭat, paṭat*" [—the final *t* being elided by VI. 1. 98, as in the words under No. 53]. Why do we say "after the imitative name of an inarticulate sound" (No. 1338)? Witness *drishat karoti* "it makes (or turns to) stone." Why do we say "after the half of that of which two vowels are the least." Witness *śrat karoti* "he utters [the exclamation implying belief or reverence] *śrat*." Why do we say "at least"? [Because the rule does apply if there be more, as well as when there are two]—thus *kharāṭakharāṭākaroti* "he makes a sound like *kharāṭat*," Why do we say "not if the word *iti* 'thus' follows"? Witness *paṭiti karoti* "he makes the sound called *paṭat*." (VI. I. 98).

So much for the *Tudhita* affixes.

अथ स्त्रीप्रत्ययाः ।

NOW THE AFFIXES OF THE FEMININE.

अजाद्यतष्टाप् । ४ । १ । ४ ।

अजादीनामकारान्तस्य च वाच्यं यत् स्त्रीत्वं तत्र द्योत्ये टाप् स्यात् ।

अजा । एडका । अश्व । चटका । मूषिका । बाला । वत्सा । होडा । मन्दा । विलाता । मेधा । इत्यादि । गङ्गा । सर्वा ।

No. 1341.—When that feminine nature is to be indicated which may be predicated of [the things denoted by] the words *AJA* "a goat," &c., AND WHAT ENDS IN short A, let there be the affix *TĀP*. Thus [as an example of "*aja*, &c.," we have] *ajā* "a she-goat," *edukā* "a ewe," *atwā* "a mare," *chatakā* "a hen-sparrow," *mūshikā* (No. 1358) "a she-mouse," *bālā* "a girl," *vatśā* "a she-calf," *hoḍā* or *mandā* or *vilātā* "a young girl" (in the language of the Vedas); *medhā* "understanding," &c. Then (as examples of what ends in *a*, without being included in the class "*aja*, &c." we may have] *gaṅgā* "the Ganges," *sarvā* "all."

उगितश्च । ४ । १ । ६ ।

उगिदन्तात् प्रातिपदिकान्डीप् । भवन्ती । पचन्ती ।



No. 1342.—AND AFTER WHAT, as a crude word, HAS an INDICATORY UK, let the feminine affix be *ñip*. Thus [from *bhavatī*—No. 883—in which the indicatory *ṛi* is an *uk*,] *bhavatī* (No. 398) “[a female] becoming,” *pachantī* “cooking.”

टिड्ढाणञ्द्वयसज्दघ्नञ्मात्रचतयपूठकूठञ्कञ्क-
रपः । ४ । १ । १५ ।

अनुपसर्जनं यट्टिदादि तदन्तं यददन्तं ततः स्त्रियां डीप् । कुश्चरी । नदट् । नदी । देवट् । देवी । सौपर्णेयी । ऐन्द्री । औत्सी । ऊरुद्वयसी । ऊरुद्वयी । ऊरुमात्री । पञ्चतयी । आत्तिकी । प्रास्थिकी । लावणिकी । याद्वशी । इत्वरी ।

No. 1343.—In the feminine there shall be the affix *ñip* after what ends in short *a*, if it is not a subordinate term (No. 968) in a compound, and if the affix with which it ends has an indicatory *ṛ* or if the affix be *PHA* (No. 1093), or *AN* (No. 1077) or *AN* (No. 1075), or *DWAYASACH* (No. 1253), or *DAGHNACH* (No. 1253), or *MÁTRACH* (No. 1253), or *TAYAP* (No. 1255), or *ṬHAK* (No. 1202), or *ṬHAN* (No. 1230), or *KAN* (No. 376). OR *KWARAP* (III. 2. 163). Thus [to give an example of each in order] *kuruchari* (No. 844) “who goes to the Kurus:” and [as the words *nada* “a river” and *deva* “a god” are written, in the list “*pach*, &c.”—see No. 837—with an indicatory *ṛ*—thus] *nadut* and *devat* [we have] *nadī* “a river” and *devī* “a goddess.” Then again—*sauparnyeṣī* “a female descendant of Suparna,” *cindrī* “a female descendant of Indra,” *autsī* “a female descendant of Utsa,” *ūrudvayastī*, *ūrudvighantī*, and *ūrumatrī* “reaching to the thigh,” *pañchatayī* “of which the parts are five,” *ākshikī* “a female dicer,” *prasthikī* “containing the measure of a prastha,” *lāvaṇikī* “elegant,” *yādrisī* “such like as,” *itwartī* “swift.”

नञ्चञ्जीककख्युंस्तरणतलुनानामुपसंख्यानम् । स्त्रैणी । पौंखी । शाक्ती-
की । आद्यंकरणी । तरणी । तलुनी ।

No. 1344.—“IN ADDITION to the foregoing [enumerated in No. 1343] there should have been THE ENUMERATION OF the affixes *NAṆ* AND *SNAṆ* (No. 1077) AND *IKAK* (No. 1072) AND *KHYUN* (III. 2. 56) AND OF the words *TARUṆA* AND *TALUNA* ‘a youth.’” Thus *straiṇī* “female,” *paunṣṇī* “male,” *śaktikī* “a female spearbearer,” *adhyān-*
kraṇī “enriching,” *taruṇī* or *talunī* “a young woman.”



यञश्च । ४ । १ । १६ ।

यञन्तान्डीप् । अकारलोपे कृते ।

No. 1345.—AND AFTER what ends with the affix *YAN* (No. 1072) the feminine affix is *ñip*—elision of the *a* having been made (by No. 260).

हलस्तद्धितस्य । ६ । ४ । १५० ।

हलः परस्य तद्धितयकारस्य लोप इति परे । गार्गी ।

No. 1346.—There is elision OF the *y* of a *TADDHITA* affix coming AFTER a *CONSONANT*, when long *í* follows. Thus (from *gárgya-gárgi* No. 1345) "a female descendant of Garga."

प्राचां ष्फ तद्धितः । ४ । १ । १७ ।

यञन्तात् ष्फो वा स्यात् स च तद्धितः ।

No. 1347.—In the opinion OF THE ANCIENTS [and hence only optionally] there may be the affix *SHPHA* after what ends with the affix *yan* (No. 1072), and it is to be regarded as a *TADDHITA* affix—[so that the *ph*—see No. 1086.—becomes *áyan*].

षिद्धौरादिभ्यश्च । ४ । १ । ४१ ।

डीप् स्यात् । गार्ग्ययणी । नर्तकी । गौरी । अनडुही । अनड्वाही ।

आकृतिगणोऽयम् ।

No. 1348.—AND AFTER words ending with affixes WHICH HAVE an INDICATORY *SH*, AND after the words *GAURA* "brilliant," &c., let the feminine affix be *ñisha*. Thus *gárgyáyani* [—with the affix *shpha*—No. 1347 "a female descendant of Garga;" *nartakí* [with *shwun*—III. I. 145] "an actress;" *gaurí* "the brilliant [goddess or *Párvatí*];" *anaḍuhí anaḍwáhi* "a cow." This is a class of words constituted by usage—see No. 53.

वयसि प्रथमे । ४ । १ । २० ।

प्रथमवयोषाचिनोऽदन्तान्डीप् । कुमारी ।

No. 1349.—After a word ending in short *a* and expressive of *EARLY AGE* let the feminine affix be *ñip*. Thus *kumári* "a girl."

द्विगोः । ४ । १ । २१ ।

अदन्ताद् द्विगोर्डीप् । त्रिलोकी । अजादित्वात् त्रिफला । अनीका ।

No. 1350.—AFTER a DWIGU compound (No. 983) ending in short *a* let the feminine affix be *ñīp*. Thus *trilokī* “the aggregate of the three worlds.” But we find *triphalā* “the three myrobalans,” because this is one of the words spoken of as “*aja*, &c.” No. 1341).—

वर्णादनुदात्तात् तोपधात् तो नः । ४ । १ । ३६ ।

वर्णवाची योऽनुदात्तान्तस्तोपधस्तदन्तादनुपसर्जनाद्वा ङीप् तकारस्य नः । एता । एनी । रोहिता । रोहिणी ।

No. 1351.—AFTER a word expressive of COLOUR, ending in a GRAVELY ACCENTED vowel, and HAVING the letter T as its PENULTIMATE letter, the word not being a subordinate in a compound, the feminine affix is optionally *ñīp*, and the letter N is substituted in the room OF the T. Thus [from *eta* “variegated”] *etā* or *enī*, [from *rohita* “red”] *rohitā* or *rohinī*.

वोतो गुणवचनात् । ४ । १ । ४४ ।

उदन्ताद्गुणवाचिनो वा ङीप् । मृद्वी । मृदुः ।

No. 1352.—OPTIONALLY AFTER what ends in SHORT U, being EXPRESSIVE OF a QUALITY, the feminine affix is *ñīsh*. Thus [from *mridu* “soft”] *mridvī* or [without a feminine affix] *mriduh*.

बह्वादिभ्यश्च । ४ । १ । ४५ ।

वा ङीप् । बह्वी । बहुः ।

No. 1353.—AND AFTER the words *BAHU* “much,” &c., the feminine affix is optionally *ñīsh*. Thus *bahvī* or [without a feminine affix] *bahu*.

रुदिकारादन्तिनः । रात्री । रात्रिः ।

No. 1354.—“AFTER THE vowel I OF a KRIT affix, NOT KTIN (No. 918),” [the feminine affix is optionally *ñīsh*]. Thus *rātrī* or *rātri* “night.”

सर्वतोऽक्तिचर्योदित्येके । शकटी । शकटिः ।

No. 1355.—“SOME SAY that the feminine affix *ñīsh* may come AFTER ANY WORD ending in *i* (No. 1354) IF it have NOT THE FORCE OF the affix KTIN.” Thus *śakaṭī* or *śakaṭi* “a cart.”

पुंयोगादाख्यायाम् । ४ । १ । ४८ ।

या पुमाख्या पुंयोगात् स्त्रियां वर्तते ततो ङीप् । गोपस्य स्त्री गोपी ।



No. 1356.—WHEN THE NAME of a male is employed to denote the female IN VIRTUE OF HER [matrimonial] UNION WITH THAT MALE, the feminine affix *nīsh* comes after it. Thus *gopī* “the wife of a *gopa* or cowherd.”

पालकान्तात्र । गोपालिका । अश्वपालिका ।

No. 1357.—“BUT NOT AFTER the word *PĀLAKA* ‘a keeper’ [does *nīsh* come by No. 1356]. Thus *gopālikā* (No. 1358) “the wife of a cow-keeper,” *aśvapālikā* “the wife of a horse-keeper.”

प्रत्ययस्यात् कात् पूर्वस्यात् इदाप्यसुपः।१।३।४४।

प्रत्ययस्यात् कात् पूर्वस्याकारस्येकारः स्यादापि स चाप् सुपः परो न चेत् । सर्विका । कारिका । अतः किम् । नौका । प्रत्ययस्यात् किम् । शक्नोतीति शका । असुपः किम् । बहुपरिव्राजका नगरी ।

No. 1358.—Let there be the vowel *i* in the room of the vowel *a* coming BEFORE the letter *K* STANDING IN an AFFIX, WHEN the feminine affix *ĀP* FOLLOWS—PROVIDED that the feminine affix *ĀP* does NOT come AFTER a CASE-AFFIX. Thus [from *sarvaka* “every”] *sarvikā*, [from *kāraka* “a maker”] *kārikā*. Why do we say “of the vowel *a*”? Witness *naukā* “a boat.” Why do we say “standing in an affix”? Witness *śakā* [from *śaka*] “who is able—[where the *k* belongs to the verbal root]. Why do we say “not after a case-affix”? Witness *bahuparivrajakā nagarī* “a city with many religious mendicants”—[where the feminine affix is attached after the case-affix had been elided as explained under No. 964, informing the compound].

सूर्यादेवतायां चाप् । सूर्यस्य स्त्री देवता सूर्या । देवतायां किम् ।

No. 1359.—“AFTER the word *SŪRYA* ‘the Sun,’ the feminine affix is *CHĀP*, WHEN the GODDESS [his wife] is meant.” Thus *sūryā* “the goddess who is the wife of the Sun.” Why “when the goddess is meant”? [See No. 1360.]

सूर्यागस्त्ययोश्चे च इयां च यलोपः । सूरौ । कुन्ती ।

No. 1360.—“THERE is ELISION OF the words *SŪRYA* “the sun” AND *AGASTYA* “the saint Agastya,” WHEN the affix *CHHA* (No. 1160) follows, AND when the feminine affix *Śī* follows.” Thus *sūrī*—meaning “Kuntī—the mortal bride of the Sun”—(see No. 1359).

इन्द्रवरुणभवशर्वरुद्रमृडहिमारण्ययवयवन-
मातुलाचार्याणामानुक् । ४ । १ । ४२ ।

डीष् च । इन्द्रस्य स्त्री इन्द्राणी । वरुणानी । भवानी । शर्वाणी । रुद्रा-
णी । मृडानी ।

No. 1361.—Let *ÁNUK* be the augment of the proper names *INDRA*, *VARUṆA*, *BHAVA*, *ŚARVA*, *RUDRA*, AND *MRIDA*, AND of the words *HIMA* “snow,” *ARANYA* “a forest,” *YAVA* “barley,” *YAVANA* “Greek,” *MÁTULA* “a maternal uncle,” AND *ĀCHÁRYA* “a spiritual preceptor;” and at the same time, let the feminine affix be *ńśk*. Thus *indrání* “the wife of Indra,” and so *varuṇání*, *bhavaní*, *śarvání*, *mṛidání*.

हिमारण्ययोर्महत्त्वे । महद्द्विमं हिमानी । महदरण्यमरण्यानी ।

No. 1362.—“OF the words *HIMA* ‘snow’ AND *ARANYA* ‘a forest,’ [there is the augment *ánuk*, as directed in No. 1361], in the sense of GREATNESS.” Thus *himání* “much snow,” *aranyání* “a great forest.”

यवाद्दिष्टे । दुष्टो यवो यवानी ।

No. 1363.—“AFTER the word *YAVA* ‘barley’ [the feminine affix, as directed in No. 1361, comes] IN the sense of FAULT.” Thus *yavání* “bed barley.”

यवनान्लिप्याम् । यवनानां लिपिर्यवनानी ।

No. 1364.—“AFTER the word *YAVANA* ‘Greek’ [the feminine affix, as directed in No. 1361, comes] IN the sense of HAND-WRITING.” Thus *yuvanání* “the written character of the Greeks.”

मातुलोपाध्याययोरानुवा । मातुलानी । मातुली । उपाध्यायानी । उपा-
ध्यायी ।

No. 1365.—OF the words *MÁTULA* ‘a maternal uncle’ AND *UPÁ-
DHYÁYA* ‘a spiritual preceptor’ [when the feminine affix comes—to express the wife thereof—] the augment *ÁNUK* (No. 1361) is OPTIONAL.” Thus *mátulání* or *mátulí* (No. 1356) “the wife of a maternal uncle,”—*upádhyání* or *upádhyáyí* “the wife of a spiritual preceptor.”

आचार्यादणत्वं च । आचार्यानी ।

No. 1366.—“AND there is NOT the CHANGE TO the cerebral *N* [—No. 157—of the dental *n* of the augment *ánuk*—No. 1361—] AFTER the word *ĀCHÁRYA* ‘a spiritual preceptor.’” Thus *acháryān* “the wife a spiritual preceptor.”

आर्यक्षत्रियाभ्यां वा स्वार्थे । अर्याणी । अर्या । क्षत्रियाणी । क्षत्रिया ।

No. 1367.—“AFTER the words ARYA ‘a man of the Vaiśya class AND KSHATRYA ‘a man of the military class’ [the feminine affix, with the augment directed in No. 1361 comes] OPTIONALLY, WHEN the word retains ITS OWN SENSE [viz. that of a person belonging to the class]. Thus *aryāṇī* or *aryā* “a female of the Vaiśya class,” *kshatriyāṇī* or *kshatriyā* “a female of the military class.”

क्रीतात् करणपूर्वात् । ४ । १ । ५० ।

डीप् । वस्त्रक्रीती । क्व चित्र । धनक्रीता ।

No. 1368.—“AFTER the word KRĪTA “brought,” PRECEDED BY the name of THE MEANS wherewith, the feminine affix is *ṛīsh*. Thus *vastrakrītī* “a female bought in exchange for cloth.” Sometimes it is not so. Thus *dhanakrītā* “a female purchased with wealth.”

स्वाङ्गाञ्चोपसर्जनादसंयोगोपधात् । ४ । १ । ५४ ।

असंयोगोपधमुपसर्जनं यत् स्वाङ्गं तदन्तान्डीप् वा । केशानतिक्रान्ता अतिकेशी । अतिकेशा । चन्द्रमुखी । असंयोगोपधात् किम् । सुगुल्फा । उपसर्जनात् किम् । सुशिखा ।

No. 1369.—AND the feminine affix *ṛīsh* comes optionally AFTER what ends with the name of a PART OF THE BODY, when the word is SUBORDINATE IN a COMPOUND (No. 968), moreover, NOT HAVING a CONJUNCT FOR ITS PENULTIMATE letter. Thus *atikeśī* or *atikeśā* “surpassing the hair” [in beauty, &c.,—or reaching above it—as deep water—]; *chandramukhī* or *chandramukhā* “moon-faced.” Why do we say “not having a conjunct for its penultimate letter”? Witness *sugulphā* “a female with handsome ancles.” Why do we say subordinate in a compound? Witness *susikhā* “a handsome crest”—[where the *sikhā* is not subordinate or epithetical].

न क्रोडादिबहुचः । ४ । १ । ५६ ।

क्रोडादेर्बहुचश्च स्वाङ्गाच्च डीप् । कल्याणक्रोडा । आकृतिगणोऽयम् । सुजघना ।

1370. The feminine affix is NOT *ṛīsh* (No. 1369) AFTER a word denoting a part of the body when it is of the class KRODA “the flank,” &c., NOR when the word is POLYSYLLABIC. Thus *kalyāṇakroḍā*

“a female with handsome flanks.” This is a class of words constituted by usage—(see No. 53). Of the case where the word is polysyllabic we have an example in *sujaghanā* “a female with handsome loins.”

नखमुखात् संज्ञायाम् । ४ । १ । ५८ ।

न डीप् ।

No. 1371.—The feminine affix is not *nīsh* (No. 1369) AFTER NAKHA “the nose” AND MUKHA “the mouth,” WHEN (the word at the end of which they stand is) an APPELLATIVE [No. 1372].

पूर्वपदात् संज्ञायामगः । ८ । ४ । ३ ।

पूर्वपदस्यान्निमित्तात् परस्य नस्य णः स्यात् संज्ञायां न तु गकारव्यवधाने । शूर्पणखा । गौरमुखा । संज्ञायां किम् । ताम्रमुखी कन्या ।

No. 1372.—Let there be a cerebral *n* in the room of a dental *n* coming AFTER a cause of such change (No. 157) standing in the PRIOR MEMBER of a compound word, WHEN the word is an APPELLATIVE—but NOT if the letter *g* intervenes. Thus *śūrpaṇakhā* “[the sister of Rāvaṇa—viz.] Śūrpaṇakhā [—whose nails were like winnowing baskets.]” Then [as another example of No. 1371 we may have] *gauramukhā* “Fair-face.” Why [in No. 1371] do we say “when an appellative”? Witness *tāmramukhā kanyā* “a copper-faced damsel.”

जातेरस्त्रीविषयादयोपधात् । ४ । १ । ६३ ।

जातिवाचि यत्र च स्त्रियां नियतमयोपधं ततो डीप् । तटी । वृषली । कटी । बहुची । जातेः किम् । मुण्डा । अस्त्रीविषयात् किम् । बलाका । अयोपधात् किम् । क्षत्रिया ।

No. 1373.—Let the feminine affix be *nīsh* AFTER that which is expressive of a KIND, and is NOT INVARIABLY FEMININE—moreover—NOT HAVING the letter *y* FOR its PENULTIMATE letter. Thus from [*tatā*] *tatā* “shore,” *vrishalī* “a woman of the servile tribe;” *kathī* “a woman of the class of Brāhmins who read the Kāṭha section of the Rig Veda;” *bahurīchī* “a woman of the class of Brāhmins who read the Rig Veda.” Why do we say “expressive of a kind”? Witness *mundā* “shaven”—[where the word expresses not a kind but a quality—see *Sāhitya Darpaṇa* § 12 b. and d.] Why do we say “not invariably feminine”? Witness *balāḥkā* “a crane”—[supposed to breed without the male]. Why do we say “not having the letter *y* for its penultimate letter”? Witness *kshatriyā* “a female Kshatriya.”



योपधप्रतिषेधे गवयहयमुकयमत्स्यमनुष्याणामप्रतिषेधः । गवयी । हयी ।
मुकयी । हलस्तद्धितस्येति यलोपः । मनुषी । मत्स्यस्य इयां यलोपः । मत्सो ।

No. 1374.—“IN THE EXCLUDING [from No. 1373] OF WORDS THAT HAVE letter Y AS the PENULTIMATE, there is NOT involved the EXCLUSION OF [the following words which have a penultimate *y*—viz.—] GAVAYA “the Bos Gavaeus,” HAYA “a horse,” MUKAYA “a sort of animal,” MATSYA “a fish,” and MANUSHYA “a man.” Thus *gavayi* “the female, of the Bos Gavaeus;” *hayi* a mare,” *mukayi* “a female *mukaya*” By No. 1364 there is elision of the *y* of *manushya*:—the *manushi* “a woman,”—and [according to Kátáyana] there is elision of the *y* of *matsya* (though this word does not end in a *taddhitá* affix) when the feminine affix *ñi* follows—so that we have *matsi* “a female fish.”

इतो मनुष्यजातेः । ४ । १ । ६५ ।

दीप् । दाक्षी ।

No. 1375.—“AFTER a word ENDING IN short I, denoting a RACE OF MEN, the feminine affix is *ñish*. Thus *dákshi* “a female Dákshi or descendant of Daksha (No. 1087.”

ऊङुतः । ४ । १ । ६६ ।

उदन्तादयोपधान्मनुष्यजातिवाचिनः स्त्रियामूङ् । कुरुः । अयोपधात् किम् । अध्वर्युर्ब्राह्मणी ।

No. 1376.—AFTER a word ENDING IN short U, not having the letter *y* as its penultimate letter, and being expressive of men, the affix in the feminine is *ñi*. Thus *kurú* “a female Kuru.” Why do we say “not having the letter *y* as its penultimate letter”? Witness *adhvaryu* “a woman of the class of Bráhmans versed in the Yajur Veda.”

पङ्गोश्च । पङ्गूः ।

No. 1377.—“AND [as in No. 1376] AFTER the word PAṅGU “lame.” Thus *pañgú* “(a female) lame.”

श्वशुरस्योकाराकारलोपश्च । श्वशूः ।

No. 1378.—“AND [in addition to the affixing of the feminine affix *ñi*—No. 1376—] there is ELISION OF the U and of the A OF the word ŚWAŚURA ‘a father-in-law.’ Thus *śwaśarú* “a mother-in-law.”



ऊरुत्तरपदादौपम्ये । ४ । १ । ६६ ।

उपमानवाचिपूर्वपदमूरुत्तरपदं यत् प्रातिपदिकं तस्मादूङ् । करभोरुः ।

No. 1379.—Let *ūr* be the feminine affix AFTER THAT compound, ending in a crude word, OF WHICH THE LATTER MEMBER IS the word ŪRU “the thigh,” WHEN the prior member of the compound is a word expressing an object of COMPARISON. Thus *karabhorū* “a female with thighs like the ulnar or tapering fleshy side of the hand.”

संहितशफलक्षणावामादेश्व । ४ । १ । ७० ।

अनौपम्यार्थं सूत्रम् । संहितोरुः । शफोरुः । लक्षणोरुः । वामोरुः ।

No. 1380.—And (*ūr* shall be the feminine affix after the word *ūru* “the thigh” coming, in a compound,) after the words SAṆHITA “joined.” ŚAPHA “a hoof” LAKSHAṆA, “a mark,” AND VĀMA “handsome,” &c. This aphorism is for the sake of cases where there is no comparison (as there is in the cases to which No. 1379 refers). Thus *saṅhitorū* “whose thighs are joined [—e. g., from obesity],” *śaphorū* “whose thighs are [put together] like [the two] hoofs [on a cow’s foot],” *lakṣha-norū* “whose thighs are marked,” *vāmorū* “with handsome thighs.”

शार्ङ्गरवाद्यजो डीन् । ४ । १ । ७३ ।

शार्ङ्गरवादेरजो योऽकारस्तदन्ताच्च जातिवाचिनो डीन् । शार्ङ्गरी ।
बेदी । ब्राह्मणी ।

No. 1381.— Let *śīn* be the feminine affix AFTER the word ŚĀRŅGA-RAVA “a ŚārŅgarava,” &c., and after what ends with the letter *a* of the affix AṆ (No. 1075) when the word speaks of a kind [not of a wife—No. 1356]. Thus *śārŅgaravī* “a ŚārŅgarava woman,” *baidī* [from *bida*, which, besides ending with the affix *an*, as it is held to do when enumerated in the list “*śārŅgarava* &c.,” may end with the affix *aṇ*] “a female descendant of Bida,” *brāhmaṇī* “a female of the sacerdotal tribe.”

नृनरयोर्वृद्धिश्च । नारी ।

No. 1382.—“AND VRIDDHI is the substitute OF the words NRI AND NARA ‘a man’ [when the feminine affix *śīn*—No. 1381—follows.] Thus *nārī* “a woman.”

यूनस्तिः । ४ । १ । ७७ ।

युवन्शब्दात् स्त्रियां तिः स्यात् । युवतिः ।

इति स्त्रीप्रत्ययाः ।

No. 1383.—AFTER the word YUVAN “young,” when it denotes a female, let there be the affix TI. Thus *yuvati* “a young woman.”

So much for the affixes of the Feminine.

शास्त्रान्तरे प्रविष्टानां बालानां चोपकारिका ।

कृता वरदराजेन लघुसिद्धान्तकौमुदी ॥

इति श्रीवरदराजकृता लघुसिद्धान्तकौमुदी समाप्ता ॥

This abridged *Siddhānta Kaumudī*, a help for those who are engaged in other studies (and have therefore little leisure) and for those also who are quite unacquainted with science, was made by the illustrious Varadarāja.

Here concludes the *Laghu-siddhānta-kaumudī* made by the illustrious Varadarāja.

॥ लघुकौमुदी समाप्ता ॥

THE LAGHUKAUMUDĪ IS FINISHED.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF THE APHORISMS IN THE LAGHUKAUMUDY.

अस्मिन् ग्रन्थे मूलरूपेण येषां सूत्रादीनां संमतः संनिवेशः ।

आज्ञास्यादेवागु बोधाय तेनामेण सूची रच्यतेऽकारपूर्वा ॥ १ ॥

Note.—The figures refer to the numbers of the Aphorisms, and not to the page.

अ इ उ ए १	अडभनगमां सनि 755
अकः सवर्णं दीर्घः 55	अज्ञाते 1322
अकथितं च 949	अज्ञेः सिचि 716
अकर्तरि च कारके संज्ञायाम् 906	अदकुष्याङ्नुमुख्यायेऽपि 157
अकर्मकाच्च 788	अदभ्यासव्यवायेऽपि 708
अकुहविसर्जनीयानां कण्ठ इत्यादि 15	अणुदित् सवर्णस्य चाप्रत्ययः 17
अकृतावधातुकयोर्दीर्घः 518	अत आदेः 477
अक्षादृष्टिन्यामुपसंख्यानम् 43	अत इज् 1087
अव्योऽदर्शनात् 1064	अत इनिठनो 1279
अङ्गात् कल्याणो 1273	अत उत् सार्वधातुके 609 and 723
अचः 364	अत उपधायाः 489
अचः परस्मिन् पूर्वविधौ 743	अत एकहल्मध्येऽनादेशादेर्लिटि 494
अचस्तास्वत् यत्यनिटो नित्यम् 515	अतः ककमिकंसकुम्भपात्रकुशाकर्णोष्णव्ययस्य 847
अचिनहस्तिधेनोऽष्टक् 1132	अतिशयने तमबिष्ठनो 1306
अचि र ऋतः 249	अतो गुणे 300
अचि विभाषा 711	अतो दीर्घो यञि 422
अचि ऋधातुभुवां खोरिषड्बुवर्णौ 220	अतो भिष ऐस् 161
अचो ङ्घ्रिति 202	अतोऽम् 258
अचोऽन्यादि टि 52	अतो येयः 462
अचो यत् 824	अतो शेरमुतादयुते 125
अचो रहाभ्यां द्वे 73 and 293	अतो लोपः 505
अच्च येः 194	अतो हलादेशेऽचोः 491
अजाद्यतष्टाप् 1341	अतो हेः 448
अजाद्यतन्तम् 1058	

अत्यादयः क्रान्ताद्यर्थे द्वितीयया 1015

अत्रानुनासिकः पूर्वस्य तु वा 109

अत्र्यसन्तस्य चाधातोः 372

अदः सर्वेषाम् 594

अदभ्यस्तात् 645

अदर्शनं लोपः 6

अदस श्री सुलोपश्च 385

अदसो मात् 65

अदसोऽसेर्दो दे मः 386

अदिप्रभृतिभ्यः शपः 589

अदूरभवश्च 1140

अदेङ् गुणः 33

* अदङ् इतरादिभ्यः पञ्चभ्यः 266

अधर्माच्चेति वक्तव्यम् 1212

अधिकृत्य कृते यच्चे 1191

अध्यपरिमाणे च 32

अन् 1098

अनङ् सौ 195

अनञ्चि च 24

अनद्यतने लङ् 456

अनद्यतने लुट् 434

अनद्यतने ऋलन्यतरस्याम् 1300

अनश्च 978

अनाप्यकः 302

अनाप्ययतिनगरीणामिति वाच्यम् 80

अनिदितां शल उपधायाः कृति 363

अनुदात्तङित आत्मनेपदम् 410

अनुदात्तस्य चर्दुपधस्यान्यतरस्याम् 606

अनुदात्तोपदेशवनतितनोत्पादीनामनुनासिक-

लोपो ऋलि कृति 596

अनुनासिकस्य क्लिभलोः कृति 775

अनुनासिकात् परोऽनुस्वारः 110

अनुपराभ्यां कजः 794

अनुश्रुतिकादीनां च 1180

अनुस्वारस्य ययि परसवर्णः 96

अनुव्यानन्तर्ये बिदादिभ्योऽङ् 1089

अनेकमन्यपदार्थे 1035

अनेकाल् शित् सर्वस्य 58

अन्तःशब्दस्याङ्किविधिणत्वेपुपसर्गत्वं वाच्यम्
454

अन्तरं ब्रह्मिणोपसंख्यानयोः 177

अन्तर्ब्रह्मिण्यां च लोभः 1044

अन्यथैवंकथमित्यं सु सिद्धाप्रयोगश्चेत् 944

अन्येभ्योऽपि दृश्यते 1277

अन्येभ्योऽपि दृश्यन्ते 852

अन्वादेशे नपुंसके एनद्वक्तव्यः 394

अपत्यं पौत्रप्रभृति गोत्रम् 1079

अपहृये जः 787

अपादाने पञ्चमी 957

अपुक्त एकाल् प्रत्ययः 198

अपो भि 392

अप्तन्तुचस्वसप्तनेष्टृत्वष्टृत्वहोतृपोतृप्रशा-
स्तृणाम् 227

अपू पूरणीप्रमाणयोः 1041

अ प्रत्ययात् 924

अभिज्ञावचने लुट् 811

अभिनिष्क्रामति द्वारम् 1190

अभिप्रत्यतिभ्यः क्षिपः 795

अभ्यासस्यासवर्णे 616

अभ्यासाच्च 597

अभ्यासे चर् च 431

अभि पूर्वः 154

* अतदादिषु सूत्रेषु यथा पदविभागादिरदलोक्ततां तथैव सूलोप्यनुसंधीयताम्
स्वलङ्घति तत्त्वं वेदितव्यम् ।

अस्त्रार्थनद्योर्हृत्स्वः 216

अस्त्रम् सम्बुद्धौ 286

अयामन्ताल्ल्याद्येतिव्युत्पु 561

अर्द्धिषदजन्तस्य भुम् 849

अर्णोसो लोपश्च 1278

अर्तिपिपत्योश्च 649

अर्तिनूधूमखनसहचर हनः 899

अर्तिहीज्जोरीकूयोत्माय्यातां पुङ्गु शो 749

अर्थवदधातुरप्रत्ययः प्रातिपदिकम् 135

अर्थेन नित्यसमासो विशेष्यलिङ्गता चेति

वक्तव्यम् 988

अर्धे नपुंसकम् 994

अर्धर्चाः पुंसि च 1032

अर्थक्षत्रियाभ्यां वा स्वार्थे 1367

अर्थशस्त्रसाधनज्ञः 319

अर्थश्राद्धिभ्योश्च 1283

अलंखल्लोः प्रतिषेधयोः प्राचां तत्वा 935

अलोऽन्त्यस्य 27

अलोऽन्त्यात् पूर्व उपधा 196

अन्याचतरम् 1059

अल्लोपोऽनः 273

अवङ् स्फोटायनस्य 60

अवयवे च प्रायशोऽधिकवृत्तेभ्यः 1197

अवादयः कुप्ताद्यर्थे तृतीयया 1018

अवारपाराद्विग्रहीताद्वि विपरीताच्चेति वक्तव्येन खेस्तच्छीलतद्धर्मतत्साधुकारिषु 883

व्यम् 1151

अवे तृस्तोर्ध्व 931

अव्यक्तानुकरणाद् द्रव्यजवरार्धादनितो डाच्

1338

अव्ययं विभक्तिसमीपसमृद्धिवृद्धार्थाभावात् आचार्यादशात्वं च 1366

यासंप्रतिशब्दप्रादुर्भावपश्चाद्वयानुपूर्व्ययोः आच्छीनद्योर्नुम् 397

गप्यसादृश्यसंप्रतिपाकल्यान्तवचनेषु 967 आठश्च 218

अव्ययसर्वनामामकम् प्राक् टेः 1321

अव्ययस्य क्वावीत्वं नेति वाच्यम् 1334

अव्ययात् त्यप् 1156

अव्ययादाप्सुपः 403

अव्ययानां भमात्रे टिलोपः 1169

अव्ययीभावः 966

अव्ययीभावश्च 402 and 970

अव्ययीभावे चाकाले 973

अव्ययीभावे शरत्प्रभृतिभ्यः 976

अशमनो विकारे टिलोपः 1196

अश्वपत्यादिभ्यश्च 1068

अष्टन आ विभक्तौ 326

अष्टाभ्य आश्च 327

असंयोगाल्लिङ् कित् 486

असिद्धवदत्राभात् 599

अस्तिसिचोऽपुक्ते 479

अस्तेभूः 613

अस्थिदधिसकृत्पणामनहुदात्तः 272

अस्मद्युत्तमः 416

अस्मायामेधासजो विनिः 1281

अस्य ज्यौ 1333

अस्यतिवक्तव्यातिभ्योश्च 634

अस्य सम्बुद्धौ वाऽनङ् नलोपश्च वा कश्च

अहःसर्वकदेशसंख्यातपुण्यवाच्य रान्नः 1024

अहन् 395

आ कडारादेका संज्ञा 186

आ क्तेस्तच्छीलतद्धर्मतत्साधुकारिषु 883

आङि चापः 242

आङो नास्त्रियाम् 191

आ च त्वात् 1240

आ च हो 659

आह्वादीनाम् 478

आहुतमस्य पिच्छ 450



आरुनध्याः 217

आत औ गलः 523

आतः 526

आतप्रचोपसर्गे 839

आतो डितः 544

आतो धातोः 187

आतोऽनुपसर्गे वाः 842

आतो युक् चिचकतोः 806

आतो युच् 934

आतो लोप इटि च 524

आत्मनेपदेष्टनतः 559

आत्मनेपदेष्टन्यतरस्याम् 699

आत्मन्विश्वजनभोगोत्तरपदात् खः 1228

आत्ममाने खश् च 851

आत्माध्वानो खे 1229

आदिरन्त्येव सहेता 8

आदिर्जिदुद्वः 496

आदेः परस्य 88

आदेच उपदेशेऽगति 528

आदेशप्रत्यययोः 169

आदुगः 35

आद्यन्तवदेकस्मिन् 304

आद्यन्तो टकितो 103

आद्यादिभ्यस्तसेरुपसंख्यानम् 1331

आधारोऽधिकरणम् 959

आनि लोद 452

आने मुक् 884

आन्महतः समानाधिकरणजातीययोः 1028

आभीक्ष्ये वासुच् च 942

आमः 506

आमि सर्वनाम्नः सुद् 174

आमेतः 552

आमप्रत्ययघट्ट कजोऽनुप्रयोगस्य 547 [1086

आयनेयीनीयिघः कटखच्छर्वा प्रत्ययादीनाम् इनययनपत्त्ये 1128

आयादय आर्धधातुके वा 503

आर्धधातुकां शेषः 436

आर्धधातुकस्येड्जलादेः 433

आर्धधातुके 600

आशिषि लिङ्लोटो 442

आ सर्वनाम्नः 377

आहस्यः 631

इकोऽवि विभक्तौ 271

इको भल् 756

इको यणचि 21

इकोऽसवर्णे शाकल्यस्य दृष्ट्वाच्च 72

इगुपधञाप्रोक्तिरः कः 838

इयणः संप्रसारणम् 281

इच्छा 923

इजादेश्च गुरुमतोऽमृच्छः 546

इट ईटि 480

इटोऽत् 557

इडल्यर्तिव्ययीनाम् 592

इणः दीर्घ्यनुङलिटां धोऽङ्गात् 549

इणो गा लुङि 619

इणो यण् 615

इतराभ्योऽपि दृश्यन्ते 1295

इतश्च 458

इतोऽत् सर्वनामस्थाने 321

इतो मनुष्यजातेः 1373

इदम् इम् 1288

इदमस्यसुः 1303

इदमो मः 298

इदमो हिन् 1298

इदमो हः 1292

इदितो नुम् धातोः 497

इदुद्भ्याम् 247

इदोऽय् पुंसि 299

- इन्द्रवरुणभयशर्वरुद्रमुद्दिहिमारयययवनमा उपपदमतिङ् 1022
तुलाचार्याणामानुक् 1361
इन्द्रे च 61
इन्हनूपार्यम्णां शौ 311
इर इत्संज्ञा वाच्या 665
इरितो वा 668
इवेन सह समासो विभक्त्यलोपश्च 965
इवे प्रतिक्रितौ 1326
इषगमियमां कः 539
इष्टस्य पिद च 1316
इष्टादिभ्यश्च 1267
इसुसुक्तान्तात् कः 1133
ई च गणः 744
ईदृदेदृद्विचर्चनं प्रगल्भम् 64
ईद्व्यति 825
ईषदसमाप्तौ कल्पदेश्यदेशीयरः 1318
ईषददुःसुषु कक्कारुक्कार्येषु खल 933
ई हल्यघोः 657
उगवादिभ्यो यत् 1224
उगितश्च 1342
उगिदचां सर्वनामस्थानेधातोः 316
उज्ज्वरुदात्तः 10
उज्जति 1208
उणादयो बहुलम् 902
उतश्च प्रत्ययादसंयोगपूर्वात् 538
उतो वृद्धिलुकि हलि 603
उत्सादिभ्योऽञ् 1075
उद ईत् 366
उदः स्यात्समोः पूर्वस्य 86
उदितो वा 939
उद्विभ्यां काकुदस्य 1047
उदोऽष्टापूर्वस्य 650
उपदेशोजनुनासिक इत् 36
उपदेशोऽस्वतः 516
उपमानादाचारे 773
उपमानानि सामान्यवचनैः 1007
उपसर्गप्रादुर्भ्यामस्तिर्यच्परः 612
उपसर्गस्यायतौ 570
उपसर्गाः क्रियायोगे 47
उपसर्गादध्वनः 1065
उपसर्गादसमासोऽपि शोपदेशस्य 493
उपसर्गाद्वृत्ति धातौ 50
उपसर्गे घोः किः 917
उपसर्गे च संज्ञायाम् 865
उपसर्जनं पूर्वम् 969
उपाच्च 799
उपात् प्रतियत्नविकृतवाक्याध्याहारेषु च 729
उभादुदात्तो नित्यम् 1257
उभे अभ्यस्तम् 373
उरःप्रभृतिभ्यः कप् 1050
उरण् रपरः 37
उरत् 508
उश्च 581
उषविटजागभ्योऽन्यतरस्याम् 606
उष्यपदान्तात् 527
ऊकालोऽऊस्वदीर्घमुतः 9
ऊहुतः 1376
ऊतिवृत्तिजूतिसातिहेतिकीर्तयश्च 921
ऊदृदन्तीर्यौतिरुत्तु इत्यादि 510
ऊरुतरपदादौपम्ये 1379
ऊर्णोतेराम् नेति वाच्यम् 638
ऊर्णोतेर्विभाषा 637 and 642
ऊर्णादिर्विच्छेदाचश्च 1013
ऊलृक् 1
ऊलृवर्णयोर्मिथः सावर्ण्यं वाच्यम् 11
ऊकपूरब्धः प्रथामानन्दे 1063
ऊच्छत्युताम् 653



कम्बोजादिभ्य इति वक्तव्यम् 1110

- कर्मजाजालुक 1109
 करणो यजः 859
 कर्तरि कर्मव्यतिहारे 781
 कर्तरि कृत् 819
 कर्तरि शप् 419
 कर्तुरीप्सिततमं कर्म 947
 कर्तृकरणयोस्तृतीया 952
 कर्तृकरणो कता बहुलम् 986
 कर्मवयण 841
 कर्मणा यमभिप्रेति स संप्रदानम् 953
 कर्मणि द्वितीया 948
 कर्मवत् कर्मणा तुल्यक्रियः 810
 कष्टाय क्रमणो 776
 कस्कादिषु च 1051
 कानामेहिते 119
 काम्यच च 772
 कालसमयवेलासु तुमुन् 904
 कालाटुञ्ज 1168
 कास्यनेकाच्च आम् वक्तव्यः 504
 किञ्चतदो निर्धारणो द्वयोरैकस्य उत्तरच 1324
 किंसर्वनामबहुभ्योऽष्टादिभ्यः 1285
 किति च 1073
 किदाशिषि 466
 क्रिमः कः 297
 क्रिमश्च 1305
 क्रिमैतिङव्ययचादाभ्यद्रव्यप्रकर्षे 1309
 क्रिमोऽत् 1293
 किरतौ लवने 707
 कुगतिप्रादयः 1012
 कु तिहोः 1287
 कुत्सिते 1323
 कुप्योः (क)पो च 117
 कुमुदनउवैतसेभ्यो इमतुप् 1144
 कुबनादिभ्यो एयः 1106
 कुहोश्चुः 488
 कुजो हेतुताच्छील्यानुलोभ्येषु 846
 कुञ्ज धानुप्रयुज्यते लिटि 507
 कुतश्चित्समासाश्च 136
 कुती छेदने 700
 कुत्यल्युटो बहुलम् 823
 कृत्याः 818
 कृदतिङ् 329
 कृदिकारादन्तिनः 1354
 कृन्मेजन्तः 400
 कृभ्यस्त्रियोगे संपद्यकर्तति च्विः 1332
 कृवापाजिमिस्वदिसाध्यशृभ्य उण् 901
 कृसमवस्तुद्रुमुशुवो लिटि 514
 केलिम् उपसंख्यानम् 822
 केशाद्वोऽन्यतरस्याम् 1276
 कोशाद्ठञ् 1176
 कृिति च 467
 कृत्तवत् निष्ठा 866
 कर्ममन्त्रित्वम् 913
 तयातोमुक्तमुनः 401
 क्यचि च 769
 क्यस्य विभाषा 771
 क्रमः परस्मैपदेषु 521
 क्रमादिभ्यो तुन् 1136
 क्रीतात् करणपूर्वात् 1368
 कृवादिभ्यः ङना 730
 कृसुश्च 881
 क्वाति 1294
 क्विनप्रत्ययस्य कुः 331
 क्विप् च 855
 क्विञ्क्वाचिप्रच्छमायतस्तुकटपुत्रुश्रीणां दीर्घाः
 प्रसारणं च 895
 क्षत्रादयः 1099
 क्षत्रियसमानशब्दाऽज्ञानपदात् तस्य राजन्-



चिणो लक 683

गुह्यलुचौ 835

तडानावात्मनेपदम् 409

तत् आगतः 1183

तत् करोति तदाचष्टे 778

तत्पुरुषः 982

तत्पुरुषः समानाधिकरणः कर्मधारयः 1002

तत्पुरुषस्याहुलेः संख्याव्ययादेः 1023

तत्पुरुषे कति बहुलम् 864

तत् प्रकृतवचने मयद् 1328

तत्प्रयोजको हेतुश्च 746

तत्र जातः 1172

तत्र तस्यैव 1238

तत्र भयः 1177

तत्र समसनं समासः 961

तत्र साधुः 1221

तत्रोद्धतमसन्नेयः 1118

तत्रोपपदं सप्तमीस्थम् 1021

तदधीते तद्वेद 1134

तदर्हति 1234

तदस्मिन्नस्तीति देशे तन्नामि 1137

तदस्य संजातं तारकादिभ्य इतच् 1252

तदस्यास्यस्मिन्निति मतुप् 1268

तदोः सः सावनन्त्ययोः 338

तद्वच्छति पण्डितयोः 1189

तद्धिताः 975

तद्धितार्थान्तरपदसमाहारे च 997

तद्धितेष्वचामादेः 999 and 1069

तद्वाजस्य बहुषु तेनैवास्त्रियाम् 1108

तद्वृत्ति रथयुगप्रासङ्गम् 1218

तनादिक्रय उः 608 and 719

तनादिभ्यस्तथासोः 720

तनोतेर्यकि 804

तपरस्तत्कालस्य 34

तपोऽनुतापे च 805

तयोरेव कृत्यक्तव्यलथाः 820

तरति 1205

तरप्तमपौ चः 1308

तवकममकावेकवचने 1165

तवममौ ङसि 354

तव्यतव्यानीयरः 821

तसौ मत्वर्थे 1269

तस्यस्यमिषां तान्तन्तामः 446

तस्माच्छसौ नः पुंसि 156

तस्मादित्युत्तरस्य 87

तस्माच्चुडचि 1011

तस्माच्चुडद्विहलः 498

तस्मिन्नणि च युष्माकास्माकौ 1164

तस्मिन्निति निर्दिष्टे पूर्वस्य 22

तस्मै हितम् 1226

तस्य निवासः 1139

तस्य परमानेडितम् 118

तस्य पूरणे इद् 1258

तस्य भावस्त्वतनौ 1239

तस्य लोपः 7

तस्य विकारः 1195

तस्य समूहः 1126

तस्यापत्यम् 1077

तस्येदम् 1194

तस्येश्वरः 1232

तान्येकवचनद्विवचनबहुवचनान्येकश्चः 414

तासस्त्योलोपः 438

तिङश्च 1307

तिङ्लोणि ऋणि प्रथममध्यमोत्तमाः 413

तिङ्शित् सार्वधातुकम् 418

तितुत्तथसिसुसरकसेषु च 898

तिप्तस्कि सिप्यस्थ मिक्वस्मस् ताताञ्ज-

यासाथान्त्वमिड्वहिमहिड् 407

तिरस्तिर्यलोपे 369

ति चिंशतेर्डिति 1260

तिष्ठतेरित् 750

तिष्यपुष्ययोर्नञ्त्राणि यलोप इति वाच्यम् 1113 त्वामौ द्वितीयायाः 360

तीयस्य हित्सु वा 180

तीपसहलुभरुपरिः 701

तुदादिभ्यः श्रः 693

तुभ्यमद्यौ डयि 350

तुमुग्वलौ क्रियायां क्रियार्थायाम् 903

तुल्यास्यप्रयत्नं सर्वार्थम् 14

तुल्योक्तातडाश्रित्यन्यतरस्याम् 444

तुज्जत् क्रोष्टुः 224

तुणह इम 715

तृतीया तत्कतार्थेन गुणवचनेन 985

तृतीयासप्तम्योर्बहुलम् 972

तृन् 889

तृफलभजनपञ्च 578

ते तद्राजाः 1107

तेन क्रीतम् 1231

तेन तुल्यं क्रिया चेद्वृत्तिः 1237

तेन दीव्यति खनति जयति जितम् 1203

तेन निर्वृत्तम् 1138 and 1236

तेन प्रोक्तम् 1193

तेन रक्तं रागात् 1111

ते प्राग्धातोः 451

तेमयावेकवचनस्य 359

तोः वि 81

तोर्लि 85

तो सत् 886

त्यदादिषु दुर्गोऽनालोचने कञ् च 376

त्यदादीनामः 213

त्यदादीनि च 1159

त्यक्नेर्धुवे 1157

त्रिचतुरोस्त्रिषां तिस्रस्तस 248

त्रेः संप्रसारणं च 1263

त्रेस्तयः 212

त्वमावेकवचने 345

त्वामौ द्वितीयायाः 360

त्वाहौ सौ 340

यलि च सेटि 495

थासः से 545

थो न्यः 322

दक्षिणापञ्चात्पुरसस्त्यक् 1154

दण्डादिभ्यो यः 1235

दधस्तयोश्च 664

दधातेर्हिः 878

दन्त उन्नत उरक् 1275

दयायासश्च 571

दश्च 301 and 610

दाणश्च सा चेच्चतुर्थ्ये 790

दादेर्धातोर्धेः 277

दाधा घ्यदाप् 662

दाम्नीशसयुजस्तुतुदसिसिचमिहपतदशनहः

करणे 897

दिक्पूर्वपदादसंज्ञायां जः 998

दिक्संख्ये संज्ञायाम् 996

दिगादिभ्यो यत् 1178

दित्यदित्यादित्यपत्युत्तरपदाण्ययः 1070

दिव उत् 290

दिव औत् 289

दिवादिभ्यः श्यन् 669

दीहो युहचि किति 678

दीपजनबुधपूरितायिष्यायिभ्योऽन्यतरस्याम्

682

दीर्घ इणः किति 617

दीर्घे च 484

दीर्घाज्जसि च 182 and 214

दीर्घाः किति 761

दीर्घा लघोः 568

प्रत्येकत्वयोरुपसर्गत्वप्रतिषेधो

वक्तव्यः 453

दुष्टाचपचदण्डरुधिप्रच्छि इत्यादि 950

दूराद्धूते च 62

दृढः स्थूलबलयोः 877

दृन्कारपुनःपूर्वस्य भुवो यण् वक्तव्यः 234

दृशेः क्वनिष् 860

दृष्टं साम 1115

देवाद्यजज्ञौ 1071

दौ ददधोः 879

द्युतिस्वाध्याः संप्रसारणम् 573

द्युदभ्यो लुङि 574

द्युप्रागणगुदक्प्रतीचो यत् 1155

द्वन्द्वतत्पुरुषयोरुत्तरपदे नित्यसमासवचनम्
1000

द्वन्द्वश्च प्राणितूर्यसेनाङ्गानाम् 1061

द्वन्द्वान्दुदपदान्तात् समाहारे 1062

द्वन्द्वे चि 1057

द्विगुणाप्राप्तपञ्चालपूर्वगतिसमासेषु न 1031

द्विगुरेकवचनम् 1004

द्विगुश्च 983

द्विगोः 1350

द्वितीयादौस्थेनः 306

द्वितीयायां च 346

द्वितीयाग्रितातीतप्रतितगतात्यस्तप्राप्तापचिः
984

द्वित्रिभ्यां तयस्याघञ्वा 1256

द्वित्रिभ्यां ष मूर्धः 1043

द्विर्वचनेऽचि 509

द्विवचनविभज्योपपदे तरन्नीयसुनौ 1310

द्वेस्तीयः 1262

द्व्यष्टनः संख्यायामवहुवीहशीत्याः 1029

द्व्येकयोर्द्विवचनेकवचने 142

धर्मं चरति 1211

धर्मादिध्वनियमः 1056

धातोः 816

धातोः कर्मणः समानकर्तृकादिच्छायां वा 752

धातोरेकाचो हलादेः क्रियासमभिहारे यङ्
758

धात्वादेः षः सः 280

धान्यानां भवने क्षेत्रे खञ् 1249

धि च 550

धुरो यङ्कौ 1219

ध्रुवमपायेणादानम् 956

नः क्ये 770

न तच्चा सेद् 937

न क्रोडादिवह्वचः 1370

नक्षत्रेण युक्तः कालः 1112

नखमुखात् संज्ञायाम् 1371

न गतिहिंसार्येभ्यः 782

न ङिसम्बुध्योः 307

नञ् 1009

नञोऽस्त्यर्थानां वाच्यो वा चोत्तरपदलोपः 1039

नञ्सञ्जीककृष्युंस्तरुणतलुनानामुपसंख्यानम्
1344

नङ्शाढाहुवलञ् 1147

न तिस्रचतस्र 250

नदीभिश्च 974

नद्यादिभ्यो ङक् 1153

नन्दिग्रहिपचादिभ्यो ल्युगिन्त्यञ्चः 837

न न्दाः संयोगादयः 639

न पदान्तादोरनाम् 79

नपरे नः 101

नपुंसकस्य भलचः 264

नपुंसकाच्च 259

नपुंसकादन्यतरस्याम् 980

नपुंसके भावे क्तः 927

न पूजनात् 1066

- न भकुर्दुराम् 724
न भूसुधियोः 223
नमःस्वस्तिस्वाहास्वधालं वषट्पयोगाच्च 955
न माङ्गयोगे 475
न मु ने 388
न यदि 812
न व्याभ्यां पदान्ताभ्यां पूर्वां तु ताभ्यामैच् 1135
न लिङि 738
न लुभताङ्गस्य 211
न लोपः प्रातिपदिकान्तस्य 200
नलोपः सुस्वरसंज्ञातुग्विधिषु कति 309
नलोपो नञः 1010
न विभक्ती तुस्माः 150
न वृद्ध्यश्चतुर्थ्यः 576
न शसदवदादिगुणानाम् 577
नशेर्वा 378
नश्च 105
नश्चापदान्तस्य भलि 95
नग्व्यप्रश्नान् 114
न पदस्वसादिभ्यः 257
न संप्रसारणे संप्रसारणम् 318
न संयोगादुपमन्तात् 310
न समासे 74
नस्तद्धिते 970
नहिदृतिवृत्तिव्यधिकृचिसहितनिषु क्त्वा 390
नहो धः 389
नाज्येः पूजायाम् 370
नादिचि 147
नान्तादसंख्यादेर्मद् 1259
नाभि नभं च 1225
नाभ्यस्तस्याचि षिति सार्वधातुके 667
नाभ्यस्ताच्छतुः 374
नामि 168
नात्रापीभावादतोऽम् त्वपञ्चम्याः 971
निकटे वसति 1216
निजां त्रयाणां गुणः श्लो 666
नित्यं करोतेः 725
नित्यं कौटिल्ये गतौ 760
नित्यं दितः 455
नित्यं वृद्धशरादिभ्यः 1199
नित्यमावेदिते डाचीति वक्तव्यम् 1340
नित्यवीप्सयोः 943
निपात एकाजनाङ् 68
निरादयः क्रान्ताद्यर्थे पञ्चम्या 1020
निवासचितिशरीरोपसमाधानेष्वादेश्च कः 908
निष्ठा 867 and 1052
निष्ठायां सेटि 876
नीचेरनुदात्तः 11
नुमचिरतुज्ज्वलावेभ्यो नुद् पूर्वविप्रतिषेधेन 231
नुम्विसर्जनीयशर्त्यवायेऽपि 381
नृ च 236
नृनरयोर्वृद्धिश्च 1382
नृन् पे 116
नेटि 512
नेह्यश्चि कति 853
नेदमदसारकोः 305
नेयदुवङ्स्यानावस्ती 253
नेर्गदनदपतपदधुमास्यतिहन्तिपातिवातिद्राति-
प्सातिवपतिवहतिशाम्यतिचिनोतिदिग्धिषु
च 487
नेर्विशः 783
नेपधायाः 325
नेवयोधर्मविषमूलमूलसीतातुलाभ्यस्तार्थतुल्य-
प्रायवध्यानाम्यसमसमितसंमितेषु 1220
पङ्क्तिविंशतित्रिंशज्जत्वारिंशत्पञ्चाशत्षष्टिसप्त-
त्यशोतिनवतिशतम् 1233
पङ्क्तौश्च 1377
पञ्चो वः 874

पञ्चमी भयेन 989

पञ्चम्या ऋत् 353

पञ्चम्याः स्तोकादिभ्यः 991

पञ्चम्यास्तसिल् 1286

पतिः समासश्च 205

पत्यन्तपुरोहितादिभ्यो यक् 1248

पथिमथ्यभुक्तामात् 320

पदान्तस्य 158

पदान्ताद्वा 121

परः संनिकर्षः संहिता 18

परवल्लिङ्गं द्वन्द्वतत्पुरुषयोः 1030

परश्च 140

परस्मैपदानां शालतुसुस्थलपुसणस्वमाः 424

परिवृत्ते रथः 1117

परिव्यवेभ्यः क्रियः 784

परिर्मणः 797

परोक्षे लिट् 423

परो व्रजेः षः पदान्ते 335

पर्यभिभ्यां च 1290

पर्यादयो ग्लानाद्यर्थे चतुर्थ्या 1019

पाशाभ्यामादाण्दुश्चर्तिसर्तिसदसदां पिब-प्रत्ययस्यात् कात् पूर्वस्यात् इदाप्यमुपः 1358

जिघ्रसमतिष्ठमनश्चकपश्चक्यौशीयसीदाः प्रत्ययस्य लुक्श्लुलुपः 209

522

पाण्डोर्छण् 1105

पादः पत् 362

पादस्य लोपोऽहस्यादिभ्यः 1045

पालकान्ताच्च 1357

पिता मात्रा 1060

पितृव्यमातुलमातामहपितामहाः 1125

पुयोगादाख्यायाम् 1356

पुंसि संज्ञायां चः प्रायेण 929

पुंसोऽमुद् 383

पुगन्तलघूपधस्य च 485

पुमः खय्यमपरि 113

पुनः संज्ञायाम् 900

पुपादिद्युताद्यनुदितः परस्मैपदेषु 542

पूरोरण् 1104

पूर्णाद्विभाषा 1048

पूर्वत्रासिद्धम् 39

पूर्वपदात् संज्ञायामगः 1372

पूर्वपरावरदक्षिणोत्तरापराधराणि व्यवस्थायाम्

संज्ञायाम् 175

पूर्ववत् सनः 791

पूर्वादिनिः 1265

पूर्वादिभ्यो नवभ्यो वा 178

पूर्वापराधरोत्तरमेकदेशिनैकाधिकरणे 993

पूर्वाभ्यासः 427

एध्यादिभ्य इमनिच्चा 1241

योऽदुपधात् 826

प्रकारवचने शाल् 1302

प्रकृत्यैकाच् 1312

प्रज्ञादिभ्यश्च 1329

प्रत्ययः 139

प्रत्ययलोपे प्र . लक्षणम् 210

प्रत्ययस्यात् कात् पूर्वस्यात् इदाप्यमुपः 1358

प्रत्ययस्य लुक्श्लुलुपः 209

प्रत्यये भाषायां नित्यम् 84

प्रत्ययोत्तरपदयोश्च 1166

प्रथमधरमतयात्पार्थक्यतिपयनेमाश्च 179

प्रथमयोः पूर्वसवर्णः 146

प्रथमानिर्दिष्टं समास उपसर्जनम् 968

प्रथमायाश्च द्विवचने भाषायाम् 343

प्र । परा । अप । इत्यादि 48

प्रभवति 1188

प्रमाणे द्वयसउदघसमात्रचः 1253

प्रवत्सतरकम्वलवसनार्णदशानामणे 46

प्रशस्यस्य शः 1311

प्रहरणम् 1214



INDEX.

387
SL
XV

- प्राक् कडारात् समासः 963
प्राक् क्रीताच्छः 1223
प्राग्वत् कः 1320
प्राग्विज्ञातव्यं 1217
प्राग्विज्ञो विभक्तिः 1284
प्राग्वतेष्टञ् 1230
प्राग्वहतेष्टञ् 1202
प्राचां ण् तद्धितः 1347
प्राग्विज्ञादातो लजन्यतरस्याम् 1271
प्रातिपदिकाद्धात्वर्थे बहुलमिष्टवच्च 779
प्रातिपदिकार्थलिङ्गपरिमाणवचनमाने
प्रथमा 945
प्रादयः 67
प्रादयो गताद्यर्थे प्रथमया 1014
प्रादिभ्यो धातुजस्य वाच्यो वा चोत्तरपदलोपः
1038
प्रादूद्योढोढौष्येषु 44
प्राद्वहः 796
प्रायभवः 1174
प्रायश्चर्यः 1170
प्रायश्चित्तम् 1173
प्रियवशे वदः खच् 850
सुतप्रमह्या अचि नित्यम् 63
प्यादीनां ह्रस्वः 736
बहिर्षाष्टलोपो यञ् च 1072
बहुगणयतुडति संख्या 206
बहुवचनस्य वस्त्वौ 358
बहुवचने भव्येत् 164
बहुव्रीहौ सकृद्यस्त्वोः स्वाङ्गात् षच्
1042
बहुषु बहुवचनम् 143
बहोर्लोपो भू च बहोः 1315
बहुव्याधीच्छस् कारकादन्यतरस्याम्
1330
बहुविध्यश्च 1353
बाहुविध्यश्च 1088
ब्रुव ईद 632
ब्रुवः पञ्चानामादित आहो ब्रुवः 630
ब्रुवो वचिः 633
भञ्जोश्च चिणि 807
भवतेरः 430
भस्य टेलोपः 323
भावकर्मणोः 800
भावे 905
भिक्षादिभ्योः ण् 1127
भिक्षासेनादायेषु च 845
भियोऽन्यतरस्याम् 648
भीहोभुहुवां ण्वुवच्च 646
भुजोऽनवने 718
भुवो वुग्लुङ्लिटोः 425
भूवादयो धात्वः 49
भूसुवोस्तिङि 474
भजामित् 661
भोह्यं भव्ये 834
भोभगोअघोअपूर्वस्य योशि 127
भ्यसोऽभ्यम् 351
भस्जो रोपधयो रमन्यतरस्याम् 694
भाजभासधुर्विद्युतोर्जिपृजुयावस्तुवः क्विप्
893
मघवा बहुलम् 315
मध्यान्मः 1167
मनः 857
मय उजो वो वा 71
मयद् च 1187
मयङ्वैतयोर्भाषायासभक्षाच्छादनयोः 1198
मश्जिनशोर्भलि 677
मस्जेरन्धात् पूर्वो तुम् वाच्यः 704
माङि लुङ् 469

मातृकृतं संख्यासंभद्रपूर्वायाः 1092

मातृलोपाध्याययोरानुग्रा 1365

मातृपधायाश्च मतोर्वाययादिभ्यः 1146

मितां ह्रस्वः 751

मिटचोऽन्त्यात् परः 265

मीनातिमिनोतिदीडां व्यपि च 680

मुखनासिकावचनोनुनासिकः 13

मूलविभुजादिभ्यः कः 843

मूर्जोर्विभाषा 830

मूर्जोर्वृद्धिः 33

मेर्निः 449

मोऽनुस्वारः 94

मो नो धातोः 296

मो राजि समः क्वौ 98

नियतेर्लुङ्लिटोश्च 712

न्योश्च 882

यः सौ 391

यङोश्चि च 765

यङो वा 766

यचि भम् 185

यजयाधयतविच्छप्रच्छरतो नङ् 915

यजजोश्च 1082

यजश्च 1345

यजिजोश्च 1085

यणः प्रतिषेधो वाच्यः 28

यन्तदेतेभ्यः परिमाणे वतुप् 1254

यत्नो द्विधा 16

यथासंख्यमनुदेशः समानाम् 30

यदा कर्मैव इत्यादि 809

यमरमनमातां सक् च 530 and 674

यरोऽनुनासिकोऽनुनासिको वा 83

ययनाल्लिप्याम् 1364

ययलपरे ययला वा 100

ययावोपे 1363

यस्मात् प्रत्ययविधिस्तदादि प्रत्ययेऽङ्गम्
152

यस्य हलः 762

यस्येति च 260

याडापः 243

यामुद् परस्मैपदेपूठातो ङिञ्च 460

युजोरसमासे 332

युवाघो द्विवचने 342

युवोरनाकौ 836

युष्मदस्मदोः षष्ठीचतुर्थीद्वितीयास्थयोर्वा-
नावौ 357

युष्मदस्मदोरनादेशे 349

युष्मदस्मदोरन्यतरस्यां खञ् च 1163

युष्मदस्मद्व्यां ङसोऽङ् 355

युष्मद्युपपदे समानाधिकरणे स्थानिन्यपि

मध्यमः 415

यूनस्तिः 1383

यूयवयो जसि 344

यू स्याख्यौ नदी 215

ये च 726

ये चाभावकर्मणोः 1097

ये विभाषा 721

योश्चि 348

योषधप्रतिषेधे गवयहयमुकयमत्स्यमनुष्णाणां

मप्रतिषेधः 1371

र ऋतो हलादेशलोपोः 1242

रञ्जति 1209

रदाभ्यां निष्ठातो नः पूर्वस्य च ङः 868

रधादिभ्यश्च 676

रलो व्युपधाच्छलादेः संश्च 938

रणाभ्यां नो णः समानपदे 292

राजदन्तादिषु परम् 1055

राजनि युधिकञ्जः 861

राजश्वशुराद्यम् 1095

- राजाहःसखिभ्यश्च 1027
राज्ञो जातावेव 1096
रात्राद्वाहाः पुंसि 1025
रात् सस्य 230
रायो हलि 239
राल्लोपः 894
राप्द्रावारपराद्धत्वा 1130
रिङ् श्यग्लिङ् 580
रि च 439
रीगृदुपधस्य च 763
रीङ् ऋतः 1124
रुधादिभ्यः णन् 714
रेवत्यादिभ्यश्च 1100
रोः सुपि 294
रोःसुपि 129
रो रि 130
रौरुपधाया दीर्घ इकः 380
लः कर्मणि च भावे चाकर्मकेभ्यः 405
लः परस्मैपदम् 408
लक्ष्या अञ्च 1274
लङः शाकटायनस्यैव 604
लटः शतृशानच्चावप्रथमासमानाधिकरणे 883
लट् लिट् इत्यादि 404
लट् स्मे 813
लण् 1
लग्नमध्ये त्वित्संज्ञकः 4
लशक्वतद्धिते 155
लिङः स लोपोऽनन्त्यस्य 461
लिङः सीयुद् 555
लिङाशिपि 465
लिङ्निमित्ते लङ् क्रियातिपत्ता 476
लिङ्शिच्चावात्मनेपदेषु 626
लिङ्सिच्चावात्मनेपदेषु 737
लिटः कानज्वा 880
लिटस्तभ्योरेशिरेच् 548
लिटि धातोरनभ्यासस्य 426
लिट् च 432
लिङ्ग्रन्थतरस्याम् 590
लिङ्ग्रभ्यासस्योभयेषाम् 583
लिपिसिचिङ्ग्रश्च 698
लुग्या दुहदिहलिङ्गुहामात्मनेपदे दन्त्ये 628
लुङ् 468
लुङि च 602
लुङ्लङ्लङ्त्वङुदात्तः 457
लुङ्सनोर्घश्च 595
लुटः प्रथमस्य डारौरसः 437
लुपि युक्तवद्भक्तिवचने 1142
लुक्विशेषे 1114
लटः सट्वा 887
लट् शेषे च 440
लोटा लङ्गत् 445
लोद् च 441
लोपः शाकल्यस्य 38
लोपश्चास्यान्यतरस्यां स्त्रोः 537
लोपो यि 660
लोपो व्योर्घलि 463
लोमादिपामादिपिच्छादिभ्यः शनेलचः 1272
ल्युद् च 928
ल्योदिभ्यः 870
वच उम् 635
पचिस्वपिपयजादीनां किति 584
वदवजहलन्तस्याचः 499
वधसि प्रथमे 1349
वरणादिभ्यश्च 1143
वर्गान्ताञ्च 1182
वर्णदृढादिभ्यः षञ् च 1214
वर्णादनुदात्तात् तोपधात् तो नः 1351
वर्तमानसामीप्ये वर्तमानवद्वा 814

वर्षाभ्यश्च 233

वसुसंसुध्वस्वनहुहां वः 287

वसोः संप्रसारणम् 382

वाचो गमिनिः 1282

वा जृभमुन्नसाम् 671

वा दृहमुहणुहणिहाम् 279

वा नपुंसकस्य 396

वा नामधेयस्य 1161

वान्तो यि प्रत्यये 31

वान्यस्य संयोगादेः 529

वा पदान्तस्य 97

वा बहुनां जातिपरिग्रहे इतमच्च 1325

वा भागभ्लागभमुक्रमुक्रमुन्नसिन्नुटिलपः 520

वामदेवाइइइयो 1116

वामि 254

वामश्लोः 252

वाय्वृतुपिचुपसो यत् 1123

वायसाने 165

वा शरि 123

वा सुरुपोऽस्त्रियाम् 817

वाह ऊह 282

विज इह 713

विद्वन्नोरनुनासिकस्यात् 854

विदाकुर्वन्वित्यन्यतरस्याम् 607

विदेः शतुर्वसुः 885

विदो लटो वा 605

विद्यापेनिसंख्येभ्यो वुञ् 1185

विधिनिमन्त्रणामन्त्रणाधीष्टसंप्रश्नप्रार्थनेषु

लिङ् 459

विन्मतोर्लुक् 1317

विपरार्थां जेः 785

विप्रतिषेधे परं कार्यम् 132

विभक्तिश्च 149

विभाषा घ्राघेदशाच्छासः 673

विभाषा डिभ्योः 274

विभाषा चिण्णमुनोः 808

विभाषा चेः 689

विभाषा तृतीयादिष्वचि 228

विभाषा टिक्रमासे बहुव्रीहौ 245

विभाषा लुङ्लटोः 623

विभाषा साति कात्स्न्ये 1335

विभाषा सुपो बहुच पुरस्तात् तु 1319

विभाषेटः 572

विभाषेणोः 640

विरामोऽवसानम् 144

विशेषणं विशेष्येण बहुलम् 1006

विश्वस्य वसुराटोः 336

विसर्जनीयस्य सः 115, 122

वुग्युटावुवव्यणोः सिद्धौ वक्तव्यौ 679

वृद्धाच्छः 1160

वृद्धिरादेच् 40

वृद्धिरेचि 41

वृद्धिर्यस्याचामादिस्तद्वृद्धम् 1158

वृद्धयः स्यस्योः 575

वृत्तो वा 654

वरपूतस्य 330

वोतो गुणवचनात् 1352

व्याहपरिभ्यो रसः 798

ग्रश्चभस्जसजमजयजराजभाजच्छां षः 334

व्रीहियाव्योर्ढक् 1250

व्रीह्यादिभ्यश्च 1280

शकन्त्यादिषु पररूपं वाच्यम् 53

शदेः शितः 705

शपथनेर्नित्यम् 398

शब्दद्वंद्वं करोति 1210

शब्दपरकलहाभकपलमेघेभ्यः करणे 777

शरीरावयवाच्च 1179



INDEX.

289
CSL

गरीरावयवाद्यत् 1227

ग्रोअचि 295

ग्रुप्याः खयः 690

ग्रल इगुपधादनटः कः 627

ग्रकोटि 92

ग्रपसर् 1

ग्रसे न 347

ग्राकर्णार्थवादीनामुत्तरपदलोपो वक्तव्यः 1008

ग्रात् 77

ग्राह्यवाद्यजो डीन् 1381

ग्रास इदङ्गलोः 829

ग्रासिवसिचसीनां च 591

ग्राखाया वलच् 1148

ग्रा तुक् 106

ग्रित्यम् 1213

ग्रिवादिभ्योऽण् 1090

ग्रि सर्वनामस्थानम् 263

ग्रीकः सार्धधातुके गुणः 620

ग्रीको रुद् 621

ग्रीमम् 1215

ग्रीकादधन् 1121

ग्रुवः कः 873

ग्रुवृषां ह्रस्वो वा 652

ग्रे लुप्तादीनां तुम् वाच्यः 702

ग्रे सुवादीनाम् 697

ग्रेषात् कर्तरि परस्मैपदम् 412

ग्रेषाद्विभाषा 1053

ग्रेषे 1149

ग्रेषे प्रथमः 417

ग्रेषे लोपः 341

ग्रेषो घ्यसन्धि 190

ग्रेषो बहुव्रीहिः 1034

ग्रनसोरलोपः 611

ग्रनाचलोपः 717

ग्रनाभ्यस्तयोरान्तः 658

ग्रिज् सेवोयाम् 579

ग्रुवः श् च 534

ग्रोत्रियंश्चन्द्रोऽधीते 1264

ग्रयुकः किति 692

ग्रलो 644

ग्रवयुवमघोनामतद्धिते 317

ग्रवश्रुस्योकाराकारलोपश्च 1378

ग्रः प्रत्ययस्य 891

ग्रदकतिकतिप्रयचतुरां युक् 1261

ग्रदचतुर्भ्यश्च 291

ग्रद्भ्यो लुक् 208

ग्रढोः कः सि 585

ग्रष्ठी 992

ग्रष्ठी शेषे 958

ग्रिद्वीरादिभ्यश्च 1348

ग्रुना ङुः 78

ग्रान्ता पद 324

ग्रन्थ्यापूर्वं रान्नं स्त्रीबम् 1026

ग्रन्थ्यापूर्वा द्विगुः 1003

ग्रन्थ्याया अवयवे तयप् 1255

ग्रन्थ्यासुपूर्वस्य 1046

ग्रन्पदादिभ्यः क्विप् 920

ग्रन्प्रसारणाच्च 288

ग्रन्बुद्धौ शाकल्यस्येताधनार्थे 70

ग्रन्भूते 1175

ग्रन्योगादेरातो धातोर्थश्रवतः 869

ग्रन्योगान्तस्य लोपः 26

ग्रन्योगे गुण 483

ग्रन्सुष्टे 1207

ग्रन्संस्कृतं भलाः 1119

ग्रन्संस्कृतम् 1204

ग्रन्संहितशफलक्षणवामादेशश्च 1380

ग्रः स्यार्धधातुके 754

संख्युरसम्बुद्धौ 201

संख्युर्यः 1246

सत्यापपाशरूपवीणातूलश्लोकसेनालोमत्वच-

वर्मवर्णचूर्णचुरादिभ्यो णिच् 741

स नपुंसकम् 1005

सनाद्यन्ता धातवः 502

सनाशंसिभक्त उः 892

सनि ग्रहगुहोश्च 757

सन्धोः 753

सन्धतः 567

सन्धल्लघुनि चङ्परिःश्लेषे 566

सपूर्वाच्च 1266

सप्तमी विशेषणो बहुव्रीहौ 1036

सप्तमी शीगडैः 995

सप्तम्यधिकरणे च 960

सप्तम्यां जनेर्ङः 863

सप्तम्यास्त्रन् 1291

सभाया यः 1222

समः समि 367

समः सुटि 108

समर्थः षट्त्रिंशः 962

समर्थानां प्रथमाद्वा 1067

समवप्रतिभ्यः स्थः 786

समवाये च 728

समस्तुतीषायुक्तात् 789

समानकर्तृकयोः पूर्वकाले 936

समासेनञ्पूर्वे त्वौ ल्यप् 941

समाहारः स्वरितः 12

सम्परिभ्यां करोती भूषणे 727

सम्पुङ्गानां सो वक्तव्यः 112

सम्बुद्धौ च 241

सम्बोधने च 946

संरुपाणामेकशेष एकविभक्तौ 145

सर्वनाक्तिजर्थादित्येके 1355

सर्वत्र विभाषा गोः 57

सर्वनामस्थाने चासम्बुद्धौ 197

सर्वनामः स्मै 172

सर्वनामः स्याद्द्वस्वश्च 244

सर्वप्रातिपदिकेभ्यः स्वार्थे कन् 1327

सर्वस्य सोऽन्यतरस्यां दि 1297

सर्वादीनि सर्वनामानि 170

सर्वैकान्यकिंपतदः काले दा 1296

सवाभ्यां वामौ 553

ससञ्जो रुः 124

सह सुषा 964

सहस्य सधिः 368

सहितहोरोदवर्णस्य 588

सहेः साडः सः 288

सहे च 862

सात्पदादौः 1336

साधकतमं करणम् 951

सान्तमहतः संयोगस्य 371

साम आकम् 356

सामान्ये नपुंसकम् 1033

सार्वचित्रप्राज्ञोपगोख्येभ्यष्ट्युत्थुलौ तुद् च
1171

सार्वधातुकमपित् 535

सार्वधातुकार्धधातुकयोः 420

सार्वधातुके यक् 801

सावनबुद्धः 285

सास्य देवता 1120

सिचि च परस्मैपठेषु 655

सिचि वृद्धिः परस्मैपठेषु 519

सिजभ्यस्तविदिभ्यश्च 481

सुद कात् पूर्व इति वक्तव्यम् 709

सुद तिथोः 558

सुडनपुंसकस्य 183

सुप आत्मनः क्च 767

हल्ङ्काब्ध्या दीर्घात् सुतिस्यपृक्तं हल् 199	हेयंगवीनं संज्ञायाम् 1251
हशि च 126	हो ङः 276
हिंसायां प्रतिश्च 710	हो हन्तेर्ङिर्णचेषु 314
हिनुमीना 731	ह्यन्तक्षणाश्वसजाग्रणिप्रव्येदिताम् 500
हिमारण्ययोर्महत्त्वे 1362	ह्रस्वः 429
हुभक्त्यो हेर्धिः 593	ह्रस्वं लघु 482
हुश्नुवोः सार्वधातुके 536	ह्रस्वनद्यापो नुद् 167
हेतुमति च 747	ह्रस्वस्य गुणः 189
हेतुमनुष्येभ्योऽन्यतरस्यां रुष्यः 1186	ह्रस्वस्य पिति कति तुक् 828
हेतुहेतुमतोर्लिङ् 815	ह्रस्वादङ्गात् 582
हे मपरे वा 99	ह्रस्वो नपुंसके प्रातिपदिकस्य 269

॥ इति सूत्रवार्तिकादिसूचीपत्रम् ॥



INDEX OF THE CRUDE FORMS OF WORDS (PRATIPADIKAS).

यावन्तः षट्सु लिङ्गेषु सन्ति शब्दाः समागताः ।

निर्दिश्यन्तेऽत्र तावन्तः सौलभ्याय विवित्सताम् ॥ १ ॥

Note.—The figures refer to the numbers of the aphorisms, and not to the page.

प्रक्का 245	अस्थि 274	कतिपय 179	चिकीर्ष 381
अक्षि 274	अस्मद् 341	करभू 234	जलत् 375
अग्निमय 362	अहन् 394	कवि 194	जरा 245
अतिचमू 231	आशिस 392	किम् 297, 360, 393	जायत् 375
अतिलक्ष्मी 219	इतर 174, 244, 267	कृष्ण 169	जासात् 235
इदम् 385, 392, 398	इवम् 299, 391, 393	कुञ्च 370	जात् 274
अधर 175, 244	उत्तर 175, 244	कोट्टु 227	ज्ञान 258
नहुत् 285	उत्तरपूर्वा 245	क्रोद्धी 256	तद् 338, 391, 395
नेहस् 384	उदच् 365	लत् 235	तन्नी 250
तर 177, 244	उदञ्च् 370	खञ्ज 333	तरी "
न्य 174, 244, 267	उपानह 390	खलपू 231	तादृश 377
न्यतम 267	उभ 174, 244	गद्याच् 395	तिर्यच् 369
न्यतर 174, 244, 267	उभय 174, 244	गिर् 390	तिर्यञ्च् 370
प्रप् 391	उशनस् 383	गुप् 375	तुदत् 396
अपर 175, 244	उष्णिह 390	गो 237	तुरासाद् 288
प्रम्या 245	ऊर्ज 395	गोपा 245	तृतीय 180, 245
अम्बिका 243	ऋत्विज् 331	गौरी 250	त्यद् 338, 391, 395
अर्ध 179	ऋभुत्तिन् 323	यामशी 221	त्रि 211, 249
अर्थमन् 314	एक 174, 244	ग्लौ 239	त्व 170, 244
अर्थन् 318	एकतर 268	घतस्यश् 379	त्वत् 170
अल्प 179	एतद् 338, 391, 395	चकासत् 375	त्वष्टृ 235
अस्ला 245	कतम 174, 244, 267	चक्षुस् 398	स्विच् 392
अवर 175, 244	कतर 174, 244, 267	चतुर् 290, 300, 393	दक्षिण 175, 244
अष्टन् 327	कति 205	चरम् 179	दक्षिन् 395

* कश्चित् कश्चिदधरादिष्वङ्गुलेषः स्थलयोग्यताप्रदर्शनमात्रफलपरः ।

ददत् 374, 395	पञ्चन् 324	भात् 397	विद्वत् 381
दधि 273	पति 205	भानु 223	विभ्राज् 334
दधृप् 379	पथिन् 322	भूपति 205	विश 377
दरिद्रत् 375	पपी 213	भृस्ज् 337	विश्व 174, 244
दिक् 390	पयस् 398	भू 256	विश्वपा 181
दिग् 392	पयोमुच् 370	मघवन् 316	विश्ववाह् 283
दीव्यत् 398	घर 178, 244	मति 245	विश्वसज् 334
दुर्गा 243	परिवाज् 335	मथिन् 323	विश्वराज् 336
दुह् 278	पितृ 235	मधु 274	वृत्रहन् 312
दुहितृ 257	पिपठिस् 380	महतृ 371	वेधस् 384
दम्भू 233	पुनर्भू 234	मातृ 257	शक्रत् 395
दृश 392	पुंस 383	सुह् 279	शङ्खध्मा 187
देवेज् 334	पुर 390	यस्त्रन् 309	शम्भु 223
द्यौ 257	पूर्व 175, 244	यद् 338, 391, 395	शार्ङ्गिन् 314
दुह् 279	पूषन् 314	यवकी 221	शासन् 375
द्वि 213, 250	पोतृ 235	यशस्विन् 314	शुद्धधी 222
द्वितीय 179	प्रत्यच् 365	यातृ 257	श्री 253
द्वितीय 180, 245	प्रत्यञ्च् 370	युज् 332	श्रीणा 269
धन 265	प्रथम 179	युवन् 317	श्रवन् 317
धनुस् 398	प्रद्यौ 275	युष्मद् 341	वष् 379
धातृ 234, 274	प्रधी 219	रत्नमुष् 379	सक्थि 274
धीमत् 372	प्ररे 275	रमा 240	सखि 200
धेनु 254	प्रशाम् 296	राज् 334	सजुष् 392
नद्री 250	प्रशास्त् 235	राजन् 306	सध्यच् 368
मनास् 257	वाच् 363	राम 144	सध्यञ्च् 370
नष्टृ 235	वाञ्च् 370	रे 239, 257	सप्त 174, 244
नश 378	विपत्ति 212	लक्ष्मी 250	सम्यच् 367
निर्जर 180	फल 265	लिह् 276	सम्यञ्च् 370
नी 221	बहुश्रेयसी 214	वन 265	सर्व 171, 244
नृ 235	सुद्धि 247	वर्षाभू 232	सिम 174, 244
नेम 179, 244	व्रतन् 310, 394	वाक् 391	सुखी 223
नेष्टृ 235	व्रतनिष्ठ 308	वातप्रमी 214	सुती "
नो 257	मघत् 372	वार 393	सुदिवस् 289
पञ्चन् 397	मघत् "	वारि 270	सुधी 274, 223

INDEX.

तु 275	सुत्री 221	स्य 176, 244	हरि 187
पद्यिन् 395	स्त्री 250	स्वनहुद् 393	हयिस् 398
प्राद् 361	सिद् 280	स्यभू 232	हाहा 187
पुंस 398	सुद् "	स्यवंभू 256	हृद् 231
सुपुज् 333	सज् 391	स्यस 257	होद् 235
सुत् 232, 274			

इति वहिह्वयतिप्रतिपदिकमुचीपत्रम् ॥



INDEX OF VERBS.

भुविमारभ्य ये यत्र धातवः समुदाहृताः ।
चिटांकुर्वन्तु तांस्तूर्णमेतदर्थोऽयमुद्यमः ॥ १ ॥

Note.—The figures refer to the numbers of the aphorisms, and not to the page.

अञ् 715	कृ 691	छिद् 714	दीप् 684	पिण् 700
अत् 476	कृ 705, 738	कृद् "	दुह् 625	पिण् 716
अद् 589	कृ 735	को 674	दृ 677	पी 680
अय् 569	कम् 519	जन् 680	दृ 735	पुद् 702
अर्च 497	की 730	जि 785	दो 674	पुप् 675
अश् 740	जण् 722	जुप् 712	द्युत् 572	पू 735
अस् 610	जि 513	ज्ञप् 751	द्रा 604	ए 712
इह् 621	जिण् 722	जा 740	द्रू 735	एद् 702
इण् 614	जिप् 795	डी 680	धा 663	पृ 648
इन् 718	जिद् 574	तञ् 716	धू 691, 738	प्रच्छ् 711
इप् 702	जुद् 714	तन् 719	ध्र 582	प्री 730
उञ् 700	जुभ् 574	तप् 519	ध्वंस् 574	प्ता 604
उञ् "	जिद् 700	तुद् 693	नद् 491	बुध् 685
उन् 715	ज्या 604	तुभ् 574	नभ् 574	ब्रू 629
उर्णु 636	गण् 743	तृण् 722	नश् 675	भञ् 582
ऊ 803	गद् 486	तृद् 714	नह् 686	भञ् 716
ऊञ् 700	गम् 538	तृप् 701	निज् 664	भा 604
अध् 543	गुप् 500	तृम् "	नी 582	भिद् 714
कद् 499	गु 710	तृह् 714	नुद् 693	भी 647
कण्ह् 780	यह् 738	त्रप् 577	नु 703	भुज् 704, 717
कण् 742	गै 527	त्रस् 670	नृत् 669	भू 406
कम् 559	घद् 750	वद् 576	नन्द् 495	भ 579, 661
कुद् 702	घुद् 574	टा 604, 661	यच् 582	भंस् 574
कुप् 740	चि 688	विह् 669	यद् 752	भञ् 693
क 722	चित् 486	विह् 629	यद् 684	मन् 729
कत् 700, 714	चुह् 741	दी 677	या 521	मह् 703



CONTENTS.

393

CSL

उपादयः

Words ending with the affixes
"un doc"

कारकप्रकरणम्

Case affixes

समासप्रकरणम्

Compound words

अव्ययीभावः

"Avyayibhāva" or indeclin-

able compounds

तत्पुरुषः

"Tatpuruṣa" compound

901

945

962

966

982

बहुव्रीहिः

"Bahuvrīhi" or attributive
compounds

द्वन्द्वः

"Dvandva" or aggregative
compounds

समासान्तः

The affixes which come at
the end of compounds

तद्धितप्रकरणम्

The "Taddhita" affixes.

स्त्रीप्रत्ययाः

The affixes of the feminine

1034

1054

1063

1067

1341



KB